

ISO 20022

Target2-Securities

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Securities and Payments SEGs under the leadership of the Securities SEG and by the Cross-SEG Harmonisation for the Business File Header (last message set approved on 19 February 2026).

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Target2-Securities.

March 2026

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	13
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	13
2	admi.005.001.02 ReportQueryRequestV02	34
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	34
2.2	Structure	35
2.3	Constraints	37
2.4	Message Building Blocks	37
3	admi.006.001.01 ResendRequestV01	57
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	57
3.2	Structure	57
3.3	Constraints	58
3.4	Message Building Blocks	58
4	admi.007.001.01 ReceiptAcknowledgementV01	62
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	62
4.2	Structure	63
4.3	Constraints	63
4.4	Message Building Blocks	63
5	camt.064.001.01 LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01	68
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	68
5.2	Structure	68
5.3	Constraints	69
5.4	Message Building Blocks	69
6	camt.065.001.01 LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01	73
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	73
6.2	Structure	74
6.3	Constraints	75
6.4	Message Building Blocks	76
7	camt.066.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02	93
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	93
7.2	Structure	95
7.3	Constraints	96
7.4	Message Building Blocks	98
8	camt.067.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02	114
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	114
8.2	Structure	116
8.3	Constraints	117
8.4	Message Building Blocks	118

9	camt.068.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02	133
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	133
9.2	Structure	134
9.3	Constraints	135
9.4	Message Building Blocks	136
10	camt.072.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02	149
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	149
10.2	Structure	151
10.3	Constraints	153
10.4	Message Building Blocks	154
11	camt.073.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV02	173
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	173
11.2	Structure	175
11.3	Constraints	177
11.4	Message Building Blocks	178
12	camt.074.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV02	198
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	198
12.2	Structure	200
12.3	Constraints	201
12.4	Message Building Blocks	202
13	camt.075.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02	215
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	215
13.2	Structure	217
13.3	Constraints	218
13.4	Message Building Blocks	219
14	camt.076.001.01 BillingReportRequestV01	233
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	233
14.2	Structure	234
14.3	Constraints	234
14.4	Message Building Blocks	235
15	camt.077.001.01 BillingReportV01	240
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	240
15.2	Structure	241
15.3	Constraints	248
15.4	Message Building Blocks	249
16	camt.078.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02	341
16.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	341
16.2	Structure	342
16.3	Constraints	345
16.4	Message Building Blocks	346

17	camt.079.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02	381
17.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	381
17.2	Structure	382
17.3	Constraints	385
17.4	Message Building Blocks	387
18	camt.080.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02	423
18.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	423
18.2	Structure	424
18.3	Constraints	425
18.4	Message Building Blocks	425
19	camt.081.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02	436
19.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	436
19.2	Structure	437
19.3	Constraints	440
19.4	Message Building Blocks	442
20	camt.082.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02	477
20.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	477
20.2	Structure	478
20.3	Constraints	479
20.4	Message Building Blocks	479
21	camt.083.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV02	491
21.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	491
21.2	Structure	492
21.3	Constraints	494
21.4	Message Building Blocks	496
22	camt.084.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02	522
22.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	522
22.2	Structure	523
22.3	Constraints	525
22.4	Message Building Blocks	527
23	camt.085.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02	549
23.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	549
23.2	Structure	550
23.3	Constraints	552
23.4	Message Building Blocks	554
24	colr.001.001.02 CollateralValueQueryV02	578
24.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	578
24.2	Structure	579
24.3	Constraints	579
24.4	Message Building Blocks	580

25	colr.002.001.02 CollateralValueReportV02	590
25.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	590
25.2	Structure	591
25.3	Constraints	592
25.4	Message Building Blocks	594
26	head.002.001.01 BusinessFileHeaderV01	614
26.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	614
26.2	Structure	615
26.3	Constraints	615
26.4	Message Building Blocks	615
27	reda.006.001.01 SecurityCreationRequestV01	619
27.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	619
27.2	Structure	620
27.3	Constraints	635
27.4	Message Building Blocks	636
28	reda.007.001.01 SecurityMaintenanceRequestV01	825
28.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	825
28.2	Structure	826
28.3	Constraints	887
28.4	Message Building Blocks	888
29	reda.008.001.01 SecurityCreationStatusAdviceV01	1753
29.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1753
29.2	Structure	1754
29.3	Constraints	1754
29.4	Message Building Blocks	1754
30	reda.009.001.01 SecurityActivityAdviceV01	1758
30.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1758
30.2	Structure	1759
30.3	Constraints	1759
30.4	Message Building Blocks	1760
31	reda.010.001.01 SecurityQueryV01	1764
31.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1764
31.2	Structure	1765
31.3	Constraints	1767
31.4	Message Building Blocks	1767
32	reda.012.001.01 SecurityReportV01	1784
32.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1784
32.2	Structure	1785
32.3	Constraints	1801
32.4	Message Building Blocks	1802

33	reda.013.001.01 SecurityDeletionRequestV01	2039
33.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2039
33.2	Structure	2040
33.3	Constraints	2040
33.4	Message Building Blocks	2040
34	reda.014.001.02 PartyCreationRequestV02	2043
34.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2043
34.2	Structure	2044
34.3	Constraints	2045
34.4	Message Building Blocks	2045
35	reda.015.001.01 PartyQueryV01	2055
35.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2055
35.2	Structure	2056
35.3	Constraints	2058
35.4	Message Building Blocks	2058
36	reda.016.001.01 PartyStatusAdviceV01	2072
36.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2072
36.2	Structure	2073
36.3	Constraints	2073
36.4	Message Building Blocks	2074
37	reda.017.001.02 PartyReportV02	2078
37.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2078
37.2	Structure	2079
37.3	Constraints	2080
37.4	Message Building Blocks	2081
38	reda.018.001.01 SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01	2098
38.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2098
38.2	Structure	2099
38.3	Constraints	2099
38.4	Message Building Blocks	2100
39	reda.019.001.01 SecuritiesAccountQueryV01	2106
39.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2106
39.2	Structure	2107
39.3	Constraints	2108
39.4	Message Building Blocks	2108
40	reda.020.001.01 SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01	2118
40.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2118
40.2	Structure	2119
40.3	Constraints	2119
40.4	Message Building Blocks	2119

41	reda.021.001.01 SecuritiesAccountReportV01	2124
41.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2124
41.2	Structure	2125
41.3	Constraints	2126
41.4	Message Building Blocks	2126
42	reda.022.001.02 PartyModificationRequestV02	2140
42.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2140
42.2	Structure	2141
42.3	Constraints	2142
42.4	Message Building Blocks	2142
43	reda.023.001.01 SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01	2155
43.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2155
43.2	Structure	2156
43.3	Constraints	2156
43.4	Message Building Blocks	2156
44	reda.024.001.01 CollateralValueCreationRequestV01	2163
44.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2163
44.2	Structure	2164
44.3	Constraints	2164
44.4	Message Building Blocks	2165
45	reda.025.001.01 EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequestV01	2173
45.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2173
45.2	Structure	2174
45.3	Constraints	2174
45.4	Message Building Blocks	2175
46	reda.026.001.01 EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequestV01	2179
46.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2179
46.2	Structure	2180
46.3	Constraints	2180
46.4	Message Building Blocks	2181
47	reda.027.001.01 CloseLinkCreationRequestV01	2187
47.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2187
47.2	Structure	2188
47.3	Constraints	2188
47.4	Message Building Blocks	2189
48	reda.028.001.01 CollateralDataStatusAdviceV01	2193
48.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2193
48.2	Structure	2194
48.3	Constraints	2194
48.4	Message Building Blocks	2195

49	reda.029.001.01 SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01	2203
49.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2203
49.2	Structure	2204
49.3	Constraints	2204
49.4	Message Building Blocks	2204
50	reda.030.001.01 SecurityDeletionStatusAdviceV01	2208
50.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2208
50.2	Structure	2209
50.3	Constraints	2209
50.4	Message Building Blocks	2209
51	reda.031.001.01 PartyDeletionRequestV01	2213
51.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2213
51.2	Structure	2213
51.3	Constraints	2214
51.4	Message Building Blocks	2214
52	reda.032.001.01 SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01	2216
52.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2216
52.2	Structure	2216
52.3	Constraints	2217
52.4	Message Building Blocks	2217
53	reda.033.001.01 SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01	2219
53.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2219
53.2	Structure	2219
53.3	Constraints	2220
53.4	Message Building Blocks	2220
54	reda.034.001.01 SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01	2224
54.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2224
54.2	Structure	2225
54.3	Constraints	2226
54.4	Message Building Blocks	2226
55	reda.035.001.01 SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01	2236
55.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2236
55.2	Structure	2237
55.3	Constraints	2237
55.4	Message Building Blocks	2237
56	reda.036.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01	2241
56.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2241
56.2	Structure	2241
56.3	Constraints	2242
56.4	Message Building Blocks	2242

57	reda.037.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01	2245
57.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2245
57.2	Structure	2246
57.3	Constraints	2247
57.4	Message Building Blocks	2247
58	reda.041.001.02 PartyActivityAdviceV02	2256
58.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2256
58.2	Structure	2257
58.3	Constraints	2259
58.4	Message Building Blocks	2260
59	reda.042.001.01 PartyAuditTrailQueryV01	2288
59.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2288
59.2	Structure	2288
59.3	Constraints	2289
59.4	Message Building Blocks	2289
60	reda.043.001.02 PartyAuditTrailReportV02	2292
60.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2292
60.2	Structure	2293
60.3	Constraints	2296
60.4	Message Building Blocks	2296
61	reda.044.001.01 EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdviceV01	2335
61.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2335
61.2	Structure	2336
61.3	Constraints	2336
61.4	Message Building Blocks	2336
62	reda.045.001.01 SecurityCSDLLinkCreationRequestV01	2340
62.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2340
62.2	Structure	2341
62.3	Constraints	2341
62.4	Message Building Blocks	2342
63	reda.046.001.01 SecurityCSDLLinkMaintenanceRequestV01	2351
63.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2351
63.2	Structure	2352
63.3	Constraints	2352
63.4	Message Building Blocks	2353
64	reda.047.001.01 SecurityCSDLLinkStatusAdviceV01	2359
64.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2359
64.2	Structure	2360
64.3	Constraints	2360
64.4	Message Building Blocks	2361

65	reda.049.001.01 AccountLinkCreationRequestV01	2369
65.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2369
65.2	Structure	2370
65.3	Constraints	2370
65.4	Message Building Blocks	2371
66	reda.050.001.01 AccountLinkMaintenanceRequestV01	2375
66.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2375
66.2	Structure	2376
66.3	Constraints	2376
66.4	Message Building Blocks	2376
67	reda.051.001.01 AccountLinkStatusAdviceV01	2381
67.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2381
67.2	Structure	2382
67.3	Constraints	2382
67.4	Message Building Blocks	2383
68	reda.075.001.01 EligibleSecuritiesDeletionRequestV01	2389
68.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2389
68.2	Structure	2390
68.3	Constraints	2390
68.4	Message Building Blocks	2391
69	reda.077.001.01 CloseLinkDeletionRequestV01	2395
69.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2395
69.2	Structure	2396
69.3	Constraints	2396
69.4	Message Building Blocks	2397
70	semt.025.001.01 SecuritiesAccountPositionQueryV01	2401
70.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2401
70.2	Structure	2402
70.3	Constraints	2402
70.4	Message Building Blocks	2403
71	semt.026.001.01 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryV01	2409
71.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2409
71.2	Structure	2410
71.3	Constraints	2415
71.4	Message Building Blocks	2416
72	semt.027.001.01 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryResponseV01	2473
72.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2473
72.2	Structure	2474
72.3	Constraints	2479
72.4	Message Building Blocks	2486

73	semt.028.001.01 IntraPositionMovementQueryV01	2562
73.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2562
73.2	Structure	2563
73.3	Constraints	2567
73.4	Message Building Blocks	2568
74	semt.029.001.01 IntraPositionMovementQueryResponseV01	2612
74.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2612
74.2	Structure	2613
74.3	Constraints	2615
74.4	Message Building Blocks	2617
75	semt.030.001.01 SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestQueryV01	2642
75.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2642
75.2	Structure	2643
75.3	Constraints	2644
75.4	Message Building Blocks	2644
76	semt.031.001.01 SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestReportV01	2652
76.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2652
76.2	Structure	2653
76.3	Constraints	2655
76.4	Message Building Blocks	2658
77	semt.032.001.01 SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestQueryV01	2689
77.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2689
77.2	Structure	2690
77.3	Constraints	2691
77.4	Message Building Blocks	2691
78	semt.033.001.01 SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestReportV01	2700
78.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2700
78.2	Structure	2701
78.3	Constraints	2702
78.4	Message Building Blocks	2704
79	semt.034.001.01 IntraPositionMovementPendingReportV01	2724
79.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2724
79.2	Structure	2725
79.3	Constraints	2726
79.4	Message Building Blocks	2728
80	semt.040.001.01 SecuritiesAccountPositionResponseV01	2748
80.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2748
80.2	Structure	2750
80.3	Constraints	2750
80.4	Message Building Blocks	2753

81	semt.044.001.01 SecuritiesTransactionPenaltiesReportV01	2761
81.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	2761
81.2	Structure	2762
81.3	Constraints	2766
81.4	Message Building Blocks	2768
82	Message Items Types	2828
82.1	MessageComponents	2828
82.2	Message Datatypes	3208

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the Target2-Securities message set. It includes all of the MessageDefinitions that have been developed in the scope of the Target2-Securities Business Justification and approved by the Securities and Payments SEGs, under the lead of the Securities SEG and by the Cross-SEG Harmonisation (CSH) group for the Business File Header (see BJ #42).

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
admi.005.001.02 ReportQueryRequestV02	<p>The ReportQueryRequest message is exchanged between system member and system transaction administrator.</p> <p>It aims at querying the latest available report data of a specific report type. A report is stored and available for query until the event occurs again report is replaced.</p>
admi.006.001.01 ResendRequestV01	<p>A system member or any parties authorised by them send a ResendRequest message to the Central System (such as the T2S platform). The purpose of this request is, that the requesting party wants to receive the "original" message once again. This might be caused through technical problems on the receiving side (message could not be received or processed or is missing in the message sequencing) or for archiving purposes.</p>
admi.007.001.01 ReceiptAcknowledgementV01	<p>The ReceiptAcknowledgement message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system and vice versa. It is sent to acknowledge the receipt of one or multiple messages sent previously. The Acknowledgement message is 1) an application receipt acknowledgement and 2) conveys information about the processing of the original message(s). In case of 2) the ReceiptAcknowledgement can be used as a Generic error message, which provides information about the status (e.g. rejection, acceptance) of an instruction.</p>
camt.064.001.01 LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01	<p>The LimitUtilisationJournalQuery message is exchanged between a central securities depository or a directly connected system participant (the central securities depository participant granted direct access, like a bank or a central counter party) and the central system. Its purpose is to query information regarding the journal of transaction impacting the utilisation of limits that have been defined by the system participant.</p>
camt.065.001.01 LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01	<p>The LimitUtilisationJournalReport message is exchanged between the central system and a central securities depository or a directly connected system party (the central securities depository participant granted direct access, like a bank or central counter party) and is used to return information about the limit. Its purpose is to report information regarding the journal of transactions impacting the utilisation of limits that have been defined by the system participant.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.066.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to instruct the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.067.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement instruction previously sent by the account owner/requestor.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.068.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to confirm the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.072.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the modification of</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>a processing indicator on a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.073.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement modification request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.074.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the cancellation of a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.075.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement cancellation request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.076.001.01 BillingReportRequestV01	<p>The BillingReportRequest message is sent by the system member to the system transaction administrator to request cumulative or itemised billing data. The billing data may be cumulative information or aggregated information on the level of a single securities or a dedicated cash account within a given period for each service item.</p>
camt.077.001.01 BillingReportV01	<p>The BillingReport message is exchanged between the system transaction administrator and a system member. It aims at providing the invoice or invoice cancellation and informing about data providing cumulative or itemised details backing an invoice.</p> <p>BillingReport is used for the following usages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Invoice <p>The Cumulative Invoice will consist of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Sum of the total number of units per service item for each CSD or CB; - Sum of the amounts based on the total number of units per service item for each CSD or CB; - Cancellation status of the invoice data. - Invoice Cancellation - Cumulative Billing Data Query Response: <p>The BillingReport message is also used to inform the system member about details backing an invoice. This can be sent via cumulative billing data or itemised billing data as response to an invoice query message.</p> <p>Itemised Billing Data Query Response: The BillingReport message is also used to inform the system member about details backing an invoice. This can be via cumulative billing data or itemised billing data as response to an invoice query message.</p>
camt.078.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query intra-balance movement</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>instructions, along with their current status, based on a set of search criteria.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.079.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponse message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide all intra-balance movement instructions satisfying the selection criteria, as defined within the query, returning current attributes and latest status.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.080.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement modification instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.081.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement modification request(s), as defined within the query.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.082.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement cancellation instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.083.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement cancellation request(s), as defined within the query.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.084.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02	<p>This IntraBalanceMovementPostingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a settled status.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.085.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02	<p>This IntraBalanceMovementPendingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/request to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a pending status.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
colr.001.001.02 CollateralValueQueryV02	<p>The CollateralValueQuery message is sent by a system member (such as a directly connected party) to the system transaction administrator to query the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several cash accounts.</p>
colr.002.001.02 CollateralValueReportV02	<p>The CollateralValueReport message is sent by the system transaction administrator to a system member (such as a directly connected party) to provide further information the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several cash accounts.</p>
head.002.001.01 BusinessFileHeaderV01	<p>The Business File Header contains information about the parties involved in the file exchange, as well as information about the content and its structure.</p> <p>The Business File headers has four major functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Provides information about the sender of the file. - Identifies the file exchanged: each file must have a unique File Identifier. - Describes the type of message(s) exchanged: by default, the type of messages contained in a file will be ISO 20022 message definitions. - Provides processing information to the receiving party: that would be, for instance, the total number of messages included in the file. <p>Usage: The Business File Header (head.002) is to be used exclusively in existing implementations, such as the Eurosystem, and will be replaced for general use by the upcoming next version defined as the Business File Envelope (nvlp.002). The Business File Header (head.002) will therefore not be maintained in the</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	future and any new implementation must use the Business File Envelope (nvlp.002).
reda.006.001.01 SecurityCreationRequestV01	<p>An instructing party sends a SecurityCreationRequest message to an executing/servicing party to request the creation of financial instrument static details in their system.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or - a Corporate, or - a Bank, or - a Market Infrastructure, or - a Market Data Provider.
reda.007.001.01 SecurityMaintenanceRequestV01	<p>An instructing party sends a SecurityMaintenanceRequest message to an executing/servicing party to request the maintenance of financial instrument details in their system.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or - a Corporate, or - a Bank, or - a Market Infrastructure, or - a Market Data Provider.
reda.008.001.01 SecurityCreationStatusAdviceV01	<p>An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityCreationStatusAdvice message to an instructing party to report the status of a SecurityCreationRequest message previously sent by the instructing party.</p> <p>The SecurityCreationStatusAdvice message may be sent as a response to the request of the instructing party or not.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or - a Corporate, or - a Bank, or

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - a Market Infrastructure, or - a Market Data Provider.
reda.009.001.01 SecurityActivityAdviceV01	<p>The SecurityActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on securities reference data.</p> <p>Scope and usage:</p> <p>It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for securities reference data.</p>
reda.010.001.01 SecurityQueryV01	<p>An instructing party sends a SecurityQuery message to an executing/servicing party to request a report of financial instrument details in their system.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or - a Corporate, or - a Bank, or - a Market Infrastructure, or - a Market Data Provider.
reda.012.001.01 SecurityReportV01	<p>An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityReport message to an instructing party to advise the last known image of securities data's.</p> <p>The report may be sent upon request (for example a query) of the instructing party or push by the executing/servicing party.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or - a Corporate, or - a Bank, or - a Market Infrastructure, or - a Market Data Provider. <p>Initiator: executing/servicing party.</p>
reda.013.001.01 SecurityDeletionRequestV01	<p>An instructing party sends a SecurityDeletionRequest message to an executing/servicing party to advise the</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>complete removal of a financial instrument entry from their system.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or - a Corporate, or - a Bank, or - a Market Infrastructure, or - a Market Data Provider.
reda.014.001.02 PartyCreationRequestV02	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of party reference data for a new party in the executing system.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the creation of a new party with corresponding details.</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the party creation request are provided via a party status advice.</p>
reda.015.001.01 PartyQueryV01	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyQuery message is sent by a central securities depository, a national central bank, a central securities depository participant, a central counter party, a payment bank, a trading party or a stock exchange to the executing party to query for the party reference data of a party defined in the system.</p>
reda.016.001.01 PartyStatusAdviceV01	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyStatusAdvice message is sent by the executing party to the instructing party to provide details about the processing of a request on party reference data (create or update).</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.</p> <p>When processing is successfully performed, the message includes the related party identification.</p>
reda.017.001.02 PartyReportV02	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyReport message is sent by the executing party to a central securities depository, a national central bank, a central securities depository participant,</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	a central counter party, a payment bank, a trading party or a stock exchange to provide detailed information on the requested party reference data of the party defined in the system.
reda.018.001.01 SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to instruct the creation of a new securities account with the required account attributes details.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the securities account creation request message are provided via a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.</p>
reda.019.001.01 SecuritiesAccountQueryV01	The SecuritiesAccountQuery message sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request the details related to the securities account.
reda.020.001.01 SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message is sent by the the executing party to an instructing party to provide the status of the execution of an creation, modification or deletion of securities account reference data.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.</p> <p>When the processing is successfully performed, the message includes the related securities account identification.</p>
reda.021.001.01 SecuritiesAccountReportV01	The SecuritiesAccountReport message sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide the details of the securities account details as requested in the query.
reda.022.001.02 PartyModificationRequestV02	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyModificationRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request for an update of the party reference data of a party defined in the executing system.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the update of an existing party by amending its existing details or by providing additional details.</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the party modification request message are provided via a party status advice.</p>
reda.023.001.01 SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01	The SecuritiesAccountModificationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>instruct the update of an existing securities account by amending its existing attributes or by providing additional attributes details.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the securities account creation request message are provided via a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.</p>
reda.024.001.01 CollateralValueCreationRequestV01	<p>The CollateralValueCreationRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of a collateral value in the executing system collateral management reference data.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the creation of a new collateral value with corresponding details.</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the collateral value creation request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.</p>
reda.025.001.01 EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequestV01	<p>The EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequest message is exchanged between an instructing party and the executing party to request for the creation of an eligible securities in the executing system collateral management reference data.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the creation of a new eligible securities with corresponding details.</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the eligible securities creation request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.</p>
reda.026.001.01 EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequestV01	<p>The EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of an eligible counterpart CSD in the executing system collateral management reference data.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the creation of a new eligible counterpart CSD with corresponding details.</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the eligible counterpart CSD creation request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.</p>
reda.027.001.01 CloseLinkCreationRequestV01	<p>The CloseLinkCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of a close link in the executing system collateral management reference data.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the creation of a new close link with corresponding details.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	Processing and confirmation of the close link creation request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.
reda.028.001.01 CollateralDataStatusAdviceV01	<p>The CollateralDataStatusAdvice message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party (the requestor) to provide information of a request on collateral management reference data.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at informing about the status of the request.</p>
reda.029.001.01 SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01	<p>An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdvice message to an instructing party to report the status of a SecurityMaintenanceRequest message previously sent by the instructing party.</p> <p>The SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdvice message may be sent as a response to the request of the instructing party or not.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or - a Corporate, or - a Bank, or - a Market Infrastructure, or - a Market Data Provider.
reda.030.001.01 SecurityDeletionStatusAdviceV01	<p>An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityDeletionStatusAdvice message to an instructing party to report the status of a SecurityDeletionRequest message previously sent by the instructing party.</p> <p>The SecurityDeletionStatusAdvice message is sent as a response to the request of the instructing party.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or - a Corporate, or - a Bank, or - a Market Infrastructure, or - a Market Data Provider.

MessageDefinition	Definition
reda.031.001.01 PartyDeletionRequestV01	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyDeletionRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request a deletion of a party defined in the executing system.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing party by providing its identification.</p> <p>Processing of the party deletion request message is provided via a party status advice.</p>
reda.032.001.01 SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the deletion of a securities account from the securities account reference data defined in the system of the executing party.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing securities account providing securities account identification.</p> <p>The result of the deletion is provided through a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.</p>
reda.033.001.01 SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01	<p>The SecuritiesAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the securities audit trail recorded in the system.</p>
reda.034.001.01 SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01	<p>The SecuritiesAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested securities audit trail recorded in the system.</p>
reda.035.001.01 SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on securities account reference data.</p> <p>Scope and usage:</p> <p>It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for securities account reference data.</p>
reda.036.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the securities account audit trail recorded in the system.</p>
reda.037.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested securities account audit trail recorded in the system.</p>
reda.041.001.02 PartyActivityAdviceV02	<p>The PartyActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on party reference data.</p> <p>Scope and usage:</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for party reference data.
reda.042.001.01 PartyAuditTrailQueryV01	The PartyAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the party audit trail recorded in the system.
reda.043.001.02 PartyAuditTrailReportV02	The PartyAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested party audit trail recorded in the system.
reda.044.001.01 EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdviceV01	<p>The EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdvice message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party (the requestor) to provide information for a request on eligible counterpart CSD reference data.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at informing about the status of the request.</p>
reda.045.001.01 SecurityCSDLinkCreationRequestV01	<p>An instructing party sends a SecurityCSDLinkCreationRequest message to an executing/servicing party to request the creation of the link between a financial instrument and a CSD in their system.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security CSD Link static data, or - a Corporate, or - a Bank, or - a Market Infrastructure, or - a Market Data Provider.
reda.046.001.01 SecurityCSDLinkMaintenanceRequestV01	<p>An instructing party sends a SecurityCSDLinkMaintenanceRequest message to an executing/servicing party to request the maintenance of the link between a financial instrument and a CSD in their system.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security CSD Link static data, or - a Corporate, or - a Bank, or - a Market Infrastructure, or - a Market Data Provider.

MessageDefinition	Definition
reda.047.001.01 SecurityCSDLinkStatusAdviceV01	<p>An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityCSDLinkStatusAdvice message to an instructing party to report the status of a SecurityCSDLink Request message previously sent by the instructing party.</p> <p>The SecurityCSDLinkStatusAdvice message may be sent as a response to the request of the instructing party or not.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security CSD Link static data, or - a Corporate, or - a Bank, or - a Market Infrastructure, or - a Market Data Provider.
reda.049.001.01 AccountLinkCreationRequestV01	
reda.050.001.01 AccountLinkMaintenanceRequestV01	<p>SCOPE:</p> <p>The AccountLinkMaintenanceRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing/servicing party to request for the maintenance of an account link in their system.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish account link static data, or - a Corporate, or - a Bank, or - a Market Infrastructure, or - a Market Data Provider. <p>USAGE:</p> <p>The request is sent when the instructing party identified a gap in the account link coverage of the executing/servicing party. The instructing party needs this account link to be maintained at the executing / servicing party to perform its activities.</p> <p>Initiator: instructing party.</p>
reda.051.001.01 AccountLinkStatusAdviceV01	<p>SCOPE:</p> <p>The AccountLinkStatusAdvice message is sent by the executing/servicing party to the instructing party to</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>provide details about the processing of a request on account link reference data (create or update).</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish account link static data, or - a Corporate, or - a Bank, or - a Market Infrastructure, or - a Market Data Provider. <p>USAGE:</p> <p>Initiator: executing/servicing party</p> <p>When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.</p> <p>When the processing is successfully performed, the message includes the related account link identification.</p>
reda.075.001.01 EligibleSecuritiesDeletionRequestV01	<p>The EligibleSecuritiesDeletionRequest message is exchanged between an instructing party and the executing party to request for the deletion of an eligible securities in the executing system collateral management reference data.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the deletion of a existing eligible securities with corresponding details.</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the eligible securities deletion request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.</p>
reda.077.001.01 CloseLinkDeletionRequestV01	<p>The CloseLinkDeletionRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the deletion of a close link in the executing system collateral management reference data.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing close link with corresponding details.</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the close link creation request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.</p>
semt.025.001.01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountPositionQuery message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer or</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
SecuritiesAccountPositionQueryV01	<p>servicing party to request an account view on the position at a particular point in time period, or during a particular time period, where all positions are summarised in the account structure that is compatible with the query.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate), - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy), -re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is CopyDuplicate).
semt.026.001.01 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryV01	<p>The SecuritiesSettlementInstructionQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure.</p> <p>The message is used to query information on the securities settlement instructions, that satisfy the defined selection criteria.</p>
semt.027.001.01 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryResponseV01	<p>The SecuritiesSettlementResponse message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide the details of the securities settlement instructions, as selected in the search criteria defined in the request.</p>
semt.028.001.01 IntraPositionMovementQueryV01	<p>The IntraPositionMovementQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query intra-position movement instructions, along with their current status, based on a set of search criteria.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
semt.029.001.01 IntraPositionMovementQueryResponseV01	<p>The IntraPositionMovementQueryResponse message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide all intra-position movement instructions satisfying the selection criteria, as defined within the query, returning current attributes and latest status.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
semt.030.001.01 SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestQueryV01	<p>The SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of settlement or intra-position movement modification instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
semt.031.001.01 SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestReportV01	<p>The SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the settlement or intra-position movement modification request(s), as defined within the query.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
semt.032.001.01 SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestQueryV01	<p>The SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of settlement or intra-position movement cancellation instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
semt.033.001.01 SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestReportV01	<p>The SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of settlement or the intra-position movement cancellation request(s), as defined within the query.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
semt.034.001.01 IntraPositionMovementPendingReportV01	<p>This IntraPositionMovementPendingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/request to report the intra-position movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a pending status.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
semt.040.001.01 SecuritiesAccountPositionResponseV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountPositionResponse message is sent by a market infrastructure to an instructing party to report the securities positions for the given date period as requested in the query, for all securities across all accounts satisfying the query criteria.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
semt.044.001.01 SecuritiesTransactionPenaltiesReportV01	<p>The SecuritiesTransactionPenaltiesReport V01 message is sent by the Executing/Servicing Party to the instructing party to inform about the cash penalties:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Newly computed cash penalties. For example, in case of a CSD, the information shall include the cash penalties that are either imposed or credited to all of its participants and the CSD itself; in case of a CSD participant, the information shall include the cash penalties that are either imposed or credited to the CSD participant itself. - Modified penalties: to inform about the modifications occurred in existing cash penalties since the previous reporting. - Aggregated amounts of cash penalties: to inform about the aggregated amounts of the cash penalties computed for the business days of a given period, for example the previous month.

2 admi.005.001.02 ReportQueryRequestV02

2.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The ReportQueryRequest message is exchanged between system member and system transaction administrator.

It aims at querying the latest available report data of a specific report type. A report is stored and available for query until the event occurs again report is replaced.

Outline

The ReportQueryRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. **MessageHeader**

Set of elements to identify the report query request message.

B. **ReportQueryCriteria**

Definition of the report query criteria.

C. **SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RptQryReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		37
	ReportQueryCriteria <RptQryCrit>	[0..*]			38
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		40
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			40
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			42
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		43
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		43
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		43
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C3, C4	43
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			45
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		45
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		46
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			46
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			47
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		47
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		47
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		48
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		48
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		48
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			48
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		48
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		48
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		49
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		49
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		49
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			49
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			50

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		50
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		50
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		51
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		51
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		51
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			51
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		51
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		51
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		52
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		52
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		52
	ReportName <RptNm>	[0..1]	Text		52
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		52
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		52
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		53
	DateSearch <DtSch>	[0..1]			53
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		53
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		53
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		53
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		54
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		54
	ScheduledTime <SchldIdTm>	[0..1]			54
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		54
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		54
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		54
	Event <Evt>	[0..1]			55
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		55
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	55

2.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 CounterpartyIdentification1Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Multilateral (MULT), then no occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

C4 CounterpartyIdentification2Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Bilateral (BILA), then at least one occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification must be present.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements to identify the report query request message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader7" on page 2998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2998
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2998
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			2998
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2998
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2999
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		2999
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		2999

2.4.2 ReportQueryCriteria <RptQryCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Definition of the report query criteria.

ReportQueryCriteria <RptQryCrit> contains the following ReportQueryCriteria3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		40
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			40
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			42
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		43
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		43
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		43
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C3, C4	43
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			45
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		45
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		46
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			46
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			47
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		47
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		47
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		48
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		48
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		48
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			48
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		48
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		48
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		49
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		49
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		49
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			49
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			50
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		50
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		50
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		51
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		51

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		51
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			51
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		51
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		51
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		52
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		52
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		52
	ReportName <RptNm>	[0..1]	Text		52
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		52
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		52
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		53
	DateSearch <DtSch>	[0..1]			53
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		53
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		53
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		53
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		54
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		54
	ScheduledTime <SchldTm>	[0..1]			54
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		54
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		54
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		54
	Event <Evt>	[0..1]			55
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		55

2.4.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

2.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to extract the account information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **ReportQuerySearchCriteria3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			42
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		43
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		43
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		43
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C3, C4	43
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			45
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		45
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		46
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			46
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			47
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		47
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		47
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		48
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		48
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		48
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			48
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		48
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		48
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		49
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		49
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		49
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			49
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			50
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		50
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		50
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		51
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		51
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		51
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			51

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		51
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		51
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		52
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		52
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		52
	ReportName <RptNm>	[0..1]	Text		52
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		52
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		52
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		53
	DateSearch <DtSch>	[0..1]			53
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		53
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		53
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		53
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		54
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		54
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[0..1]			54
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		54
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		54
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		54
	Event <Evt>	[0..1]			55
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		55

2.4.2.2.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		43
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		43
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		43

2.4.2.2.1.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 2836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2837
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2837

2.4.2.2.1.2 ContainText <CTTxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 3328

2.4.2.2.1.3 NotContainText <NCTTxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 3328

2.4.2.2.2 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time. A cash balance is calculated from a sum of cash credits minus a sum of cash debits.

Impacted by: [C3 "CounterpartyIdentification1Rule"](#), [C4 "CounterpartyIdentification2Rule"](#)

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CashBalance14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			45
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		45
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		46
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			46
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			47
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		47
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		47
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		48
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		48
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		48
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			48
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		48
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		48
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		49
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		49
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		49
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			49
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			50
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		50
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		50
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		51
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		51
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		51
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			51
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		51
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		51
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		52
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		52
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		52

Constraints

• CounterpartyIdentification1Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Multilateral (MULT), then no occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/CounterpartyType is present

And /CounterpartyType is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/CounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be absent

• CounterpartyIdentification2Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Bilateral (BILA), then at least one occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification must be present.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/CounterpartyType is present

And /CounterpartyType is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Following Must be True

/CounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be present

2.4.2.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **BalanceType11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		45
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		45

2.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code" on page 3245

2.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

2.4.2.2.2 CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of counterparty for which the balance is calculated.

Datatype: "BalanceCounterparty1Code" on page 3215

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILA	Bilateral	Balance calculated regarding one member in the system.
MULT	Multilateral	Balance calculated regarding all members in the system.

2.4.2.2.2.3 CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the counterparty for which the balance is calculated.

CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

2.4.2.2.2.4 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Date and time at which the balance is or will be available.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			47
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		47
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		47
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		48
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		48
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		48
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			48
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		48
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		48
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		49
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		49
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		49

2.4.2.2.2.4.1 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		47
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		47
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		48
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		48
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		48

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

2.4.2.2.2.4.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		48
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		48
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		49
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		49
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		49

2.4.2.2.2.4.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 3319

2.4.2.2.2.4.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

2.4.2.2.4.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

2.4.2.2.4.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

2.4.2.2.4.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

2.4.2.2.2.5 ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date or date time when the balance was last updated following an entry posted to the account, in the books of the account servicing institution.

ProcessingDate <PrcgDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			50
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		50
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		50
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		51
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		51
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		51
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			51
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		51
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		51
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		52
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		52
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		52

2.4.2.2.2.5.1 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		50
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		50
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		51
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		51
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		51

2.4.2.2.2.5.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

2.4.2.2.2.5.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

2.4.2.2.2.5.1.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

2.4.2.2.2.5.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

2.4.2.2.2.5.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

2.4.2.2.2.5.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		51
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		51
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		52
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		52
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		52

2.4.2.2.2.5.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 3319

2.4.2.2.2.5.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

2.4.2.2.5.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

2.4.2.2.5.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

2.4.2.2.5.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

2.4.2.2.3 ReportName <RptNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Values of possible reports.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 3328

2.4.2.2.4 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

2.4.2.2.5 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Report owning party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

2.4.2.2.6 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Responsible Party of the report owning party.

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

2.4.2.2.7 DateSearch <DtSch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

DateSearch <DtSch> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		53
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		53
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		53
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		54
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		54

2.4.2.2.7.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

2.4.2.2.7.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

2.4.2.2.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

2.4.2.2.7.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

2.4.2.2.7.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

2.4.2.2.8 ScheduledTime <SchdldTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time when the (business) event, which triggered the report, was scheduled.

ScheduledTime <SchdldTm> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		54
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		54
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		54

2.4.2.2.8.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

2.4.2.2.8.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

2.4.2.2.8.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "[DateTimePeriod1](#)" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

2.4.2.2.9 Event <Evt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on an event driven trigger.

Event <Evt> contains one of the following **EventType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		55

2.4.2.2.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "[ExternalSystemEventType1Code](#)" on page 3246

2.4.2.2.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a free text form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 admi.006.001.01 ResendRequestV01

3.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

A system member or any parties authorised by them send a ResendRequest message to the Central System (such as the T2S platform). The purpose of this request is, that the requesting party wants to receive the "original" message once again. This might be caused through technical problems on the receiving side (message could not be received or processed or is missing in the message sequencing) or for archiving purposes.

Outline

The ResendRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Set of elements to identify the resend message.
- B. ResendSearchCriteria
Defines the criteria to unambiguously identify the information to be resent.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RsndReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		58
	ResendSearchCriteria <RsndSchCrit>	[1..*]			58
	BusinessDate <BizDt>	[0..1]	Date		59
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		59
	SequenceRange <SeqRg>	[0..1]	±		59
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		60
	FileReference <FileRef>	[0..1]	Text		60
	Recipient <Rcpt>	[1..1]	±		60
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	60

3.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements to identify the resend message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader7](#)" on page 2998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2998
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2998
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			2998
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2998
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2999
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		2999
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		2999

3.4.2 ResendSearchCriteria <RsndSchCrit>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria to unambiguously identify the information to be resent.

ResendSearchCriteria <RsndSchCrit> contains the following **ResendSearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BusinessDate <BizDt>	[0..1]	Date		59
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		59
	SequenceRange <SeqRg>	[0..1]	±		59
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		60
	FileReference <FileRef>	[0..1]	Text		60
	Recipient <Rcpt>	[1..1]	±		60

3.4.2.1 BusinessDate <BizDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the business day of the requested messages the resend function is used for.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

3.4.2.2 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Independent counter for message sequence, which is available once per party technical address.

Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

3.4.2.3 SequenceRange <SeqRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Independent counter for a range of message sequences, which are available once per party technical address.

Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers for a specific couple sender/receiver.

SequenceRange <SeqRg> contains one of the following elements (see "[SequenceRange1Choice](#)" on page 2978 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		2978
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		2978
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			2978
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		2978
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		2978
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		2979
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		2979

3.4.2.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguously identifies the original business message, which was delivered by the business sender.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

3.4.2.5 FileReference <FileRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: String of characters that uniquely identifies the file, which was delivered by the sender.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

3.4.2.6 Recipient <Rcpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the recipient of the report message.

Recipient <Rcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

3.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 admi.007.001.01 ReceiptAcknowledgementV01

4.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The ReceiptAcknowledgement message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system and vice versa. It is sent to acknowledge the receipt of one or multiple messages sent previously. The Acknowledgement message is 1) an application receipt acknowledgement and 2) conveys information about the processing of the original message(s). In case of 2) the ReceiptAcknowledgement can be used as a Generic error message, which provides information about the status (e.g. rejection, acceptance) of an instruction.

Outline

The ReceiptAcknowledgementV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Specifies the identification the message.

B. Report

Provides report details on the request.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RctAck>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]			64
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		64
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		64
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		64
	Report <Rpt>	[1..*]			64
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[1..1]			65
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		65
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		65
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		65
	RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>	[1..1]			66
	StatusCode <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		66
	StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		66
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		66
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	66

4.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification the message.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following **MessageHeader10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		64
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		64
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		64

4.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

4.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

4.4.1.3 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

4.4.2 Report <Rpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides report details on the request.

Report <Rpt> contains the following **ReceiptAcknowledgementReport2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[1..1]			65
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		65
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		65
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		65
	RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>	[1..1]			66
	StatusCode <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		66
	StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		66
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		66

4.4.2.1 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the request.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following **MessageReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		65
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		65
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		65

4.4.2.1.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to a previous message having a business relevance with this message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

4.4.2.1.2 MessageName <MsgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the message which contained the given additional reference as its message reference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

4.4.2.1.3 ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initially assigned the given additional reference.

ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

4.4.2.2 RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Gives the status of the request.

RequestHandling <ReqHdlg> contains the following **RequestHandling2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusCode <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		66
	StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		66
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		66

4.4.2.2.1 StatusCode <StsCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the request, for example the result of the schema validation or a business processing result/error.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText"](#) on page 3328

4.4.2.2.2 StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the status was generated.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

4.4.2.2.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the status, in free format text.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 3326

4.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 camt.064.001.01 LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01

5.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The LimitUtilisationJournalQuery message is exchanged between a central securities depository or a directly connected system participant (the central securities depository participant granted direct access, like a bank or a central counter party) and the central system. Its purpose is to query information regarding the journal of transaction impacting the utilisation of limits that have been defined by the system participant.

Outline

The LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Set of elements used to provide information on the header of the message.

B. SearchCriteria

Provides criteria in the form of business attributes to define result set.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <LmtUtilstnJrnlQry></i>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		69
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			69
	LimitType <LmtTp>	[0..*]	CodeSet		70
	JournalActivityDate <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		70
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		70
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	71
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		71
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		71
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	72

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the header of the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 2982](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

5.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides criteria in the form of business attributes to define result set.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **LimitUtilisationJournalSearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LimitType <LmtTp>	[0..*]	CodeSet		70
	JournalActivityDate <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		70
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		70
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	71
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		71
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		71

5.4.2.1 LimitType <LmtTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of limit applied by the system at the present time.

Datatype: "LimitType4Code" on page 3261

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").

5.4.2.2 JournalActivityDate <JrnlActvtyDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date upon which journal activity takes place.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

5.4.2.3 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2837
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2837

5.4.2.4 LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency unit used to specify the limit amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.2.5 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

5.4.2.6 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsbIPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

5.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on [page 3011](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 camt.065.001.01 LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01

6.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The LimitUtilisationJournalReport message is exchanged between the central system and a central securities depository or a directly connected system party (the central securities depository participant granted direct access, like a bank or central counter party) and is used to return information about the limit. Its purpose is to report information regarding the journal of transactions impacting the utilisation of limits that have been defined by the system participant.

Outline

The LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Set of elements used to provide information on the header of the message.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

Usage: the pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

C. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <LmtUtilstnJrnlRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			76
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		76
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		76
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		76
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		77
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			77
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			79
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]			81
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		81
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	82
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		82
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		82
	LimitReport <LmtRpt>	[1..1]			83
{Or	LimitJournal <LmtJrnl>	[1..1]			84
	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			85
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			86
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		86
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
	UtilisationAmount <UtilstnAmt>	[1..1]			87
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		87
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
	AvailableAmount <AvlblAmt>	[1..1]			87
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		87
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
	JournalActivityDate <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		88
	JournalEntry <JrnlNtry>	[0..*]			88
	JournalDate <JrnlDt>	[1..1]	±		88
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		89
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		89
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		89
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		89
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		90
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		90
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			90
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		91
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			91
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		91
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	92

6.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the header of the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		76
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		76
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		76

6.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

6.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

6.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 3002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3002
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		3002
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3002

6.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Usage: the pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 2980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		2980
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2980

6.4.3 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **LimitJournalReportOrError7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			79
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]			81
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		81
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	82
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		82
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		82
	LimitReport <LmtRpt>	[1..1]			83
{Or	LimitJournal <LmtJrnl>	[1..1]			84
	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			85
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			86
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		86
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
	UtilisationAmount <UtlstnAmt>	[1..1]			87
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		87
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
	AvailableAmount <AvlblAmt>	[1..1]			87
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		87
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
	JournalActivityDate <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		88
	JournalEntry <JrnlNtry>	[0..*]			88
	JournalDate <JrnlDt>	[1..1]	±		88
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		89
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		89
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		89
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		89
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		90
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		90

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			90
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		91
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			91
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		91

6.4.3.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the business report either as a limit utilisation journal or a business error.

BusinessReport <BizRpt> contains the following **LimitJournalReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]			81
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		81
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	82
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		82
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		82
	LimitReport <LmtRpt>	[1..1]			83
{Or	LimitJournal <LmtJrnl>	[1..1]			84
	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			85
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			86
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		86
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
	UtilisationAmount <UtlstnAmt>	[1..1]			87
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		87
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
	AvailableAmount <AvlblAmt>	[1..1]			87
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		87
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
	JournalActivityDate <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		88
	JournalEntry <JrnlNtry>	[0..*]			88
	JournalDate <JrnlDt>	[1..1]	±		88
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		89
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		89
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		89
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		89
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		90
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		90
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			90
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			90

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		91

6.4.3.1.1 LimitIdentification <LmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the limit on which information is requested.

LimitIdentification <LmtId> contains the following **LimitIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		81
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	82
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		82
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		82

6.4.3.1.1.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification as assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify the account.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2837
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2837

6.4.3.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Datatype: "LimitType4Code" on page 3261

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally

CodeName	Name	Definition
		unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").

6.4.3.1.1.3 LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency unit used to specify the limit amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.3.1.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

6.4.3.1.1.5 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillMntCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

6.4.3.1.2 LimitReport <LmtRpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the business report either as a limit utilisation journal or a business error.

LimitReport <LmtRpt> contains one of the following **LimitJournalReportOrError8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	LimitJournal <LmtJrnl>	[1..1]			84
	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			85
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			86
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		86
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
	UtilisationAmount <UtlstnAmt>	[1..1]			87
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		87
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
	AvailableAmount <AvlblAmt>	[1..1]			87
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		87
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
	JournalActivityDate <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		88
	JournalEntry <JrnlNtry>	[0..*]			88
	JournalDate <JrnlDt>	[1..1]	±		88
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		89
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		89
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		89
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		89
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		90
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		90
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			90
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		91

6.4.3.1.2.1 LimitJournal <LmtJrnl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit.

LimitJournal <LmtJrnl> contains the following **LimitJournal3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			85
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			86
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		86
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
	UtilisationAmount <UtlstnAmt>	[1..1]			87
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		87
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
	AvailableAmount <AvlblAmt>	[1..1]			87
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		87
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
	JournalActivityDate <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		88
	JournalEntry <JrnlNtry>	[0..*]			88
	JournalDate <JrnlDt>	[1..1]	±		88
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		89
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		89
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[0..1]	Text		89
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		89
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		90
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		90

6.4.3.1.2.1.1 Limit <Lmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Maximum value used for risk containment in a system or towards counterparts. The limit may be a current limit or a default limit.

Limit <Lmt> contains the following **LimitAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			86
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		86
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
	UtilisationAmount <UtilstnAmt>	[1..1]			87
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		87
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
	AvailableAmount <AvlblAmt>	[1..1]			87
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		87
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88

6.4.3.1.2.1.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **CreditDebitAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		86
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86

6.4.3.1.2.1.1.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

6.4.3.1.2.1.1.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the amount of money is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 3234

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.3.1.2.1.1.2 UtilisationAmount <UtilstnAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Utilised amount of money of the limit expressed in an eligible currency.

UtilisationAmount <UtilstnAmt> contains the following **CreditDebitAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		87
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87

6.4.3.1.2.1.1.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

6.4.3.1.2.1.1.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the amount of money is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 3234

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.3.1.2.1.1.3 AvailableAmount <AvlblAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Remaining amount of money of the limit expressed in an eligible currency.

AvailableAmount <AvlblAmt> contains the following **CreditDebitAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		87
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88

6.4.3.1.2.1.1.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

6.4.3.1.2.1.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the amount of money is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 3234

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.3.1.2.1.2 JournalActivityDate <JrnlActvtyDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date upon which journal activity takes place.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

6.4.3.1.2.1.3 JournalEntry <JrnlNtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Recording of transaction data pertaining to a transaction in a journal.

JournalEntry <JrnlNtry> contains the following **LimitJournalEntry3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	JournalDate <JrnlDt>	[1..1]	±		88
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		89
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		89
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		89
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		89
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		90
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		90

6.4.3.1.2.1.3.1 JournalDate <JrnlDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time for which the limit journal entry applies.

JournalDate <JrnlDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

6.4.3.1.2.1.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 3234

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.3.1.2.1.3.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of individual entry impacting the limit.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

6.4.3.1.2.1.3.4 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

6.4.3.1.2.1.3.5 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account owner institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

6.4.3.1.2.1.3.6 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

6.4.3.1.2.1.3.7 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

6.4.3.1.2.1.3.8 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 3329

6.4.3.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		91

6.4.3.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90

6.4.3.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 3246

6.4.3.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

6.4.3.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

6.4.3.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the operational error resulting from the processing of a request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		91

6.4.3.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91

6.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 3246

6.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

6.4.3.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

6.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on [page 3011](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7 **camt.066.001.02**

IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02

7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to instruct the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. CorporateActionEventIdentification

Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

C. NumberCounts

Count of the number of transactions linked.

D. Linkages

Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

G. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. IntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntInstr>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			98
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		98
	DocumentIdentification <DocId>	[0..1]	Text		98
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		99
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		99
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		99
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		100
	NumberCounts <NbCounts>	[0..1]	±	C10	100
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			100
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	101
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	101
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			102
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		102
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		103
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		103
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C14, C13	104
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		104
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		105
	IntraBalance <IntraBal>	[1..1]		C3, C5	105
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		107
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		107
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			107

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		108
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			108
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		108
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		109
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		109
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		109
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			110
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			110
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		110
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			111
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		111
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		111
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		112
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		112
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		112
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		112
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		113
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	113

7.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BlockTradeGuideline

In a block trade instruction, the total number of children must be provided using TotalOfLinkedInstructions.

The CurrentInstructionNumber of the parent must be 000. The children must have an incremental CurrentInstructionNumber from 001 to 999.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrentInstructionNumberRule

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

C11 CurrentInstructionNumberRule

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

C12 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C13 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C14 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C15 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C16 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C17 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **TransactionAndDocumentIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		98
	DocumentIdentification <DocId>	[0..1]	Text		98
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		99
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		99
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		99

7.4.1.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

7.4.1.2 DocumentIdentification <DocId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

7.4.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the transaction was created by the instructing party in its business application.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

7.4.1.4 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 3221

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

7.4.1.5 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

7.4.1.6 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

7.4.2 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

7.4.3 NumberCounts <NbCounts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Count of the number of transactions linked.

Impacted by: [C10 "CurrentInstructionNumberRule"](#)

NumberCounts <NbCounts> contains one of the following elements (see "[NumberCount1Choice](#)" on page 3041 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		3042
Or}	TotalNumber <TtlNb>	[1..1]		C11, C7	3042
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		3043
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		3043

Constraints

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

7.4.4 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	101
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	101
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			102
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		102
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		103
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		103

7.4.4.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 3028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3029

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

7.4.4.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C15 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		2917

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

7.4.4.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		102
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		103
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		103

7.4.4.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

7.4.4.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

7.4.4.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

7.4.4.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

7.4.4.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

7.4.4.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

7.4.4.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

7.4.4.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 3059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3059
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		3060

7.4.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 2832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2833

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.6 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

7.4.7 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

7.4.8 IntraBalance <IntraBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

IntraBalance <IntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		107
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		107
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			107
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		108
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			108
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		108
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		109
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		109
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		109
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			110
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			110
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		110
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			111
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		111
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		111
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		112
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		112
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		112
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		112
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		113

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

7.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

7.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

7.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		108
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			108
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		108
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		109
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		109
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		109

7.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		108

7.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

7.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

7.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		108
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		109
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		109
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		109

7.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

7.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

7.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

7.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

7.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			110
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		110
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			111
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		111
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		111
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		112
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		112

7.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		110

7.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

7.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

7.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		111
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		111
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		112
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		112

7.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

7.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

7.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

7.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

7.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

7.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

7.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

7.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8 camt.067.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02

8.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement instruction previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

C. ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

D. SettlementStatus

Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

G. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			118
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		119
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		119
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		120
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		120
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]		C13	120
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		121
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		121
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..1]	±	C14	122
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	122
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		123
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		123
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C6	124
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		126
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		126
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			126
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		127
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			127
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		127
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		128
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		128

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			129
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			129
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		129
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			130
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		130
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		130
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		131
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		131
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		131
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		132
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	132

8.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C14 PendingToFailingRule

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

C15 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		119
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		119
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		120
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		120

8.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

8.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

8.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 3221

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

8.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

8.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

8.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Impacted by: C13 "[NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule](#)"

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **TransactionIdentifications24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		121
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		121

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

8.4.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

8.4.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

8.4.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

8.4.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

8.4.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus67Choice" on page 3137 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3138
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3138
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		3138
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3139
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3139

8.4.4 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: C14 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 3140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			3140
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3141
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3141
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			3141
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3141
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3142

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

8.4.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 2832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2833

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

8.4.6 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

8.4.7 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

8.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C6 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		126
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		126
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			126
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		127
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			127
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		127
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		128
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		128
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			129
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			129
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		129
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			130
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		130
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		130
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		131
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		131
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		131
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		132

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

8.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

8.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

8.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		127
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			127
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		127
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		128
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		128

8.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		127

8.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

8.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

8.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		127
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		128
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		128

8.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

8.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

8.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

8.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

8.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			129
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		129
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			130
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		130
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		130
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		131

8.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		129

8.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

8.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

8.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		130
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		130
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		131

8.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

8.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

8.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

8.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

8.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

8.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

8.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 3328

8.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9 **camt.068.001.02**

IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02

9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to confirm the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. AdditionalParameters

Additional parameters to the transaction.

C. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

D. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

E. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F. IntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntConf>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			136
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		136
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		136
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		137
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		137
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		137
	AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams>	[0..1]	±		138
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C9, C8	138
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		139
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		139
	IntraBalance <IntraBal>	[1..1]			140
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		141
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		142
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		142
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		142
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			142
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		143
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			144
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		144
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		144
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		145
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			145
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		146
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			146

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		146
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		147
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		147
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		147
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		148
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		148
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	148

9.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C9 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		136
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		136
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		137
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		137
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		137

9.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

9.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

9.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 3221

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

9.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

9.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

9.4.2 AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional parameters to the transaction.

AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalParameters16"](#) on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartialSettlement <PrtlSttlm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2983
	PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification <PrvsPrtlConflId>	[0..1]	Text		2983
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2983
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2983
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		2984
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		2984
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2984
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2984

9.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: [C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 2832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2833

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

9.4.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

9.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

9.4.6 IntraBalance <IntraBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

IntraBalance <IntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		141
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		142
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		142
	SettlementDate <SttldDt>	[1..1]	±		142
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			142
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		143
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			144
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		144
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		144
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		145
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			145
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		146
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			146
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		146
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		147
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		147
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		147
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		148
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		148

9.4.6.1 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

9.4.6.2 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money previously settled.

PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

9.4.6.3 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remaining to be settled.

RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

9.4.6.4 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

9.4.6.5 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		143
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			144
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		144
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		144
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		145

9.4.6.5.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		143

9.4.6.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

9.4.6.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

9.4.6.5.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		144
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		144
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		145

9.4.6.5.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

9.4.6.5.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

9.4.6.5.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

9.4.6.5.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

9.4.6.6 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		146
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			146
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		146
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		147
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		147
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		147

9.4.6.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		146

9.4.6.6.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

9.4.6.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

9.4.6.6.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		146
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		147
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		147
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		147

9.4.6.6.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

9.4.6.6.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

9.4.6.6.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

9.4.6.6.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

9.4.6.7 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

9.4.6.8 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

9.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 camt.072.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02

10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the modification of a processing indicator on a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

C. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

D. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

E. RequestDetails

Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

F. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Original intra-balance movement transaction details.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific
block.

10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModReq>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			154
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		154
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		155
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		155
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		155
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		155
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	156
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		156
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		157
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[1..*]		C12, C13	157
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			159
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		159
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		159
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		159
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		159
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		160
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		160
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		160
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		160
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			161
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	162
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	162
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			162
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		163

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		164
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		164
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		164
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlyglIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C5	164
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		166
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		166
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			166
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			166
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		167
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			167
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		167
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		168
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		168
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		168
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			169
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			169
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		169
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			170
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		170
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		170
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		171
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		171
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		171
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		171
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		172
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	172

10.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C6 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C12 ModificationRequestPresenceRule

At least one modification request type element must be present.

C13 OtherProcessingRule

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

C14 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C15 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C16 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		154
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		155
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		155
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		155
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		155

10.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

10.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

10.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 3221

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

10.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

10.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

10.4.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 2832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2833

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

10.4.3 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

10.4.4 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

10.4.5 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

Impacted by: [C12 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule"](#), [C13 "OtherProcessingRule"](#)

RequestDetails <ReqDtls> contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			159
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		159
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		159
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		159
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		159
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		160
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		160
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		160
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		160
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			161
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	162
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	162
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			162
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScetiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		164
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		164
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		164

Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

10.4.5.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

Reference <Ref> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		159
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		159
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		159
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		159
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		160

10.4.5.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

10.4.5.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

10.4.5.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

10.4.5.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

10.4.5.1.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

10.4.5.2 Linkage <Lkg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of linkage requested.

Linkage <Lkg> contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 3056 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3057

10.4.5.3 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

10.4.5.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies another type of processing change request.

OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

10.4.5.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

10.4.5.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 3221

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

10.4.5.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information regarding the linkage requested.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	162
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	162
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			162
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		164
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		164
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		164

10.4.5.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 3028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3029

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

10.4.5.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C14 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		2917

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

10.4.5.7.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		164
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		164

10.4.5.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

10.4.5.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

10.4.5.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

10.4.5.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

10.4.5.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

10.4.5.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

10.4.5.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

10.4.5.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 3059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3059
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		3060

10.4.6 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		166
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		166
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			166
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			166
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		167
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			167
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		167
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		168
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		168
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		168
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			169
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			169
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		169
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			170
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		170
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		170
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		171
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		171
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		171
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		171
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		172

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

10.4.6.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

10.4.6.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

10.4.6.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			166
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		167
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			167
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		167
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		168
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		168
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		168

10.4.6.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		167

10.4.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

10.4.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

10.4.6.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		167
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		168
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		168
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		168

10.4.6.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

10.4.6.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

10.4.6.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

10.4.6.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

10.4.6.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			169
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		169
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			170
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		170
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		170
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		171
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		171

10.4.6.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		169

10.4.6.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

10.4.6.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

10.4.6.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		170
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		170
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		171
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		171

10.4.6.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

10.4.6.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

10.4.6.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

10.4.6.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

10.4.6.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

10.4.6.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

10.4.6.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 3328

10.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11 camt.073.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestSt atusAdviceV02

11.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement modification request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. RequestReference

Reference of the original intra-balance movement modification request.

C. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

D. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

E. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F. RequestDetails

Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

G. ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvc>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			178
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		179
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		179
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		180
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		180
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		180
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	180
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		181
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		181
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C13, C14	182
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			184
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		184
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		184
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		184
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		184
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		185
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		185
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		185
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		185
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			186
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	187
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	187
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			187
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		188

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		188
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		188
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		188
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		188
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		189
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		189
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		189
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		189
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C6	189
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		191
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		191
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			191
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			191
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		192
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			192
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		192
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		193
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		193
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		193
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			194
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			194
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		194
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			195
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		195
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		195
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		196
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		196
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		196
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		196

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		197
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	197

11.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 ModificationRequestPresenceRule

At least one modification request type element must be present.

C14 OtherProcessingRule

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

C15 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C16 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C17 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		179
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		179
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		180
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		180

11.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

11.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

11.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 3221

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

11.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

11.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

11.4.2 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the original intra-balance movement modification request.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

11.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 2832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2833

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

11.4.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

11.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

11.4.6 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

Impacted by: C13 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule", C14 "OtherProcessingRule"

RequestDetails <ReqDtls> contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			184
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		185
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		185
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		185
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		185
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			186
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	187
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	187
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			187
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScetiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		188
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		188
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		188
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		188
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		188
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		189
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		189
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		189

Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

11.4.6.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

Reference <Ref> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		185

11.4.6.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

11.4.6.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

11.4.6.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

11.4.6.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

11.4.6.1.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

11.4.6.2 Linkage <Lkg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of linkage requested.

Linkage <Lkg> contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 3056 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3057

11.4.6.3 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

11.4.6.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies another type of processing change request.

OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

11.4.6.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

11.4.6.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 3221

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

11.4.6.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information regarding the linkage requested.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	187
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	187
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			187
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		188
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		188
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		188
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		188
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		188
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		189
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		189
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		189

11.4.6.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 3028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3029

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

11.4.6.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C15 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		2917

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

11.4.6.7.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		188
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		188
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		188
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		188
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		188
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		189
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		189

11.4.6.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

11.4.6.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

11.4.6.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

11.4.6.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

11.4.6.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

11.4.6.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

11.4.6.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

11.4.6.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 3059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3059
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		3060

11.4.7 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 3152 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3152
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		3153
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3153
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3153
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		3154
Or	Completed <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±	C6	3154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3155

11.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C6 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following IntraBalance5 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		191
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		191
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			191
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			191
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		192
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			192
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		192
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		193
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		193
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		193
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			194
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			194
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		194
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			195
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		195
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		195
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		196
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		196
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		196
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		196
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		197

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

11.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

11.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

11.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			191
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		192
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			192
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		192
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		193
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		193
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		193

11.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		192

11.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

11.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

11.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		192
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		193
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		193
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		193

11.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

11.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

11.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

11.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

11.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			194
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		194
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			195
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		195
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		195
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		196
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		196

11.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		194

11.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

11.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

11.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		195
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		195
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		196
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		196

11.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

11.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

11.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

11.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

11.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

11.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

11.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 3328

11.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12 camt.074.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV02

12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the cancellation of a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

C. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

D. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

E. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlReq></i>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			202
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		203
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		203
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		203
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		203
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		204
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]			204
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		204
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		204
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		205
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		205
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	205
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		205
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		206
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C5	206
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		208
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			208
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		209
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			209
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		209
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		210
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		210
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		210
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			211

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			211
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		211
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			212
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		212
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		212
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		213
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		213
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		213
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		213
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		214
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	214

12.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C12 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		203
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		203
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		203
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		203
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		204

12.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

12.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

12.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 3221

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

12.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

12.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

12.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		204
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		204
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		205
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		205

12.4.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

12.4.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

12.4.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

12.4.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

12.4.2.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

12.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 2832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2833

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

12.4.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

12.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

12.4.6 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: [C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule"](#), [C5 "BalanceFromToRule"](#)

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		208
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			208
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		209
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			209
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		209
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		210
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		210
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		210
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			211
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			211
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		211
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			212
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		212
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		212
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		213
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		213
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		213
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		213
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		214

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

12.4.6.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

12.4.6.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

12.4.6.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		209
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			209
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		209
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		210
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		210
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		210

12.4.6.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		209

12.4.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

12.4.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

12.4.6.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		209
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		210
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		210
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		210

12.4.6.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

12.4.6.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

12.4.6.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

12.4.6.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

12.4.6.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			211
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		211
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			212
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		212
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		212
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		213
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		213

12.4.6.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		211

12.4.6.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

12.4.6.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

12.4.6.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		212
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		212
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		213
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		213

12.4.6.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

12.4.6.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

12.4.6.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

12.4.6.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

12.4.6.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

12.4.6.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

12.4.6.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 3328

12.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13 camt.075.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestS tatusAdviceV02

13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement cancellation request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. RequestReference

Reference of the original intra-balance movement cancellation request.

C. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

D. ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

G. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			219
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		220
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		220
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		220
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		221
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		221
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		221
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]			221
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		222
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		222
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		222
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		222
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		222
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		222
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	223
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		223
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		224
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C6	224
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		226
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		226
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			226
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			226
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		227
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		227
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			227
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		227
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		228
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		228

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		228
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			229
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			229
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		229
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		229
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			230
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		230
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		230
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		231
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		231
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		231
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		231
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		232
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C13	232

13.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

13.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		220
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		220
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		220
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		221
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		221

13.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

13.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

13.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 3221

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

13.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

13.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

13.4.2 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the original intra-balance movement cancellation request.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

13.4.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		222
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		222
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		222
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		222
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		222

13.4.3.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

13.4.3.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

13.4.3.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

13.4.3.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

13.4.3.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

13.4.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 3185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		3185
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3185
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3186
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3186
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3187
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		3187
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		3187

13.4.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 2832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2833

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

13.4.6 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

13.4.7 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

13.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C6 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		226
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		226
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			226
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			226
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		227
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		227
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			227
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		227
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		228
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		228
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		228
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			229
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			229
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		229
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		229
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			230
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		230
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		230
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		231
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		231
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		231
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		231
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		232

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

13.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

13.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

13.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			226
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		227
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		227
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			227
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		227
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		228
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		228
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		228

13.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		227
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		227

13.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

13.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

13.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		227
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		228
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		228
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		228

13.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

13.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

13.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

13.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

13.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			229
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		229
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		229
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			230
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		230
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		230
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		231
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		231

13.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		229
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		229

13.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

13.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

13.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		230
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		230
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		231
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		231

13.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

13.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

13.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

13.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

13.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

13.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

13.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 3328

13.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C13 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14 **camt.076.001.01**

BillingReportRequestV01

14.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The BillingReportRequest message is sent by the system member to the system transaction administrator to request cumulative or itemised billing data. The billing data may be cumulative information or aggregated information on the level of a single securities or a dedicated cash account within a given period for each service item.

Outline

The BillingReportRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Defines the characteristics specific to the message, such as the identification or the creation date and time.

B. SearchCriteria

Defines the criteria to be used to extract the billing data.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BlgRptReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		235
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..*]			235
	Service <Svc>	[0..1]			236
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[1..1]	±		236
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	236
	BillingIdentification <BlgId>	[0..1]	Text		237
	BillingPeriod <BlgPrd>	[0..1]	±		237
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		237
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		237
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]			238
{Or	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SciesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		238
Or}	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[1..1]	±		238
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	238

14.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

14.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the characteristics specific to the message, such as the identification or the creation date and time.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader9](#)" on page 3046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3046
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3046
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			3047
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3047
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3047
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3047

14.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to extract the billing data.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **BillingSearchCriteria3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Service <Svc>	[0..1]			236
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[1..1]	±		236
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	236
	BillingIdentification <BlId>	[0..1]	Text		237
	BillingPeriod <BlgPrd>	[0..1]	±		237
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		237
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		237
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]			238
{Or	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		238
Or}	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[1..1]	±		238

14.4.2.1 Service <Svc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the service or system for which the billing information must be returned.

Service <Svc> contains the following **SystemAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[1..1]	±		236
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	236

14.4.2.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the system, as assigned by the system administrator.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 3203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		3203
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3203

14.4.2.1.2 SystemCurrency <SysCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency which may be processed by the system. A system may process transactions in a single currency or in multiple currencies.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

14.4.2.2 BillingIdentification <BllgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the billing report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

14.4.2.3 BillingPeriod <BllgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: General information for each invoice invoicing request or month end billing event is stored.

BillingPeriod <BllgPrd> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

14.4.2.4 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party responsible for the referenced party (that is, which has a contractual responsibility for the billed customer).

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

14.4.2.5 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the billed party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

14.4.2.6 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Either securities account or dedicated cash account number.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification38Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		238
Or}	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[1..1]	±		238

14.4.2.6.1 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the securities account as assigned by the account servicer.

SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

14.4.2.6.2 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the cash account, as assigned by the account servicer.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2837
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2837

14.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15 camt.077.001.01 BillingReportV01

15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The BillingReport message is exchanged between the system transaction administrator and a system member. It aims at providing the invoice or invoice cancellation and informing about data providing cumulative or itemised details backing an invoice.

BillingReport is used for the following usages:

- Invoice

The Cumulative Invoice will consist of the following:

- Sum of the total number of units per service item for each CSD or CB;
- Sum of the amounts based on the total number of units per service item for each CSD or CB;
- Cancellation status of the invoice data.
- Invoice Cancellation
- Cumulative Billing Data Query Response:

The BillingReport message is also used to inform the system member about details backing an invoice. This can be sent via cumulative billing data or itemised billing data as response to an invoice query message.

Itemised Billing Data Query Response: The BillingReport message is also used to inform the system member about details backing an invoice. This can be via cumulative billing data or itemised billing data as response to an invoice query message.

Outline

The BillingReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Defines the characteristics specific to the message, such as the identification or the creation date and time.

B. BillingReportOrError

Report on billing data or operational error.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BlgRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			249
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		249
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		249
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			249
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		250
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		250
	BillingReportOrError <BlgRptOrErr>	[1..1]			251
{Or	BillingReport <BlgRpt>	[1..1]			259
	RegulatoryData <RgltryData>	[1..1]			266
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[1..1]	±		266
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[1..1]	±		267
	InvoiceLegalStatement <InvclglStmnt>	[0..1]	Text		268
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			269
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		269
	Service <Svc>	[0..1]			269
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[1..1]	±		269
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	270
	InvoiceDate <InvclDt>	[1..1]	Date		270
	BillingIdentification <BlglId>	[1..1]	Text		270
	BillingPeriod <BlgPrd>	[1..1]	±		270
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		270
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		271
	AccountInvoiceTotals <AcctInvclTtls>	[0..*]			271
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			274
{Or	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		275
Or}	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[1..1]	±		275

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvoiceTotals <InvctTtls>	[1..1]			275
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			276
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		277
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		277
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	277
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			278
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	278
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		278
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	278
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			279
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		279
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		279
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		279
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	279
	Adjustment <Adjtmnt>	[0..1]			280
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		280
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	280
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvAmt>	[1..1]			281
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	281
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		281
	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		282
	ServiceCategoryTotals <SvcCtgyTtls>	[1..*]			282
	BilledCustomerIdentification <BlldCstmrlld>	[0..1]	±		285
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			285
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		285
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		286
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	286
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			286
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	286
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		287

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	287
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			287
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		288
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	288
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			288
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	289
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		289
	ServiceCategory <SvcCtgy>	[1..1]			289
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		290
	ServiceltemTotals <SvccltmTtls>	[0..*]			290
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		291
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		292
	BalanceCurrency <BalCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	292
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	292
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			292
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		293
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		293
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	293
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			294
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	294
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	294
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			295
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		295
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	295

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			296
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	296
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		296
	ServiceltemCorrection <SvcltmCrrctn>	[0..*]			297
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		298
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		298
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		299
	BalanceCurrency <BalCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	299
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	299
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			300
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		300
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		300
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	300
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			301
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	301
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	301
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			302
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		302
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	302
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			303
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	303
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		303
	InvoiceTotals <InvcTtls>	[0..1]			304
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			305
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		306
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		306
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	306

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			307
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	307
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		307
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	307
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			308
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		308
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	308
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..1]			309
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	309
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			310
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	310
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		310
	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		311
	ServiceCategoryTotals <SvcCtgyTtls>	[0..*]			311
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]			314
{Or	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		314
Or}	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[1..1]	±		314
	ParentAccountIdentification <PrntAcctId>	[0..1]			315
{Or	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		315
Or}	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[1..1]	±		315
	BilledCustomerIdentification <BlldCstmrlId>	[0..1]	±		315
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			316
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		316
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		316
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	316
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			317
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	317

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	318
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			318
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		319
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	319
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			319
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	319
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		320
	ServiceCategory <SvcCtgy>	[1..1]			320
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320
	ServiceItemTotals <SvcItmTtls>	[0..*]			320
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		321
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		321
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		321
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	322
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			322
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		323
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		323
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	323
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			323
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	323
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		324
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	324
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			324
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		325
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		325
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		325
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	325

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			325
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	326
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		326
	ServiceltemCorrection <SvcltmCrrctn>	[0..*]			326
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		327
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		327
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		328
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		328
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	328
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			328
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		329
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		329
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	329
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			330
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	330
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	330
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		331
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		331
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		331
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	331
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	332
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		332
Or	CancellationReport <CxlRpt>	[1..1]			333
	RegulatoryData <RgltryData>	[0..1]			333
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[1..1]	±		334
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[1..1]	±		335
	InvoiceLegalStatement <InvclglStmt>	[0..1]	Text		336
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			337

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	Service <Svc>	[0..1]			337
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[1..1]	±		337
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	338
	InvoiceDate <InvDt>	[1..1]	Date		338
	BillingIdentification <BllgId>	[1..1]	Text		338
	BillingPeriod <BllgPrd>	[1..1]	±		338
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[1..1]			338
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		339
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			339
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		340
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		340
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	340

15.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

15.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the characteristics specific to the message, such as the identification or the creation date and time.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		249
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		249
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			249
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		250
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		250

15.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

15.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

15.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		250

15.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 3243

15.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 3241

15.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

15.4.1.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 3043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3043
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		3043
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3043

15.4.2 **BillingReportOrError <BllgRptOrErr>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Report on billing data or operational error.

BillingReportOrError <BlIgRptOrErr> contains one of the following **BillingReportOrError6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BillingReport <BlIgRpt>	[1..1]			259
	RegulatoryData <RgltryData>	[1..1]			266
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[1..1]	±		266
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[1..1]	±		267
	InvoiceLegalStatement <InvclglStmt>	[0..1]	Text		268
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			269
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		269
	Service <Svc>	[0..1]			269
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[1..1]	±		269
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	270
	InvoiceDate <InvDt>	[1..1]	Date		270
	BillingIdentification <BlIgId>	[1..1]	Text		270
	BillingPeriod <BlIgPrd>	[1..1]	±		270
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		270
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		271
	AccountInvoiceTotals <AcctInvTtls>	[0..*]			271
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			274
{Or	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SciesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		275
Or}	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[1..1]	±		275
	InvoiceTotals <InvTtls>	[1..1]			275
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			276
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		277
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		277
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	277
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			278
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	278
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		278
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	278
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			279

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		279
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		279
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		279
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	279
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..1]			280
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		280
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	280
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			281
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	281
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		281
	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		282
	ServiceCategoryTotals <SvcCtgyTtls>	[1..*]			282
	BilledCustomerIdentification <BlldCstmrlld>	[0..1]	±		285
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			285
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		285
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		286
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	286
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			286
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	286
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		287
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	287
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			287
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		288
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	288
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			288
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	289
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		289
	ServiceCategory <SvcCtgy>	[1..1]			289

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		290
	ServicelItemTotals <SvcItmTtls>	[0..*]			290
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		291
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		292
	BalanceCurrency <BalCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	292
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	292
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			292
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		293
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		293
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	293
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			294
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	294
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	294
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			295
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		295
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	295
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			296
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	296
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		296
	ServicelItemCorrection <SvcItmCrctn>	[0..*]			297
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		298
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		298
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		299
	BalanceCurrency <BalCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	299
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	299

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			300
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		300
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		300
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	300
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			301
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	301
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	301
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			302
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		302
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	302
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvAmt>	[1..1]			303
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	303
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		303
	InvoiceTotals <InvTtls>	[0..1]			304
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			305
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		306
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		306
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	306
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			307
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	307
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		307
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	307
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			308
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		308
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	308
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..1]			309

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	309
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			310
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	310
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		310
	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		311
	ServiceCategoryTotals <SvcCtgyTtls>	[0..*]			311
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]			314
{Or	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		314
Or}	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[1..1]	±		314
	ParentAccountIdentification <PrntAcctId>	[0..1]			315
{Or	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		315
Or}	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[1..1]	±		315
	BilledCustomerIdentification <BlldCstmrId>	[0..1]	±		315
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			316
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		316
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		316
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	316
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			317
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	317
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	318
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			318
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		319
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	319
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			319
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	319
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		320

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceCategory <SvcCtgy>	[1..1]			320
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320
	ServiceltemTotals <SvcltmTtls>	[0..*]			320
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		321
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		321
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		321
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	322
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			322
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		323
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		323
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	323
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			323
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	323
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		324
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	324
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			324
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		325
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		325
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		325
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	325
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			325
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	326
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		326
	ServiceltemCorrection <SvcltmCrrctn>	[0..*]			326
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		327
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		327
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		328
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		328
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	328
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			328

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		329
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		329
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	329
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			330
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	330
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	330
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		331
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		331
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		331
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	331
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	332
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		332
Or	CancellationReport <CxlRpt>	[1..1]			333
	RegulatoryData <RgltryData>	[0..1]			333
	Invoice <Invc>	[1..1]	±		334
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[1..1]	±		335
	InvoiceLegalStatement <InvcLglStmnt>	[0..1]	Text		336
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			337
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	Service <Svc>	[0..1]			337
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[1..1]	±		337
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	338
	InvoiceDate <InvcDt>	[1..1]	Date		338
	BillingIdentification <BlgId>	[1..1]	Text		338
	BillingPeriod <BlgPrd>	[1..1]	±		338
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[1..1]			338
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		339

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		339
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			339
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		340
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		340

15.4.2.1 BillingReport <BllgRpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Report on billing data.

BillingReport <BllgRpt> contains the following **BillingReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegulatoryData <RgltryData>	[1..1]			266
	Invoice <Invcr>	[1..1]	±		266
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[1..1]	±		267
	InvoiceLegalStatement <InvclglStmnt>	[0..1]	Text		268
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			269
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		269
	Service <Svc>	[0..1]			269
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[1..1]	±		269
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	270
	InvoiceDate <Invcdt>	[1..1]	Date		270
	BillingIdentification <BllgId>	[1..1]	Text		270
	BillingPeriod <BllgPrd>	[1..1]	±		270
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		270
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		271
	AccountInvoiceTotals <AcctInvTtls>	[0..*]			271
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			274
{Or	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		275
Or}	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[1..1]	±		275
	InvoiceTotals <InvTtls>	[1..1]			275
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			276
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		277
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		277
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	277
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			278
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	278
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		278
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	278
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			279
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		279
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		279

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		279
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	279
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..1]			280
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		280
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	280
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			281
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	281
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		281
	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		282
	ServiceCategoryTotals <SvcCtgyTtls>	[1..*]			282
	BilledCustomerIdentification <BlldCstmrlid>	[0..1]	±		285
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			285
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		285
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		286
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	286
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			286
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	286
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		287
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	287
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			287
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		288
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	288
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			288
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	289
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		289
	ServiceCategory <SvcCtgy>	[1..1]			289
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		290

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceltemTotals <SvcltmTtls>	[0..*]			290
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		291
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		292
	BalanceCurrency <BalCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	292
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	292
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			292
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		293
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		293
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	293
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			294
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	294
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	294
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			295
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		295
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	295
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			296
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	296
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		296
	ServiceltemCorrection <SvcltmCrrctn>	[0..*]			297
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		298
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		298
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		299
	BalanceCurrency <BalCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	299
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	299
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			300
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		300

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		300
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	300
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			301
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	301
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	301
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			302
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		302
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	302
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			303
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	303
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		303
	InvoiceTotals <InvcTtls>	[0..1]			304
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			305
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		306
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		306
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	306
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			307
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	307
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		307
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	307
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			308
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		308
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	308
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..1]			309
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	309

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			310
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	310
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		310
	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		311
	ServiceCategoryTotals <SvcCtgyTtls>	[0..*]			311
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]			314
{Or	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		314
Or}	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[1..1]	±		314
	ParentAccountIdentification <PrntAcctId>	[0..1]			315
{Or	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		315
Or}	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[1..1]	±		315
	BilledCustomerIdentification <BlldCstmrId>	[0..1]	±		315
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			316
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		316
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		316
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	316
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			317
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	317
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	318
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			318
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		319
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	319
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			319
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	319
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		320
	ServiceCategory <SvcCtgy>	[1..1]			320
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320
	ServiceltemTotals <SvcltmTtls>	[0..*]			320
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		321
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		321
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		321
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	322
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			322
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		323
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		323
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	323
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			323
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	323
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		324
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	324
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			324
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		325
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		325
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		325
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	325
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			325
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	326
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		326
	ServiceltemCorrection <SvcltmCrrctn>	[0..*]			326
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		327
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		327
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		328
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		328
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	328
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			328
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		329
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		329

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	329
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			330
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	330
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	330
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		331
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		331
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		331
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	331
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvAmt>	[1..1]			332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	332
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		332

15.4.2.1.1 RegulatoryData <RgltryData>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about legal and regulatory data exchanged between invoicing and paying party.

RegulatoryData <RgltryData> contains the following **InvoiceLegalIssue5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[1..1]	±		266
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[1..1]	±		267
	InvoiceLegalStatement <InvclglStmnt>	[0..1]	Text		268
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			269
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		269

15.4.2.1.1.1 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoiceer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 3068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3068
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		3069
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			3069
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			3070
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3071
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3071
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3071
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3072
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			3072
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3072
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		3072
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			3072
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			3073
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		3073
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		3073
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		3074
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3074
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3074
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3074
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			3074
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3075
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		3075
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3075
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		3075

15.4.2.1.1.2 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 3068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3068
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		3069
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			3069
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			3070
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3071
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3071
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3071
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3072
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			3072
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3072
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		3072
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			3072
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			3073
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		3073
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		3073
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		3074
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3074
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3074
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3074
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			3074
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3075
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		3075
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3075
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		3075

15.4.2.1.1.3 InvoiceLegalStatement <InvclglStmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

15.4.2.1.1.4 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method of payment for the remittance of the CSD or NCB to the invoicing party.

PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> contains one of the following **PaymentMethod3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		269

15.4.2.1.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method of payment for the remittance of the CSD or NCB to the invoicing party, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentMethodCode1Code" on page 3243

15.4.2.1.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method of payment for the remittance of the CSD or the NCB to the invoicing party, in a proprietary free text format.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

15.4.2.1.2 Service <Svc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the service or system for which the billing information is provided.

Service <Svc> contains the following **SystemAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[1..1]	±		269
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	270

15.4.2.1.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the system, as assigned by the system administrator.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 3203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		3203
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3203

15.4.2.1.2.2 SystemCurrency <SysCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency which may be processed by the system. A system may process transactions in a single currency or in multiple currencies.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.4.2.1.3 InvoiceDate <InvcDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date at which the billing report was created.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

15.4.2.1.4 BillingIdentification <Blgld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the billing report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.5 BillingPeriod <BlgPrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date period for which the report data is valid.

BillingPeriod <BlgPrd> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

15.4.2.1.6 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party responsible for the referenced party (that is, which has a contractual responsibility for the billed customer).

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

15.4.2.1.7 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the billed party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

15.4.2.1.8 AccountInvoiceTotals <AcctInvcTtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies totals related to the invoice per account.

AccountInvoiceTotals <AcctInvcTtls> contains the following **InvoiceTotals8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			274
{Or	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		275
Or}	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[1..1]	±		275
	InvoiceTotals <InvcTtls>	[1..1]			275
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			276
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		277
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		277
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	277
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			278
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	278
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		278
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	278
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			279
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		279
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		279
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		279
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	279
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..1]			280
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		280
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	280
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			281
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	281
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		281
	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		282
	ServiceCategoryTotals <SvcCtgyTtls>	[1..*]			282
	BilledCustomerIdentification <BlldCstmrlId>	[0..1]	±		285
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			285
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		285
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		286
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	286

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			286
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	286
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		287
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	287
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			287
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		288
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	288
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvAmt>	[1..1]			288
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	289
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		289
	ServiceCategory <SvcCtgy>	[1..1]			289
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		290
	ServiceItemTotals <SvcItmTtls>	[0..*]			290
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		291
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		292
	BalanceCurrency <BalCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	292
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	292
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			292
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		293
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		293
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	293
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			294
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	294
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	294
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			295
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		295

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		295
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	295
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			296
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	296
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		296
	ServiceltemCorrection <SvcltmCrrctn>	[0..*]			297
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		298
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		298
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		299
	BalanceCurrency <BalCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	299
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	299
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			300
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		300
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		300
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	300
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			301
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	301
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	301
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			302
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		302
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	302
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			303
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	303
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		303

15.4.2.1.8.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of a securities account or cash account belonging to billed customer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification38Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		275
Or}	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[1..1]	±		275

15.4.2.1.8.1.1 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the securities account as assigned by the account servicer.

SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

15.4.2.1.8.1.2 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the cash account, as assigned by the account servicer.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2837
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2837

15.4.2.1.8.2 InvoiceTotals <InvctTtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies totals related to the invoice.

InvoiceTotals <InvcTtls> contains the following **InvoiceTotals7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			276
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		277
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		277
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	277
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			278
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	278
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		278
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	278
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			279
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		279
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		279
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		279
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	279
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..1]			280
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		280
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	280
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			281
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	281
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		281
	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		282
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		282

15.4.2.1.8.2.1 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on tax applied.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **BillingTaxRecord2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		277
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		277
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	277
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			278
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	278
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		278
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	278
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			279
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		279
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		279
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		279
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	279

15.4.2.1.8.2.1.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

15.4.2.1.8.2.1.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name used to describe the tax (such as the national value added tax).

Datatype: "Max40Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.8.2.1.3 TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount subject to tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.2.1.4 TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount exempted from tax.

TaxExemption <TaxXmptn> contains the following **TaxExemption1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	278
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		278

15.4.2.1.8.2.1.4.1 ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount exempted from tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.2.1.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the tax exemption.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

15.4.2.1.8.2.1.5 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Calculated tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.2.1.6 ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the charges and fees related to the tax data.

ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees> contains the following **BillingFeeRecord1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		279
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		279
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		279
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	279

15.4.2.1.8.2.1.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the fees or charges.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 3329

15.4.2.1.8.2.1.6.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the charges or fees

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.8.2.1.6.3 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the charges or fees.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

15.4.2.1.8.2.1.6.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money asked or paid for the charges or fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.2.2 Adjustment <Adjstmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Variance on invoice amount taking into account discounts, allowances and charges.

Adjustment <Adjstmnt> contains the following **Adjustment5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		280
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	280

15.4.2.1.8.2.2.1 Direction <Drctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "AdjustmentDirection1Code" on page 3213

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Subtracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

15.4.2.1.8.2.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the monetary amount of the adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.2.3 TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of the invoice, being the sum of total invoice lines amounts, total invoice adjustment amount (discounts, allowances and charges) and total tax amounts.

TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt> contains the following **AmountAndForeignExchange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	281
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		281

15.4.2.1.8.2.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.2.3.2 ForeignExchange <FX>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

ForeignExchange <FX> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms24" on page 2955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2955
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2955
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2956
	ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2956

15.4.2.1.8.2.4 PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Due date for the payment of the invoice.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

15.4.2.1.8.2.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account from which the fees are paid.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2837
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2837

15.4.2.1.8.3 ServiceCategoryTotals <SvcCtgyTtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies totals related to the service category.

ServiceCategoryTotals <SvcCtgyTtls> contains the following **ServiceCategoryTotals7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BilledCustomerIdentification <BlldCstmrlid>	[0..1]	±		285
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			285
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		285
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		286
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	286
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			286
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	286
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		287
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	287
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			287
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		288
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	288
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvAmt>	[1..1]			288
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	289
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		289
	ServiceCategory <SvcCtgy>	[1..1]			289
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		290
	ServiceItemTotals <SvcltmTtls>	[0..*]			290
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		291
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		292
	BalanceCurrency <BalCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	292
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	292
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			292
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		293
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		293
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	293
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			294

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	294
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	294
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			295
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		295
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	295
	TotallInvoiceAmount <TtlInvAmt>	[1..1]			296
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	296
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		296
	ServiceltemCorrection <SvcltmCrrctn>	[0..*]			297
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		298
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		298
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		299
	BalanceCurrency <BalCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	299
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	299
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			300
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		300
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		300
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	300
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			301
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	301
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	301
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			302
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		302
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	302

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvAmt>	[1..1]			303
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	303
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		303

15.4.2.1.8.3.1 BilledCustomerIdentification <BldCstmrlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the customer which is invoiced.

BilledCustomerIdentification <BldCstmrlId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

15.4.2.1.8.3.2 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on tax applied.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **BillingTaxRecord2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		285
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		286
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	286
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			286
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	286
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		287
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	287
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			287
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		288
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	288

15.4.2.1.8.3.2.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

15.4.2.1.8.3.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name used to describe the tax (such as the national value added tax).

Datatype: "Max40Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.8.3.2.3 TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount subject to tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.3.2.4 TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount exempted from tax.

TaxExemption <TaxXmptn> contains the following **TaxExemption1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	286
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		287

15.4.2.1.8.3.2.4.1 ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount exempted from tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.3.2.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the tax exemption.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

15.4.2.1.8.3.2.5 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Calculated tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.3.2.6 ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the charges and fees related to the tax data.

ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees> contains the following **BillingFeeRecord1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		288
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		288
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	288

15.4.2.1.8.3.2.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the fees or charges.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 3329

15.4.2.1.8.3.2.6.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the charges or fees

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.8.3.2.6.3 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the charges or fees.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

15.4.2.1.8.3.2.6.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money asked or paid for the charges or fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.3.3 TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of the invoice, being the sum of total invoice lines amounts, total invoice adjustment amount (discounts, allowances and charges) and total tax amounts.

TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt> contains the following **AmountAndForeignExchange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	289
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		289

15.4.2.1.8.3.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.3.3.2 ForeignExchange <FX>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

ForeignExchange <FX> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms24" on page 2955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2955
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2955
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2956
	ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2956

15.4.2.1.8.3.4 ServiceCategory <SvcCtgy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

ServiceCategory <SvcCtgy> contains one of the following **ServiceCategory1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		290

15.4.2.1.8.3.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Service category, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceCategory1Code" on page 3245

15.4.2.1.8.3.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Service category, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.8.3.5 ServiceItemTotals <SvcItmTtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Totals related to the invoice.

ServiceItemTotals <SvcItmTtls> contains the following **ServiceItemTotals10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		291
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		292
	BalanceCurrency <BalCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	292
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	292
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			292
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		293
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		293
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	293
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			294
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	294
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	294
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			295
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		295
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	295
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvAmt>	[1..1]			296
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	296
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		296

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.1 ItemType <ItmTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a classification for the service items such as query, report, securities account, etc....

Datatype: "Max20AlphaNumericText" on page 3327

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the service item.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.3 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sum of total number units per service item.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.4 BalanceCurrency <BalCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency of the balance. Should be present only if quantity is a balance.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.5 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the price per unit of the service item.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.6 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on tax applied.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **BillingTaxRecord2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		293
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		293
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	293
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			294
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	294
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		294
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	294
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			295
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		295
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	295

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.6.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.6.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name used to describe the tax (such as the national value added tax).

Datatype: "Max40Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.6.3 TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount subject to tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.6.4 TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount exempted from tax.

TaxExemption <TaxXmptn> contains the following **TaxExemption1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	294
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		294

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.6.4.1 ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount exempted from tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.6.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the tax exemption.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.6.5 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Calculated tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.6.6 ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the charges and fees related to the tax data.

ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees> contains the following **BillingFeeRecord1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		295
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		295
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	295

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.6.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the fees or charges.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 3329

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.6.6.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the charges or fees

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.6.6.3 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the charges or fees.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.6.6.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money asked or paid for the charges or fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.7 TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of the invoice, being the sum of total invoice lines amounts, total invoice adjustment amount (discounts, allowances and charges) and total tax amounts.

TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt> contains the following **AmountAndForeignExchange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	296
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		296

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.7.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.3.5.7.2 ForeignExchange <FX>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

ForeignExchange <FX> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms24" on page 2955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2955
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2955
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2956
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2956

15.4.2.1.8.3.6 ServiceItemCorrection <SvcItmCrrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Correction applied to the invoice.

ServiceItemCorrection <SvcltmCrrctn> contains the following **ServiceItemTotals11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		298
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		298
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		299
	BalanceCurrency <BalCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	299
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	299
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			300
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		300
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		300
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	300
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			301
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	301
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	301
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			302
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		302
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	302
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvAmt>	[1..1]			303
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	303
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		303

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.1 ItemType <ItmTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a classification for the service items such as query, report, securities account, etc....

Datatype: "Max20AlphaNumericText" on page 3327

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the service item.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the correction is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 3234

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.4 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sum of total number units per service item.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.5 BalanceCurrency <BalCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency of the balance. Should be present only if quantity is a balance.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.6 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the price per unit of the service item.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.7 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on tax applied.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **BillingTaxRecord2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		300
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		300
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	300
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			301
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	301
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	301
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			302
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		302
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	302

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.7.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.7.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name used to describe the tax (such as the national value added tax).

Datatype: "Max40Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.7.3 TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount subject to tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.7.4 TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount exempted from tax.

TaxExemption <TaxXmptn> contains the following **TaxExemption1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	301
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		301

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.7.4.1 ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount exempted from tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.7.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the tax exemption.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.7.5 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Calculated tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.7.6 ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the charges and fees related to the tax data.

ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees> contains the following **BillingFeeRecord1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		302
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	302

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.7.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the fees or charges.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 3329

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.7.6.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the charges or fees

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.7.6.3 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the charges or fees.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.7.6.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money asked or paid for the charges or fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.8 TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of the invoice, being the sum of total invoice lines amounts, total invoice adjustment amount (discounts, allowances and charges) and total tax amounts.

TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt> contains the following **AmountAndForeignExchange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	303
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		303

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.8.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.8.3.6.8.2 ForeignExchange <FX>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

ForeignExchange <FX> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms24" on page 2955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2955
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2955
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2956
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2956

15.4.2.1.9 InvoiceTotals <InvcTtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies totals related to the invoice.

InvoiceTotals <InvcTtls> contains the following **InvoiceTotals7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			305
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		306
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		306
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	306
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			307
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	307
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		307
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	307
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			308
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		308
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	308
	Adjustment <Adjstmnt>	[0..1]			309
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	309
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			310
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	310
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		310
	PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		311

15.4.2.1.9.1 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on tax applied.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **BillingTaxRecord2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		306
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		306
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	306
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			307
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	307
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		307
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	307
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			308
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		308
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	308

15.4.2.1.9.1.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

15.4.2.1.9.1.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name used to describe the tax (such as the national value added tax).

Datatype: "Max40Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.9.1.3 TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount subject to tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.9.1.4 TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount exempted from tax.

TaxExemption <TaxXmptn> contains the following **TaxExemption1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	307
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		307

15.4.2.1.9.1.4.1 ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount exempted from tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.9.1.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the tax exemption.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

15.4.2.1.9.1.5 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Calculated tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.9.1.6 ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the charges and fees related to the tax data.

ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees> contains the following **BillingFeeRecord1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		308
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		308
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	308

15.4.2.1.9.1.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the fees or charges.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 3329

15.4.2.1.9.1.6.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the charges or fees

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.9.1.6.3 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the charges or fees.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

15.4.2.1.9.1.6.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money asked or paid for the charges or fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.9.2 Adjustment <Adjstmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Variance on invoice amount taking into account discounts, allowances and charges.

Adjustment <Adjstmnt> contains the following **Adjustment5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Direction <Drctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	309

15.4.2.1.9.2.1 Direction <Drctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "AdjustmentDirection1Code" on page 3213

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Subtracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

15.4.2.1.9.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the monetary amount of the adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.9.3 TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of the invoice, being the sum of total invoice lines amounts, total invoice adjustment amount (discounts, allowances and charges) and total tax amounts.

TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt> contains the following **AmountAndForeignExchange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	310
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		310

15.4.2.1.9.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.9.3.2 ForeignExchange <FX>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

ForeignExchange <FX> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms24](#)" on page 2955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2955
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2955
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2956
	ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2956

15.4.2.1.9.4 PaymentDueDate <PmtDueDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Due date for the payment of the invoice.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 3319

15.4.2.1.9.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account from which the fees are paid.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2837
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2837

15.4.2.1.10 ServiceCategoryTotals <SvcCtgyTtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies totals related to the service category.

ServiceCategoryTotals <SvcCtgyTtls> contains the following **ServiceCategoryTotals8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]			314
{Or	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		314
Or}	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[1..1]	±		314
	ParentAccountIdentification <PrntAcctId>	[0..1]			315
{Or	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		315
Or}	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[1..1]	±		315
	BilledCustomerIdentification <BlldCstmrId>	[0..1]	±		315
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			316
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		316
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		316
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	316
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			317
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	317
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	318
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			318
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		319
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	319
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvAmt>	[1..1]			319
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	319
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		320
	ServiceCategory <SvcCtgy>	[1..1]			320
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320
	ServiceItemTotals <SvcltmTtls>	[0..*]			320
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		321
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		321
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		321
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	322

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			322
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		323
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		323
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	323
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			323
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	323
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		324
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	324
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			324
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		325
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		325
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		325
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	325
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			325
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	326
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		326
	ServiceltemCorrection <SvcltmCrrctn>	[0..*]			326
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		327
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		327
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		328
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		328
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	328
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			328
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		329
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		329
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	329
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			330
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	330
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	330
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			331

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		331
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		331
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		331
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	331
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>	[1..1]			332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	332
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		332

15.4.2.1.10.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of a securities account or cash account belonging to billed customer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification38Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		314
Or}	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[1..1]	±		314

15.4.2.1.10.1.1 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the securities account as assigned by the account servicer.

SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

15.4.2.1.10.1.2 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the cash account, as assigned by the account servicer.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2837
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2837

15.4.2.1.10.2 ParentAccountIdentification <PrntAcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of a securities parent account or cash parent account belonging to billed customer, when reporting on sub-accounts.

ParentAccountIdentification <PrntAcctId> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification38Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		315
Or}	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[1..1]	±		315

15.4.2.1.10.2.1 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the securities account as assigned by the account servicer.

SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

15.4.2.1.10.2.2 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the cash account, as assigned by the account servicer.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2837
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2837

15.4.2.1.10.3 BilledCustomerIdentification <BldCstmrlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the customer which is invoiced.

BilledCustomerIdentification <BldCstmrlId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

15.4.2.1.10.4 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on tax applied.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **BillingTaxRecord2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		316
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		316
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	316
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			317
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	317
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	318
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			318
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		319
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	319

15.4.2.1.10.4.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

15.4.2.1.10.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name used to describe the tax (such as the national value added tax).

Datatype: "Max40Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.10.4.3 TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount subject to tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.10.4.4 TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount exempted from tax.

TaxExemption <TaxXmptn> contains the following **TaxExemption1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	317
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		317

15.4.2.1.10.4.4.1 ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount exempted from tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.10.4.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the tax exemption.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

15.4.2.1.10.4.5 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Calculated tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.10.4.6 ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the charges and fees related to the tax data.

ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees> contains the following **BillingFeeRecord1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		319
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	319

15.4.2.1.10.4.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the fees or charges.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 3329

15.4.2.1.10.4.6.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the charges or fees

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.10.4.6.3 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the charges or fees.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

15.4.2.1.10.4.6.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money asked or paid for the charges or fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.10.5 TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of the invoice, being the sum of total invoice lines amounts, total invoice adjustment amount (discounts, allowances and charges) and total tax amounts.

TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt> contains the following **AmountAndForeignExchange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	319
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		320

15.4.2.1.10.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.10.5.2 ForeignExchange <FX>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

ForeignExchange <FX> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms24](#)" on page 2955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2955
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2955
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2956
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2956

15.4.2.1.10.6 ServiceCategory <SvcCtgy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

ServiceCategory <SvcCtgy> contains one of the following **ServiceCategory1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320

15.4.2.1.10.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Service category, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalServiceCategory1Code](#)" on page 3245

15.4.2.1.10.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Service category, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "[Max4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.10.7 ServiceItemTotals <SvcItmTtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Totals related to the invoice.

ServiceItemTotals <SvcItmTtls> contains the following **ServiceItemTotals12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		321
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		321
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		321
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	322
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			322
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		323
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		323
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	323
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			323
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	323
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		324
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	324
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			324
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		325
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		325
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		325
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	325
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvAmt>	[1..1]			325
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	326
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		326

15.4.2.1.10.7.1 ItemType <ItmTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a classification for the service items such as query, report, securities account, etc....

Datatype: "Max20AlphaNumericText" on page 3327

15.4.2.1.10.7.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the service item.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.10.7.3 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sum of total number units per service item.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

15.4.2.1.10.7.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the price per unit of the service item.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.10.7.5 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on tax applied.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **BillingTaxRecord2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		323
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		323
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	323
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			323
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	323
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		324
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	324
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			324
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		325
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		325
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		325
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	325

15.4.2.1.10.7.5.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

15.4.2.1.10.7.5.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name used to describe the tax (such as the national value added tax).

Datatype: "Max40Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.10.7.5.3 TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount subject to tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.10.7.5.4 TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount exempted from tax.

TaxExemption <TaxXmptn> contains the following **TaxExemption1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	323
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		324

15.4.2.1.10.7.5.4.1 ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount exempted from tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.10.7.5.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the tax exemption.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

15.4.2.1.10.7.5.5 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Calculated tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.10.7.5.6 ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the charges and fees related to the tax data.

ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees> contains the following **BillingFeeRecord1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		325
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		325
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		325
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	325

15.4.2.1.10.7.5.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the fees or charges.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 3329

15.4.2.1.10.7.5.6.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the charges or fees

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.10.7.5.6.3 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the charges or fees.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

15.4.2.1.10.7.5.6.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money asked or paid for the charges or fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.10.7.6 TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of the invoice, being the sum of total invoice lines amounts, total invoice adjustment amount (discounts, allowances and charges) and total tax amounts.

TotalInvoiceAmount <TtInvcAmt> contains the following **AmountAndForeignExchange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	326
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		326

15.4.2.1.10.7.6.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.10.7.6.2 ForeignExchange <FX>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

ForeignExchange <FX> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms24" on page 2955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2955
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2955
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2956
	ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2956

15.4.2.1.10.8 ServiceItemCorrection <SvcItmCrrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Correction applied to the invoice.

ServiceItemCorrection <SvcItmCrrctn> contains the following **ServiceItemTotals13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ItemType <ItmTp>	[1..1]	Text		327
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		327
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		328
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		328
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	328
	Tax <Tax>	[0..*]			328
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		329
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		329
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	329
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			330
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	330
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	330
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		331
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		331
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		331
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	331
	TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvAmt>	[1..1]			332
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	332
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		332

15.4.2.1.10.8.1 ItemType <ItmTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a classification for the service items such as query, report, securities account, etc....

Datatype: "Max20AlphaNumericText" on page 3327

15.4.2.1.10.8.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the service item.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.10.8.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the correction is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 3234

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

15.4.2.1.10.8.4 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sum of total number units per service item.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

15.4.2.1.10.8.5 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the price per unit of the service item.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.10.8.6 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on tax applied.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **BillingTaxRecord2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		329
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		329
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	329
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..*]			330
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	330
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		330
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	330
	ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>	[0..*]			331
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		331
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		331
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		331
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	331

15.4.2.1.10.8.6.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

15.4.2.1.10.8.6.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name used to describe the tax (such as the national value added tax).

Datatype: "Max40Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.10.8.6.3 TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount subject to tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.10.8.6.4 TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount exempted from tax.

TaxExemption <TaxXmptn> contains the following **TaxExemption1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	330
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		330

15.4.2.1.10.8.6.4.1 ExemptedAmount <XmptdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount exempted from tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.10.8.6.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the tax exemption.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

15.4.2.1.10.8.6.5 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Calculated tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.10.8.6.6 ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the charges and fees related to the tax data.

ChargesAndFees <ChrgsAndFees> contains the following **BillingFeeRecord1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		331
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		331
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		331
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	331

15.4.2.1.10.8.6.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the fees or charges.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 3329

15.4.2.1.10.8.6.6.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the charges or fees

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.1.10.8.6.6.3 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the charges or fees.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

15.4.2.1.10.8.6.6.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money asked or paid for the charges or fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.10.8.7 TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of the invoice, being the sum of total invoice lines amounts, total invoice adjustment amount (discounts, allowances and charges) and total tax amounts.

TotalInvoiceAmount <TtlInvcAmt> contains the following **AmountAndForeignExchange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	332
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		332

15.4.2.1.10.8.7.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.4.2.1.10.8.7.2 ForeignExchange <FX>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

ForeignExchange <FX> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms24" on page 2955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2955
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2955
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2956
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2956

15.4.2.2 CancellationReport <CxlRpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Report on cancelled billing data.

CancellationReport <CxlRpt> contains the following **BillingCancellationReport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegulatoryData <RgltryData>	[0..1]			333
	Invoice <Invcr>	[1..1]	±		334
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[1..1]	±		335
	InvoiceLegalStatement <InvclglStmnt>	[0..1]	Text		336
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			337
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	Service <Svc>	[0..1]			337
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[1..1]	±		337
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	338
	InvoiceDate <Invcdt>	[1..1]	Date		338
	BillingIdentification <BlglId>	[1..1]	Text		338
	BillingPeriod <BlglPrd>	[1..1]	±		338
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[1..1]			338
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		339

15.4.2.2.1 RegulatoryData <RgltryData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about legal and regulatory data exchanged between invoicing and paying party.

RegulatoryData <RgltryData> contains the following **InvoiceLegalIssue5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Invoiceer <Invcr>	[1..1]	±		334
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[1..1]	±		335
	InvoiceLegalStatement <Invclgl Stmt>	[0..1]	Text		336
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			337
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337

15.4.2.2.1.1 Invoiceer <Invcr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoiceer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 3068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3068
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		3069
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			3069
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			3070
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3071
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3071
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3071
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3072
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			3072
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3072
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		3072
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			3072
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			3073
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		3073
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		3073
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		3074
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3074
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3074
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3074
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			3074
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3075
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		3075
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3075
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		3075

15.4.2.2.1.2 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 3068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3068
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		3069
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			3069
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			3070
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3071
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3071
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3071
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3072
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			3072
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3072
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		3072
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			3072
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			3073
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		3073
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		3073
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		3074
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3074
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3074
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3074
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			3074
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3075
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		3075
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3075
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		3075

15.4.2.2.1.3 InvoiceLegalStatement <InvclglStmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

15.4.2.2.1.4 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method of payment for the remittance of the CSD or NCB to the invoicing party.

PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> contains one of the following **PaymentMethod3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337

15.4.2.2.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method of payment for the remittance of the CSD or NCB to the invoicing party, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentMethodCode1Code" on page 3243

15.4.2.2.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method of payment for the remittance of the CSD or the NCB to the invoicing party, in a proprietary free text format.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

15.4.2.2.2 Service <Svc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the service or system for which the billing cancellation is provided.

Service <Svc> contains the following **SystemAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[1..1]	±		337
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	338

15.4.2.2.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the system, as assigned by the system administrator.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 3203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		3203
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3203

15.4.2.2.2 SystemCurrency <SysCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency which may be processed by the system. A system may process transactions in a single currency or in multiple currencies.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.4.2.2.3 InvoiceDate <InvCDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date at which the billing report was created.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

15.4.2.2.4 BillingIdentification <BlgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the billing report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.2.5 BillingPeriod <BlgPrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date period which for which the report data is valid.

BillingPeriod <BlgPrd> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

15.4.2.2.6 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why requested billing information is cancelled.

CancellationReason <CxlRsn> contains one of the following **CancellationReason16Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		339

15.4.2.2.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation request, in a coded form.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 3328

15.4.2.2.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation request, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.3 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		340
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		340

15.4.2.3.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		340

15.4.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 3246

15.4.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

15.4.2.3.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

15.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16 camt.078.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02

16.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query intra-balance movement instructions, along with their current status, based on a set of search criteria.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-balance movement instruction query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

16.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntQry>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			346
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		346
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		347
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		347
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		347
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		347
	QueryDefinition <QryDef>	[1..1]			348
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			352
	References <Refs>	[0..*]			356
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		357
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		357
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			357
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			358
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		358
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		358
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	358
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			359
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			359
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		359
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		360
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		360
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		360
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		360

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			360
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		360
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		361
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		361
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		361
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		361
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			361
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		361
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		362
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		362
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		362
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		362
	BalanceType <BalTp>	[0..*]		C5	363
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]			364
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			365
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		365
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			366
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		366
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		366
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		366
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		367
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]			367
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			367
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		368
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			368
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		368
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		369
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		369
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		369

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..*]	±		370
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		370
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		370
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	371
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			371
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			372
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		372
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		372
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		373
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		373
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		373
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			373
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		373
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		373
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		374
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		374
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		374
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			374
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			375
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		375
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		375
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		376
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		376
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		376
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			376
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		376
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		376
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		377
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		377
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		377
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]	±		377

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		377
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			378
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			378
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		378
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		379
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		379
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		379
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		379
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			379
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		379
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		380
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		380
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		380
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		380
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	380

16.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C6 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

16.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		346
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		347
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		347
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		347
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		347

16.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

16.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

16.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 3221

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

16.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

16.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

16.4.2 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the intra-balance movement instruction query criteria.

QueryDefinition <QryDef> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryDefinition11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			352
	References <Refs>	[0..*]			356
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		357
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		357
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			357
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			358
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		358
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		358
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	358
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			359
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			359
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		359
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		360
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		360
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		360
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		360
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			360
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		360
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		361
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		361
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		361
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		361
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			361
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		361

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		362
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		362
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		362
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		362
	BalanceType <BalTp>	[0..*]		C5	363
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]			364
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			365
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		365
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			366
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		366
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		366
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		366
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		367
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]			367
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			367
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		368
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			368
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		368
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		369
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		369
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		369
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..*]	±		370
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		370
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		370
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	371
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntniddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			371
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			372
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		372
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		372

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		373
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		373
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		373
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			373
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		373
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		373
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		374
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		374
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		374
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			374
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			375
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		375
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		375
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		376
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		376
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		376
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			376
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		376
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		376
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		377
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		377
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		377
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]	±		377
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		377
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			378
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			378
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		378
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		379
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		379
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		379
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		379

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			379
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		379
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		380
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		380
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		380
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		380

16.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 3264

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

16.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..*]			356
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		357
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		357
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			357
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			358
	ProcessingStatus <PrsgSts>	[0..*]	±		358
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		358
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	358
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			359
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			359
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		359
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		360
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		360
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		360
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		360
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			360
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		360
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		361
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		361
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		361
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		361
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			361
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		361
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		362
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		362

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		362
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		362
	BalanceType <BalTp>	[0..*]		C5	363
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]			364
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			365
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		365
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			366
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		366
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		366
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		366
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		367
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]			367
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			367
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		368
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			368
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		368
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		369
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		369
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		369
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..*]	±		370
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		370
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		370
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	371
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			371
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			372
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		372
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		372
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		373
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		373

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		373
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			373
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		373
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		373
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		374
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		374
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		374
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			374
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			375
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		375
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		375
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		376
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		376
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		376
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			376
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		376
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		376
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		377
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		377
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		377
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]	±		377
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		377
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			378
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			378
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		378
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		379
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		379
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		379
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		379
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			379
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		379

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		380
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		380
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		380
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		380

16.4.2.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

References <Refs> contains one of the following **References36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		357
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		357

16.4.2.2.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

16.4.2.2.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

16.4.2.2.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

16.4.2.2.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

16.4.2.2.1.5 PoolIdIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

16.4.2.2.1.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

16.4.2.2.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

Status <Sts> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			358
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		358
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		358
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	358
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			359
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			359
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		359
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		360
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		360
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		360
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		360
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			360
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		360
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		361
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		361
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		361
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		361

16.4.2.2.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the status type of query criteria.

Type <Tp> contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		358
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		358
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	358

16.4.2.2.2.1.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[ProcessingStatus68Choice](#)" on page 3145 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3145

16.4.2.2.2.1.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[SettlementStatus26Choice](#)" on page 3129 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3130

16.4.2.2.2.1.3 Settled <Sttld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the state or the condition.

Impacted by: C3 "[AdditionalReasonInformationRule](#)"

Settled <Sttld> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 3139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		3140
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3140

Constraints

• AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.4.2.2.2.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specified date period of the status.

DatePeriod <DtPrd> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			359
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		359
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		360
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		360
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		360
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		360
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			360
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		360
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		361
Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	±		361
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		361
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		361

16.4.2.2.2.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		359
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		360
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		360
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		360
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		360

16.4.2.2.2.2.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

16.4.2.2.2.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

16.4.2.2.2.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

16.4.2.2.2.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

16.4.2.2.2.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

16.4.2.2.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		360
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		361
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		361
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		361
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		361

16.4.2.2.2.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

16.4.2.2.2.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

16.4.2.2.2.2.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

16.4.2.2.2.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

16.4.2.2.2.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

16.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		361
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		362
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		362

16.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2837
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2837

16.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

16.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

16.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

16.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

16.4.2.2.6 BalanceType <BalTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

Impacted by: C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

BalanceType <BalTp> contains the following **IntraBalanceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]			364
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			365
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		365
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			366
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		366
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		366
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		366
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		367
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]			367
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			367
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		368
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			368
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		368
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		369
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		369
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		369

Constraints

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

16.4.2.2.6.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			365
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		365
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			366
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		366
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		366
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		366
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		367

16.4.2.2.6.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		365

16.4.2.2.6.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

16.4.2.2.6.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

16.4.2.2.6.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		366
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		366
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		366
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		367

16.4.2.2.6.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

16.4.2.2.6.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

16.4.2.2.6.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

16.4.2.2.6.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

16.4.2.2.6.2 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			367
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		368
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			368
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		368
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		369
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		369
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		369

16.4.2.2.6.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		368

16.4.2.2.6.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

16.4.2.2.6.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

16.4.2.2.6.2.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		368
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		369
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		369
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		369

16.4.2.2.6.2.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

16.4.2.2.6.2.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

16.4.2.2.6.2.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

16.4.2.2.6.2.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

16.4.2.2.7 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

16.4.2.2.8 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 2842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			2843
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2843
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2844

16.4.2.2.9 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see ["ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice"](#) on page 2842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			2843
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2843
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2844

16.4.2.2.10 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency in which the instructed amount is expressed.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.2.2.11 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			372
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		372
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		372
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		373
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		373
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		373
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			373
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		373
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		373
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		374
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		374
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		374

16.4.2.2.11.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		372
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		372
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		373
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		373
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		373

16.4.2.2.11.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

16.4.2.2.11.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

16.4.2.2.11.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

16.4.2.2.11.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

16.4.2.2.11.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

16.4.2.2.11.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		373
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		373
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		374
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		374
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		374

16.4.2.2.11.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

16.4.2.2.11.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

16.4.2.2.11.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

16.4.2.2.11.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

16.4.2.2.11.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

16.4.2.2.12 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			375
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		375
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		375
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		376
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		376
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		376
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			376
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		376
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		376
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		377
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		377
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		377

16.4.2.2.12.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		375
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		375
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		376
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		376
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		376

16.4.2.2.12.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

16.4.2.2.12.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

16.4.2.2.12.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

16.4.2.2.12.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

16.4.2.2.12.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

16.4.2.2.12.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		376
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		376
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		377
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		377
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		377

16.4.2.2.12.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

16.4.2.2.12.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

16.4.2.2.12.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

16.4.2.2.12.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

16.4.2.2.12.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

16.4.2.2.13 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

16.4.2.2.14 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see ["SystemPartyIdentification8"](#) on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

16.4.2.2.15 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-balance movement.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			378
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		378
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		379
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		379
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		379
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		379
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			379
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		379
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		380
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		380
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		380
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		380

16.4.2.2.15.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		378
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		379
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		379
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		379
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		379

16.4.2.2.15.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

16.4.2.2.15.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

16.4.2.2.15.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

16.4.2.2.15.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

16.4.2.2.15.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

16.4.2.2.15.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		379
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		380
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		380
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		380
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		380

16.4.2.2.15.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

16.4.2.2.15.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 3320](#)

16.4.2.2.15.2.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

16.4.2.2.15.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 3320](#)

16.4.2.2.15.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 3320](#)

16.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 3011](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

17 camt.079.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02

17.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponse message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide all intra-balance movement instructions satisfying the selection criteria, as defined within the query, returning current attributes and latest status.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

17.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <IntraBalMvmntQryRspn>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C18, C19	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			387
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		387
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		387
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		388
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		388
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		389
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C20	389
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		390
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		390
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[0..1]			390
{Or	Movements <Mvmnts>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C22	393
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	396
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		397
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		397
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			398
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		398
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	399
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	399
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C16	400
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	403
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		403
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		404
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			404

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		404
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	405
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	405
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		406
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		406
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		406
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		406
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		406
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		406
	MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			407
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			409
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		410
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			410
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		410
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		411
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		411
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		411
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			412
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		412
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			413
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		413
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		413
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		414
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		414
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		414
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		414
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		415

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		415
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		415
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		415
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		416
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		416
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			416
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	417
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	417
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			418
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		418
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		418
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		419
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		419
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		420
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		420
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		420
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		420
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	420
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			421
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			421
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		421
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		422

17.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **ActivityIndicatorNoRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOnError must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 **ActivityIndicatorYesRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOnError must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C9 **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Movement(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

C10 **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C11 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C12 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C16 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C17 PendingToFailingRule

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

C18 QueryTypeFullRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOnError/Movements(*)/Movement/MovementDetails must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C19 QueryTypeStatusRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOnError/Movements(*)/Movement/MovementDetails must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20 ReportIdentificationRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericText) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportIdentification must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different report identifications. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportIdentification 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C21 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C22 StatusAndReasonRule

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

C23 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C24 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

17.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

17.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		387
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		387
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		388
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		388

17.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

17.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

17.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: ["CopyDuplicate1Code"](#) on page 3221

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

17.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

17.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

17.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 2980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		2980
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2980

17.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C20 "ReportIdentificationRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls> contains the following **MovementReport1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		390
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		390

Constraints

- **ReportIdentificationRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericText) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportIdentification must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different report identifications. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportIdentification 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

17.4.3.1 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the Query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

17.4.3.2 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

17.4.3.3 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 3264

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

17.4.3.4 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

17.4.4 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Movements <Mvmnts>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C22	393
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	396
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		397
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		397
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			398
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		398
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	399
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	399
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C16	400
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	403
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		403
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		404
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			404
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		404
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	405
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	405
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		406
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		406
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		406
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		406
	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[0..1]	Text		406
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		406
	MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			407
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			409
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		410

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			410
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		410
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		411
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		411
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		411
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			412
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		412
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			413
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		413
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		413
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		414
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		414
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		414
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		414
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		415
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		415
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		415
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		415
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		416
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		416
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			416
	ProcessingPosition <PrpgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	417
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	417
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			418
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		418
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		418
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		419

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		419
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		419
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		420
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		420
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		420
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		420
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	420
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			421
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			421
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		421
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		422

17.4.4.1 Movements <Mvmnts>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the transactions.

Impacted by: C8 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C9 "CashAccountRule", C10 "CashAccountServicerRule", C22 "StatusAndReasonRule"

Movements <Mvmnts> contains the following **IntraBalanceMovements4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	396
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		397
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		397
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			398
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		398
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	399
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	399
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C16	400
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	403
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		403
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		404
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			404
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		404
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	405
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	405
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		406
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		406
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		406
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		406
	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[0..1]	Text		406
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		406
	MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			407
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			409
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		410
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			410
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		410
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		411

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		411
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		411
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			412
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		412
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			413
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		413
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		413
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		414
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		414
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		414
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		414
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevslySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		415
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		415
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		415
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		415
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		416
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		416
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			416
	ProcessingPosition <PrpgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	417
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	417
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			418
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		418
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		418
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		419

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		419
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		419
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		420
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		420
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		420
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		420
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	420

Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Movement(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **StatusAndReasonRule**

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

17.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 2832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2833

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

17.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

17.4.4.1.4 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusAndReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		398
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	399
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	399

17.4.4.1.4.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus67Choice" on page 3137 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3138
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3138
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		3138
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3139
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3139

17.4.4.1.4.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 3140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			3140
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3141
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3141
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			3141
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3141
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3142

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

17.4.4.1.4.3 Settled <Sttld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the state or the condition.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Settled <Sttld> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 3139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		3140
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3140

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

17.4.4.1.5 Movement <Mvmnt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"

Movement <Mvmnt> contains the following **IntraBalanceMovement7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	403
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		403
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		404
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			404
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		404
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	405
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	405
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		406
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		406
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		406
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		406
	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[0..1]	Text		406
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		406
	MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			407
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			409
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		410
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			410
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		410
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		411
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		411
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		411
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			412
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		412
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			413
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		413

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		413
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		414
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		414
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		414
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		414
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		415
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		415
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		415
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		415
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		416
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		416
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			416
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	417
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	417
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			418
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScitiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		418
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		418
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		419
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		419
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		420
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		420
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		420
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		420
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	420

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

17.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 2832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2833

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

17.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

17.4.4.1.5.4 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusAndReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		404
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	405
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	405

17.4.4.1.5.4.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus67Choice" on page 3137 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3138
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3138
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		3138
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3139
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3139

17.4.4.1.5.4.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 3140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			3140
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3141
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3141
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			3141
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3141
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3142

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

17.4.4.1.5.4.3 Settled <Sttld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the state or the condition.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Settled <Sttld> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 3139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		3140
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3140

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

17.4.4.1.5.5 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

17.4.4.1.5.6 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

17.4.4.1.5.7 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

17.4.4.1.5.8 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

17.4.4.1.5.9 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

17.4.4.1.5.10 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

17.4.4.1.5.11 MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies additional details of the transaction.

MovementDetails <MvmntDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceMovement6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			409
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		410
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			410
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		410
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		411
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		411
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		411
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			412
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		412
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			413
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		413
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		413
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		414
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		414
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		414
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		414
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		415
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		415
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		415
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		415
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		416
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		416
	Linkages <Lnks>	[0..*]			416
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	417
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	417
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			418

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScetiesSttlnTxId>	[1..1]	Text		418
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		418
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		419
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		419
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		420
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		420
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		420
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		420
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	420

17.4.4.1.5.11.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		410
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			410
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		410
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		411
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		411
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		411

17.4.4.1.5.11.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		410

17.4.4.1.5.11.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

17.4.4.1.5.11.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

17.4.4.1.5.11.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		410
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		411
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		411
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		411

17.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

17.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

17.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

17.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

17.4.4.1.5.11.2 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		412
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			413
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		413
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		413
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		414
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		414

17.4.4.1.5.11.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		412

17.4.4.1.5.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

17.4.4.1.5.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

17.4.4.1.5.11.2.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		413
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		413
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		414
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		414

17.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

17.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

17.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

17.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

17.4.4.1.5.11.3 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

17.4.4.1.5.11.4 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

17.4.4.1.5.11.5 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money previously settled.

PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

17.4.4.1.5.11.6 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remaining to be settled.

RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

17.4.4.1.5.11.7 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttldDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttldDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

17.4.4.1.5.11.8 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

17.4.4.1.5.11.9 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

17.4.4.1.5.11.10 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

17.4.4.1.5.11.11 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	417
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	417
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			418
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		418
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		418
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		419
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		419

17.4.4.1.5.11.11.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C24 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 3028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3029

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

17.4.4.1.5.11.11.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C21 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		2917

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

17.4.4.1.5.11.11.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		418
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		418
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		419
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		419

17.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

17.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

17.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

17.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

17.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

17.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

17.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

17.4.4.1.5.11.11.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 3059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3059
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		3060

17.4.4.1.5.11.12 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prty>	[1..1]	±		2981

17.4.4.1.5.11.13 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see ["SystemPartyIdentification8"](#) on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsbIPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

17.4.4.1.5.11.14 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

17.4.4.1.5.11.15 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 3328

17.4.4.1.5.11.16 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 3011](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

17.4.4.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			421
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		421
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		422

17.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		421

17.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 3246](#)

17.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

17.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

18 camt.080.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02

18.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement modification instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-balance movement modification query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

18.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModQry></i>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			425
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		426
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		426
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		426
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		427
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		427
	QueryDefinition <QryDef>	[1..1]			427
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			429
	ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		429
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		430
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			430
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		430
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		430
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		430
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		431
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		431
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		431
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			432
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			432
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		433
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		433
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		433
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		433
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		433
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			433
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		434
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		434
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		434

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		434
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		434
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	435

18.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

18.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

18.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		426
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		426
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		426
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		427
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		427

18.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

18.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

18.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 3221

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

18.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

18.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

18.4.2 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the intra-balance movement modification query criteria.

QueryDefinition <QryDef> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryDefinition12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			429
	ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		429
	ProcessingStatus <PrdgSts>	[0..*]	±		430
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			430
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		430
Or	ContainText <CTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		430
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		430
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		431
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		431
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		431
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			432
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			432
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		433
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		433
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		433
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		433
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		433
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			433
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		434
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		434
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		434
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		434
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		434

18.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 3264

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

18.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		429
	ProcessingStatus <PrccgSts>	[0..*]	±		430
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			430
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		430
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		430
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		430
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		431
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		431
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		431
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			432
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			432
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		433
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		433
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		433
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		433
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		433
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			433
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		434
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		434
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		434
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		434
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		434

18.4.2.2.1 ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

18.4.2.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ModificationProcessingStatus9Choice" on page 3175 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3175
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3175

18.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		430
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		430
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		430

18.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2837
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2837

18.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

18.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

18.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

18.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

18.4.2.2.6 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			432
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		433
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		433
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		433
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		433
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		433
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			433
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		434
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		434
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		434
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		434
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		434

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		433
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		433
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		433
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		433
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		433

18.4.2.2.7.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

18.4.2.2.7.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

18.4.2.2.7.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

18.4.2.2.7.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

18.4.2.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

18.4.2.2.7.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		434
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		434
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		434
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		434
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		434

18.4.2.2.7.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

18.4.2.2.7.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

18.4.2.2.7.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

18.4.2.2.7.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

18.4.2.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

18.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on [page 3011](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

19 camt.081.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02

19.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement modification request(s), as defined within the query.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

19.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C21, C22	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			442
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		442
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		443
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		443
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		443
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		443
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		444
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C23	444
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		445
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		445
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		445
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		445
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		445
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		446
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		446
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		446
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[0..1]			447
{Or	Modifications <Mods>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C20	450
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	453
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		454
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		454
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		454
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			455
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	457
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		458

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		458
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		459
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		459
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		460
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	460
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			462
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		463
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		463
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		463
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		463
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		464
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			464
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	464
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	465
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			465
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		467
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		467
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		467

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	467
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		469
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		469
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			469
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		470
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			470
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		470
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		471
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		471
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		471
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			472
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		472
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			473
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		473
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		473
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		474
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		474
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		474
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		474
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		475
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			475
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		475
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	476

19.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **ActivityIndicatorNoRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOrError must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 **ActivityIndicatorYesRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOrError must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C6 **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C9 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C11 CashAccountRule

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

C12 CashAccountServicerRule

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C13 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C14 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C18 ModificationRequestPresenceRule

At least one modification request type element must be present.

C19 OtherProcessingRule

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

C20 ProcessingStatusRule

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

C21 QueryTypeFullRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOrError/Modifications(*)/Modification/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C22 QueryTypeStatusRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOrError/Modifications(*)/Modification/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C23 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C24 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C25 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C26 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

19.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

19.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		442
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		443
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		443
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		443
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		443

19.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

19.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

19.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 3221

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

19.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

19.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

19.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 2980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		2980
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2980

19.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C23 "ReportNumberRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceReport5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		445
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		445
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		445
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		445
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		445
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		446
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		446
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		446

Constraints

- ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

19.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see ["Number3Choice"](#) on page 2979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		2980
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		2980

19.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 3328

19.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 3328

19.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

19.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period7Choice" on page 2909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2909
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		2909

19.4.3.6 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 3264

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

19.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency22Choice" on page 2958 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2959

19.4.3.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 3045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3045

19.4.3.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.4.4 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError12Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Modifications <Mods>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C20	450
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	453
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		454
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		454
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		454
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			455
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	457
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		458
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		458
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		459
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		459
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		460
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	460
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			462
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		463
	Priority <Prt>	[0..1]	±		463
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		463
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		463
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		464
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			464
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	464

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	465
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			465
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		467
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		467
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		467
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	467
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		469
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		469
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			469
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		470
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			470
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		470
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		471
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		471
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		471
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			472
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		472
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			473
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		473
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		473

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		474
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		474
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		474
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		474
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrdgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		475
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			475
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		475
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476

19.4.4.1 Modifications <Mods>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details of the intrabalance modification transactions.

Impacted by: C10 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C11 "CashAccountRule", C12 "CashAccountServicerRule", C20 "ProcessingStatusRule"

Modifications <Mods> contains the following **IntraBalanceModification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	453
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		454
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		454
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		454
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			455
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	457
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		458
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		458
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		459
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		459
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		460
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	460
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			462
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		463
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		463
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		463
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		463
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		464
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			464
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	464
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	465
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			465
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		467
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		467
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		467
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	467
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		469
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		469
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			469
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		470
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			470
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		470
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		471
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		471
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		471
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			472
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		472
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			473
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		473
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		473
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		474
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		474
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		474
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		474

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		475

Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **ProcessingStatusRule**

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

19.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 2832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2833

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

19.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsbIPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

19.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

19.4.4.1.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 3152 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3152
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		3153
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3153
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3153
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		3154
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C6	3154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3155

19.4.4.1.5 Modification <Mod>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details of the individual intrabalance modification transaction.

Modification <Mod> contains the following **IntraBalanceModification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	457
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		458
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		458
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		459
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		459
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		460
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	460
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			462
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		463
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		463
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		463
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		463
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		464
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			464
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	464
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	465
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			465
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		467
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		467
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		467
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	467
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		469
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		469
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			469
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		470
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			470
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		470
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		471
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		471
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		471
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			472
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		472
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			473
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		473
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		473
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		474
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		474
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		474
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		474
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		475

19.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 2832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2833

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

19.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

19.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

19.4.4.1.5.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 3152 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3152
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		3153
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3153
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3153
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		3154
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C6	3154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3155

19.4.4.1.5.5 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the modification request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

19.4.4.1.5.6 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

19.4.4.1.5.7 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

Impacted by: C18 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule", C19 "OtherProcessingRule"

RequestDetails <ReqDtls> contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			462
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		463
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		463
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		463
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		463
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		464
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			464
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	464
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	465
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			465
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScetiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		467
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		467
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		467

Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

19.4.4.1.5.7.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

Reference <Ref> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		463

19.4.4.1.5.7.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

19.4.4.1.5.7.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

19.4.4.1.5.7.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

19.4.4.1.5.7.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

19.4.4.1.5.7.1.5 PoolIdIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

19.4.4.1.5.7.2 Linkage <Lkg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of linkage requested.

Linkage <Lkg> contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 3056 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3057

19.4.4.1.5.7.3 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

19.4.4.1.5.7.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies another type of processing change request.

OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

19.4.4.1.5.7.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.4.4.1.5.7.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 3221

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

19.4.4.1.5.7.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information regarding the linkage requested.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	464
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	465
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			465
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		467
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		467
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		467

19.4.4.1.5.7.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C26 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 3028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3029

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

19.4.4.1.5.7.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C24 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		2917

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

19.4.4.1.5.7.7.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		467
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		467

19.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

19.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

19.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

19.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

19.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

19.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

19.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

19.4.4.1.5.7.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 3059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3059
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		3060

19.4.4.1.5.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies additional details of the transaction.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C8 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		469
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		469
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			469
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		470
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			470
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		470
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		471
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		471
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		471
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			472
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		472
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			473
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		473
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		473
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		474
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		474
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		474
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		474
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		475

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

19.4.4.1.5.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

19.4.4.1.5.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

19.4.4.1.5.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		470
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			470
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		470
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		471
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		471
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		471

19.4.4.1.5.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		470

19.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

19.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

19.4.4.1.5.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		470
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		471
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		471
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		471

19.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

19.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

19.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

19.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

19.4.4.1.5.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		472
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			473
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		473
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		473
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		474
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		474

19.4.4.1.5.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		472

19.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

19.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

19.4.4.1.5.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		473
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		473
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		474
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		474

19.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

19.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

19.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

19.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

19.4.4.1.5.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

19.4.4.1.5.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

19.4.4.1.5.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

19.4.4.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		475
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476

19.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		475
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		475

19.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 3246

19.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

19.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

19.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

20 camt.082.001.02

IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02

20.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement cancellation instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-balance movement cancellation query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

20.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlQry></i>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			479
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		480
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		480
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		480
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		481
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		481
	QueryDefinition <QryDef>	[1..1]			481
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		482
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			483
	CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		484
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]			484
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		485
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		485
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			485
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		486
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		486
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		486
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		486
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		486
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		487
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			487
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			488
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		488
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		488
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		489
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		489
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		489
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			489
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		489

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		489
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		490
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		490
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		490
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	490

20.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

20.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

20.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		480
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		480
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		480
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		481
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		481

20.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

20.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

20.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 3221

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

20.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

20.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

20.4.2 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the intra-balance movement cancellation query criteria.

QueryDefinition <QryDef> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryDefinition10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		482
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			483
	CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		484
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]			484
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		485
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		485
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			485
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		486
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		486
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		486
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		486
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		486
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		487
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			487
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			488
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		488
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		488
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		489
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		489
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		489
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			489
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		489
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		489
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		490
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		490
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		490

20.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 3264

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

20.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		484
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]			484
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		485
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		485
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			485
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		486
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		486
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		486
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		486
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		486
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		487
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			487
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			488
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		488
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		488
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		489
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		489
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		489
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			489
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		489
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		489
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		490
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		490
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		490

20.4.2.2.1 CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

20.4.2.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following **CancellationProcessingStatus9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		485
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		485

20.4.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a cancellation request.

Datatype: "CancellationProcessingStatus3Code" on page 3219

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANP	PendingCancellation	Cancellation is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Cancellation request is in repair.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
DEND	Denied	Cancellation will not be executed.
CAND	CancellationCompleted	Cancellation has been completed.

20.4.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a cancellation request.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

20.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		486
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		486
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		486

20.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2837
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2837

20.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

20.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

20.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

20.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

20.4.2.2.6 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsbIPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

20.4.2.2.7 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-balance movement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			488
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		488
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		488
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		489
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		489
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		489
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			489
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		489
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		489
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		490
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		490
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		490

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		488
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		488
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		489
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		489
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		489

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

20.4.2.2.7.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

20.4.2.2.7.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

20.4.2.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

20.4.2.2.7.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		489
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		489
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		490
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		490
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		490

20.4.2.2.7.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

20.4.2.2.7.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

20.4.2.2.7.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

20.4.2.2.7.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

20.4.2.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

20.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

21 camt.083.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV02

21.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement cancellation request(s), as defined within the query.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

21.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt></i>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C19, C20	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			496
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		497
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		497
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		497
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		497
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		498
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		498
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C21	498
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		499
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		499
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		499
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		499
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		500
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		500
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		500
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		500
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		501
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[0..1]			501
{Or	Cancellations <Cxls>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C18	503
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	505
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		506
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		506
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		507
	Cancellation <Cxl>	[1..*]			507
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	509
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		509

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		510
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		510
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		511
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		511
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[0..1]			511
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		511
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		512
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		512
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		512
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		512
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	512
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		514
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		514
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			514
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			514
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		515
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			515
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		515
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		516
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		516
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		516
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			517
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			517
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		517
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		517
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			518
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		518
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		518
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		519
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		519

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		519
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		519
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		520
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			520
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			520
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		520
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		520
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		521
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C22	521

21.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOrError must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOrError must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C9 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 CashAccountOwnerRule

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C11 CashAccountRule

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

C12 CashAccountServicerRule

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C13 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C14 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C18 ProcessingStatusRule

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

C19 QueryTypeFullRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOrError/Cancellations(*)/Cancellation/TransactionIdentification and ReportOrError/Cancellations(*)/Cancellation/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20 QueryTypeStatusRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOrError/Cancellations(*)/Cancellation/TransactionIdentification and ReportOrError/Cancellations(*)/Cancellation/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C21 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C22 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

21.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

21.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		497
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		497
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		497
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		497
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		498

21.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

21.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

21.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 3221

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

21.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

21.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

21.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 2980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		2980
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2980

21.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C21 "ReportNumberRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceReport5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		499
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		499
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		499
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		499
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		500
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		500
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		500
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		500
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		501

Constraints

• ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

21.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 2979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		2980
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		2980

21.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

21.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

21.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

21.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see ["Period7Choice"](#) on page 2909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2909
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		2909

21.4.3.6 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: ["MovementResponseType1Code"](#) on page 3264

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

21.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see ["Frequency22Choice"](#) on page 2958 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2959

21.4.3.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["UpdateType15Choice"](#) on page 3045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3045

21.4.3.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

21.4.4 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Cancellations <Cxl/s>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C18	503
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	505
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		506
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		506
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		507
	Cancellation <Cxl>	[1..*]			507
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	509
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		509
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		510
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		510
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		511
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		511
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			511
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		511
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		512
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		512
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		512
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		512
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	512
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		514
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		514
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			514
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			514
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		515
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			515
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		515

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		516
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		516
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		516
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			517
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			517
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		517
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		517
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			518
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		518
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		518
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		519
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		519
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		519
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		519
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		520
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			520
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			520
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		520
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		520
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		521

21.4.4.1 Cancellations <Cxls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details of the intrabalance cancellation transactions.

Impacted by: C10 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C11 "CashAccountRule", C12 "CashAccountServicerRule", C18 "ProcessingStatusRule"

Cancellations <Cxl> contains the following **IntraBalanceCancellation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	505
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		506
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		506
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		507
	Cancellation <Cxl>	[1..*]			507
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	509
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		509
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		510
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		510
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		511
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		511
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			511
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		511
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		512
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		512
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		512
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		512
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	512
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		514
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		514
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			514
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			514
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		515
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			515
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		515
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		516
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		516
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		516

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			517
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			517
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		517
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		517
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			518
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		518
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		518
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		519
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		519
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		519
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		519
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		520

Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **ProcessingStatusRule**

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

21.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 2832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2833

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

21.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

21.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

21.4.4.1.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 3185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		3185
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3185
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3186
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3186
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3187
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		3187
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		3187

21.4.4.1.5 Cancellation <Cxl>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details of the individual intrabalance cancellation transaction.

Cancellation <Cxl> contains the following **IntraBalanceCancellation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	509
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		509
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		510
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		510
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		511
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		511
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			511
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		511
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		512
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		512
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		512
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		512
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	512
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		514
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		514
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			514
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			514
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		515
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			515
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		515
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		516
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		516
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		516
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			517
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			517
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		517
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		517
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			518

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		518
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		518
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		519
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		519
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		519
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		519
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		520

21.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 2832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2833

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

21.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

21.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

21.4.4.1.5.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 3185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		3185
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3185
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3186
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3186
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3187
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		3187
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		3187

21.4.4.1.5.5 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

21.4.4.1.5.6 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

21.4.4.1.5.7 TransactionIdentification <Txld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

TransactionIdentification <Txld> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		511
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		512
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		512
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		512
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		512

21.4.4.1.5.7.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

21.4.4.1.5.7.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

21.4.4.1.5.7.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

21.4.4.1.5.7.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

21.4.4.1.5.7.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

21.4.4.1.5.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies additional details of the transaction.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C8 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		514
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		514
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			514
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			514
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		515
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			515
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		515
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		516
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		516
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		516
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			517
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			517
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		517
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		517
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			518
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		518
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		518
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		519
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		519
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		519
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		519
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		520

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

21.4.4.1.5.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

21.4.4.1.5.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

21.4.4.1.5.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			514
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		515
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			515
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		515
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		516
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		516
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		516

21.4.4.1.5.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		515

21.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

21.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

21.4.4.1.5.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		515
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		516
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		516
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		516

21.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

21.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

21.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

21.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

21.4.4.1.5.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			517
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		517
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		517
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			518
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		518
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		518
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		519
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		519

21.4.4.1.5.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		517
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		517

21.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

21.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

21.4.4.1.5.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		518
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		518
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		519
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		519

21.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

21.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

21.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

21.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

21.4.4.1.5.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

21.4.4.1.5.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

21.4.4.1.5.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

21.4.4.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			520
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		520
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		520
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		521

21.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		520
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		520

21.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 3246

21.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

21.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

21.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C22 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

22 camt.084.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02

22.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

This IntraBalanceMovementPostingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a settled status.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. Identification
Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.
- B. Pagination
Pagination of the message.
- C. ReportGeneralDetails
General characteristics related to the report information.
- D. CashAccount
Account to or from which a cash entry is made.
- E. CashAccountOwner
Party that owns the account.
- F. CashAccountServicer
Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.
- G. SubBalance
Identifies the transactions.

22.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntPstngRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			527
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		527
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		527
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		527
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		528
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		528
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		528
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C13	529
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		529
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		529
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		530
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		530
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		530
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		530
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		530
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		531
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	531
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		532
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		532
	SubBalance <SubBal>	[0..*]			532
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			534
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			535
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		535
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			536
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		536
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		536
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		536

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		537
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C12	537
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		539
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		539
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		539
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		539
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		540
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		540
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			540
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			540
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		541
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		541
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			541
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		541
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		542
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		542
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		542
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[1..1]	±		542
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		543
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		543
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>	[1..1]	±		543
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		543
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		544
	Linkages <Lnks>	[0..*]			544
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	544
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	545
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			545
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttldTxld>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		546

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		547
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		547
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		547
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		547
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		548
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		548
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	548

22.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then SubBalances must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then SubBalances must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C12 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C13 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C14 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C15 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C16 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can

not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

22.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

22.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		527
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		527
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		527
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		528
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		528

22.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

22.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

22.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 3221

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

22.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

22.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

22.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 2980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		2980
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2980

22.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C13 "ReportNumberRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		529
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		529
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		530
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		530
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		530
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		530
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		530
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		531

Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

22.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 2979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		2980
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		2980

22.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

22.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

22.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

22.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period7Choice" on page 2909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2909
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		2909

22.4.3.6 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency22Choice" on page 2958 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2959

22.4.3.7 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 3045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3045

22.4.3.8 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

22.4.4 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 2832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2833

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

/Identification Must be present

Or /Proxy Must be present

22.4.5 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

22.4.6 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

22.4.7 SubBalance <SubBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the transactions.

SubBalance <SubBal> contains the following **IntraBalancePosting5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			534
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			535
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		535
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			536
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		536
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		536
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		536
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		537
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C12	537
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		539
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		539
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		539
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		539
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		540
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		540
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			540
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			540
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		541
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		541
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			541
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		541
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		542
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		542
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		542
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[1..1]	±		542
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		543
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		543
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>	[1..1]	±		543

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		543
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		544
	Linkages <Lnks>	[0..*]			544
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	544
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	545
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			545
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesStlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		547
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		547
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		547
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		547
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		548
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		548
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	548

22.4.7.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			535
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		535
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			536
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		536
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		536
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		536
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		537

22.4.7.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		535

22.4.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

22.4.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

22.4.7.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		536
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		536
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		536
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		537

22.4.7.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

22.4.7.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

22.4.7.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

22.4.7.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

22.4.7.2 Movement <Mvmnt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"

Movement <Mvmnt> contains the following **IntraBalancePosting6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		539
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		539
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		539
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		539
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		540
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		540
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			540
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			540
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		541
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		541
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			541
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		541
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		542
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		542
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		542
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[1..1]	±		542
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		543
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		543
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>	[1..1]	±		543
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		543
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		544
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			544
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	544
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	545
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			545
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttldTxld>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		546

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		547
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		547
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		547
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		547
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		548
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		548
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	548

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

22.4.7.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

22.4.7.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

22.4.7.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

22.4.7.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

22.4.7.2.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

22.4.7.2.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

22.4.7.2.7 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			540
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		541
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		541
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			541
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		541
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		542
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		542
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		542

22.4.7.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		541
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		541

22.4.7.2.7.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

22.4.7.2.7.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

22.4.7.2.7.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		541
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		542
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		542
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		542

22.4.7.2.7.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

22.4.7.2.7.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

22.4.7.2.7.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

22.4.7.2.7.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

22.4.7.2.8 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

22.4.7.2.9 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money previously settled.

PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

22.4.7.2.10 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remaining to be settled.

RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

22.4.7.2.11 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

22.4.7.2.12 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

22.4.7.2.13 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

22.4.7.2.14 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	544
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	545
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			545
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		547
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		547
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		547

22.4.7.2.14.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 3028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3029

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

22.4.7.2.14.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C14 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		2917

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

22.4.7.2.14.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		546
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		547
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		547

22.4.7.2.14.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

22.4.7.2.14.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

22.4.7.2.14.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

22.4.7.2.14.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

22.4.7.2.14.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

22.4.7.2.14.3.6 PoolIdIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

22.4.7.2.14.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

22.4.7.2.14.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 3059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3059
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		3060

22.4.7.2.15 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

22.4.7.2.16 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

22.4.7.2.17 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

22.4.7.2.18 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

22.4.7.2.19 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

23 camt.085.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02

23.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

This IntraBalanceMovementPendingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/request to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a pending status.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. CashAccount

Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

E. CashAccountOwner

Party that owns the account.

F. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

G. Movements

Further details on the intrabalance movement transactions.

23.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntPdgRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			554
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		554
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		554
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		555
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		555
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		555
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C15	556
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		556
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		557
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		557
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		557
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		557
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		557
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		558
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		558
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	558
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		559
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		559
	Movements <Mvmnts>	[0..*]		C17	560
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		562
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C13	563
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		565
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		566
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		566
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		566
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		566
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		566

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		566
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			566
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			567
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		567
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			568
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		568
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		568
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		568
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		569
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			569
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			569
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		570
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		570
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			570
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		570
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		571
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		571
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		571
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		572
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		572
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		572
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		572
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			572
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	573
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	573
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			574
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		574
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		574
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		575
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		575

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		575
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		575
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		575
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		575
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		576
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		576
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		576
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		576
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	576

23.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then Movements must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then Movements must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C14 PendingToFailingRule

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

C15 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C16 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C17 StatusAndReasonRule

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

C18 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C19 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

23.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

23.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		554
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		554
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		555
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		555

23.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

23.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

23.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 3221

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

23.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

23.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

23.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 2980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		2980
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2980

23.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C15 "ReportNumberRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		556
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		557
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		557
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		557
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		557
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		557
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		558
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		558

Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

23.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 2979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		2980
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		2980

23.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

23.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

23.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

23.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period7Choice" on page 2909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2909
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		2909

23.4.3.6 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency22Choice" on page 2958 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2959

23.4.3.7 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 3045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3045

23.4.3.8 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

23.4.4 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 2832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2833

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

23.4.5 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

23.4.6 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

23.4.7 Movements <Mvmnts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the intrabalance movement transactions.

Impacted by: C17 "StatusAndReasonRule"

Movements <Mvmnts> contains the following **IntraBalancePending5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		562
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C13	563
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		565
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		566
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		566
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		566
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		566
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		566
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		566
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			566
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			567
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		567
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			568
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		568
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		568
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		568
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		569
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			569
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			569
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		570
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		570
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			570
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		570
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		571
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		571
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		571
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		572
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		572

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		572
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		572
	Linkages <Lnks>	[0..*]			572
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	573
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	573
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			574
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesStlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		574
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		574
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		575
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		575
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		575
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		575
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		575
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		575
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		576
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		576
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		576
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		576
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	576

Constraints

- **StatusAndReasonRule**

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

23.4.7.1 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following elements (see ["PendingStatusAndReason2"](#) on page 3136 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		3137
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C14	3137

23.4.7.2 Movement <Mvmnt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

Impacted by: [C13 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"](#)

Movement <Mvmnt> contains the following **IntraBalancePending6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		565
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		566
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		566
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		566
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		566
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		566
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		566
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			566
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			567
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		567
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			568
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		568
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		568
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		568
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		569
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			569
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			569
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		570
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		570
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			570
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		570
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		571
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		571
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		571
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		572
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		572
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		572
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		572

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			572
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	573
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	573
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			574
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScetiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		574
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		574
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		575
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		575
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		575
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		575
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		575
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		575
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		576
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		576
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		576
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		576
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	576

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

23.4.7.2.1 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following elements (see "[PendingStatusAndReason2](#)" on page 3136 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		3137
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C14	3137

23.4.7.2.2 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

23.4.7.2.3 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

23.4.7.2.4 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

23.4.7.2.5 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

23.4.7.2.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

23.4.7.2.7 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

23.4.7.2.8 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			567
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		567
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			568
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		568
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		568
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		568
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		569

23.4.7.2.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		567

23.4.7.2.8.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

23.4.7.2.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

23.4.7.2.8.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		568
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		568
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		568
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		569

23.4.7.2.8.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

23.4.7.2.8.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

23.4.7.2.8.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

23.4.7.2.8.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

23.4.7.2.9 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			569
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		570
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		570
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			570
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		570
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		571
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		571
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		571

23.4.7.2.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		570
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		570

23.4.7.2.9.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 3240

23.4.7.2.9.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

23.4.7.2.9.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		570
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		571
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		571
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		571

23.4.7.2.9.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

23.4.7.2.9.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

23.4.7.2.9.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

23.4.7.2.9.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

23.4.7.2.10 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

23.4.7.2.11 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

23.4.7.2.12 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

23.4.7.2.13 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification37"](#) on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

23.4.7.2.14 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	573
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	573
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			574
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		574
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		574
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		575
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		575
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		575
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		575
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		575
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		575

23.4.7.2.14.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C19 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 3028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3029

Constraints

- WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

23.4.7.2.14.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C16 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		2917

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

23.4.7.2.14.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		574
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		574
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		575
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		575
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		575
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		575
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		575

23.4.7.2.14.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

23.4.7.2.14.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

23.4.7.2.14.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

23.4.7.2.14.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

23.4.7.2.14.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

23.4.7.2.14.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

23.4.7.2.14.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

23.4.7.2.14.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 3059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3059
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		3060

23.4.7.2.15 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriorityNumeric4Choice](#)" on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

23.4.7.2.16 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

23.4.7.2.17 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

23.4.7.2.18 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 3328

23.4.7.2.19 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C18 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

24 colr.001.001.02 CollateralValueQueryV02

24.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The CollateralValueQuery message is sent by a system member (such as a directly connected party) to the system transaction administrator to query the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several cash accounts.

Outline

The CollateralValueQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Set of elements to identify the collateral value query message.

B. CollateralValueQueryDefinition

Definition of the collateral query.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

24.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CollValQry>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		580
	CollateralValueQueryDefinition <CollValQryDef>	[0..1]			581
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		582
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]			582
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		583
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..1]		C4	583
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		584
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	584
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		585
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		585
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	585
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		586
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		587
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			587
	CashAccountOwnerIndicator <CshAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		587
	CashAccountServicerIndicator <CshAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	TotalCollateralValuationIndicator <TtlCollValtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	SecuritiesAccountIndicator <SctiesAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	Securities <Scties>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	589

24.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 CashAccountIdentificationGuideline

If the account identification identifies a group of accounts with different types or in different currencies, the currency and/or the account type can be used as additional search criteria.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C7 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C10 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C11 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C12 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

24.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

24.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements to identify the collateral value query message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader3" on page 2995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2995
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2995
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			2995
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2995
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2996
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2996
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		2996
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		2997

24.4.2 CollateralValueQueryDefinition <CollValQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Definition of the collateral query.

CollateralValueQueryDefinition <CollValQryDef> contains one of the following **CollateralValueCriteriaDefinition4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		582
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]			582
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		583
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..1]		C4	583
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		584
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	584
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		585
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		585
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	585
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		586
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		587
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			587
	CashAccountOwnerIndicator <CshAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		587
	CashAccountServicerIndicator <CshAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	TotalCollateralValuationIndicator <TtlCollValtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	SecuritiesAccountIndicator <SctiesAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	Securities <Scties>	[0..1]	Indicator		588

24.4.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

24.4.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Explicitly defines the query criteria.

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **CollateralValueCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		583
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..1]		C4	583
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		584
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	584
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		585
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		585
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	585
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		586
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		587
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			587
	CashAccountOwnerIndicator <CshAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		587
	CashAccountServicerIndicator <CshAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	TotalCollateralValuationIndicator <TtlCollValtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	SecuritiesAccountIndicator <SctiesAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	Securities <Scties>	[0..1]	Indicator		588

24.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

24.4.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to extract the account information.

Impacted by: C4 "CashAccountIdentificationGuideline"

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **CollateralValueSearchCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		584
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	584
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		585
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		585
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	585
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		586
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		587

Constraints

- **CashAccountIdentificationGuideline**

If the account identification identifies a group of accounts with different types or in different currencies, the currency and/or the account type can be used as additional search criteria.

24.4.2.2.2.1 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the cash account between the account owner and the account servicer.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2837
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2837

24.4.2.2.2.2 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

24.4.2.2.2.3 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account being queried.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

24.4.2.2.2.4 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, which is being queried.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

24.4.2.2.2.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: ISIN identification of the related financial instrument into which this security can be converted.

Impacted by: [C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C9 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C10 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

24.4.2.2.2.6 SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the securities account owner.

SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

24.4.2.2.2.7 SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the securities account on behalf of the account owner.

SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

24.4.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected account report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **CollateralValueReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountOwnerIndicator <CshAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		587
	CashAccountServicerIndicator <CshAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	TotalCollateralValuationIndicator <TtlCollValtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	SecuritiesAccountIndicator <SctiesAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	Securities <Scties>	[0..1]	Indicator		588

24.4.2.2.3.1 CashAccountOwnerIndicator <CshAcctOwnrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash account owner information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.2.2.3.2 CashAccountServicerIndicator <CshAcctSvcrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash account servicer information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.2.2.3.3 SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account owner information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.2.2.3.4 SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account servicer information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.2.2.3.5 TotalCollateralValuationIndicator <TtlCollValtnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total value of the collateral valuation information is requested..

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.2.2.3.6 SecuritiesAccountIndicator <SctiesAcctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.2.2.3.7 Securities <Scties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

25 colr.002.001.02 CollateralValueReportV02

25.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The CollateralValueReport message is sent by the system transaction administrator to a system member (such as a directly connected party) to provide further information the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several cash accounts.

Outline

The CollateralValueReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Set of elements to identify the collateral value report message.

B. ReportOrError

Report on collateral value information or operational error.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

25.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CollValRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		594
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			594
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			596
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	598
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]			599
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		599
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		599
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		599
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		599
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		600
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		600
	CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt>	[0..*]			601
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]			603
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			603
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		603
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		603
Or}	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]			603
	DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		604
	TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	604
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		605
	Securities <Scties>	[0..*]			605
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	606
	Position <Pos>	[0..*]			607
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		608
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			608
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		609

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			609
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		609
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		609
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		609
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		609
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbty>	[1..1]			610
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		610
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		610
	ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			610
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		611
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		611
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinlnstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		611
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		612
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	612
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			612
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			612
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		613
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		613
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		613
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	613

25.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C9 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C12 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C13 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C14 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C15 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

25.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

25.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements to identify the collateral value report message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader3](#)" on page 2995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2995
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2995
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			2995
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2995
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2996
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2996
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		2996
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		2997

25.4.2 ReportOnError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Report on collateral value information or operational error.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **CollateralValueReportOrError7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			596
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	598
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]			599
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		599
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		599
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		599
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		599
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		600
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		600
	CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt>	[0..*]			601
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]			603
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			603
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		603
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		603
Or}	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]			603
	DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		604
	TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	604
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		605
	Securities <Scties>	[0..*]			605
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	606
	Position <Pos>	[0..*]			607
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		608
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			608
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		609
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			609
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		609
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		609

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		609
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		609
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbty>	[1..1]			610
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		610
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		610
	ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			610
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		611
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		611
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		611
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		612
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	612
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			612
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			612
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		613
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		613
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		613

25.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information specific to the collateral value reports included in the message.

BusinessReport <BizRpt> contains the following **CollateralValueReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	598
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]			599
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		599
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		599
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		599
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		599
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		600
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		600
	CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt>	[0..*]			601
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]			603
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			603
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		603
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		603
Or}	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]			603
	DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		604
	TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	604
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		605
	Securities <Scties>	[0..*]			605
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	606
	Position <Pos>	[0..*]			607
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		608
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			608
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		609
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			609
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		609
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		609
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		609
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		609

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbtY>	[1..1]			610
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		610
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtYInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		610
	ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			610
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		611
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		611
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		611
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdDt>	[1..1]	Date		612
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	612

25.4.2.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account on which information is requested.

Impacted by: [C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 2832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2833

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

25.4.2.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following **SystemPartyIdentification11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		599
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		599
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		599

25.4.2.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

25.4.2.1.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

25.4.2.1.2.3 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party responsible for the maintenance of the party reference data.

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

25.4.2.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 2919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

25.4.2.1.4 SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the securities account owner.

SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

25.4.2.1.5 SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the securities account on behalf of the account owner.

SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

25.4.2.1.6 CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information specific to the report on collateral value positions.

CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt> contains one of the following **CollateralValueReportOrError6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]			603
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			603
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		603
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		603
Or}	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]			603
	DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		604
	TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	604
	SecuritiesAccount <ScitiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		605
	Securities <Scities>	[0..*]			605
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	606
	Position <Pos>	[0..*]			607
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		608
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			608
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		609
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			609
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		609
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		609
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		609
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		609
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbtty>	[1..1]			610
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		610
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbttyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		610
	ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			610
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		611
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		611
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		611
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		612
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	612

25.4.2.1.6.1 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			603
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		603
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		603

25.4.2.1.6.1.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		603

25.4.2.1.6.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 3246](#)

25.4.2.1.6.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 3328](#)

25.4.2.1.6.1.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 3326](#)

25.4.2.1.6.2 CollateralValue <CollVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the value of the position for collateral purposes.

CollateralValue <CollVal> contains the following **CollateralValuePosition3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		604
	TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	604
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		605
	Securities <Scties>	[0..*]			605
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	606
	Position <Pos>	[0..*]			607
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		608
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			608
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		609
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			609
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		609
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		609
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		609
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		609
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbt>	[1..1]			610
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		610
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		610
	ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			610
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		611
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		611
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		611
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		612
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	612

25.4.2.1.6.2.1 DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time when the data was last accessed.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

25.4.2.1.6.2.2 TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total value of the collateral valuation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

25.4.2.1.6.2.3 SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the securities account.

SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

25.4.2.1.6.2.4 Securities <Scties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification, as known by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the securities on which the collateral value position is requested.

Securities <Scties> contains the following **SecurityCharacteristics3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	606
	Position <Pos>	[0..*]			607
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		608
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			608
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		609
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			609
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		609
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		609
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		609
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		609
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlby>	[1..1]			610
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		610
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		610
	ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			610
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		611
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		611
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		611
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		612
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	612

25.4.2.1.6.2.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification, as known by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the security.

Impacted by: C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C8 "DescriptionUsageRule", C12 "ISINGuideline", C13 "ISINPresenceRule", C14 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <Othrid>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

25.4.2.1.6.2.4.2 Position <Pos>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the position for the security.

Position <Pos> contains the following **SecuritiesPosition1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		608
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			608
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		609
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			609
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		609
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		609
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		609
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		609
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbt>	[1..1]			610
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		610
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		610

25.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of a position or a balance, such as earmarked or delivered.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 3328

25.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity of a position or a balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following **SubBalanceQuantity2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		609
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			609
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		609
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		609
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		609
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		609
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbt>	[1..1]			610
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		610
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		610

25.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice"](#) on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

25.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **GenericIdentification15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		609
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		609
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		609
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		609

25.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText"](#) on page 3328

25.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 3328

25.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 3328

25.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2.4 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the balance.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

25.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.3 QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance and whether the balance is available.

QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlQty> contains the following **QuantityAndAvailability1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		610
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlQtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		610

25.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.3.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

25.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.3.2 AvailabilityIndicator <AvlQtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the quantity of securities on the sub-balance is available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

25.4.2.1.6.2.4.3 ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the security for valuation purposes.

ValuationPrice <ValtnPric> contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		611
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		611
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		611
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		612

25.4.2.1.6.2.4.3.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[YieldedOrValueType1Choice](#)" on page 3025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3025
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3025

25.4.2.1.6.2.4.3.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value given to a price.

PriceValue <PricVal> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceRateOrAmount3Choice](#)" on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

25.4.2.1.6.2.4.3.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

25.4.2.1.6.2.4.3.4 PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date at which the actual price for a financial instrument is fixed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

25.4.2.1.6.2.4.4 CollateralValue <CollVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the security for collateral purposes.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

25.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates whether an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			612
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		613
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		613
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		613

25.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		613
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		613

25.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 3246

25.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

25.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

25.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

26 head.002.001.01 BusinessFileHeaderV01

26.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The Business File Header contains information about the parties involved in the file exchange, as well as information about the content and its structure.

The Business File headers has four major functions:

- Provides information about the sender of the file.
- Identifies the file exchanged: each file must have a unique File Identifier.
- Describes the type of message(s) exchanged: by default, the type of messages contained in a file will be ISO 20022 message definitions.
- Provides processing information to the receiving party: that would be, for instance, the total number of messages included in the file.

Usage: The Business File Header (head.002) is to be used exclusively in existing implementations, such as the Eurosystem, and will be replaced for general use by the upcoming next version defined as the Business File Envelope (nvlp.002). The Business File Header (head.002) will therefore not be maintained in the future and any new implementation must use the Business File Envelope (nvlp.002).

Outline

The BusinessFileHeaderV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 2 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. PayloadDescription

Contains information about the payload.

B. Payload

File Payload is used to include the exchanged documents within the file structure.

26.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <Xchg>	[1..1]			
	PayloadDescription <PyldDesc>	[1..1]			615
	PayloadData <PyldData>	[1..1]			616
	PayloadIdentifier <PyldIdr>	[1..1]	Text		616
	CreationDateAndTime <CreDtAndTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		616
	PossibleDuplicateFlag <PssblDplctFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		616
	ApplicationSpecifics <ApplSpfcfs>	[0..1]			617
	SystemUser <SysUsr>	[0..1]	Text		617
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		617
	TotalNumberOfDocuments <TtlNbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		617
	PayloadType <PyldTp>	[1..1]	Text		618
	ManifestData <MnfstData>	[0..*]			618
	DocumentType <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		618
	NumberOfDocuments <NbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		618
	Payload <Pyld>	[0..*]	(External Schema)		618

26.3 Constraints

C1 OnlySignatureElement

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Signature is allowed.

26.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

26.4.1 PayloadDescription <PyldDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains information about the payload.

PayloadDescription <PyldDesc> contains the following **PayloadDescription2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayloadData <PyldData>	[1..1]			616
	PayloadIdentifier <PyldIdr>	[1..1]	Text		616
	CreationDateAndTime <CreDtAndTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		616
	PossibleDuplicateFlag <PssblDplctFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		616
	ApplicationSpecifics <AppSpfcfs>	[0..1]			617
	SystemUser <SysUshr>	[0..1]	Text		617
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		617
	TotalNumberOfDocuments <TtlNbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		617
	PayloadType <PyldTp>	[1..1]	Text		618
	ManifestData <MnfstData>	[0..*]			618
	DocumentType <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		618
	NumberOfDocuments <NbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		618

26.4.1.1 PayloadData <PyldData>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: This component is used to identify the instance of the document exchanged.

PayloadData <PyldData> contains the following **PayloadData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayloadIdentifier <PyldIdr>	[1..1]	Text		616
	CreationDateAndTime <CreDtAndTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		616
	PossibleDuplicateFlag <PssblDplctFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		616

26.4.1.1.1 PayloadIdentifier <PyldIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: String of characters that uniquely identifies the file, which was delivered by the sender.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

26.4.1.1.2 CreationDateAndTime <CreDtAndTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time when the file was created by the sender.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

26.4.1.1.3 PossibleDuplicateFlag <PssblDplctFlg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag indicating if the file exchanged between the two business applications is possibly a duplicate. If this indicator is not present within the message, please note that the default value would be "False".

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

26.4.1.2 ApplicationSpecifics <ApplSpfcfs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains business information that is considered as necessary by the service provider.

ApplicationSpecifics <ApplSpfcfs> contains the following **ApplicationSpecifics1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemUser <SysUsr>	[0..1]	Text		617
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		617
	TotalNumberOfDocuments <TtlNbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		617

26.4.1.2.1 SystemUser <SysUsr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A system user is a user account defined in the static data. It represents an individual or an application that interacts with the system administrator (e. g. T2S), triggering the available functions. The set of functions available to each system user stems from the set of privileges for which the system user is grantee. System administrator does not provide any attribute for distinguishing between individuals and applications.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 3326

26.4.1.2.2 Signature <Sgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business File.

Type: (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmldsig-core-20080610/>.

26.4.1.2.3 TotalNumberOfDocuments <TtlNbOfDocs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Gives the total number of instances (messages) within the file.

Datatype: ["Number"](#) on page 3324

26.4.1.3 PayloadType <PyldTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the type of payload.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

26.4.1.4 ManifestData <MnfstData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Manifest that describes the related items or attachments.

This block is repeated for each different type of item.

ManifestData <MnfstData> contains the following **ManifestData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DocumentType <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		618
	NumberOfDocuments <NbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		618

26.4.1.4.1 DocumentType <DocTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of items contained in the document set. An initial list of values can be found in the ISO20022 message type catalogue such as admi, camt, pacs, sese, semt etc. ISO messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

26.4.1.4.2 NumberOfDocuments <NbOfDocs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Gives the number of instances (messages) for each declared type.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

26.4.2 Payload <Pyld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: File Payload is used to include the exchanged documents within the file structure.

Type: (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'lax' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022:2013 means: If the item has a uniquely determined declaration available, it must be 'valid' with respect to that definition, that is, 'validate' if you can, don't worry if you can't, i.e. it MAY be validated or not.

27 reda.006.001.01 SecurityCreationRequestV01

27.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

SCOPE

An instructing party sends a SecurityCreationRequest message to an executing/servicing party to request the creation of financial instrument static details in their system.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

USAGE

The request is sent when the instructing party identified a gap in the securities coverage of the executing/servicing party. The instructing party needs this security to be set-up at the executing / servicing party to perform its activities.

Initiator: instructing party.

Outline

The SecurityCreationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. Security
Represents the financial instruments details.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

27.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyCreReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		636
	Security <Scty>	[1..1]			636
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	653
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]			654
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			662
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			663
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		663
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		663
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		664
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	664
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	664
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		665
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			665
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		666
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			666
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		667
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		667
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			668
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		669
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			669
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			670
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	670
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		671
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		671
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	671

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	671
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		672
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		672
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		672
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	672
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		672
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		673
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	673
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	677
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	677
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		678
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		679
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		679
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		679
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		679
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		679
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		679
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		679
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		679
	CallableIndicator <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		680
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		680
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		680
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		680
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		680
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		681
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		681

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		681
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		681
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		681
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			682
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		682
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		682
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		682
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		682
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	683
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		683
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		683
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		683
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			683
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		684
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	684
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		685
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		685
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		685
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		685
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		685
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		685
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		685
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		686
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		686
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		686
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		686
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		686
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		686
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		686
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		687

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InsuredIndicator <InsrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		687
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		687
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			687
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		688
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			688
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		691
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			691
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		691
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		692
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		693
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		694
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		694
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		694
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		694
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		696
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			696
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		697
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		697
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		697
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		697
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		698
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		698
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		699

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		699
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		699
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		699
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		699
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		699
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		700
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		700
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		700
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		700
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		701
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		701
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		701
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		701
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		701
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		702
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			702
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			706
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		708
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			708
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		708
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		709
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		710
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	710
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			711
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		713
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			713
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		714
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			714

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		716
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			716
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	716
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			716
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	717
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		718
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			718
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		718
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		719
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		719
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			720
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		720
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		721
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		721
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			722
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		722
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		723
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		723
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	724
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	724
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	725
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			725
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		725
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		726
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			726
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			730

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		730
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		730
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			730
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		731
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		731
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		732
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			733
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		733
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		733
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		733
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			734
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		734
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		734
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		735
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		735
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		735
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		736
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		736
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			736
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		736
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		737
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			737
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		737
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		738
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			738

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		740
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			740
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		740
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	740
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			740
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		741
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		741
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	741
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		742
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			742
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		743
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			744
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		745
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		745
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			746
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		746
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		747
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		747
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	748
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	748
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	749
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			749
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		749
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	750
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		750
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	750
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			750
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			759

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		760
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		760
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	760
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		761
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		761
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		761
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		761
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		761
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		761
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			762
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		762
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		763
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		763
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		763
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			764
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		764
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		764
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		764
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			764
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		766
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	766
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		766
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		766
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		766

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			766
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		767
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			767
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	767
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		768
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		768
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	768
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	768
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		769
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	769
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		769
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		770
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		770
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	770
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		771
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		771
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			771
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			772
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		772
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	772
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			773
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		773
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		773
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		774
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		774
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			774
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		774

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	774
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			775
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		775
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	775
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		776
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		776
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			776
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		776
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	777
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			778
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		778
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		779
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			780
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		782
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			782
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		783
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		784
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		784
	ConvertibleIndicator <Convtblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		784
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		784
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		785
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		785

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		785
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			785
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		786
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	786
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			786
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		787
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		787
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			787
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		787
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	788
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		788
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			789
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	790
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	791
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			791
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		792
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			792
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		793
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			793
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			794
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		795
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		795
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			796
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			796
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		797
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		797
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		797
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		797
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		798
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			798
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			798
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		799
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			800
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			800
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	801
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		801
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		801
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	801
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	802
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		802
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		802
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		802

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	802
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		803
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		803
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			804
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			805
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	805
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		805
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		805
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	806
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	806
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		806
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		806
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		806
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	806
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		807
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		807
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			808
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			809
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	809
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		809
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		809
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	810
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	810
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		810
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		810
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		810
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	810
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		811
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		811

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			812
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		812
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			813
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	813
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		813
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		813
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	814
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	814
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		814
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		814
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		814
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	814
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		815
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		815
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			816
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		816
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			817
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	817
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		817
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		817
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	818
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	818
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		818
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		818
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		818
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	818
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		819
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		819
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			820
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		820
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			821

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	821
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		821
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	822
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	822
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		822
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		822
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		822
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	822
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		823
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		823
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	824

27.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C7 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C8 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C9 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C10 MailingIndicatorRule

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

C11 NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule

If CallableIndicator is present, then NextCalldate must be present.

C12 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C13 PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule

If PutableIndicator is present, then PutableDate must be present.

C14 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

27.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

27.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

27.4.2 Security <Scty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Represents the financial instruments details.

Security <Scty> contains the following **SecurityAttributes10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	653
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]			654
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			662
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			663
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		663
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		663
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		664
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	664
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	664
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		665
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			665
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		666
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			666
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		667
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		667
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			668
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		669
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			669
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			670
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	670
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		671
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		671
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	671
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	671
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		672
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		672
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		672

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	672
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		672
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		673
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	673
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	677
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	677
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		678
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFgxDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		679
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		679
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		679
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		679
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		679
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		679
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		679
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		679
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		680
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		680
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		680
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		680
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		680
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		681
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		681
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		681
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		681
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		681
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			682

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		682
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		682
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		682
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		682
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	683
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		683
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		683
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		683
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			683
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		684
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	684
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		685
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		685
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		685
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		685
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		685
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		685
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		685
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		686
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltYld>	[0..1]	Indicator		686
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		686
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		686
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		686
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		686
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		686
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		687
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		687
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		687
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			687
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		688

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			688
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		691
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			691
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		691
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		692
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		693
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		694
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		694
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		694
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		694
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		696
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			696
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		697
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		697
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		697
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		697
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		698
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		698
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		699
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		699
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		699
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		699
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		699

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		699
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		700
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		700
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		700
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		700
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		701
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		701
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		701
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		701
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		701
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		702
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			702
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			706
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		708
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			708
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		708
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		709
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		710
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	710
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			711
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		713
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			713
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		714
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			714
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		716
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			716
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	716

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			716
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	717
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		718
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			718
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		718
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		719
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		719
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			720
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		720
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		721
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		721
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			722
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		722
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		723
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		723
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	724
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	724
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	725
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			725
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		725
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		726
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			726
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			730
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		730
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		730
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			730

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		731
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		731
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		732
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			733
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		733
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		733
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		733
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			734
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		734
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		734
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		735
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltpl>	[0..1]	Quantity		735
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		735
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		736
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		736
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			736
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		736
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		737
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			737
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		737
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		738
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			738
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		740
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			740
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		740
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	740

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			740
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		741
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		741
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	741
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		742
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			742
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		743
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			744
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		745
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		745
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			746
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		746
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		747
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		747
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	748
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	748
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	749
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			749
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		749
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	750
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		750
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	750
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			750
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			759
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		760
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOStcylngNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOStcyshtNm>	[0..1]	Text		760

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		760
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	760
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		761
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		761
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		761
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		761
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		761
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		761
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			762
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		762
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		763
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		763
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		763
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			764
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		764
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		764
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		764
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			764
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		766
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	766
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		766
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		766
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		766
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			766
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		767
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			767
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	767

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		768
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		768
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	768
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	768
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		769
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	769
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		769
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		770
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		770
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	770
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		771
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		771
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			771
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			772
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		772
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	772
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			773
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		773
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		773
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		774
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		774
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			774
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		774
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	774
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			775
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		775

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	775
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		776
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		776
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			776
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		776
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	777
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			778
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		778
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		779
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			780
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		782
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			782
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		783
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		784
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		784
	ConvertibleIndicator <Convtblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		784
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		784
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		785
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		785
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		785
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			785

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		786
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	786
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			786
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		787
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		787
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			787
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		787
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	788
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		788
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			789
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	790
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	791
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			791
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		792
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			792
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		793
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			793
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			794

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		795
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		795
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			796
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			796
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		797
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		797
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		797
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		797
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		798
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			798
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			798
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		799
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			800
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			800
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	801
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		801
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		801
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	801
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	802
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		802
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		802
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		802
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	802
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		803

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		803
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			804
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			805
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	805
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		805
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		805
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	806
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	806
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		806
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		806
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		806
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	806
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		807
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		807
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			808
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			809
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	809
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		809
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		809
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	810
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	810
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		810
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		810
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		810
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	810
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		811
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		811
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			812

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		812
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			813
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	813
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		813
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		813
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	814
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	814
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		814
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		814
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		814
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	814
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		815
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		815
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			816
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		816
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			817
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	817
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		817
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		817
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	818
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	818
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		818
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		818
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		818
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	818
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		819
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		819
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			820
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		820
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			821
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	821

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		821
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	822
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	822
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		822
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		822
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		822
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	822
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		823
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		823

27.4.2.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C8 "ISINGuideline", C9 "ISINPresenceRule", C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

27.4.2.2 FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional details about the financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp> contains the following **FinancialInstrument97** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			662
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			663
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		663
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		663
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		664
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	664
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	664
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		665
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			665
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		666
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			666
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		667
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		667
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			668
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		669
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			669
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			670
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	670
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		671
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		671
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	671
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	671
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		672
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		672
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		672
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	672
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		672

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		673
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	673
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	677
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	677
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		678
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		679
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		679
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		679
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		679
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		679
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		679
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		679
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		679
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		680
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		680
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		680
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		680
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		680
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		681
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		681
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		681
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		681
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		681
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			682
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		682
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		682

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		682
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		682
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	683
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		683
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		683
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		683
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			683
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		684
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	684
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		685
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		685
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		685
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		685
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		685
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		685
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		685
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		686
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		686
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		686
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		686
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		686
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		686
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		686
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		687
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		687
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		687
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			687
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		688
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			688
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		691
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			691
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		691
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		692
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		693
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		694
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		694
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		694
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		694
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		696
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			696
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		697
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		697
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		697
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		697
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		698
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		698
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		699
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		699
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		699
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		699
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbsttn>	[0..1]	Quantity		699
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		699
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		700

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		700
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		700
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		700
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		701
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		701
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		701
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		701
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		701
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		702
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			702
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			706
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		708
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			708
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		708
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		709
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		710
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	710
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			711
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		713
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			713
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		714
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			714
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		716
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			716
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	716
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			716
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	717
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		718
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			718
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		718
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		719
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		719
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			720
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		720
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		721
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		721
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			722
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		722
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		723
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		723
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	724
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	724
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	725
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			725
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		725
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		726
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			726
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			730
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		730
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		730
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			730
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		731
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		731

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		732
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			733
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		733
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		733
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		733
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			734
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		734
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		734
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		735
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		735
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		735
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		736
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		736
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			736
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		736
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		737
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			737
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		737
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		738
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			738
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		740
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			740
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		740
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	740
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			740
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		741

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		741
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	741
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		742
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			742
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		743
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			744
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		745
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		745
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			746
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		746
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		747
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		747
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	748
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	748
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	749
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			749
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		749
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	750
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		750
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	750

27.4.2.2.1 Equity <Eqty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instrument which represents a title of ownership in a company, ie, the shareholder is entitled to a part of the company's profit - usually by payment of a dividend - and to voting rights, if any. Each company issues generally different classes of shares, eg, ordinary or common shares, which have no guaranteed amount of dividend but carry voting rights, or preferred shares, which receive dividends before ordinary shares but have no voting right.

Equity <Eqty> contains the following **Equity3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			663
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		663
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		663
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		664
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	664
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	664
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		665

27.4.2.2.1.1 PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the level of priority to claim on income and assets of the company in case of the payment of dividends and in the event of a bankruptcy, for example, ordinary/common stocks, preferred stocks, subordinated debt, etc.

PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm> contains one of the following **PreferenceToIncome5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		663
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		663

27.4.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Preference to income expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "PreferenceToIncome1Code" on page 3280

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORDN	Ordinary	Indicates an ordinary/common preference to income.
PFRD	Preferred	Indicates a preferred claim upon income and assets.

27.4.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Preference to income expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.2.1.2 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the security will no longer exist, for example, redeemable preference shares.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

27.4.2.2.1.3 NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nominal amount which is not paid yet.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.2.1.4 ParValue <ParVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nominal value of an equity security.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.2.1.5 VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of voting rights per share.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.2 Warrant <Warrt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instrument that gives the holder the right to purchase shares or bonds at a given price within a specified time.

Warrant <Warrt> contains the following **Warrant4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		666
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			666
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		667
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		667
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		668
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			668
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		669
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			669
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			670
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	670
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		671
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		671
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	671
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	671
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		672
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		672
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		672
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	672
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		672
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		673

27.4.2.2.2.1 Multiplier <Mltplr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the ratio or multiply factor used to convert from contracts to shares.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.2.2 SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Pre-determined price at which the holder of a warrant is entitled to buy the underlying instrument.

SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		667
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		667
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		668

27.4.2.2.2.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

27.4.2.2.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

27.4.2.2.2.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: "TypeOfPrice1Code" on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

27.4.2.2.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates when a warrant can be exercised.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **WarrantStyle3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		669

27.4.2.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Warrant style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "WarrantStyle1Code" on page 3319

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.

27.4.2.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Warrant style expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.2.2.4 WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Entity appointed by the issuer to process the exercising of warrants, sometimes responsible for the issuance of the warrants into the market.

WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			670
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	670
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		671
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		671
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	671
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	671
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		672
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		672
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		672
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	672
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		672
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		673

27.4.2.2.2.4.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

27.4.2.2.2.4.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	670
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		671

27.4.2.2.2.4.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

27.4.2.2.2.4.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

27.4.2.2.2.4.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

27.4.2.2.2.4.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

27.4.2.2.2.4.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

27.4.2.2.2.4.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

27.4.2.2.2.4.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.2.2.4.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.2.2.4.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

27.4.2.2.2.4.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

27.4.2.2.4.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

27.4.2.2.3 Debt <Debt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instruments evidencing moneys owed by the issuer to the holder on terms as specified.

Impacted by: C11 "NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule", C13 "PuttableDateAndPuttableIndicatorRule"

Debt <Debt> contains the following **Debt5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	677
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	677
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		678
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		679
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		679
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		679
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		679
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		679
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		679
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		679
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		679
	CallableIndicator <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		680
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		680
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		680
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		680
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		680
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		681
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		681
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		681
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		681
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		681
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			682
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		682
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		682
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		682
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		682

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	683
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		683
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		683
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		683
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			683
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		684
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	684
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		685
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		685
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		685
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		685
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		685
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		685
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		685
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		686
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		686
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		686
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		686
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		686
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		686
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		686
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		687
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		687
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		687
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			687
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		688
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			688
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		691
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			691

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		691
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		692
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		693
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		694
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		694
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		694
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		694
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		696
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			696
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		697
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		697
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		697
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		697
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		698
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		698
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		699
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		699
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		699
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		699
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbsttn>	[0..1]	Quantity		699
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		699
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		700
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		700
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		700

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		700
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		701
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		701
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		701
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		701
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		701
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		702

Constraints

- **NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule**

If CallableIndicator is present, then NextCaldate must be present.

- **PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule**

If PutableIndicator is present, then PutableDate must be present.

27.4.2.2.3.1 PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency of the payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

27.4.2.2.3.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit value of a debt security.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.2.3.3 PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the frequency of an interest payment.

PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency35Choice](#)" on page 2960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2960

27.4.2.2.3.4 InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the rate determination is made, also called determination date.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

27.4.2.2.3.5 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First date/time at which a security begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

27.4.2.2.3.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the first interest payment is due to holders of the security.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

27.4.2.2.3.7 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

27.4.2.2.3.8 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the coupon attached to the physical security.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

27.4.2.2.3.9 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

27.4.2.2.3.10 NextCallableDate <NxtClbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next date/time at which the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

27.4.2.2.3.11 NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date that the current factor will be changed to a new factor.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

27.4.2.2.3.12 ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an interest bearing security becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

27.4.2.2.3.13 PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the direction of payment for asset or mortgage backed securities, ie, whether the repaid capital is distributed (payment direction is down) or capitalized (payment direction is up).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "PaymentDirectionIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Up
- *Meaning When False:* Down

27.4.2.2.3.14 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Per annum ratio of interest paid to the principal amount of the financial instrument for a specific period of time.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

27.4.2.2.3.15 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

27.4.2.2.3.16 OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the payment of the coupon (interest) on a bond is off the normal schedule.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.2.3.17 CallableIndicator <ClblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity. Also called RetractableIndicator.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.2.3.18 CPPProgram <CPPrgm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The program under which a commercial paper is issued. The values that are most used are:

0 = N/A

1 = 3(a)3

2 = 4(2)

3 = 3(a)4

4 = 3(c)7

5 = 144A

6 = 3(a)2

99 = Other.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 3324](#)

27.4.2.2.3.19 CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Registration type of a commercial paper issuance.

Datatype: ["Max350Text" on page 3328](#)

27.4.2.2.3.20 InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date used for calculating accrued interest on debt instruments which are being sold between interest payment dates. Often but not always the same as the issue date and the dated date.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 3320](#)

27.4.2.2.3.21 PutableIndicator <PutblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity. Also called RedeemableIndicator.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.2.3.22 PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an interest bearing instrument is being escrowed or collateralized either by direct obligations guaranteed by the US government, or by other types of securities. The maturity schedules of the securities in the escrow fund are determined in such a way to pay the maturity value, coupon, and premium payments (if any) of the refunded bonds.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.2.3.23 EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an interest bearing instrument is deposited in a fund that will be used to pay debt service on refunded securities.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.2.3.24 PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security has no maturity date.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.2.3.25 SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security is a subordinated security.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.2.3.26 ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security is extendible, eg, repayment may be extended or maturity changed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.2.3.27 ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a date might be extended.

ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		682
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		682
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		682

27.4.2.2.3.27.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

27.4.2.2.3.27.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

27.4.2.2.3.27.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

27.4.2.2.3.28 VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.2.3.29 OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount for which a security can be overallocated (as in greenshoe option).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.2.3.30 OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage for which a security can be overallocated (as in greenshoe option).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

27.4.2.2.3.31 AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether repayment is made via regular principal and interest payments over time.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.2.3.32 InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Calculation method used to calculate interest and/or yield for a bond, for example, street convention.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

27.4.2.2.3.33 CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the interest amount is capitalised until maturity date or paid out at each interest payment date.

CapitalisedInterest <CptIsdIntrst> contains one of the following **DistributionPolicy2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		684

27.4.2.2.3.33.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Distribution policy expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 3236

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

27.4.2.2.3.33.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Distribution policy expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.2.3.34 ActualDenominationAmount <ActIDnmtnAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Nominal value per security unit.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.2.3.35 CurrentFactor <CurFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the current factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

27.4.2.2.3.36 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the new factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

27.4.2.2.3.37 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the previous factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

27.4.2.2.3.38 Pieces <Pcs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of pieces composing a pool of financial assets.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.3.39 PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of assets by which a security is backed.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.3.40 PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates per million the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.3.41 PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates per lot the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.3.42 PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates per trade the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.3.43 ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a penalty might be imposed to the borrower of a mortgage in case of prepayments occurring during the lockout period.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.2.3.44 LotIdentification <LotId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the lot constituting an asset backed or mortgage backed security issue.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.2.3.45 ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Measure of prepayment as a yield of the current outstanding loan balance.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

27.4.2.2.3.46 WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average coupon of the fixed income instrument (expressed as a percentage).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

27.4.2.2.3.47 WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average life of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.3.48 WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average loan of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.3.49 WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average maturity of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.3.50 InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instrument is backed by any kind of asset or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.2.3.51 BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security is bank qualified (usually applies to loan products).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.2.3.52 YieldCalculation <YldClctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate of return on an investment, based on the price.

YieldCalculation <YldClctn> contains the following **YieldCalculation6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		688
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			688
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		691
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			691
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		691
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		692
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		693
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		694
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		694
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		694

27.4.2.2.3.52.1 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Result of the yield calculation.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

27.4.2.2.3.52.2 CalculationType <ClctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of calculation.

CalculationType <ClctnTp> contains one of the following **CalculationType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		691

27.4.2.2.3.52.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Calculation type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "CalculationType1Code" on page 3216

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTX	AfterTax	The yield on the bond net of any tax consequences from holding the bond. The discount on municipal securities can be subject to both capital gains taxes and ordinary income taxes. Calculated from dollar price.
ANNU	Annual	The annual interest or dividend income an investment earns, expressed as a percentage of the investment's total value.
ISSU	AtIssue	The yield of the bond offered on the issue date.
AVMA	ToAverageMaturity	The yield achieved by substituting a bond's average maturity for the issue's final maturity date.
BOOK	Book	The yield of a security calculated by using its book value instead of the current market price. This term is typically used in the US domestic market.
YTNC	YieldToNextCall	Yield of a bond to the next possible call date.
CHCL	ChangeSinceClose	The change in the yield since the previous day's closing yield.
CLOS	Closing	The yield of a bond based on the closing price.
CPMD	Compound	The yield of certain Japanese bonds based on its price. Certain Japanese bonds have irregular first or last coupons, and the yield is calculated compound for these irregular periods.
CUYI	CurrentYield	The ratio of the interest payment amount to the clean price.
TRGR	TrueGross	Yield calculated using the price including accrued interest, where coupon dates are moved from holidays and weekends to the next trading day.
GVEQ	GovernmentEquivalent	Ask yield based on semi-annual coupons compounding in all periods and actual/ actual calendar.
FLAS	InflationAssumption	Based on price, the return an investor would require on a normal bond that would make the real return equal to that of the inflation-indexed bond, assuming a constant inflation rate.
NVFL	InverseFloater	Inverse Floater Bond Yield - Inverse floater semi-annual bond equivalent rate.
LSCL	LastClose	Most Recent Closing Yield - The last available yield stored in history, computed using price.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LSMT	LastMonth	Closing Yield Most Recent Month - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent month's end.
LSQR	LastQuarter	Closing Yield Most Recent Quarter - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent quarter's end.
LSYR	LastYear	Closing Yield Most Recent Year - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent year's end.
LGAL	LongestAverageLife	The yield assuming only mandatory sinks are taken. This results in a lower paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the final payment date.
MARK	MarkToMarket	An adjustment in the valuation of a securities portfolio to reflect the current market values of the respective securities in the portfolio.
YTMA	YieldToMaturity	Internal rate of return an investor would achieve if he or she purchased that bond at its current dirty price, and held it to maturity, assuming all coupon and principal payments are received as scheduled.
NXRF	ToNextRefund	Yield To Next Refund (Sinking Fund Bonds) - Yield assuming all bonds are redeemed at the next refund date at the redemption price.
PNAV	OpenAverage	The average yield of the respective securities in the portfolio.
NXPT	ToNextPut	The yield to the date at which the bond holder can next put the bond to the issuer.
PRCL	PreviousClose	The yield of a bond based on the closing price 1 day ago.
PRYL	Proceeds	The CD equivalent yield when the remaining time to maturity is less than two years.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	The yield of a bond whose coupon payments are reinvested semi-annually.
SHLF	ShortestAverageLife	The yield assuming that all sinks (mandatory and voluntary) are taken at par. This results in a faster paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the shortest average life date.
SPLL	Simple	The yield of a bond assuming no reinvestment of coupon payments. (Act/360 day count).
TXQV	TaxEquivalent	The after tax yield grossed up by the maximum federal tax rate of 39.6%. For comparison to taxable yields.
TTDT	ToTenderDate	The yield on a Municipal bond to its mandatory tender date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRYL	True	The yield calculated with coupon dates moved from a weekend or holiday to the next valid settlement date.
WRST	ToWorstConvention	The lowest yield to all possible redemption date scenarios.

27.4.2.2.3.52.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Calculation type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.2.3.52.3 RedemptionPrice <RedPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price to which the yield has been calculated.

RedemptionPrice <RedPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		691
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		692
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		692

27.4.2.2.3.52.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "[PriceValueType3Code](#)" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

27.4.2.2.3.52.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

27.4.2.2.3.52.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

27.4.2.2.3.52.4 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the calculation is based, for example, valuation on October 1 (price date) based on price of September 19 (value date).

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

27.4.2.2.3.52.5 ValuePeriod <ValPrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period on which the calculation is based.

ValuePeriod <ValPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		693
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		694
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		694

27.4.2.2.3.52.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

27.4.2.2.3.52.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

27.4.2.2.3.52.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

27.4.2.2.3.52.6 CalculationDate <ClctnDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clarifies yield irregularities associated with date, for example when it falls on a non-business day.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

27.4.2.2.3.53 InterestType <IntrstTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether interest rate is fixed, variable or other.

Datatype: "InterestType3Code" on page 3260

CodeName	Name	Definition
ZCPN	ZeroCoupon	Indicates that the type of interest is a zero coupon.
FIXD	Fixed	Indicates that the type of interest is fixed.
FLRN	FloatingRateNote	Indicates that the type of interest is a floating rate note.
DUAL	DualBasis	Indicates that the type of interest is a dual basis.
INDE	Index	Indicates that the type of interest is index.
DSCO	Discounted	Indicates that the type of interest is discounted.

27.4.2.2.3.54 InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the type of deal for structured finance.

InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp> contains one of the following **InstrumentSubStructureType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		696

27.4.2.2.3.54.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instrument sub-structure type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "InstrumentSubStructureType1Code" on page 3256

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABSE	AssetBackedSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an asset backed security.
AIRT	AirlineTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an airline trust.
AUTT	AutoTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an auto trust.
CBOB	CollateralBondObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral bond obligation.
CDOB	CollateralDebtObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral debt obligation.
CLNO	CreditLinkedNotes	Sub-structured type of the financial instrument is a credit linked note.
CLOB	CollateralLoanObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral loan obligation.
CMBS	CommercialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a commercial mortgage.
CSMR	Consumer	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a consumer.
CRCT	CreditCardTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a credit card trust.
HELO	HomeEquityLoans	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a home equity loan.
LPNO	LoanParticipationNote	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a loan participation notes.
PFAB	CoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a covered bond.
PYRT	PaymentRight	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a payment right.
REPK	Repackagings	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a repackaging.
RMBS	ResidentialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a residential mortgage.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCBO	StructuredCoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a structured covered bond.
STRB	StraightBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a straight bond.
STUT	StudentLoanTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a student loan trust.
WBSE	WholeBusinessSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a whole business security.

27.4.2.2.3.54.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instrument sub-structure type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.2.3.55 GlobalType <GbITp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies if the security will be issued in New Global Note (NGN) or Classical Global Note (CGN).

New Global Note (NGN): Form of global certificate which refers to the books and records of the ICSDs to determine the issue outstanding amount (IOA).

Classical Global Note (CGN): Form of global certificate which requires physical annotation on the attached schedule to reflect changes in the issue outstanding amount (IOA).

GlobalType <GbITp> contains one of the following **GlobalNote2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		697

27.4.2.2.3.55.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Global note expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[GlobalNote1Code](#)" on page 3255

CodeName	Name	Definition
NGNO	NewGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which refers to the books and records of the ICSDs to determine the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).
CGNO	ClassicalGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which requires physical annotation on the attached schedule to reflect changes in the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).

27.4.2.2.3.55.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Global note expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30"](#) on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.2.3.56 PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag to indicate the security is intended to be held in a manner that could allow the Eurosystem eligibility.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.2.3.57 Geographics <Geogcs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of stipulation expressing geographical constraints on a fixed income instrument. It is expressed with a state or country abbreviation and a minimum or maximum percentage. Example: CA 0-80 (minimum of 80 percent in Californian assets).

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 3328

27.4.2.2.3.58 YieldRange <YldRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of allowed yield.

YieldRange <YldRg> contains the following elements (see "AmountOrPercentageRange1" on page 3003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			3003
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			3004
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

27.4.2.2.3.59 CouponRange <CpnRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a range of coupon numbers attached to its related financial instrument.

CouponRange <CpnRg> contains the following elements (see "AmountOrPercentageRange1" on page 3003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			3003
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			3004
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

27.4.2.2.3.60 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

27.4.2.2.3.61 AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether the issue is subject to alternative minimum taxation (used for municipal bonds).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.2.3.62 AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates an instruction to reinvest dividends in the underlying security (or proceeds at maturity in a similar instrument) if the current rate is <rate> or better.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

27.4.2.2.3.63 Haircut <Hrcut>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

27.4.2.2.3.64 TransactionConditions <TxConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the conditions under which the order/trade is to be/was executed.

TransactionConditions <TxConds> contains one of the following elements (see "TradeTransactionCondition7Choice" on page 3204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3204
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3205

27.4.2.2.3.65 LookBack <LookBck>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates an instruction or attribute giving the number of days to be included in the look-back period for the investment. For example some options allow exercise based on the underlying asset's optimal value over the look-back period.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.3.66 MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum number of time the collateral can be substitute.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.3.67 MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum tradable increments of a security.

MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

27.4.2.2.3.68 MinimumQuantity <MinQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum tradable quantity of a security.

MinimumQuantity <MinQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

27.4.2.2.3.69 Production <Pdctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a search criterion used when looking to buy a bond, particularly an mortgage back security (MBS), issued in a particular year.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.2.3.70 RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies if the securities is restricted or not (as per Rule 144).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.2.3.71 PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the frequency at which the bond is re-rated and therefore re-priced (bond attribute, particularly of floating rate and index linked instruments).

PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency35Choice" on page 2960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2960

27.4.2.2.3.72 Sector <Sctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the market sector the security is classified as for example pharmaceuticals, automobile, housing, etc.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.2.3.73 SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the maximum number of times collateral can be substituted.

SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency35Choice" on page 2960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2960

27.4.2.2.3.74 SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of remaining times the collateral can be substitute.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.3.75 WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a search criterion when looking to buy a mortgaged backed security that either is [yes] or is not [no] an entire pool.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.2.3.76 PriceSource <PricSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the Benchmark source price (eg. BB Generic, BB Fairvalue, Brokertec.).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.2.3.77 PriceRange <PricRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a search criterion used when looking to buy a bond within a particular price range.

PriceRange <PricRg> contains the following elements (see "[AmountOrPercentageRange1](#)" on page 3003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			3003
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			3004
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

27.4.2.2.4 Derivative <Deriv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between type of derivatives.

Derivative <Deriv> contains the following **Derivative4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			706
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		708
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			708
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		708
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		709
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		710
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	710
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			711
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		713
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			713
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		714
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			714
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		716
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			716
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	716
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			716
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	717
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		718
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			718
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		718
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		719
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		719
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			720
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		720
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		721

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		721
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			722
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		722
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		723
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		723
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	724
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	724
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	725
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			725
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		725
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		726
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			726
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			730
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		730
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		730
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			730
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		731
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		731
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		732
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			733
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		733
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		733
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		733
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			734
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		734
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		734

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		735
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		735
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		735
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		736
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		736
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			736
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		736
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		737
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			737
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		737
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		738
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			738
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		740
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			740
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		740
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	740
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			740
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		741
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		741
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	741
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		742
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			742
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		743
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			744
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		745

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		745
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			746
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		746
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		747
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		747
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	748
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	748
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	749
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			749
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		749
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	750
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		750
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	750

27.4.2.2.4.1 Future <Futr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters for contracts which obligate the buyer to receive and the seller to deliver in the future the assets specified at an agreed price.

Future <Futr> contains the following **Future4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		708
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			708
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		708
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		709
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		710
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	710
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			711
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		713
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			713
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		714
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			714
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		716
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			716
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	716
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			716
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	717
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		718
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			718
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		718
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		719
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		719
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			720
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		720
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		721
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		721

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			722
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		722
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		723
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		723
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	724
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	724
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	725
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			725
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		725
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		726
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726

27.4.2.2.4.1.1 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a quantity.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.4.1.2 ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Predetermined price at which the holder of a Future will have to buy or sell the underlying instrument.

ExercisePrice <ExrcPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		708
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		709
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709

27.4.2.2.4.1.2.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

27.4.2.2.4.1.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

27.4.2.2.4.1.2.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

27.4.2.2.4.1.3 FutureDate <FutrDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which future contracts settle.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

27.4.2.2.4.1.4 MinimumSize <MinSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the minimum ratio or multiply factor used to convert from contracts to shares.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.2.4.1.5 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used to indicate the measurement unit of the underlying commodity on which the contract is based (for example, 2500 lbs of lean cattle, 1000 barrels of crude oil, 1000 bushels of corn, etc.).

UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		713

27.4.2.2.4.1.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unit of measure expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure9Code" on page 3315

CodeName	Name	Definition
BAGG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BALE	Bale	Code for a bale.
BOTL	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BOXX	Box	Code for a box.
CRTN	Carton	Code for a carton.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
CNTR	Container	Code for a container.
CRAT	Crate	Code for a crate.
CBIN	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
CBME	CubicMeters	Unit of volume that is equal to one meter in length, breadth and height or also equal to 1000 liters.
CBML	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBFO	GBFuldOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 841 306 centilitre.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240 lb (long ton).
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
TONE	MetricTons	Unit of mass equal to 1000 kilograms; equivalent to approximately 2,204.6 pounds, 1.102 short tons (US) or 0.984 long tons (imperial).
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
USBA	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158, 9873 litre.
USFO	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 957353 centilitre.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USTN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000 lb (short ton).
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.

27.4.2.2.4.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unit of measure expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.2.4.1.6 TimeUnit <TmUnit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used to indicate a time unit for the contract (for example days, weeks, months, etc.).

TimeUnit <TmUnit> contains one of the following **TimeUnit3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		714

27.4.2.2.4.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time unit expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "TimeUnit1Code" on page 3306

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYC	CalendarDay	Time unit is calendar day.
HOUR	Hour	Time unit is hour.
MINU	Minute	Time unit is minute.
MNTH	Month	Time unit is month.
SECO	Second	Time unit is second.
WEEK	Week	Time unit is week.
YEAR	Year	Time unit is year.

27.4.2.2.4.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time unit expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.2.4.1.7 AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides more information about the underlying instrument.

AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts> contains the following **UnderlyingAttributes4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		716
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			716
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	716
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			716
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	717
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		718
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			718
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		718
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		719
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		719
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			720
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		720
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		721
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		721
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			722
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		722
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		723
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		723
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	724
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	724
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	725
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			725
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		725
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		726
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.1 AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percent of the strike price that this underlying represents.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		716
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	716

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.2.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.3 SettlementType <SttlmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates order settlement period for the underlying instrument. Represents the number of days until settlement; for example, 2 means T+1 settlement, 4 means T+3 settlement, 5 means T+4 settlement.

SettlementType <SttlmTp> contains one of the following **SettlementType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettlementType1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Option trade is settled as principal.
NETO	NettedOff	Option trade is netted off against another trade.

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.4 CashAmount <CshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount associated with the underlying component. Necessary for derivatives that deliver into more than one underlying instrument and one of the underlying's is a fixed cash value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.5 CashType <CshTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents how the cash will be calculated. Indicates that the cash is either fixed or a difference value (difference between strike and current underlying price).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.6 Price <Pric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, clean price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket.

Price <Pric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		718
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		719
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		719

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.6.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.6.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.6.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.7 DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket. "Dirty" means it includes accrued interest.

DirtyPrice <DrtyPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		720
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		721
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		721

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.7.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.7.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.7.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.8 EndPrice <EndPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket at the end of the agreement.

EndPrice <EndPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		722
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		723
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		723

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.8.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.8.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.9 StartValue <StartVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the start of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.10 CurrentValue <CurVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value currently attributed to this collateral.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.11 EndValue <EndVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the end of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.12 AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security (shares) adjusted for pending corporate action not yet allocated.

AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		725
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.12.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.12.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.13 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Foreign exchange rate used to compute the current value.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

27.4.2.2.4.1.7.14 CapValue <CapVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum notional value for a financial instrument that is capped.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.2.4.2 Option <Optn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contracts which grant to the holder either the privilege to purchase or the privilege to sell the assets specified at a predetermined price or formula at or within a time in the future.

Option <Optn> contains the following **Option15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			730
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		730
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		730
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			730
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		731
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		731
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		732
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			733
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		733
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		733
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		733
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			734
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		734
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		734
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		735
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		735
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		735
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		736
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		736
	Standardisation <Stdstrn>	[0..1]			736
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		736
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		737
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			737
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		737
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		738

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			738
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		740
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			740
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		740
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	740
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			740
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		741
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		741
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	741
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		742
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			742
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		743
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			744
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		745
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		745
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			746
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		746
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		747
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		747
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	748
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	748
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	749
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			749
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		749
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	750
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		750
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	750

27.4.2.2.4.2.1 OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the option contract settles at the open or close of the market.

OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle> contains one of the following **SettleStyle2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		730

27.4.2.2.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Settle style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettleStyle1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
SETC	SettleOnClose	Settlement is only allowed on the closing of the future contract.
SETO	SettleOnOpen	Settlement is only allowed on the opening of the future contract.

27.4.2.2.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settle style expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.2.4.2.2 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

27.4.2.2.4.2.3 StrikePrice <StrkPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for which goods, services or assets are offered, sold, or bought.

StrikePrice <StrkPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		731
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		731
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732

27.4.2.2.4.2.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

27.4.2.2.4.2.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

27.4.2.2.4.2.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: "TypeOfPrice1Code" on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

27.4.2.2.4.2.4 MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities that must be exercised.

MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

27.4.2.2.4.2.5 ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a convertible security may be converted according to the terms of the issue.

ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		733
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		733
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		733

27.4.2.2.4.2.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

27.4.2.2.4.2.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

27.4.2.2.4.2.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

27.4.2.2.4.2.6 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how an option can be exercised (American, European, Bermudan).

OptionStyle <OptnStyle> contains one of the following **OptionStyle1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		734

27.4.2.2.4.2.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option style is defined using a code.

Datatype: "OptionStyle1Code" on page 3266

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.
ASIA	Asian	Option where the payoff is not determined by the underlying price at maturity but by the average underlying price over some pre-set period of time.
CANA	Canary	Option whose exercise style lies somewhere between European options and Bermudan options. The holder can exercise the option at quarterly dates, but not before a set time period (typically one year) has elapsed.

27.4.2.2.4.2.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option style is defined using a data source scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 2968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2969
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2969
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2969

27.4.2.2.4.2.7 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether it is a Call option (right to purchase a specific underlying asset) or a Put option (right to sell a specific underlying asset).

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionType8Choice" on page 3047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		3048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3048

27.4.2.2.4.2.8 StrikeValue <StrkVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used for derivatives. The number of shares/units for the financial instrument involved in the option trade.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.4.2.9 StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used for derivatives. Multiplier applied to the strike price for the purpose of calculating the settlement value.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.4.2.10 InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method under which assignment was conducted.

InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd> contains one of the following **AssignmentMethod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		735

27.4.2.2.4.2.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Assignment method expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "AssignmentMethod1Code" on page 3214

CodeName	Name	Definition
RAND	Random	Assignment was conducted randomly.
PROR	Prorata	Assignment was conducted on a prorata basis.

27.4.2.2.4.2.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Assignment method expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.2.4.2.11 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number allocated by options exchanges to record that an option has undergone a change in its contract specifications (particularly adjustment of the strike price).

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.4.2.12 ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial center where option expires.

Datatype: "[Max4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 3328

27.4.2.2.4.2.13 Standardisation <Stdstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the terms of the security (underlying instruments, expiration date, contract size) are defined according to the exchange specifications or whether they can be user defined.

Standardisation <Stdstn> contains one of the following **Standardisation3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		736
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		737

27.4.2.2.4.2.13.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Standardisation expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[Standardisation1Code](#)" on page 3304

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLEX	Flexible	Derivatives defined according to exchange specifications, but certain characteristics can be user defined.
NSTA	NonStandardised	Custom-made instrument between two parties. Underlying

CodeName	Name	Definition
		instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are not standardised.
STAN	Standardised	The underlying instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are standardised.

27.4.2.2.4.2.13.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standardisation expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.2.4.2.14 TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the party which is the buyer or the seller.

TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole> contains one of the following **OptionParty3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		737

27.4.2.2.4.2.14.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Option party expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[OptionParty1Code](#)" on page 3266

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLLR	Seller	Seller in a trade.
BYER	Buyer	Buyer in a trade.

27.4.2.2.4.2.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option party expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.2.4.2.15 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a quantity.

Datatype: "[BaseOneRate](#)" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.4.2.16 AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides more information about the underlying instrument.

AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts> contains the following **UnderlyingAttributes4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		740
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			740
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		740
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	740
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			740
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		741
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		741
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	741
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		742
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			742
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		743
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			744
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		745
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		745
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			746
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		746
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		747
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		747
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	748
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	748
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	749
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			749
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		749
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	750
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		750
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	750

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.1 AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percent of the strike price that this underlying represents.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		740
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	740

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.2.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.3 SettlementType <SttlmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates order settlement period for the underlying instrument. Represents the number of days until settlement; for example, 2 means T+1 settlement, 4 means T+3 settlement, 5 means T+4 settlement.

SettlementType <SttlmTp> contains one of the following **SettlementType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		741
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		741

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettlementType1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Option trade is settled as principal.
NETO	NettedOff	Option trade is netted off against another trade.

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.4 CashAmount <CshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount associated with the underlying component. Necessary for derivatives that deliver into more than one underlying instrument and one of the underlying's is a fixed cash value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.5 CashType <CshTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents how the cash will be calculated. Indicates that the cash is either fixed or a difference value (difference between strike and current underlying price).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.6 Price <Pric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, clean price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket.

Price <Pric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		743
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.6.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.6.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.6.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.7 DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket. "Dirty" means it includes accrued interest.

DirtyPrice <DrtyPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		745
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		745

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.7.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.7.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.7.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.8 EndPrice <EndPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket at the end of the agreement.

EndPrice <EndPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		746
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		747
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		747

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.8.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.8.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.9 StartValue <StartVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the start of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.10 CurrentValue <CurVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value currently attributed to this collateral.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.11 EndValue <EndVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the end of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.12 AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security (shares) adjusted for pending corporate action not yet allocated.

AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		749
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	750

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.12.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.12.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.13 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Foreign exchange rate used to compute the current value.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

27.4.2.2.4.2.16.14 CapValue <CapVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum notional value for a financial instrument that is capped.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.3 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Financial instruments representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-a-vis the issuer.

FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts> contains the following
CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes10 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			759
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		760
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		760
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	760
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		761
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		761
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		761
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		761
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		761
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		761
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			762
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		762
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		763
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		763
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		763
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			764
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		764
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		764
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		764
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			764
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		766
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	766

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		766
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		766
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		766
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			766
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		767
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			767
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	767
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		768
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		768
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	768
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	768
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		769
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	769
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		769
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		770
	IssueNominalAmount <IssNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		770
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	770
	IssueSize <IssSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		771
	IssuePrice <IssPric>	[0..1]	±		771
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			771
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			772
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		772
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	772
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			773
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		773
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		773
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		774

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		774
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			774
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		774
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	774
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			775
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		775
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	775
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		776
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		776
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			776
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		776
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	777
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			778
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		778
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		779
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			780
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		782
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			782
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		783
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		784

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		784
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		784
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		784
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		785
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		785
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		785
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			785
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		786
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	786
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			786
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		787
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		787
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			787
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		787
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	788
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		788
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			789
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	790
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	791
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			791
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		792

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			792
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		793
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			793
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			794
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		795
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		795
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			796
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			796
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		797
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		797
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		797
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltpQty>	[0..1]	±		797
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		798
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			798
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			798
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		799
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			800
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			800
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	801
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		801
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		801

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	801
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	802
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		802
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		802
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		802
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	802
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		803
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		803
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			804
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			805
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	805
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		805
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		805
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	806
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	806
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		806
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		806
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		806
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	806
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		807
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		807
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			808
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			809
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	809
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		809
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		809
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	810
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	810
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		810

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		810
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		810
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	810
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		811
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		811
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			812
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		812
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			813
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	813
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		813
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		813
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	814
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	814
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		814
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		814
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		814
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	814
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		815
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		815
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			816
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		816
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			817
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	817
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		817
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		817
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	818
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	818
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		818
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		818
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		818
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	818

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		819
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		819
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			820
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		820
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			821
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	821
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		821
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	822
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	822
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		822
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		822
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		822
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	822
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		823
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		823

27.4.2.3.1 SecurityStatus <SctySts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the security within its lifecycle.

SecurityStatus <SctySts> contains one of the following **SecurityStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		760

27.4.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security status expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SecurityStatus2Code" on page 3300

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	The status is active.
INAC	Inactive	The status is inactive.
SUSP	Suspended	The status is suspended.

27.4.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.3.2 ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the security.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.3 ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short name of the security expressed as ISO 18773/18774.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.4 NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the date since when the name of the security is valid.

NameValidFrom <NmVldFr> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

27.4.2.3.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

27.4.2.3.6 CertificateNumber <CertNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a certificate assigned by the issuer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.7 ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version number assigned to the contract associated with the security.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

27.4.2.3.8 CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of the coupon attached to the physical security.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.9 TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 3326

27.4.2.3.10 PoolNumber <PoolNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 3326

27.4.2.3.11 CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the derivative product is covered or not by an underlying financial instrument position.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.3.12 LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns> contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

27.4.2.3.12.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "LegalRestrictions1Code" on page 3261

CodeName	Name	Definition
USLE	USLegal144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NORE	NoRestrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
REST	Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

27.4.2.3.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.3.13 PositionLimit <PosLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position limits are created for the purpose of maintaining stable and fair markets. Contracts held by one individual investor with different brokers may be combined in order to gauge accurately the level of control held by one party.

Each option and futures contract will have varying position limits.

PositionLimit <PosLmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

27.4.2.3.14 NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Near-term position limit for the instrument.

NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

27.4.2.3.15 ListingDate <ListgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original Date/time at which the security is listed at the specific exchange or trading venue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

27.4.2.3.16 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck to note which parties are entitled to receive the entitlement to a corporate event or vote at a meeting.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

27.4.2.3.17 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a privilege expires.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

27.4.2.3.18 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

27.4.2.3.19 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information allowing the classification of a financial instrument, for example, with its ISO CFI (Classification of Financial Instrument) or product type.

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains the following **ClassificationType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		764
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		764
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		764

27.4.2.3.19.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Datatype: "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 3321

27.4.2.3.19.2 FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentProductType1Code" on page 3242

27.4.2.3.19.3 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 2964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2965

27.4.2.3.20 Issuance <Issnc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details regarding the issuance of an asset.

Issuance <Issnc> contains the following **Issuance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		766
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	766
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		766
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		766
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		766
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			766
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		767
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			767
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	767
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		768
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		768
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	768
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	768
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		769
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	769
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		769
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		770
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		770
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	770
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		771
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		771
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			771
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			772
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		772
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	772

27.4.2.3.20.1 IssuePlace <IssePlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates where the financial instrument was issued.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

27.4.2.3.20.2 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

27.4.2.3.20.3 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the security was made available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

27.4.2.3.20.4 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time, as announced by the issuer, at which the securities will be issued.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

27.4.2.3.20.5 ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the date from which the instrument code is valid. This date can be before the actual issue date of an instrument for 'when-issued' securities, but may not be a date in the future for a new security.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

27.4.2.3.20.6 IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		767
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			767
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	767
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		768
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		768
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	768
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	768
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		769
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	769
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		769
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		770

27.4.2.3.20.6.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

27.4.2.3.20.6.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	767
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		768

27.4.2.3.20.6.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

27.4.2.3.20.6.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

27.4.2.3.20.6.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.20.6.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

27.4.2.3.20.6.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

27.4.2.3.20.6.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

27.4.2.3.20.6.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.20.6.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.20.6.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

27.4.2.3.20.6.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

27.4.2.3.20.6.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

27.4.2.3.20.7 IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total original amount or quantity published.

IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

27.4.2.3.20.8 FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Figure used as a control to verify whether the information provided is correct. It represents the issue size multiplied by the issue price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.3.20.9 IssueSize <IsseSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the total amount/quantity of the proceeds from the sale of all securities in the initial offering. This amount/quantity is known after the new issue is priced.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

27.4.2.3.20.10 IssuePrice <IssePric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Initial issue price of the asset.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains the following elements (see "PriceValue1" on page 3109 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3109

27.4.2.3.20.11 IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Way in which the issue will be marketed to the primary market, via individual dealers (so called non syndicated distribution) or via a syndicate of managers, underwriters and selling group members (so called syndicated distribution).

IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn> contains one of the following **SecuritiesTransactionType31Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772

27.4.2.3.20.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SecuritiesTransactionType11Code" on page 3295

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes.) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.

27.4.2.3.20.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.3.20.12 GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Jurisdiction (country, county, state, province, city) of the issue.

GoverningLaw <GovngLaw> contains the following **Jurisdiction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		772
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	772

27.4.2.3.20.12.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the jurisdiction (county, state, province, city).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

27.4.2.3.20.12.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the country.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

27.4.2.3.21 TradingMarket <TradgMkt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is traded.

TradingMarket <TradgMkt> contains the following **TradingParameters2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		773
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		773
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		774
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		774
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			774
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		774
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	774
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			775
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		775
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	775
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPringIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		776
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		776

27.4.2.3.21.1 MarketIdentification <MktId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to places of trade, ie, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS) (MIC - ISO 3166).

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

27.4.2.3.21.2 RoundLot <RndLot>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

RoundLot <RndLot> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

27.4.2.3.21.3 TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

TradeLotSize <TradLotSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

27.4.2.3.21.4 SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..5]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is listed.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

27.4.2.3.21.5 MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		774
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	774

27.4.2.3.21.5.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

27.4.2.3.21.5.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.3.21.6 MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum number of securities that can be traded.

MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		775
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	775

27.4.2.3.21.6.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

27.4.2.3.21.6.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.3.21.7 MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum or smallest movement (up or down) in the price allowed for the security.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

27.4.2.3.21.8 PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is listed.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

27.4.2.3.22 SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates the spread to benchmark details of an indication of interest.

SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv> contains the following **BenchmarkCurve6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		776
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	777
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			778
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		778
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		779
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			780
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		782

27.4.2.3.22.1 Spread <Sprd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Either a swap spread or spread to benchmark depending upon order type. In case of a spread to benchmark, the price offset is expressed in terms of basis points relative to a benchmark - this can be a positive or a negative spread. In case of a swap spread, the price offset is a target spread for a swap.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

27.4.2.3.22.2 BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security by an ISIN.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C8 "ISINGuideline", C9 "ISINPresenceRule", C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

27.4.2.3.22.3 BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the price of the benchmark security.

BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		778
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		779
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779

27.4.2.3.22.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

CodeName	Name	Definition
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

27.4.2.3.22.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

27.4.2.3.22.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

27.4.2.3.22.4 BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the currency used for the benchmark curve.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

27.4.2.3.22.5 BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the name of the benchmark curve.

BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm> contains one of the following **BenchmarkCurveName7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781

27.4.2.3.22.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Benchmark curve name expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: ["BenchmarkCurveName1Code"](#) on page 3215

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAAA	MuniAAA	Benchmark curve used for municipals based on the best credit rating for municipal market debt.
FUSW	FutureSWAP	Portion of a synthetic curve that is composed of Eurodollar or Treasury or similar Futures and Swap rates. The term usually begins at 3 months to 2

CodeName	Name	Definition
		years for the futures strip component with the Swaps filling in the points to 10 years and beyond.
LIBI	LIBID	Rate at which major international banks are willing to take deposits from one another, is normally 1/8 percent below LIBOR. London InterBank Bid Rate, the rate bid by banks on Eurocurrency deposits; the international rate that banks lend to other banks.
LIBO	LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate, the interest rate that major international banks in London charge each other for borrowing.
SWAP	SWAP	In curve construction, Swap is the long portion of the curve constituting about 3 years to 30 years term. The exchange of one security, currency or interest rate for another to change the maturity (bonds), or quality of issues (stocks or bonds), or because investment objectives have changed.
TREA	Treasury	Treasury benchmark that comes in three types: the yield curve, the par curve, and the spot curve. All curves also have a constituent time series.
EURI	Euribor	Euro Interbank Offer Rate is the rate at which Euro inter-bank term deposits within the Euro zone are offered by one prime bank to another prime bank.
PFAN	Pfandbriefe	Pfandbriefe security is a collateralised bullet bond backed by either mortgage loans or loans to the public sector. Pfandbriefe differ from traditional asset-backed securities in significant ways. The most important difference is that Pfandbriefe carry no pre-payment risk since they remain on the balance sheet of the issuing institution. Therefore, their spreads over sovereign bonds are attributable to liquidity and credit quality alone. New indices have been created and existing indices have been modified in response to the growing importance of the Pfandbriefe market. The Deutsche Borse has three synthetic indices called REX, JEX, and PEX. The Pfandbriefe curve is used as a reference for credit as well as mortgage market.

27.4.2.3.22.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Benchmark curve name expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.3.22.6 BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a point on a benchmark curve. The point can be stated via a combination of maturity month/year and coupon.

Datatype: "[Max256Text](#)" on page 3327

27.4.2.3.23 PutType <PutTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the type of put.

PutType <PutTp> contains one of the following **PutType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

27.4.2.3.23.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Put type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[PutType1Code](#)" on page 3282

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Type of execution of the put feature is mandatory.
OPTI	Optional	Type of execution of the put feature is optional.
TWOS	Both	Type of execution of the put feature could be optional or mandatory.

27.4.2.3.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Put type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.3.24 CallType <CallTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the type of call.

CallType <CallTp> contains one of the following **CallType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783

27.4.2.3.24.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Call type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[CallType1Code](#)" on page 3218

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOTT	Lottery	Type of execution of the call feature is a lottery.
PRTA	ProRata	Type of execution of the call feature is pro-rata.

27.4.2.3.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Call type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.3.25 FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a security is interchangeable, ie, the security is allowed to be replaced by another security, without loss of value.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.3.26 Confidential <Cnfdtl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details of the security are to be made available to the market, or kept private between ICSDs and agency network.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.3.27 PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The sale of securities directly to private persons, institutional investors, or both outside a public offering. Such non-public deals (often without a publicly available prospectus) closing through the ICSDs are placed directly with investors.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.3.28 ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the investor or the issuer has a conversion option.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

27.4.2.3.29 ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a convertible security may be converted according to the terms of the issue.

ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

27.4.2.3.30 ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of target securities for the conversion.

ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

27.4.2.3.31 ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of held securities for the conversion.

ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

27.4.2.3.32 PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Primary place of deposit.

PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

27.4.2.3.33 TradingMethod <TradgMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the notional amount value is to be traded in either an amount or in units.

TradingMethod <TradgMtd> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		786
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	786

27.4.2.3.33.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

27.4.2.3.33.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

27.4.2.3.34 TEFRRARule <TEFRARule>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the TEFRA rule under which the security is issued.

TEFRARule <TEFRARule> contains one of the following **TEFRARules3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787

27.4.2.3.34.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: TEFRA rules expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "TEFRARules1Code" on page 3306

CodeName	Name	Definition
RULC	C	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule C.
RULD	D	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule D.

27.4.2.3.34.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: TEFRA rules expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.3.35 SerieNumber <SrNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the series number.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 3326

27.4.2.3.36 Class <Clss>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier that links multiple security classes.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 3326

27.4.2.3.37 WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount or percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by a tax authority.

WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm> contains the following **SecurityWithHoldingTax1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		787
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	788

27.4.2.3.37.1 WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the withholding tax as rate, amount or not specified.

WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat1Choice" on page 3004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	3005
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]			3005
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3005

27.4.2.3.37.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Represents the tax authority.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

27.4.2.3.38 PaymentStatus <PmtSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of payment of a security at a particular time.

PaymentStatus <PmtSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SecuritiesPaymentStatus5Choice" on page 3166 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3167

27.4.2.3.39 InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the physical form of the securities on the closing date.

InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm> contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

27.4.2.3.39.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "InitialPhysicalForm1Code" on page 3255

CodeName	Name	Definition
GTGT	GT	Initial Physical Form is GT.
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

27.4.2.3.39.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.3.40 AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the physical form of the securities after the exchange of the initial certificate issued on the closing date.

AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm> contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790

27.4.2.3.40.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "InitialPhysicalForm2Code" on page 3255

CodeName	Name	Definition
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

27.4.2.3.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.3.41 CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity appointed by the ICSDs to provide safekeeping for securities in new global note (NGN) form.

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

27.4.2.3.42 RedemptionType <RedTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the type of redemption at maturity.

RedemptionType <RedTp> contains one of the following **MaturityRedemptionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

27.4.2.3.42.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Maturity redemption type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[MaturityRedemptionType1Code](#)" on page 3264

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRED	FinalRedemption	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is final.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRNR	PartialRedemptionWithoutReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial without reduction.
PRWR	PartialRedemptionWithReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial with reduction.
RNDM	DrawingAtRandom	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing at random.
PRRA	DrawingProRata	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing pro-rata.
CALL	Call	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is call.
PUUT	Put	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is put.

27.4.2.3.42.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Maturity redemption type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.3.43 RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: ISO currency for the payment of the cash proceeds.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

27.4.2.3.44 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Regulatory restriction(s) linked to the security.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **SecurityRestriction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		792
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			792
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		793
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			793
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			794
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		795
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		795

27.4.2.3.44.1 EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the restriction applies.

EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod2"](#) on page 2909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2909
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2909

27.4.2.3.44.2 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **SecurityRestrictionType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		793

27.4.2.3.44.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

Datatype: "RestrictionType1Code" on page 3289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SELR	Selling	Selling restriction.
BUYR	Buying	Buying restriction.
PLAR	Placing	Placing restriction.
HOLR	Holding	Holding restriction.
VOTR	Voting	Voting restriction.

27.4.2.3.44.2.2 ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.3.44.3 LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp> contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794

27.4.2.3.44.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "LegalRestrictions2Code" on page 3261

CodeName	Name	Definition
JURO	JurisdictionOwnership	Investors outside this jurisdiction can purchase this security, for example, a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Reg S security can only be held by an investor outside the US.
PPLA	PrivatePlacements	Only investors qualified by the issuer in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
ACRI	AccreditedInvestor	Only investors qualified by the regulator in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
MARG	Margin	Issuer defines whether the security may be purchased with borrowed money (US and Japan).
PRIV	Privilege	Privileges, for example, voting rights, of holding the security may be restricted by the issuer.

27.4.2.3.44.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.3.44.4 InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies whether the restriction to be applied is relevant for citizen, resident, country.

InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp> contains one of the following **InvestorRestrictionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		795

27.4.2.3.44.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor restriction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[InvestorRestrictionType1Code](#)" on page 3260

CodeName	Name	Definition
LERE	LegalResident	Restriction applies to a legal resident.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CITI	Citizen	Restriction applies to a citizen.
INDV	Individual	Restriction applies to an individual.

27.4.2.3.44.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor restriction type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.3.44.5 InvestorType <InvstrTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of investor that is allowed to hold the security.

InvestorType <InvstrTp> contains one of the following **InvestorType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		795

27.4.2.3.44.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[InvestorType1Code](#)" on page 3260

CodeName	Name	Definition
RETL	Retail	Investor is a retail investor.
PROF	Professional	Investor is a professional or institutional investor.
STAF	Staff	Investor is an employee.
PPER	PhysicalPerson	Investor is a physical person.

27.4.2.3.44.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.3.45 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Settlement of the securities in a securities transaction, that is, the instruction to deliver or receive securities, involving the payment of an amount of money or not.

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			796
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		797
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		797
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		797
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		797
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		798

27.4.2.3.45.1 SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp> contains one of the following **SettlementUnitType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		797

27.4.2.3.45.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement unit type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[SettlementUnitType1Code](#)" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAMT	FaceAmount	Represent the face amount, for example the principal of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit	Represent the unit as a number, for example a number of shares.

27.4.2.3.45.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement unit type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.3.45.2 ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when the contract (i.e. MBS/TBA) will settle.

Datatype: "[ISOYearMonth](#)" on page 3330

27.4.2.3.45.3 MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum quantity (unit or nominal) of a security.

MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

27.4.2.3.45.4 MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity (unit or nominal) of securities.

MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

27.4.2.3.45.5 DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

27.4.2.3.46 FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the form of the financial Instrument.

FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentForm2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			798
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		799

27.4.2.3.46.1 BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the booking appearance of the financial Instrument.

BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc> contains one of the following **Appearance3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

27.4.2.3.46.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Appearance expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "Appearance1Code" on page 3213

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Deliverable	Physical certificates exist.
NDEL	NotDeliverable	Not yet deliverable contract.
LIMI	Limited	Limited or partial deliverability.
BENT	BookEntry	Security exists only as an electronic record, ie, there are no physical certificates representing the security.
DFBE	DeferredBookEntry	Deferred printing, book entry.
DLBE	DeliverableBookEntry	Deliverable, book entry.
TMPG	TemporaryGlobal	Deferred printing, global certificate.
GLOB	Global	Not deliverable, global certificate.

27.4.2.3.46.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Appearance expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

27.4.2.3.46.2 LegalForm <LglForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the form, ie, ownership, of the security.

LegalForm <LglForm> contains one of the following elements (see "FormOfSecurity8Choice" on page 3032 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3032

27.4.2.3.47 ContactName <CtctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details (name, e-mail address and/or telephone number) of the person requesting the allocation of the ISIN used as a point of reference in case further clarifications are required.

ContactName <CtctNm> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			800
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	801
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		801
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		801
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	801
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	802
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		802
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		802
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		802
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	802
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		803
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		803

27.4.2.3.47.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

27.4.2.3.47.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	801
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		801

27.4.2.3.47.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

27.4.2.3.47.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

27.4.2.3.47.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.47.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

27.4.2.3.47.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

27.4.2.3.47.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

27.4.2.3.47.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.47.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.47.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

27.4.2.3.47.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

27.4.2.3.47.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

27.4.2.3.48 LeadManager <LeadMgr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity appointed by the issuer to structure and lead the placement of a syndicated issue.

LeadManager <LeadMgr> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			805
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	805
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		805
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		805
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	806
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	806
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		806
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		806
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		806
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	806
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		807
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		807

27.4.2.3.48.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

27.4.2.3.48.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	805
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		805

27.4.2.3.48.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

27.4.2.3.48.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

27.4.2.3.48.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.48.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

27.4.2.3.48.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

27.4.2.3.48.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

27.4.2.3.48.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.48.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.48.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

27.4.2.3.48.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

27.4.2.3.48.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

27.4.2.3.49 PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Main party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			809
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	809
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		809
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		809
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	810
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	810
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		810
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		810
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		810
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	810
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		811
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		811

27.4.2.3.49.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

27.4.2.3.49.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	809
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		809

27.4.2.3.49.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

27.4.2.3.49.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

27.4.2.3.49.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.49.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

27.4.2.3.49.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

27.4.2.3.49.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

27.4.2.3.49.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.49.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.49.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

27.4.2.3.49.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

27.4.2.3.49.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

27.4.2.3.50 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		812
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			813
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	813
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		813
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		813
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	814
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	814
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		814
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		814
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		814
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	814
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		815
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		815

27.4.2.3.50.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

27.4.2.3.50.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	813
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		813

27.4.2.3.50.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

27.4.2.3.50.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

27.4.2.3.50.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.50.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

27.4.2.3.50.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

27.4.2.3.50.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

27.4.2.3.50.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.50.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.50.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

27.4.2.3.50.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

27.4.2.3.50.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

27.4.2.3.51 Depository <Dpstry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity appointed by the relevant clearing system as a depository for instruments issued in global or definitive form. The depository keeps the securities for safekeeping purposes on behalf of the clearing system(s).

Depository <Dpstry> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		816
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			817
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	817
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		817
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		817
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	818
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	818
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		818
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		818
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		818
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	818
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		819
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		819

27.4.2.3.51.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

27.4.2.3.51.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	817
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		817

27.4.2.3.51.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

27.4.2.3.51.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

27.4.2.3.51.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.51.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

27.4.2.3.51.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

27.4.2.3.51.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

27.4.2.3.51.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.51.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.51.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

27.4.2.3.51.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

27.4.2.3.51.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

27.4.2.3.52 UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity(ies), asset(s) or security(ies) on which the credit responsibility lies as identified in the documentation.

UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		820
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			821
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	821
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		821
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	822
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	822
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		822
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		822
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		822
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	822
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		823
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		823

27.4.2.3.52.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

27.4.2.3.52.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	821
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		821

27.4.2.3.52.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

27.4.2.3.52.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

27.4.2.3.52.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.52.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

27.4.2.3.52.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

27.4.2.3.52.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

27.4.2.3.52.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.52.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

27.4.2.3.52.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

27.4.2.3.52.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

27.4.2.3.52.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

27.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

28 **reda.007.001.01**

SecurityMaintenanceRequestV01

28.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

SCOPE

An instructing party sends a SecurityMaintenanceRequest message to an executing/servicing party to request the maintenance of financial instrument details in their system.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

USAGE

The request is sent when the instructing party identified a gap in the security data within the executing/servicing party system. The instructing party needs this security to be updated at the executing / servicing party to perform its activities.

Initiator: instructing party.

Outline

The SecurityMaintenanceRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. UpdateType
Request to maintain data's of a security.
- C. UpdateReason
Reason for the update of a security.
- D. FinancialInstrumentIdentification
Identification of the financial instrument.
- E. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

28.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyMntncReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		889
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]			889
{Or	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..3]			951
{Or	Add <Add>	[1..1]			998
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]			1014
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1022
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1023
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1023
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1024
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1024
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1024
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1025
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1025
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1026
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1026
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1027
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1027
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1029
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1029
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1030
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1030
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1030
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1031
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1031
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1031

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1031
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1032
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1032
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1032
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1033
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1033
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1037
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1037
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1038
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1039
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1039
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1039
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1039
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1040
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1040
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1040
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1040
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndbllInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1042
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1042
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1042
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1042
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1042
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1043
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1043
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1043
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1043
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1044
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1044
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1045
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1045
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1045
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1046
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1046
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1046
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1047

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InsuredIndicator <InsrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1047
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1047
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1047
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1048
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1048
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1051
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1051
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1051
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1052
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1053
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1053
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1053
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1054
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1054
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1054
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1054
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1056
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1056
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1057
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1057
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1057
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1057
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1058
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1058
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1058
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1059

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1059
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1059
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1059
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1059
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1059
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1060
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1060
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1060
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1060
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1061
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1061
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1061
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1062
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1062
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1066
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1068
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1068
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1068
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1069
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1069
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1070
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1070
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1071
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1073
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1074
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1074
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1074

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1076
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1076
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1076
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1076
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1077
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1077
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1078
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1078
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1078
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1079
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1079
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1080
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1080
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1081
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1081
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1082
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1082
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1083
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1083
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1084
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1084
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1085
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1085
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1085
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1086
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1086
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1086
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1086
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1090

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1090
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1090
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1091
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1091
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1092
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1092
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1093
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1093
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1093
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1093
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1094
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1094
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1095
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1095
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1095
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1095
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1096
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1096
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1096
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1097
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1097
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1097
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1098
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1098

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1100
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1100
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1100
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1100
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1101
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1101
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1102
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1102
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1103
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1103
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1104
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1104
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1105
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1105
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1106
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1106
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1107
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1107
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1108
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1108
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1109
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1109
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1109
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1110
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1110
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1110
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			1110
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1119

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1119
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1120
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1120
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1120
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1121
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAtchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1121
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1122
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1122
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1123
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1123
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1123
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1123
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1123
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1123
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1124
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1124
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1124
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1124
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1126
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1126
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1126
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1126
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1126

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1126
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1127
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1127
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1127
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1128
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1128
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1128
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1128
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1129
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1129
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1129
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1130
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1130
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1131
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1131
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1132
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1132
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1132
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1133
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1133
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1133
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1134
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1134
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1134
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1134

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1134
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1135
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1135
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1135
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1136
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1136
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1136
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1136
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1137
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1138
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1139
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1139
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1140
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1142
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1143
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1143
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1144
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1145

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1145
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1145
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1145
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1146
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1146
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1147
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1147
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1147
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1148
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1148
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1148
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1149
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1150
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1150
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1150
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1150
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1151
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1152
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1152
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1153
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1153
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1154

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1154
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1154
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1155
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1155
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1155
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1156
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1156
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1156
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1157
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1158
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1158
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1158
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1159
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1159
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1159
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1159
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevvgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1160
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1160
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1160
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1161
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1161
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1162
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1162
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1162
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1163
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1163
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1163
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1163

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1164
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1164
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1164
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1164
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1164
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1165
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1165
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1166
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1166
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1167
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1167
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1167
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1167
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1168
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1168
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1168
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1168
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1168
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1168
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1169
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1169
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1170
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1170
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1171
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1171
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1171
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1171
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1172
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1172
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1172
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1172

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1172
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1173
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1173
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1174
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1174
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1175
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1175
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1175
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1176
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1176
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1176
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1176
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1178
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1178
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1179
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1179
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1179
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1179
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1180
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1180
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1180
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1180
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1180
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1180
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1181

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1181
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1182
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1182
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1183
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1183
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1183
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1184
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1184
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1184
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1184
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1185
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1185
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	1186
Or	Delete 	[1..1]			1186
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]			1202
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1210
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1211
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1211
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1212
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1212
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1212
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRgthsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1213
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1213
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1214
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1214
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1215
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1215

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1216
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1216
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1217
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1217
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1217
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1218
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1218
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1218
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1219
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1219
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1220
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1220
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1220
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1221
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1221
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1225
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1225
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1226
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1227
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1227
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1227
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1227
	CallableIndicator <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1228
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1228
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1228
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1228
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndbllInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1230
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1230
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1230
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1230
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1230
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1231
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1231
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1231
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1231
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1231
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1232
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1232
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1233
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1233
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1233
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1234
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnlyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1234
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1234
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1234
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1234
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1234
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1234
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1235
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1235
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1235
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1235
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1236
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1236
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1236
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1239
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1239
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1239
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1240
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1240
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1241
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1241
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1241
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1242
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1242
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1242
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1242
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1242
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1244
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1244
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1244
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1245
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1245
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1245
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1245
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1246
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1246
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1246
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1247
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1247
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1247
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1247
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbsttn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1247
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1247
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1248
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1248
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1248
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1248
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbsttnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1249
	SubstitutionLeft <SbsttnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1249
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1249
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1250
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1250
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1254
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1256
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1256
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1256

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1257
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1257
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1258
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1258
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1259
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1259
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1261
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1261
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1262
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1262
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1264
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1264
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1264
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1264
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1264
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1265
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1265
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1266
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1266
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1266
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1267
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1267
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1268
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1268
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1269
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1269
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1270
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1270
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1271

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1271
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1272
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1272
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1273
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1273
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1273
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1274
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1274
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1274
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1274
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1278
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1278
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1278
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1278
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1279
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1280
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1280
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1281
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1281
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1281
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1281
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1282
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1282
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1283
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1283
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1283

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1283
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1284
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1284
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1284
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1285
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1285
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1286
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1286
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1288
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1288
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1288
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1288
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1288
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1289
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1289
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1289
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1290
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1290
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1291
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1291
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1292
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1292
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1293
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1293
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1294
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1294
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1295

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1295
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1296
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1296
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1297
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1297
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1297
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1298
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1298
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1298
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			1298
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1307
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1307
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1308
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1308
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1308
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1308
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1308
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1309
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1309
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1310
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1310
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1310
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1310
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1311
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1311
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1311
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1311

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1311
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1311
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1312
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1312
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1312
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1312
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1314
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1314
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1314
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1314
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1314
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1314
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1315
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1315
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1316
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1316
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1316
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1317
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1317
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1317
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1317
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1317
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1318
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1318
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1318
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1319
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1319
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtr>	[0..1]			1319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1320

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1320
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1320
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1320
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1320
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1321
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1321
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1321
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1322
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1322
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1322
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1322
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1322
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1323
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1323
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1323
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1324
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1324
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1324
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1324
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1325
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1326
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1326
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1327
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1327
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1328
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1329
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1330

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1330
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1330
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1331
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1331
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1331
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1332
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1332
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1332
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1332
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1333
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1333
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1333
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1333
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1334
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1334
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1334
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1334
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1335
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1335
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1335
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1335
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1335
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1336
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1336
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1336
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1337
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1337
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1338

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1338
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1338
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1338
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1339
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1340
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1340
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1341
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1341
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1342
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1343
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1344
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1344
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1344
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1345
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1346
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1346
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1347
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1347
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1347
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1347
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevvgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1348
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1348

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1348
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1349
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1349
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1350
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1350
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1350
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1351
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1351
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1351
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1351
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1352
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1352
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1352
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1352
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1352
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1353
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1353
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1354
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1354
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1355
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1355
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1355
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1355
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1356
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1356
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1356
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1356
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1356
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1356
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1357

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1357
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1358
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1358
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1359
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1359
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1359
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1359
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1360
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1360
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1360
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1360
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1360
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1360
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1361
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1361
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1362
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1362
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1363
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1363
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1363
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1363
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1364
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1364
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1364
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1364
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1365
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1365
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1366
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1366

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1367
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1367
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1367
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1367
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1368
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1368
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1368
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1368
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1369
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1369
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1370
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1370
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1371
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1371
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1371
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1371
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1372
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1372
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1372
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1372
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1372
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1372
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1373
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1373
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	1374
Or}	Modify <Modfy>	[1..1]			1374
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]			1390
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1398
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1399

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1399
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1399
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1400
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1400
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1400
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1401
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1401
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1402
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1402
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1403
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1403
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1404
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1404
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1405
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1405
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1405
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1406
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1406
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1406
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1407
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1407
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1407
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1408
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1408
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1408
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1408
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1408
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1409
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1409
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1413

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1413
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1414
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1415
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1415
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1415
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1415
	CallableIndicator <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1416
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1416
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1416
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1416
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1418
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1418
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1418
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1418
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1418
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1419

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1419
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1419
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1420
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1420
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1421
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1421
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1421
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1422
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1422
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1422
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1422
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1422
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1422
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1423
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1423
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1423
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1423
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1424
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1424
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1424
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1427
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1427
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1427

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1428
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1428
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1429
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1429
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1429
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1430
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1430
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1430
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1430
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1432
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1432
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1432
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1433
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1433
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1433
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1433
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1434
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1434
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1435
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1435
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1435
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1435
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1435
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1435
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1436
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1436
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1436
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1436

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1437
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1437
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1437
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1438
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1438
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1442
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1444
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1444
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1444
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1445
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1445
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1446
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1446
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1449
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1449
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1450
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1450
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1452
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1452
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1452
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1452
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1452
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1453
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1453
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1454

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1454
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1454
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1455
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1455
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1456
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1456
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1457
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1457
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1458
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1458
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1459
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1459
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1460
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1460
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1461
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1461
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1461
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1462
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1462
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1462
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1462
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1466
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1466
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1466
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1466
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1467
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1467
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1468
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1469

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1469
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1469
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1469
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1470
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1470
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1471
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1471
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1471
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1471
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1471
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1472
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1473
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1473
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1474
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1474
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1476
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1476
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1476
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1476
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1476
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1477
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1477
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1477
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1478

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1478
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1478
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1479
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1479
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1480
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1480
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1481
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1481
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1482
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1482
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1483
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1483
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1484
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1484
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1485
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1485
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1485
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1486
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1486
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1486
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			1486
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1495
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1496
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1496
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1496
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1496
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1496
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1497
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAtchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1497

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1497
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1498
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1498
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1498
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1499
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1499
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1499
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1499
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1499
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1499
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1500
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1500
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1500
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1500
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1502
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1502
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1502
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1502
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1502
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1502
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1503
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1503
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1503
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1504
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1504
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1504
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1504
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1505

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1505
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1505
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1505
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1505
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1506
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1506
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1506
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1507
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1507
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1507
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1508
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1508
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1508
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1508
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1508
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1509
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1509
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1509
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1510
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1510
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1510
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1510
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1510
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1511
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1511
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1511
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1512
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1512
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1512
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1512

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1513
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1514
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1514
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1515
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1515
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1516
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1516
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1517
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1518
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1518
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1518
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1518
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1519
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1519
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1519
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1519
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1520
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1520
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1520
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1520
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1521
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1521
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1521
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1521
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1522
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1522
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1522
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1522
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1523
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1523

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1523
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1523
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1523
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1524
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1524
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1524
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1525
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1525
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1526
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1526
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1526
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1526
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1527
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1527
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1527
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1528
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1528
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1529
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1529
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1530
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1530
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1530
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1530
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1531
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1531
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1531
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1532
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1532
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1532

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1532
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1533
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1534
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1534
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1535
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1535
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1535
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1535
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1536
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1536
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1536
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1537
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1537
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1538
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1538
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1538
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1539
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1539
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1539
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1539
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1540
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1540
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1540
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1541
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1541
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1542
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1542

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1543
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1543
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1543
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1543
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1544
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1544
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1544
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1544
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1544
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1544
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1545
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1545
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1546
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1546
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1547
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1547
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1547
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1547
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1548
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1548
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1548
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1548
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1549
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1549
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1550
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1550
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1551
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1551
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1551

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1551
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1552
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1552
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1552
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1552
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1553
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1553
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1554
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1554
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1555
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1555
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1555
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1555
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1556
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1556
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1556
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1556
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1557
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1557
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1558
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1558
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1559
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1559
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1559
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1560
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1560

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1560
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1560
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1561
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1561
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	1562
Or}	Replace <Rplc>	[1..1]			1562
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]			1578
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1586
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1587
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1587
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1587
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1588
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1588
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1588
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1589
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1589
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1590
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1590
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1591
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1591
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1592
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1592
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1593
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1593
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1593
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1594
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1594
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1594
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1595

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1595
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1595
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1595
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1596
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1596
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1596
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1596
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1596
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1597
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1597
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1601
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1601
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1602
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1603
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1603
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1603
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1603
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1603
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1603
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1603
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1603
	CallableIndicator <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1604
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1604
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1604
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1606
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1606
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1606
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1606
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1606
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1607
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1607
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1607
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1607
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1607
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1608
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1608
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1608
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1609
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1609
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1609
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1609
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1609
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1609
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1609
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1610
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1610
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1610
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1610
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1610

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1610
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1611
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1611
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1611
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1611
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1612
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1612
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1612
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1615
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1615
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1615
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1616
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1616
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1617
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1617
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1617
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1618
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1618
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1618
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1618
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1618
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1619
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1620
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1620
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1620
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1621
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgbly>	[0..1]	Indicator		1621
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1621
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1621
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1622
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1622

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1622
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1623
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1623
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1623
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1623
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1623
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1623
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1624
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1624
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1624
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1624
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1625
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1625
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1625
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1625
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1625
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1626
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1626
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1630
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1632
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1632
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1632
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1633
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1633
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1634
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1634
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1635
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1635
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1637
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1637
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1638

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1638
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1638
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1640
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1640
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1640
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1640
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1640
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1641
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1641
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1641
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1642
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1642
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1642
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1643
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1643
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1644
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1644
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1645
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1645
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1646
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1646
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1647
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1647
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1648
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1648
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1649
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1649
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1649
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1650
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1650
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1650

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1650
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1654
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1654
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1654
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1654
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1655
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1655
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1656
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1656
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1657
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1657
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1657
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1657
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1658
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1658
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1658
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1659
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltpl>	[0..1]	Quantity		1659
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1659
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1659
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1659
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1660
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1661
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1661

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1662
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1662
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1664
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1664
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1664
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1665
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1665
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1665
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1666
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1666
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1666
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1667
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1667
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1668
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1668
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1669
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1669
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1670
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1670
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1671
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1671
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1672
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1672
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1673
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1673
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1673
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1674
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1674
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1674

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			1674
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1683
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1683
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1684
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOStyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOStyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1684
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1684
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1685
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1685
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1685
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1685
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1685
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1685
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1686
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1686
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1686
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1687
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1687
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1687
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1687
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1687
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1688
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1688
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1688
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1688
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1690
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1690
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1690

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1690
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1690
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1690
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1691
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1691
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1691
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1692
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1692
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1692
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1692
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1693
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1693
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1693
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1694
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1694
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1694
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1695
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1695
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1695
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1696
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1696
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1696
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1696
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1697
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1697
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1697
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1698
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1698

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1698
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1698
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1698
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1699
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1699
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1699
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1700
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1700
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1700
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1700
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1701
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1702
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1702
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1703
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1703
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1704
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1704
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1705
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1706
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1706
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1706
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1706
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1707
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1707
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1707
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1708
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1708
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1708
	ConversionPeriod <ConvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1708

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1709
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1709
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1709
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1709
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1710
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1710
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1710
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1710
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1711
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1711
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1711
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1711
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1711
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1712
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1712
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1712
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1713
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1713
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1714
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1714
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1714
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1714
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1715
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1715
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1715
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1716
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1716
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1717
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1717

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1718
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1718
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1718
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1719
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1719
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1720
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1720
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1721
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1722
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1723
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1723
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1723
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1723
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1724
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1724
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1724
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1725
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1725
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1725
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1726
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1726
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1726
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1727
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1727
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1727

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1727
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1728
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1728
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1728
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1728
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1728
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1729
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1729
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1730
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1730
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1731
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1731
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1731
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1731
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1732
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1732
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1732
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1732
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1732
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1732
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1733
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1733
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1734
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1734
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1735
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1735
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1735
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1735
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1736
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1736
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1736

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1736
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1736
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1737
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1737
	PayingAgent <PngAg>	[0..1]			1738
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1739
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1739
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1739
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1739
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1740
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1740
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1740
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1740
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1740
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1740
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1741
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1741
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1742
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1742
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1743
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1743
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1743
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1743
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1744
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1744
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1744
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1744
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1744
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1744

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1745
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1745
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1746
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1746
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1747
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1747
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1747
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1747
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1748
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1748
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1748
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1748
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1748
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1748
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1749
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1749
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	1750
	UpdateReason <UpdRsn>	[0..1]			1750
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1751
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1751
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	1752

28.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C7 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C8 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C9 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C10 MailingIndicatorRule

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

C11 NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule

If CallableIndicator is present, then NextCalldate must be present.

C12 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C13 PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule

If PutableIndicator is present, then PutableDate must be present.

C14 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

28.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

28.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

28.4.2 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request to maintain data's of a security.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following **UpdateType36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..3]			951
{Or	Add <Add>	[1..1]			998
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]			1014
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1022
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1023
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1023
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1024
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1024
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1024
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1025
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1025
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1026
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1026
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1027
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1027
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1029
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1029
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1030
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1030
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1030
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1031
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1031
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1031
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1031
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1032
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1032

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1032
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1032
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1033
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1033
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1037
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1037
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1038
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1039
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1039
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1039
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1039
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1040
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1040
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1040
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1040
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1042

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1042
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1042
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1042
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1042
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1043
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1043
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1043
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1043
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1044
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1044
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1045
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1045
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1045
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltYInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1046
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1046
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1046
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1047
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1047
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1047
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1047
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1048

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1048
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1051
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1051
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1051
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1052
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1053
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1053
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1053
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1054
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1054
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1054
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1054
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1056
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1056
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1057
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1057
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1057
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1057
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1058
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1058
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1058
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1059
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1059
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1059
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1059
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbsttn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1059

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1059
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1060
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1060
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1060
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1060
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1061
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1061
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1061
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1062
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1062
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1066
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1068
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1068
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1068
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1069
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1069
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1070
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1070
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1071
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1073
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1074
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1074
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1074
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1076
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1076
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1076
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1076

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1077
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1077
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1078
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1078
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1078
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1079
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1079
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1080
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1080
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1081
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1081
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1082
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1082
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1083
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1083
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1084
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1084
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1085
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1085
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1085
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1086
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1086
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1086
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1086
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1090
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090
	ConversionDate <ConvDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1090
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1090

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1091
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1091
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1092
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1092
	ConversionPeriod <ConvvsPrd>	[0..1]			1093
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1093
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1093
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1093
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1094
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1094
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1095
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1095
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1095
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1095
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1096
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1096
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1096
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1097
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1097
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1097
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1098
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1098
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1100
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1100
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1100
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1100

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1101
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1101
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1102
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1102
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1103
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1103
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1104
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1104
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1105
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1105
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1106
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1106
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1107
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1107
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1108
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1108
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1109
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1109
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1109
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1110
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1110
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1110
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			1110
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1119
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1120
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1120
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1120
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1121
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1121
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1122
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1122
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1123
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1123
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1123
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1123
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1123
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1123
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1124
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1124
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1124
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1124
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1126
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1126
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1126
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1126
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1126
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1126
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1127
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1127
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1127

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1128
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1128
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1128
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1128
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1129
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1129
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1129
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1130
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1130
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1131
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1131
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1132
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1132
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1132
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1133
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1133
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1133
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1134
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1134
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1134
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1134
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1134
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1135
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1135

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1135
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1136
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1136
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1136
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1136
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1137
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1138
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1139
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1139
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1140
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1142
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1143
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1143
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	ConvertibleIndicator <Convtblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1144
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1145
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1145
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1145
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1145

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1146
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1146
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1147
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1147
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1147
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1148
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1148
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1148
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1149
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1150
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1150
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1150
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		1150
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1151
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1152
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1152
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1153
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1153
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1154
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1154
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1154
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1154

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1155
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1155
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1155
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1156
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1156
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1156
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1157
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1158
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1158
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1158
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1159
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1159
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1159
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1159
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1160
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1160
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1160
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1161
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1161
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1162
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1162
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1162
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1163
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1163
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1163
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1163
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1164
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1164
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1164

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1164
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1164
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1165
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1165
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1166
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1166
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1167
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1167
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1167
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1167
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1168
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1168
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1168
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1168
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1168
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1168
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1169
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1169
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1170
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1170
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1171
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1171
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1171
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1171
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1172
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1172
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1172
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1172
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1173

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1173
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1174
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1174
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1175
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1175
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1175
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1176
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1176
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1176
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1176
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1178
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1178
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1179
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1179
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1179
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1179
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1180
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1180
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1180
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1180
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1180
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1180
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1181
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1181
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1182

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1182
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1183
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1183
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1183
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1184
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1184
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1184
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1184
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1185
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1185
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	1186
Or	Delete 	[1..1]			1186
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]			1202
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1210
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1211
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1211
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1212
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1212
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1212
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1213
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1213
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1214
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1214
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1215
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1215
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1216
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1216

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1217
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1217
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1217
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1218
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1218
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1218
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1219
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1219
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1220
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1220
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1220
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1221
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1221
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1225
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1225
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1226
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1227
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1227

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1227
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1227
	CallableIndicator <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1228
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1228
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1228
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1228
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnndInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1230
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1230
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1230
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1230
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1230
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1231
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1231
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1231
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1231
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1231
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1232
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1232
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1233
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1233
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1233
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1234
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1234
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1234
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1234
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1234
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1234
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1234
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1235
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1235
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1235
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1235
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1236
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1236
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1236
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1239
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1239
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1239
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1240
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1240
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1241
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1241
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1241
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1242
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1242
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1242
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1242
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1242
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1244
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1244

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1244
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1245
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1245
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1245
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1245
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1246
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1246
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1246
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1247
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1247
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1247
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1247
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1247
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1247
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1248
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1248
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1248
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1248
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1249
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1249
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1249
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1250
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1250
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1254
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1256
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1256
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1256
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1257
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1257

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1258
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1258
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1259
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1259
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1261
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1261
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1262
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1262
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1264
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1264
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1264
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1264
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1264
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1265
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1265
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1266
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1266
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1266
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1267
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1267
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1268
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1268
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1269
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1269
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1270
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1270
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1271
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1271
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1272

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1272
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1273
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1273
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1273
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1274
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1274
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1274
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1274
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1278
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1278
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1278
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1278
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1279
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1280
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1280
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1281
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1281
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1281
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1281
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1282
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1282
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1283
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1283
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1283
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1284

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1284
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1284
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1285
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1285
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1286
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1286
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1288
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1288
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1288
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1288
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1288
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1289
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1289
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1289
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1290
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1290
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1291
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1291
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1292
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1292
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1293
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1293
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1294
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1294
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1295
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1295
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1296

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1296
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1297
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1297
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1297
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1298
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1298
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1298
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			1298
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1307
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1307
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1308
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1308
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1308
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1308
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1308
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1309
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1309
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1310
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1310
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1310
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1310
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1311
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1311
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1311
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1311
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1311
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1311

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1312
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1312
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1312
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1312
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1314
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1314
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1314
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1314
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1314
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1314
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1315
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1315
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1316
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1316
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1316
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1317
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1317
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1317
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1317
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1317
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1318
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1318
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1318
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1319
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1319
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1320

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1320
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1320
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1320
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1321
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1321
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1321
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1322
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1322
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1322
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1322
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1322
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1323
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1323
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1323
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1324
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1324
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1324
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1324
	BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1325
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1326
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1326
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1327
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1327
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1328
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1329
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1330

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1330
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1330
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1331
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1331
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1331
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1332
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1332
	ConvertibleIndicator <Convtblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1332
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1332
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1333
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1333
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1333
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1333
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1334
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1334
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1334
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1334
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1335
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1335
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1335
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1335
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1335
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1336
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1336
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1336
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1337
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1337
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1338

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1338
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1338
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1338
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1339
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1340
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1340
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1341
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1341
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1342
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1343
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1344
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1344
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1344
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1345
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1346
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1346
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1347
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1347
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1347
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1347
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1348
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1348

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1348
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1349
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1349
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1350
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1350
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1350
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1351
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1351
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1351
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1351
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1352
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1352
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1352
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1352
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1352
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1353
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1353
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1354
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1354
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1355
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1355
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1355
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1355
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1356
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1356
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1356
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1356
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1356
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1356
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1357

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1357
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1358
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1358
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1359
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1359
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1359
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1359
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1360
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1360
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1360
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1360
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1360
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1360
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1361
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1361
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1362
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1362
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1363
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1363
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1363
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1363
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1364
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1364
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1364
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1364
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1365
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1365
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1366

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1366
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1367
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1367
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1367
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1367
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1368
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1368
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1368
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1368
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1369
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1369
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1370
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1370
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1371
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1371
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1371
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1371
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1372
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1372
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1372
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1372
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1372
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1372
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1373
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1373
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	1374
Or}	Modify <Modfy>	[1..1]			1374
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]			1390
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1398

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1399
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1399
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1399
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1400
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1400
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1400
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1401
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1401
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1402
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1402
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1403
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1403
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1404
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1404
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1405
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1405
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1405
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1406
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1406
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1406
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1407
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1407
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1407
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1408
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1408
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1408
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1408
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1408
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1409
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1409

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1413
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1413
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1414
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1415
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1415
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1415
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1415
	CallableIndicator <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1416
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1416
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1416
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1416
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1418
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1418
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1418
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1418
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1418

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1419
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1419
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1419
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1420
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1420
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1421
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1421
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1421
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1422
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1422
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1422
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1422
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1422
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1422
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1423
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1423
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1423
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1423
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1424
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1424
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1424
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1427
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1427

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1427
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1428
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1428
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1429
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1429
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1429
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1430
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1430
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1430
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1430
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1432
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1432
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1432
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1433
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1433
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1433
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1433
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1434
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1434
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1435
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1435
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1435
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1435
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1435
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1435
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1436
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1436
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1436

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1436
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1437
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1437
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1437
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1438
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1438
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1442
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1444
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1444
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1444
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1445
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1445
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1446
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1446
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1449
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1449
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1450
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1450
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1452
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1452
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1452
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1452
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1452
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1453
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1453

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1454
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1454
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1454
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1455
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1455
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1456
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1456
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1457
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1457
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1458
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1458
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1459
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1459
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1460
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1460
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1461
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1461
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1461
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1462
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1462
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1462
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1462
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1466
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1466
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1466
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1466
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1467
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1467
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1468

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionPeriod <ConvPrd>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1469
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1469
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1469
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1470
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1470
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1471
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1471
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1471
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1471
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1471
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1472
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1473
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1473
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1474
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1474
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1476
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1476
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1476
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1476
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1476
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1477
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1477
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1477

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1478
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1478
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1479
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1479
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1480
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1480
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1481
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1481
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1482
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1482
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1483
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1483
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1484
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1484
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1485
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1485
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1485
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1486
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1486
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1486
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			1486
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1495
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1496
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOsctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1496
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOsctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1496
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1496
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1496
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1497

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1497
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1498
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1498
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1498
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1499
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1499
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1499
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1499
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1499
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1499
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1500
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1500
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1500
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1500
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1502
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1502
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1502
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1502
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1502
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1502
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1503
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1503
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1503
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1504
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1504
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1504
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1504

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1505
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1505
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1505
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1505
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1505
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1506
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1506
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1506
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1507
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1507
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtrn>	[0..1]			1507
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1508
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1508
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1508
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1508
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1508
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1509
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1509
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1509
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1510
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1510
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1510
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1510
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1510
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1511
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1511
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1511
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1512
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1512

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1512
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1512
	BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1513
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1514
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1514
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1515
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1515
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1516
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1516
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1517
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1518
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1518
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1518
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1518
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1519
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1519
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1519
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1519
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1520
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1520
	ConvertibleIndicator <Convbtblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1520
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1520
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1521
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1521
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1521
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1521
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1522
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1522
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1522
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1522

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1523
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1523
	Class <Cls>	[0..1]	Text		1523
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1523
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1523
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1524
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1524
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1524
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1525
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1525
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1526
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1526
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1526
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1526
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1527
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1527
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1527
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1528
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1528
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1529
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1529
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1530
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1530
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1530
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1530
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1531
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1531
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1531
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1532

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1532
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1532
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1532
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1533
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1534
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1534
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1535
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1535
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1535
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1535
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1536
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1536
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1536
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1537
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1537
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1538
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1538
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1538
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1539
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1539
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1539
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1539
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1540
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1540
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1540
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1541

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1541
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1542
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1542
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1543
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1543
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1543
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1543
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1544
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1544
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1544
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1544
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1544
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1544
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1545
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1545
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1546
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1546
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1547
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1547
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1547
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1547
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1548
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1548
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1548
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1548
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1549
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1549
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1550

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1550
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1551
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1551
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1551
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1551
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1552
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1552
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1552
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1552
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1553
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1553
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1554
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1554
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1555
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1555
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1555
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1555
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1556
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1556
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1556
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1556
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1557
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1557
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1558
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1558
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1559
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1559

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1559
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1560
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1560
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1560
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1560
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1561
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1561
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	1562
Or}	Replace <Rplc>	[1..1]			1562
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]			1578
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1586
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1587
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1587
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1587
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1588
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1588
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1588
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1589
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1589
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1590
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1590
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1591
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1591
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1592
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1592
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1593
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1593
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1593

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1594
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1594
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1594
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1595
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1595
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1595
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1595
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1596
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1596
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1596
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1596
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1596
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1597
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1597
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1601
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1601
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1602
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1603
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1603
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1603
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1603
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1603
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1603
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1603
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1603
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1604
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1604
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1604
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1606
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1606
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1606
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1606
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1606
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1607
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1607
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1607
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1607
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1607
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1608
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1608
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1608
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1609
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1609
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1609
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1609
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1609
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1609
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1609
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1610
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1610

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1610
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1610
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1610
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1610
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1611
	InsuredIndicator <InsrIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1611
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1611
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1611
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1612
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1612
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1612
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1615
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1615
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1615
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1616
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1616
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1617
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1617
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1617
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1618
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1618
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1618
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1618
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1618
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1619
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1620
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1620
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1620
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1621
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1621

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1621
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1621
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1622
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1622
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1623
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1623
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1623
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1623
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1623
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1623
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1624
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1624
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1624
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1624
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1625
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1625
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1625
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1625
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1625
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1626
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1626
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1630
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1632
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1632
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1632
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1633
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1633
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1634
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1634
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1635

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1635
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1637
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1637
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1638
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1638
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1640
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1640
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1640
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1640
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1640
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1641
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1641
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1641
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1642
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1642
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1642
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1643
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1643
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1644
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1644
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1645
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1645
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1646
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1646
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1647
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1647
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1648
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1648
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1649
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1649

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1649
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1650
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1650
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1650
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1650
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1654
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1654
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1654
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1654
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1655
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1655
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1656
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1656
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1657
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1657
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1657
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1657
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1658
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1658
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1658
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1659
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1659
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1659
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1659
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1659
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1660
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1660

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1661
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1661
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1662
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1662
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1664
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1664
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1664
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1665
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1665
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1665
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1666
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1666
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1666
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1667
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1667
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1668
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1668
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1669
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1669
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1670
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1670
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1671
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1671
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1672
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1672
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1673
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1673

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1673
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1674
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1674
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1674
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			1674
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1683
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1683
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1684
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1684
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1684
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1685
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1685
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1685
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1685
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1685
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1685
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1686
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1686
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1686
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1687
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1687
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1687
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1687
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1687
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1688
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1688
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1688

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1688
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1690
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1690
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1690
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1690
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1690
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1690
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1691
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1691
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1691
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1692
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1692
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1692
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1692
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1693
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1693
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1693
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1694
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1694
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1694
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1695
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1695
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1695
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1696
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1696
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1696
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1696
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1697

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1697
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1697
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1698
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1698
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1698
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1698
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1698
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1699
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1699
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1699
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1700
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1700
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1700
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1700
	BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1701
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1702
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1702
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1703
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1703
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1704
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1704
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1705
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1706
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1706
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1706
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1706
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1707
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1707

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1707
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1707
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1708
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1708
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1708
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1708
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1709
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1709
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1709
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1709
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1710
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1710
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1710
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1710
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1711
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1711
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1711
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1711
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1711
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1712
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1712
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1712
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1713
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1713
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1714
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonStfkpr>	[0..1]			1714
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1714
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1714
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1715

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1715
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1715
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1716
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1716
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1717
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1717
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1718
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1718
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1718
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1719
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1719
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1720
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1720
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1721
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1722
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1723
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1723
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1723
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1723
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1724
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1724
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1724
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1725
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1725
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1725

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1726
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1726
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1726
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1727
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1727
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1727
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1727
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1728
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1728
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1728
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1728
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1728
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1729
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1729
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1730
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1730
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1731
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1731
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1731
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1731
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1732
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1732
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1732
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1732
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1732
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1732
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1733
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1733
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1734
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1734
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1735

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1735
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1735
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1735
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1736
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1736
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1736
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1736
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1736
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1737
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1737
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1738
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1739
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1739
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1739
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1739
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1740
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1740
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1740
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1740
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1740
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1740
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1741
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1741
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1742
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1742
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1743
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1743
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1743
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1743

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1744
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1744
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1744
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1744
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1744
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1744
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1745
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1745
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1746
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1746
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1747
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1747
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1747
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1747
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1748
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1748
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1748
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1748
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1748
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1748
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1749
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1749
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	1750

28.4.2.1 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..3]

Definition: Request to add, modify or delete data's of a security.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following **UpdateType35Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Add <Add>	[1..1]			998
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]			1014
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1022
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1023
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1023
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1024
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1024
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1024
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1025
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1025
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1026
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1026
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1027
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1027
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1029
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1029
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1030
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1030
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1030
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1031
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1031
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1031
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1031
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1032
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1032

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1032
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1033
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1033
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1037
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1037
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1038
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1039
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1039
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1039
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1039
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1040
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1040
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1040
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1040
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1042
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1042

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1042
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1042
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1042
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1043
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1043
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1043
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1043
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1044
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1044
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1045
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1045
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1045
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1046
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1046
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1046
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1047
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1047
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1047
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1047
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1048
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1048

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1051
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1051
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1051
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1052
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1053
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1053
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1053
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1054
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1054
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1054
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1054
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1056
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1056
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1057
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1057
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1057
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1057
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1058
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1058
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1058
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1059
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1059
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1059
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1059
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1059
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1059

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1060
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1060
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1060
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1060
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbsttnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1061
	SubstitutionLeft <SbsttnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1061
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1061
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1062
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1062
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1066
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1068
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1068
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1068
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1069
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1069
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1070
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1070
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1071
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1073
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1074
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1074
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1074
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1076
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1076
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1076
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1076
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1076

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1077
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1077
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1078
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1078
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1078
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1079
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1079
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1080
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1080
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1081
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1081
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1082
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1082
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1083
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1083
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1084
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1084
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1085
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1085
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1085
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1086
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1086
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1086
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1086
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1090
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1090
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1090
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1091

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1091
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1092
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1092
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1093
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1093
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1093
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1093
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1094
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1094
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1095
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1095
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1095
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1095
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1096
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1096
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1096
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1097
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1097
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1097
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1098
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1098
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1100
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1100
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1100
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1100
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1100

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1101
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1101
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1102
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1102
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1103
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1103
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1104
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1104
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1105
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1105
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1106
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1106
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1107
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1107
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1108
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1108
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1109
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1109
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1109
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1110
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1110
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1110
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			1110
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1119
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1120
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1120
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1121
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1121
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1122
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1122
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1123
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1123
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1123
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1123
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1123
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1123
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1124
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1124
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1124
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1124
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1126
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1126
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1126
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1126
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1126
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1126
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1127
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1127
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1127
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1128

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1128
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1128
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1128
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1129
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1129
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1129
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1130
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1130
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1131
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1131
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1132
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1132
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1132
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1133
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1133
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1133
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1134
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1134
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1134
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1134
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1134
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1135
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1135
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1135

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1136
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1136
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1136
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1136
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1137
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1138
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1139
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1139
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1140
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1142
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1143
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1143
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1144
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1145
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1145
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1145
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1145
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1146

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1146
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1147
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1147
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1147
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1148
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1148
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1148
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1149
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1150
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1150
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1150
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1150
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1151
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1152
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1152
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1153
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1153
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1154
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1154
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1154
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1155

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1155
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1155
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1156
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1156
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1156
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1157
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1158
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1158
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1158
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1159
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1159
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1159
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1159
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1160
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1160
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1160
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1161
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1161
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1162
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1162
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1162
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1163
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1163
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1163
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1163
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1164
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1164
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1164
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1164

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1164
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1165
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1165
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1166
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1166
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1167
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1167
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1167
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1167
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1168
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1168
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1168
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1168
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1168
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1168
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1169
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1169
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1170
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1170
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1171
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1171
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1171
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1171
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1172
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1172
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1172
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1172
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1173

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1173
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1174
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1174
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1175
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1175
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1175
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1176
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1176
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1176
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1176
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1178
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1178
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1179
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1179
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1179
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1179
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1180
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1180
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1180
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1180
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1180
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1180
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1181
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1181
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1182

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1182
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1183
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1183
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1183
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1184
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1184
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1184
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1184
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1185
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1185
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	1186
Or	Delete 	[1..1]			1186
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]			1202
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1210
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1211
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1211
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1212
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1212
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1212
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1213
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1213
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1214
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1214
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1215
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1215
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1216
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1216

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1217
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1217
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1217
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1218
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1218
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1218
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1219
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1219
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1220
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1220
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1220
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1221
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1221
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1225
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1225
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1226
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1227
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1227

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1227
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1227
	CallableIndicator <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1228
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1228
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1228
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1228
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1230
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1230
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1230
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1230
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1230
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1231
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1231
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1231
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1231
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1231
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1232
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1232
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1233
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1233
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1233
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1234
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1234
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1234
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1234
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1234
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1234
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1234
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1235
	InsuredIndicator <InsrIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1235
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1235
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1235
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1236
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1236
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1236
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1239
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1239
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1239
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1240
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1240
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1241
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1241
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1241
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1242
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1242
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1242
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1242
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1242
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1244
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1244

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1244
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1245
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1245
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1245
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1245
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1246
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1246
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1246
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1247
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1247
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1247
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1247
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1247
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1247
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1248
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1248
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1248
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1248
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1249
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1249
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1249
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1250
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1250
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1254
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1256
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1256
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1256
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1257
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1257

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1258
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1258
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1259
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1259
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1261
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1261
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1262
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1262
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1264
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1264
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1264
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1264
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1264
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1265
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1265
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1266
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1266
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1266
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1267
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1267
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1268
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1268
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1269
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1269
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1270
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1270
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1271
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1271
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1272

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1272
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1273
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1273
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1273
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1274
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1274
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1274
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1274
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1278
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1278
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1278
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1278
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1279
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1280
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1280
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1281
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1281
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1281
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1281
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1282
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1282
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1283
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1283
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1283
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1284

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1284
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1284
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1285
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1285
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1286
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1286
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1288
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1288
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1288
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1288
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1288
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1289
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1289
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1289
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1290
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1290
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1291
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1291
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1292
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1292
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1293
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1293
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1294
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1294
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1295
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1295
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1296

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1296
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1297
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1297
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1297
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1298
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1298
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1298
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			1298
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1307
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1307
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1308
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1308
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1308
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1308
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1308
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1309
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1309
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1310
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1310
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1310
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1310
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1311
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1311
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1311
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1311
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1311
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1311

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1312
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1312
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1312
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1312
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1314
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1314
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1314
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1314
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1314
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1314
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1315
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1315
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1316
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1316
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1316
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1317
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1317
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1317
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1317
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1317
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1318
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1318
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1318
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1319
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1319
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1320

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1320
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1320
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1320
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1321
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1321
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1321
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1322
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1322
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1322
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1322
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1322
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1323
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1323
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1323
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1324
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1324
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1324
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1324
	BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1325
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1326
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1326
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1327
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1327
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1328
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1329
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1330

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1330
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1330
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1331
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1331
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1331
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1332
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1332
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1332
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1332
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1333
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1333
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1333
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1333
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1334
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1334
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1334
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1334
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1335
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1335
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1335
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1335
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1335
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1336
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1336
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1336
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1337
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1337
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1338

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1338
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1338
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1338
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1339
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1340
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1340
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1341
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1341
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1342
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1343
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1344
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1344
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1344
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1345
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1346
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1346
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1347
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1347
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1347
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltpQty>	[0..1]	±		1347
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevvgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1348
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1348

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1348
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1349
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1349
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1350
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1350
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1350
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1351
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1351
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1351
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1351
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1352
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1352
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1352
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1352
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1352
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1353
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1353
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1354
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1354
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1355
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1355
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1355
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1355
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1356
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1356
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1356
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1356
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1356
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1356
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1357

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1357
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1358
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1358
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1359
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1359
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1359
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1359
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1360
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1360
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1360
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1360
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1360
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1360
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1361
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1361
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1362
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1362
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1363
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1363
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1363
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1363
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1364
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1364
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1364
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1364
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1365
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1365
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1366

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1366
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1367
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1367
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1367
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1367
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1368
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1368
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1368
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1368
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1369
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1369
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1370
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1370
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1371
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1371
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1371
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1371
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1372
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1372
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1372
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1372
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1372
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1372
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1373
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1373
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	1374
Or}	Modify <Modfy>	[1..1]			1374
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]			1390
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1398

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1399
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1399
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1399
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1400
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1400
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1400
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1401
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1401
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1402
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1402
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1403
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1403
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1404
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1404
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1405
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1405
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1405
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1406
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1406
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1406
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1407
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1407
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1407
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1408
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1408
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1408
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1408
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1408
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1409
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1409

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1413
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1413
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1414
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1415
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1415
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1415
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1415
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1416
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1416
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1416
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1416
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1418
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1418
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1418
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1418
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1418

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1419
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1419
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1419
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1420
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1420
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1421
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1421
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1421
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1422
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1422
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1422
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1422
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1422
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1422
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1423
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1423
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1423
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1423
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1424
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1424
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1424
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1427
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1427

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1427
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1428
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1428
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1429
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1429
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1429
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1430
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1430
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1430
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1430
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1432
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1432
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1432
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1433
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1433
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1433
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1433
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1434
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1434
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1435
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1435
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1435
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1435
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1435
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1435
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1436
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1436
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1436

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1436
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbsttnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1437
	SubstitutionLeft <SbsttnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1437
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1437
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1438
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1438
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1442
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1444
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1444
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1444
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1445
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1445
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1446
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1446
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1449
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1449
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1450
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1450
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1452
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1452
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1452
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1452
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1452
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1453
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1453

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1454
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1454
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1454
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1455
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1455
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1456
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1456
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1457
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1457
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1458
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1458
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1459
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1459
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1460
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1460
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1461
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1461
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1461
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1462
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1462
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1462
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1462
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1466
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1466
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1466
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1466
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1467
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1467
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1468

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionPeriod <ConvPrd>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1469
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1469
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1469
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1470
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1470
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1471
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1471
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1471
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1471
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1471
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1472
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1473
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1473
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1474
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1474
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1476
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1476
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1476
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1476
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1476
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1477
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1477
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1477

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1478
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1478
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1479
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1479
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1480
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1480
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1481
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1481
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1482
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1482
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1483
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1483
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1484
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1484
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1485
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1485
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1485
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1486
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1486
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1486
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			1486
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1495
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1496
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1496
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1496
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1496
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1496
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1497

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1497
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1498
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1498
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1498
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1499
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1499
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1499
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1499
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1499
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1499
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1500
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1500
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1500
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1500
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1502
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1502
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1502
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1502
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1502
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1502
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1503
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1503
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1503
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1504
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1504
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1504
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1504

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1505
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1505
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1505
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1505
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1505
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1506
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1506
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1506
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1507
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1507
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1507
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1508
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1508
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1508
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1508
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1508
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1509
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1509
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1509
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1510
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1510
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1510
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1510
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1510
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1511
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1511
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1511
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1512
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1512

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1512
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1512
	BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1513
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1514
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1514
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1515
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1515
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1516
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1516
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1517
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1518
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1518
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1518
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1518
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1519
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1519
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1519
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1519
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1520
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1520
	ConvertibleIndicator <Convtblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1520
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1520
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1521
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1521
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1521
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1521
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1522
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1522
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1522
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1522

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1523
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1523
	Class <Cls>	[0..1]	Text		1523
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1523
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1523
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1524
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1524
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1524
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1525
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1525
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1526
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1526
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1526
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1526
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1527
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1527
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1527
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1528
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1528
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1529
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1529
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1530
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1530
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1530
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1530
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1531
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1531
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1531
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1532

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1532
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1532
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1532
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1533
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1534
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1534
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1535
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1535
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1535
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1535
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1536
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1536
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1536
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1537
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1537
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1538
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1538
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1538
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1539
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1539
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1539
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1539
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1540
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1540
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1540
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1541

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1541
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1542
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1542
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1543
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1543
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1543
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1543
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1544
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1544
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1544
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1544
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1544
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1544
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1545
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1545
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1546
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1546
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1547
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1547
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1547
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1547
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1548
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1548
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1548
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1548
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1549
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1549
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1550

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1550
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1551
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1551
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1551
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1551
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1552
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1552
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1552
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1552
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1553
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1553
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1554
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1554
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1555
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1555
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1555
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1555
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1556
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1556
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1556
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1556
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1557
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1557
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1558
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1558
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1559
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1559

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1559
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1560
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1560
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1560
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1560
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1561
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1561
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	1562

28.4.2.1.1 Add <Add>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of data requested to enrich a security.

Add <Add> contains the following **SecurityAttributes12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]			1014
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1022
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1023
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1023
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1024
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1024
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1024
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1025
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1025
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1026
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1026
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1027
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1027
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1029
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1029
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1030
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1030
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1030
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1031
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1031
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1031
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1031
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1032
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1032
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1032

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1033
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1033
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1037
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1037
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1038
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1039
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1039
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1039
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1039
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1040
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1040
	CPRRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1040
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1040
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1042
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1042
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1042

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1042
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1042
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1043
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1043
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1043
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1043
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1044
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1044
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1045
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1045
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1045
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1046
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1046
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1046
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1047
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1047
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1047
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1047
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1048
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1048
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1048

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1051
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1051
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1051
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1052
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1053
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1053
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1053
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1054
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1054
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1054
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1054
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1056
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1056
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1057
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1057
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1057
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1057
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1058
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1058
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1058
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1059
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1059
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1059
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1059
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1059
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1059
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1060

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1060
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1060
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1060
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1061
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1061
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1061
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1062
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1062
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1066
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1068
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1068
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1068
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1069
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1069
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1070
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1070
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1071
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1073
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1074
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1074
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1074
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1076
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1076
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1076
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1076
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1077
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1077
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1078
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1078
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1078
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1079
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1079
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1080
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1080
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1081
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1081
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1082
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1082
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1083
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1083
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1084
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1084
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1085
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1085
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1085
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1086
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1086
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1086
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1086
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1090
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1090
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1090
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1091
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1091

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1092
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1092
	ConversionPeriod <ConvvsPrd>	[0..1]			1093
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1093
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1093
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1093
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1094
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1094
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1095
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1095
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1095
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1095
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1096
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1096
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1096
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1097
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1097
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1097
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1098
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1098
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1100
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1100
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1100
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1100
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1101
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1101
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1102
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1102
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1103
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1103
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1104
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1104
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1105
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1105
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1106
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1106
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1107
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1107
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1108
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1108
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1109
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1109
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1109
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1110
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1110
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1110
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			1110
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1119
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1120
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1120
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1121
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1121
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1122
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1122
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1123
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1123
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1123
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1123
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1123
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1123
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1124
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1124
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1124
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1124
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1126
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1126
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1126
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1126
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1126
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1126
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1127
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1127
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1127
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1128
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1128

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1128
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1128
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1129
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1129
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1129
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1130
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1130
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1131
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1131
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1132
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1132
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1132
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1133
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1133
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1133
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1134
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1134
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1134
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1134
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1134
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1135
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1135
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1135
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1136

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1136
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1136
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1136
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1137
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1138
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1139
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1139
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1140
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1142
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1143
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1143
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	ConvertibleIndicator <Convblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1144
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1145
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1145
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1145
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1145
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1146
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1146

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1147
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1147
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1147
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1148
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1148
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1148
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1149
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1150
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1150
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1150
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1150
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1151
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1152
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1152
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1153
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1153
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1154
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1154
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1154
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1155
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1155

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1155
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1156
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1156
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1156
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1157
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1158
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1158
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1158
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1159
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1159
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1159
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1159
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1160
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1160
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1160
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1161
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1161
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1162
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1162
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1162
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1163
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1163
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1163
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1163
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1164
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1164
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1164
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1164
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1164

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1165
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1165
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1166
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1166
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1167
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1167
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1167
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1167
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1168
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1168
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1168
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1168
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1168
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1168
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1169
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1169
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1170
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1170
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1171
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1171
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1171
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1171
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1172
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1172
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1172
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1172
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1173
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1173

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1174
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1174
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1175
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1175
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1175
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1176
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1176
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1176
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1176
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1178
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1178
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1179
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1179
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1179
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1179
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1180
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1180
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1180
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1180
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1180
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1180
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1181
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1181
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1182
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1182
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1183

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1183
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1183
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1184
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1184
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1184
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1184
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1185
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1185
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	1186

28.4.2.1.1.1 FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional details about the financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp> contains the following **FinancialInstrument97** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1022
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1023
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1023
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1024
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1024
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1024
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1025
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1025
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1026
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1026
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1027
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1027
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1029
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1029
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1030
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1030
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1030
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1031
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1031
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1031
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1031
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1032
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1032
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1032

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1033
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1033
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1037
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1037
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1038
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1039
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1039
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1039
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1039
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1040
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1040
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1040
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1040
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1042
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1042
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1042

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1042
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1042
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1043
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1043
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1043
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1043
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1044
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1044
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1045
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1045
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1045
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1046
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1046
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1046
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1047
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1047
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1047
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1047
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1048
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1048
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1048

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1051
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1051
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1051
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1052
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1053
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1053
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1053
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1054
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1054
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1054
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1054
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1056
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1056
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1057
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1057
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1057
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1057
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1058
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1058
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1058
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1059
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1059
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1059
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1059
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbsttn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1059
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1059
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1060

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1060
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1060
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1060
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1061
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1061
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1061
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1062
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1062
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1066
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1068
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1068
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1068
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1069
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1069
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1070
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1070
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1071
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1073
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1074
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1074
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1074
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1076
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1076
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1076
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1076
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1077
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1077
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1078
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1078
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1078
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1079
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1079
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1080
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1080
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1081
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1081
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1082
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1082
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1083
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1083
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1084
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1084
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1085
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1085
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1085
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1086
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1086
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1086
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1086
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1090
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1090
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1090
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1091
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1091

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1092
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1092
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1093
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1093
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1093
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1093
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1094
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1094
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1095
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1095
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1095
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1095
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1096
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1096
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1096
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1097
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1097
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1097
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1098
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1098
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1100
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1100
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1100
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1100
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1101
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1101
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1102
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1102
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1103
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1103
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1104
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1104
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1105
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1105
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1106
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1106
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1107
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1107
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1108
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1108
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1109
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1109
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1109
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1110
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1110
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1110

28.4.2.1.1.1.1 Equity <Eqty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instrument which represents a title of ownership in a company, ie, the shareholder is entitled to a part of the company's profit - usually by payment of a dividend - and to voting rights, if any. Each company issues generally different classes of shares, eg, ordinary or common shares, which have no guaranteed amount of dividend but carry voting rights, or preferred shares, which receive dividends before ordinary shares but have no voting right.

Equity <Eqty> contains the following **Equity3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1023
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1023
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1024
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1024
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1024
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1025

28.4.2.1.1.1.1.1 PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the level of priority to claim on income and assets of the company in case of the payment of dividends and in the event of a bankruptcy, for example, ordinary/common stocks, preferred stocks, subordinated debt, etc.

PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm> contains one of the following **PreferenceToIncome5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1023

28.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Preference to income expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "PreferenceToIncome1Code" on page 3280

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORDN	Ordinary	Indicates an ordinary/common preference to income.
PFRD	Preferred	Indicates a preferred claim upon income and assets.

28.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Preference to income expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.1.2 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the security will no longer exist, for example, redeemable preference shares.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.1.3 NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nominal amount which is not paid yet.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4 ParValue <ParVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nominal value of an equity security.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.1.5 VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of voting rights per share.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.2 Warrant <Warrt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instrument that gives the holder the right to purchase shares or bonds at a given price within a specified time.

Warrant <Warrt> contains the following **Warrant4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1026
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1026
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1027
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1027
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1028
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1029
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1029
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1030
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1030
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1030
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1031
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1031
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1031
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1031
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1032
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1032
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1032
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1033

28.4.2.1.1.1.2.1 Multiplier <Mltplr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the ratio or multiply factor used to convert from contracts to shares.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.2.2 SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Pre-determined price at which the holder of a warrant is entitled to buy the underlying instrument.

SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1027
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1027
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1028

28.4.2.1.1.1.2.2.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.1.1.2.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.1.1.2.2.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: "TypeOfPrice1Code" on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.1.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates when a warrant can be exercised.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **WarrantStyle3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1029

28.4.2.1.1.1.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Warrant style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "WarrantStyle1Code" on page 3319

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.

28.4.2.1.1.1.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Warrant style expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.1.2.4 WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Entity appointed by the issuer to process the exercising of warrants, sometimes responsible for the issuance of the warrants into the market.

WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1030
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1030
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1030
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1031
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1031
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1031
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1031
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1032
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1032
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1032
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1032
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1033

28.4.2.1.1.2.4.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.1.2.4.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1030
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1031

28.4.2.1.1.2.4.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.1.1.2.4.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.1.1.2.4.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.1.2.4.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.1.1.2.4.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.1.1.2.4.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.1.1.2.4.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.1.2.4.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.1.2.4.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.1.1.2.4.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.1.1.2.4.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.1.1.3 Debt <Debt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instruments evidencing moneys owed by the issuer to the holder on terms as specified.

Impacted by: C11 "NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule", C13 "PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule"

Debt <Debt> contains the following **Debt5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1037
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1037
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1038
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1038
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1039
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1039
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1039
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1039
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1039
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1040
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1040
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1040
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1040
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1041
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1042
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1042
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1042
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1042
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1042

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1043
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1043
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1043
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1043
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1044
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1044
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1045
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1045
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1045
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1046
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1046
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1046
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1046
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1047
	InsuredIndicator <InsrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1047
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1047
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1047
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1048
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1048
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1051
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1051

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1051
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1052
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1053
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1053
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1053
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1054
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1054
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1054
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1054
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1056
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1056
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1057
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1057
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1057
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1057
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1058
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1058
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1058
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1059
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1059
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1059
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1059
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbsttn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1059
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1059
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1060
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1060
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1060

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1060
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1061
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1061
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1061
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1062

Constraints

- **NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule**

If CallableIndicator is present, then NextCaldate must be present.

- **PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule**

If PutableIndicator is present, then PutableDate must be present.

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.1 PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency of the payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit value of a debt security.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.3 PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the frequency of an interest payment.

PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency35Choice](#)" on page 2960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2960

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.4 InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the rate determination is made, also called determination date.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.5 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First date/time at which a security begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the first interest payment is due to holders of the security.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.7 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.8 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the coupon attached to the physical security.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.9 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.10 NextCallableDate <NxtClbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next date/time at which the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.11 NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date that the current factor will be changed to a new factor.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.12 ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an interest bearing security becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.13 PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the direction of payment for asset or mortgage backed securities, ie, whether the repaid capital is distributed (payment direction is down) or capitalized (payment direction is up).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "PaymentDirectionIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Up
- *Meaning When False:* Down

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.14 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Per annum ratio of interest paid to the principal amount of the financial instrument for a specific period of time.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.15 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.16 OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the payment of the coupon (interest) on a bond is off the normal schedule.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.17 CallableIndicator <ClblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity. Also called RetractableIndicator.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.18 CPProgram <CPPrgm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The program under which a commercial paper is issued. The values that are most used are:

0 = N/A

1 = 3(a)3

2 = 4(2)

3 = 3(a)4

4 = 3(c)7

5 = 144A

6 = 3(a)2

99 = Other.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 3324](#)

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.19 CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Registration type of a commercial paper issuance.

Datatype: ["Max350Text" on page 3328](#)

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.20 InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date used for calculating accrued interest on debt instruments which are being sold between interest payment dates. Often but not always the same as the issue date and the dated date.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 3320](#)

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.21 PutableIndicator <PutblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity. Also called RedeemableIndicator.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.22 PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an interest bearing instrument is being escrowed or collateralized either by direct obligations guaranteed by the US government, or by other types of securities. The maturity schedules of the securities in the escrow fund are determined in such a way to pay the maturity value, coupon, and premium payments (if any) of the refunded bonds.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.23 EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an interest bearing instrument is deposited in a fund that will be used to pay debt service on refunded securities.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.24 PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security has no maturity date.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.25 SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security is a subordinated security.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.26 ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security is extendible, eg, repayment may be extended or maturity changed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.27 ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a date might be extended.

ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1042
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1042
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1042

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.27.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.27.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.27.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.28 VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.29 OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount for which a security can be overallocated (as in greenshoe option).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.30 OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage for which a security can be overallocated (as in greenshoe option).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.31 AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether repayment is made via regular principal and interest payments over time.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.32 InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Calculation method used to calculate interest and/or yield for a bond, for example, street convention.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.33 CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the interest amount is capitalised until maturity date or paid out at each interest payment date.

CapitalisedInterest <CptIsdIntrst> contains one of the following **DistributionPolicy2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1044

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.33.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Distribution policy expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 3236

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.33.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Distribution policy expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.34 ActualDenominationAmount <ActIDnmtnAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Nominal value per security unit.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.35 CurrentFactor <CurFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the current factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.36 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the new factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.37 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the previous factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.38 Pieces <Pcs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of pieces composing a pool of financial assets.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.39 PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of assets by which a security is backed.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.40 PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates per million the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.41 PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates per lot the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.42 PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates per trade the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.43 ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a penalty might be imposed to the borrower of a mortgage in case of prepayments occurring during the lockout period.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.44 LotIdentification <LotId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the lot constituting an asset backed or mortgage backed security issue.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.45 ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Measure of prepayment as a yield of the current outstanding loan balance.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.46 WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average coupon of the fixed income instrument (expressed as a percentage).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.47 WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average life of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.48 WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average loan of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.49 WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average maturity of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.50 InsuredIndicator <InsrdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instrument is backed by any kind of asset or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.51 BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security is bank qualified (usually applies to loan products).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.52 YieldCalculation <YldClctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate of return on an investment, based on the price.

YieldCalculation <YldClctn> contains the following **YieldCalculation6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1048
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1048
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1051
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1051
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1051
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1052
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1053
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1053
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1053
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1054
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1054
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1054

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.52.1 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Result of the yield calculation.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.52.2 CalculationType <ClctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of calculation.

CalculationType <ClctnTp> contains one of the following **CalculationType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1051

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.52.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Calculation type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "CalculationType1Code" on page 3216

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTX	AfterTax	The yield on the bond net of any tax consequences from holding the bond. The discount on municipal securities can be subject to both capital gains taxes and ordinary income taxes. Calculated from dollar price.
ANNU	Annual	The annual interest or dividend income an investment earns, expressed as a percentage of the investment's total value.
ISSU	AtIssue	The yield of the bond offered on the issue date.
AVMA	ToAverageMaturity	The yield achieved by substituting a bond's average maturity for the issue's final maturity date.
BOOK	Book	The yield of a security calculated by using its book value instead of the current market price. This term is typically used in the US domestic market.
YTNC	YieldToNextCall	Yield of a bond to the next possible call date.
CHCL	ChangeSinceClose	The change in the yield since the previous day's closing yield.
CLOS	Closing	The yield of a bond based on the closing price.
CPMD	Compound	The yield of certain Japanese bonds based on its price. Certain Japanese bonds have irregular first or last coupons, and the yield is calculated compound for these irregular periods.
CUYI	CurrentYield	The ratio of the interest payment amount to the clean price.
TRGR	TrueGross	Yield calculated using the price including accrued interest, where coupon dates are moved from holidays and weekends to the next trading day.
GVEQ	GovernmentEquivalent	Ask yield based on semi-annual coupons compounding in all periods and actual/ actual calendar.
FLAS	InflationAssumption	Based on price, the return an investor would require on a normal bond that would make the real return equal to that of the inflation-indexed bond, assuming a constant inflation rate.
NVFL	InverseFloater	Inverse Floater Bond Yield - Inverse floater semi-annual bond equivalent rate.
LSCL	LastClose	Most Recent Closing Yield - The last available yield stored in history, computed using price.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LSMT	LastMonth	Closing Yield Most Recent Month - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent month's end.
LSQR	LastQuarter	Closing Yield Most Recent Quarter - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent quarter's end.
LSYR	LastYear	Closing Yield Most Recent Year - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent year's end.
LGAL	LongestAverageLife	The yield assuming only mandatory sinks are taken. This results in a lower paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the final payment date.
MARK	MarkToMarket	An adjustment in the valuation of a securities portfolio to reflect the current market values of the respective securities in the portfolio.
YTMA	YieldToMaturity	Internal rate of return an investor would achieve if he or she purchased that bond at its current dirty price, and held it to maturity, assuming all coupon and principal payments are received as scheduled.
NXRF	ToNextRefund	Yield To Next Refund (Sinking Fund Bonds) - Yield assuming all bonds are redeemed at the next refund date at the redemption price.
PNAV	OpenAverage	The average yield of the respective securities in the portfolio.
NXPT	ToNextPut	The yield to the date at which the bond holder can next put the bond to the issuer.
PRCL	PreviousClose	The yield of a bond based on the closing price 1 day ago.
PRYL	Proceeds	The CD equivalent yield when the remaining time to maturity is less than two years.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	The yield of a bond whose coupon payments are reinvested semi-annually.
SHLF	ShortestAverageLife	The yield assuming that all sinks (mandatory and voluntary) are taken at par. This results in a faster paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the shortest average life date.
SPLL	Simple	The yield of a bond assuming no reinvestment of coupon payments. (Act/360 day count).
TXQV	TaxEquivalent	The after tax yield grossed up by the maximum federal tax rate of 39.6%. For comparison to taxable yields.
TTDT	ToTenderDate	The yield on a Municipal bond to its mandatory tender date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRYL	True	The yield calculated with coupon dates moved from a weekend or holiday to the next valid settlement date.
WRST	ToWorstConvention	The lowest yield to all possible redemption date scenarios.

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.52.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Calculation type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.52.3 RedemptionPrice <RedPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price to which the yield has been calculated.

RedemptionPrice <RedPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1051
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1052
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.52.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "[PriceValueType3Code](#)" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.52.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.52.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.52.4 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the calculation is based, for example, valuation on October 1 (price date) based on price of September 19 (value date).

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.52.5 ValuePeriod <ValPrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period on which the calculation is based.

ValuePeriod <ValPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1053
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1054
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1054

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.52.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.52.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.52.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.52.6 CalculationDate <ClctnDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clarifies yield irregularities associated with date, for example when it falls on a non-business day.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.53 InterestType <IntrstTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether interest rate is fixed, variable or other.

Datatype: "InterestType3Code" on page 3260

CodeName	Name	Definition
ZCPN	ZeroCoupon	Indicates that the type of interest is a zero coupon.
FIXD	Fixed	Indicates that the type of interest is fixed.
FLRN	FloatingRateNote	Indicates that the type of interest is a floating rate note.
DUAL	DualBasis	Indicates that the type of interest is a dual basis.
INDE	Index	Indicates that the type of interest is index.
DSCO	Discounted	Indicates that the type of interest is discounted.

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.54 InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the type of deal for structured finance.

InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp> contains one of the following **InstrumentSubStructureType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1056

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.54.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instrument sub-structure type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "InstrumentSubStructureType1Code" on page 3256

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABSE	AssetBackedSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an asset backed security.
AIRT	AirlineTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an airline trust.
AUTT	AutoTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an auto trust.
CBOB	CollateralBondObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral bond obligation.
CDOB	CollateralDebtObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral debt obligation.
CLNO	CreditLinkedNotes	Sub-structured type of the financial instrument is a credit linked note.
CLOB	CollateralLoanObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral loan obligation.
CMBS	CommercialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a commercial mortgage.
CSMR	Consumer	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a consumer.
CRCT	CreditCardTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a credit card trust.
HELO	HomeEquityLoans	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a home equity loan.
LPNO	LoanParticipationNote	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a loan participation notes.
PFAB	CoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a covered bond.
PYRT	PaymentRight	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a payment right.
REPK	Repackagings	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a repackaging.
RMBS	ResidentialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a residential mortgage.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCBO	StructuredCoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a structured covered bond.
STRB	StraightBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a straight bond.
STUT	StudentLoanTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a student loan trust.
WBSE	WholeBusinessSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a whole business security.

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.54.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instrument sub-structure type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.55 GlobalType <GbITp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies if the security will be issued in New Global Note (NGN) or Classical Global Note (CGN).

New Global Note (NGN): Form of global certificate which refers to the books and records of the ICSDs to determine the issue outstanding amount (IOA).

Classical Global Note (CGN): Form of global certificate which requires physical annotation on the attached schedule to reflect changes in the issue outstanding amount (IOA).

GlobalType <GbITp> contains one of the following **GlobalNote2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1057

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.55.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Global note expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[GlobalNote1Code](#)" on page 3255

CodeName	Name	Definition
NGNO	NewGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which refers to the books and records of the ICSDs to determine the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).
CGNO	ClassicalGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which requires physical annotation on the attached schedule to reflect changes in the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.55.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Global note expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.56 PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag to indicate the security is intended to be held in a manner that could allow the Eurosystem eligibility.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.57 Geographics <Geogcs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of stipulation expressing geographical constraints on a fixed income instrument. It is expressed with a state or country abbreviation and a minimum or maximum percentage. Example: CA 0-80 (minimum of 80 percent in Californian assets).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.58 YieldRange <YldRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of allowed yield.

YieldRange <YldRg> contains the following elements (see "AmountOrPercentageRange1" on page 3003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			3003
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			3004
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.59 CouponRange <CpnRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a range of coupon numbers attached to its related financial instrument.

CouponRange <CpnRg> contains the following elements (see "AmountOrPercentageRange1" on page 3003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			3003
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			3004
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.60 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.61 AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether the issue is subject to alternative minimum taxation (used for municipal bonds).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.62 AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates an instruction to reinvest dividends in the underlying security (or proceeds at maturity in a similar instrument) if the current rate is <rate> or better.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.63 Haircut <Hrcut>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.64 TransactionConditions <TxConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the conditions under which the order/trade is to be/was executed.

TransactionConditions <TxConds> contains one of the following elements (see "TradeTransactionCondition7Choice" on page 3204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3204
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3205

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.65 LookBack <LookBck>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates an instruction or attribute giving the number of days to be included in the look-back period for the investment. For example some options allow exercise based on the underlying asset's optimal value over the look-back period.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.66 MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum number of time the collateral can be substitute.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.67 MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum tradable increments of a security.

MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.68 MinimumQuantity <MinQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum tradable quantity of a security.

MinimumQuantity <MinQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.69 Production <Pdctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a search criterion used when looking to buy a bond, particularly an mortgage back security (MBS), issued in a particular year.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.70 RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies if the securities is restricted or not (as per Rule 144).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.71 PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the frequency at which the bond is re-rated and therefore re-priced (bond attribute, particularly of floating rate and index linked instruments).

PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency35Choice" on page 2960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2960

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.72 Sector <Sctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the market sector the security is classified as for example pharmaceuticals, automobile, housing, etc.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.73 SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the maximum number of times collateral can be substituted.

SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency35Choice" on page 2960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2960

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.74 SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of remaining times the collateral can be substitute.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.75 WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a search criterion when looking to buy a mortgaged backed security that either is [yes] or is not [no] an entire pool.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.76 PriceSource <PricSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the Benchmark source price (eg. BB Generic, BB Fairvalue, Brokertec.).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.1.3.77 PriceRange <PricRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a search criterion used when looking to buy a bond within a particular price range.

PriceRange <PricRg> contains the following elements (see "[AmountOrPercentageRange1](#)" on page 3003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			3003
	Operator <Optr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			3004
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

28.4.2.1.1.1.4 Derivative <Deriv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between type of derivatives.

Derivative <Deriv> contains the following **Derivative4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1066
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1068
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1068
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1068
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1069
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1069
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1070
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1070
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1071
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1073
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1074
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1074
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1074
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1076
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1076
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1076
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1076
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1077
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1077
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1078
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1078
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1078
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1079
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1079
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1080
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1080
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1081

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1081
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1082
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1082
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1083
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1083
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1084
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1084
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1085
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1085
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1085
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1086
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1086
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1086
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1086
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1090
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1090
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1090
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1091
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1091
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1092
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1092
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1093
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1093
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1093
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1093
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1094
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1094

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1095
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1095
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1095
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1095
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1096
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1096
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1096
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1097
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1097
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1097
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1098
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1098
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1100
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1100
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1100
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1100
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1101
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1101
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1102
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1102
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1103
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1103
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1104
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1104
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1105

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1105
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1106
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1106
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1107
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1107
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1108
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1108
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1109
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1109
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1109
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1110
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1110
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1110

28.4.2.1.1.4.1 Future <Futr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters for contracts which obligate the buyer to receive and the seller to deliver in the future the assets specified at an agreed price.

Future <Futr> contains the following Future4 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1068
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1068
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1068
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1069
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1069
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1070
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1070
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1071
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1073
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1074
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1074
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1074
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1076
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1076
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1076
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1076
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1077
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1077
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1078
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1078
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1078
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1079
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1079
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1080
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1080
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1081
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1081

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1082
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1082
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1083
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1083
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1084
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1084
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1085
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1085
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1085
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1086
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1086
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1086

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.1 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a quantity.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.2 ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Predetermined price at which the holder of a Future will have to buy or sell the underlying instrument.

ExercisePrice <ExrcPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1068
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1069
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1069

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.2.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceRateOrAmount3Choice](#)" on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.2.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: "[TypeOfPrice1Code](#)" on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.3 FutureDate <FutrDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which future contracts settle.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.4 MinimumSize <MinSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the minimum ratio or multiply factor used to convert from contracts to shares.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.4.1.5 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used to indicate the measurement unit of the underlying commodity on which the contract is based (for example, 2500 lbs of lean cattle, 1000 barrels of crude oil, 1000 bushels of corn, etc.).

UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073

28.4.2.1.1.4.1.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unit of measure expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure9Code" on page 3315

CodeName	Name	Definition
BAGG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BALE	Bale	Code for a bale.
BOTL	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BOXX	Box	Code for a box.
CRTN	Carton	Code for a carton.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
CNTR	Container	Code for a container.
CRAT	Crate	Code for a crate.
CBIN	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
CBME	CubicMeters	Unit of volume that is equal to one meter in length, breadth and height or also equal to 1000 liters.
CBML	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBFO	GBFuldOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 841 306 centilitre.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240 lb (long ton).
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
TONE	MetricTons	Unit of mass equal to 1000 kilograms; equivalent to approximately 2,204.6 pounds, 1.102 short tons (US) or 0.984 long tons (imperial).
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
USBA	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158, 9873 litre.
USFO	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 957353 centilitre.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USTN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000 lb (short ton).
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unit of measure expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.6 TimeUnit <TmUnit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used to indicate a time unit for the contract (for example days, weeks, months, etc.).

TimeUnit <TmUnit> contains one of the following **TimeUnit3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1074
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1074

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time unit expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "TimeUnit1Code" on page 3306

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYC	CalendarDay	Time unit is calendar day.
HOUR	Hour	Time unit is hour.
MINU	Minute	Time unit is minute.
MNTH	Month	Time unit is month.
SECO	Second	Time unit is second.
WEEK	Week	Time unit is week.
YEAR	Year	Time unit is year.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time unit expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7 AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides more information about the underlying instrument.

AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts> contains the following **UnderlyingAttributes4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1076
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1076
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1076
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1076
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1077
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1077
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1078
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1078
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1078
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1079
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1079
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1080
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1080
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1081
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1081
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1082
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1082
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1083
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1083
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1084
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1084
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1085
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1085
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1085
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1086
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1086
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1086

28.4.2.1.1.4.1.7.1 AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percent of the strike price that this underlying represents.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.1.4.1.7.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1076
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1076

28.4.2.1.1.4.1.7.2.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.4.1.7.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.4.1.7.3 SettlementType <SttlmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates order settlement period for the underlying instrument. Represents the number of days until settlement; for example, 2 means T+1 settlement, 4 means T+3 settlement, 5 means T+4 settlement.

SettlementType <SttlmTp> contains one of the following **SettlementType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1077

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettlementType1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Option trade is settled as principal.
NETO	NettedOff	Option trade is netted off against another trade.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7.4 CashAmount <CshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount associated with the underlying component. Necessary for derivatives that deliver into more than one underlying instrument and one of the underlying's is a fixed cash value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7.5 CashType <CshTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents how the cash will be calculated. Indicates that the cash is either fixed or a difference value (difference between strike and current underlying price).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7.6 Price <Pric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, clean price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket.

Price <Pric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1078
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1079
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1079

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7.6.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7.6.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7.6.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7.7 DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket. "Dirty" means it includes accrued interest.

DirtyPrice <DrtyPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1080
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1081
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1081

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7.7.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.1.4.1.7.8 EndPrice <EndPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket at the end of the agreement.

EndPrice <EndPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1082
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1083
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1083

28.4.2.1.1.4.1.7.8.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.1.4.1.7.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.1.4.1.7.8.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7.9 StartValue <StartVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the start of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7.10 CurrentValue <CurVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value currently attributed to this collateral.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7.11 EndValue <EndVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the end of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7.12 AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security (shares) adjusted for pending corporate action not yet allocated.

AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1085
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1086

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7.12.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7.12.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7.13 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Foreign exchange rate used to compute the current value.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.1.7.14 CapValue <CapVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum notional value for a financial instrument that is capped.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2 Option <Optn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contracts which grant to the holder either the privilege to purchase or the privilege to sell the assets specified at a predetermined price or formula at or within a time in the future.

Option <Optn> contains the following **Option15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1090
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1090
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1090
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1091
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1091
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1092
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1092
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1093
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1093
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1093
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1093
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1094
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1094
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1095
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1095
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1095
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1095
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1096
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1096
	Standardisation <Stdstrn>	[0..1]			1096
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1097
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1097
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1097
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1098

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1098
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1100
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1100
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1100
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1100
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1101
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1101
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1102
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1102
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1103
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1103
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1104
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1104
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1105
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1105
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1106
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1106
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1107
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1107
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1108
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1108
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1109
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1109
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1109
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1110
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1110
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1110

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.1 OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the option contract settles at the open or close of the market.

OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle> contains one of the following **SettleStyle2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Settle style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettleStyle1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
SETC	SettleOnClose	Settlement is only allowed on the closing of the future contract.
SETO	SettleOnOpen	Settlement is only allowed on the opening of the future contract.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settle style expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.2 ConversionDate <ConvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.3 StrikePrice <StrkPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for which goods, services or assets are offered, sold, or bought.

StrikePrice <StrkPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1091
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1091
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1092

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: "TypeOfPrice1Code" on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.4 MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities that must be exercised.

MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.5 ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a convertible security may be converted according to the terms of the issue.

ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1093
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1093
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1093

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.6 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how an option can be exercised (American, European, Bermudan).

OptionStyle <OptnStyle> contains one of the following **OptionStyle1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1094

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option style is defined using a code.

Datatype: "OptionStyle1Code" on page 3266

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.
ASIA	Asian	Option where the payoff is not determined by the underlying price at maturity but by the average underlying price over some pre-set period of time.
CANA	Canary	Option whose exercise style lies somewhere between European options and Bermudan options. The holder can exercise the option at quarterly dates, but not before a set time period (typically one year) has elapsed.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option style is defined using a data source scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 2968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2969
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2969
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2969

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.7 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether it is a Call option (right to purchase a specific underlying asset) or a Put option (right to sell a specific underlying asset).

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionType8Choice" on page 3047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		3048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3048

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.8 StrikeValue <StrkVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used for derivatives. The number of shares/units for the financial instrument involved in the option trade.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.9 StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used for derivatives. Multiplier applied to the strike price for the purpose of calculating the settlement value.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.10 InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method under which assignment was conducted.

InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd> contains one of the following **AssignmentMethod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1095

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Assignment method expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "AssignmentMethod1Code" on page 3214

CodeName	Name	Definition
RAND	Random	Assignment was conducted randomly.
PROR	Prorata	Assignment was conducted on a prorata basis.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Assignment method expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.11 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number allocated by options exchanges to record that an option has undergone a change in its contract specifications (particularly adjustment of the strike price).

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.12 ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial center where option expires.

Datatype: "[Max4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.13 Standardisation <Stdstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the terms of the security (underlying instruments, expiration date, contract size) are defined according to the exchange specifications or whether they can be user defined.

Standardisation <Stdstn> contains one of the following **Standardisation3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1097

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.13.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Standardisation expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[Standardisation1Code](#)" on page 3304

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLEX	Flexible	Derivatives defined according to exchange specifications, but certain characteristics can be user defined.
NSTA	NonStandardised	Custom-made instrument between two parties. Underlying

CodeName	Name	Definition
		instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are not standardised.
STAN	Standardised	The underlying instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are standardised.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.13.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standardisation expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.14 TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the party which is the buyer or the seller.

TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole> contains one of the following **OptionParty3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1097

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.14.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Option party expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[OptionParty1Code](#)" on page 3266

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLLR	Seller	Seller in a trade.
BYER	Buyer	Buyer in a trade.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option party expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.15 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a quantity.

Datatype: "[BaseOneRate](#)" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16 AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides more information about the underlying instrument.

AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts> contains the following **UnderlyingAttributes4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1100
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1100
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1100
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1100
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1101
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1101
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1102
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1102
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1103
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1103
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1104
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1104
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1105
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1105
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1106
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1106
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1107
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1107
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1108
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1108
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1109
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1109
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1109
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1110
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1110
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1110

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.1 AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percent of the strike price that this underlying represents.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1100
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1100

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.2.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.3 SettlementType <SttlmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates order settlement period for the underlying instrument. Represents the number of days until settlement; for example, 2 means T+1 settlement, 4 means T+3 settlement, 5 means T+4 settlement.

SettlementType <SttlmTp> contains one of the following **SettlementType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1101

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettlementType1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Option trade is settled as principal.
NETO	NettedOff	Option trade is netted off against another trade.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.4 CashAmount <CshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount associated with the underlying component. Necessary for derivatives that deliver into more than one underlying instrument and one of the underlying's is a fixed cash value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.5 CashType <CshTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents how the cash will be calculated. Indicates that the cash is either fixed or a difference value (difference between strike and current underlying price).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.6 Price <Pric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, clean price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket.

Price <Pric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1102
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1103
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1103

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.6.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.6.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.6.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.7 DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket. "Dirty" means it includes accrued interest.

DirtyPrice <DrtyPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1104
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1105
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1105

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.7.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.7.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.7.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.8 EndPrice <EndPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket at the end of the agreement.

EndPrice <EndPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1106
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1107
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1107

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.8.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.8.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.9 StartValue <StartVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the start of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.10 CurrentValue <CurVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value currently attributed to this collateral.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.11 EndValue <EndVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the end of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.12 AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security (shares) adjusted for pending corporate action not yet allocated.

AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1109
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1110

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.12.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.12.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.13 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Foreign exchange rate used to compute the current value.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.1.1.4.2.16.14 CapValue <CapVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum notional value for a financial instrument that is capped.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.2 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details about the financial instrument attributes of a particular leg.

FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts> contains the following
CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes12 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1119
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1120
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1120
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1120
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1121
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1121
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1122
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1122
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1123
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1123
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1123
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1123
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1123
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1123
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1124
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1124
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1124
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1124
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1126
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1126

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		1126
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1126
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1126
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1126
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1127
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1127
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1127
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1128
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1128
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1128
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1128
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1129
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1129
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1129
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	IssueNominalAmount <IssNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1130
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1130
	IssueSize <IssSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1131
	IssuePrice <IssPric>	[0..1]	±		1131
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1132
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1132
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1132
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1133
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1133
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1133
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1134

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1134
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1134
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1134
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1134
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1135
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1135
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1135
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1136
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1136
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1136
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1136
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1137
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1138
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1139
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1139
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1140
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1142
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1142
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1143
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1143
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1144
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1145
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1145
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1145
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1145
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1146
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1146
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1147
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1147
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1147
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1147
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1148
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1148
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1148
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1149
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1150
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1150
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1150
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1150
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1151
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1152

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1152
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1153
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1153
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1154
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1154
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1154
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1155
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1155
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1155
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1156
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1156
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1156
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1157
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1158
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1158
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1158
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1159
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1159
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1159
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1159
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1160
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1160
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1160
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1161
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1161
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1162
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1162
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1162

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1163
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1163
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1163
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1163
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1164
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1164
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1164
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1164
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1164
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1165
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1165
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1166
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1166
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1167
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1167
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1167
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1167
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1168
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1168
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1168
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1168
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1168
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1168
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1169
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1169
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1170
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1170
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1171
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1171
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1171
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1171

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1172
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1172
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1172
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1172
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1173
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1173
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1174
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1174
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1175
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1175
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1175
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1176
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1176
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1176
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1176
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1178
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1178
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1179
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1179
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1179
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1179
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1180
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1180
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1180

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1180
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1180
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1180
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1181
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1181
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1182
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1182
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1183
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1183
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1183
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1184
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1184
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1184
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1184
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1185
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1185

28.4.2.1.1.2.1 SecurityStatus <SctySts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the security within its lifecycle.

SecurityStatus <SctySts> contains one of the following **SecurityStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1119
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1120

28.4.2.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security status expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SecurityStatus2Code" on page 3300

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	The status is active.
INAC	Inactive	The status is inactive.
SUSP	Suspended	The status is suspended.

28.4.2.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.2.2 ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the security.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.3 ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short name of the security expressed as ISO 18773/18774.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.4 NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the date since when the name of the security is valid.

NameValidFrom <NmVldFr> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

28.4.2.1.1.2.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

28.4.2.1.1.2.6 CertificateNumber <CertNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a certificate assigned by the issuer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.7 ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version number assigned to the contract associated with the security.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.2.8 CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of the coupon attached to the physical security.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.9 TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.1.2.10 PoolNumber <PoolNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.1.2.11 CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the derivative product is covered or not by an underlying financial instrument position.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.2.12 LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns> contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1122

28.4.2.1.1.2.12.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "LegalRestrictions1Code" on page 3261

CodeName	Name	Definition
USLE	USLegal144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NORE	NoRestrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
REST	Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

28.4.2.1.1.2.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.2.13 PositionLimit <PosLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position limits are created for the purpose of maintaining stable and fair markets. Contracts held by one individual investor with different brokers may be combined in order to gauge accurately the level of control held by one party.

Each option and futures contract will have varying position limits.

PositionLimit <PosLmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.1.2.14 NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Near-term position limit for the instrument.

NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.1.2.15 ListingDate <ListgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original Date/time at which the security is listed at the specific exchange or trading venue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.1.2.16 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck to note which parties are entitled to receive the entitlement to a corporate event or vote at a meeting.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.2.17 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a privilege expires.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.1.2.18 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

28.4.2.1.1.2.19 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information allowing the classification of a financial instrument, for example, with its ISO CFI (Classification of Financial Instrument) or product type.

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains the following **ClassificationType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1124
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1124
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1124

28.4.2.1.1.2.19.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Datatype: "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 3321

28.4.2.1.1.2.19.2 FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentProductType1Code" on page 3242

28.4.2.1.1.2.19.3 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 2964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2965

28.4.2.1.1.2.20 Issuance <Issnc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details regarding the issuance of an asset.

Issuance <Issnc> contains the following **Issuance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1126
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1126
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1126
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1126
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1126
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1126
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1127
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1127
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1127
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1128
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1128
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1128
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1128
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1129
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1129
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1129
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1130
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1130
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1131
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1131
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1132
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1132
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1132

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.1 IssuePlace <IssePlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates where the financial instrument was issued.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.2 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.3 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the security was made available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.4 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time, as announced by the issuer, at which the securities will be issued.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.5 ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the date from which the instrument code is valid. This date can be before the actual issue date of an instrument for 'when-issued' securities, but may not be a date in the future for a new security.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.6 IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1127
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1127
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1127
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1128
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1128
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1128
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1128
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1129
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1129
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1129
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1129
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1130

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.6.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.6.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1127
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1128

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.6.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.6.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.6.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.6.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.6.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.6.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.6.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.6.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.6.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.6.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.6.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.7 IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total original amount or quantity published.

IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.8 FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Figure used as a control to verify whether the information provided is correct. It represents the issue size multiplied by the issue price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.9 IssueSize <IsseSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the total amount/quantity of the proceeds from the sale of all securities in the initial offering. This amount/quantity is known after the new issue is priced.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.10 IssuePrice <IssePric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Initial issue price of the asset.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains the following elements (see "PriceValue1" on page 3109 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3109

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.11 IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Way in which the issue will be marketed to the primary market, via individual dealers (so called non syndicated distribution) or via a syndicate of managers, underwriters and selling group members (so called syndicated distribution).

IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn> contains one of the following **SecuritiesTransactionType31Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1132

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SecuritiesTransactionType11Code" on page 3295

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes.) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.12 GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Jurisdiction (country, county, state, province, city) of the issue.

GoverningLaw <GovngLaw> contains the following **Jurisdiction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1132

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.12.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the jurisdiction (county, state, province, city).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

28.4.2.1.1.2.20.12.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the country.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.1.2.21 TradingMarket <TradgMkt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is traded.

TradingMarket <TradgMkt> contains the following **TradingParameters2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1133
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1133
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1134
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1134
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1134
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1134
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1134
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1135
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1135
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1135
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1136
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1136

28.4.2.1.1.2.21.1 MarketIdentification <MktId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to places of trade, ie, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS) (MIC - ISO 3166).

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

28.4.2.1.1.2.21.2 RoundLot <RndLot>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

RoundLot <RndLot> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.1.2.21.3 TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

TradeLotSize <TradLotSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.1.2.21.4 SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..5]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is listed.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

28.4.2.1.1.2.21.5 MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1134
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1134

28.4.2.1.1.2.21.5.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.2.21.5.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.2.21.6 MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum number of securities that can be traded.

MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1135
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1135

28.4.2.1.1.2.21.6.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.2.21.6.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.2.21.7 MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum or smallest movement (up or down) in the price allowed for the security.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.2.21.8 PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is listed.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

28.4.2.1.1.2.22 SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates the spread to benchmark details of an indication of interest.

SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv> contains the following **BenchmarkCurve6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1136
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1137
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1138
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1139
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1139
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1140
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1142

28.4.2.1.1.2.22.1 Spread <Sprd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Either a swap spread or spread to benchmark depending upon order type. In case of a spread to benchmark, the price offset is expressed in terms of basis points relative to a benchmark - this can be a positive or a negative spread. In case of a swap spread, the price offset is a target spread for a swap.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.2.22.2 BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security by an ISIN.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C8 "ISINGuideline", C9 "ISINPresenceRule", C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

28.4.2.1.1.2.22.3 BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the price of the benchmark security.

BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1139
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1139

28.4.2.1.1.2.22.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

CodeName	Name	Definition
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.1.2.22.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.1.2.22.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.1.2.22.4 BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the currency used for the benchmark curve.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

28.4.2.1.1.2.22.5 BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the name of the benchmark curve.

BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm> contains one of the following **BenchmarkCurveName7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141

28.4.2.1.1.2.22.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Benchmark curve name expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "BenchmarkCurveName1Code" on page 3215

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAAA	MuniAAA	Benchmark curve used for municipals based on the best credit rating for municipal market debt.
FUSW	FutureSWAP	Portion of a synthetic curve that is composed of Eurodollar or Treasury or similar Futures and Swap rates. The term usually begins at 3 months to 2

CodeName	Name	Definition
		years for the futures strip component with the Swaps filling in the points to 10 years and beyond.
LIBI	LIBID	Rate at which major international banks are willing to take deposits from one another, is normally 1/8 percent below LIBOR. London InterBank Bid Rate, the rate bid by banks on Eurocurrency deposits; the international rate that banks lend to other banks.
LIBO	LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate, the interest rate that major international banks in London charge each other for borrowing.
SWAP	SWAP	In curve construction, Swap is the long portion of the curve constituting about 3 years to 30 years term. The exchange of one security, currency or interest rate for another to change the maturity (bonds), or quality of issues (stocks or bonds), or because investment objectives have changed.
TREA	Treasury	Treasury benchmark that comes in three types: the yield curve, the par curve, and the spot curve. All curves also have a constituent time series.
EURI	Euribor	Euro Interbank Offer Rate is the rate at which Euro inter-bank term deposits within the Euro zone are offered by one prime bank to another prime bank.
PFAN	Pfandbriefe	Pfandbriefe security is a collateralised bullet bond backed by either mortgage loans or loans to the public sector. Pfandbriefe differ from traditional asset-backed securities in significant ways. The most important difference is that Pfandbriefe carry no pre-payment risk since they remain on the balance sheet of the issuing institution. Therefore, their spreads over sovereign bonds are attributable to liquidity and credit quality alone. New indices have been created and existing indices have been modified in response to the growing importance of the Pfandbriefe market. The Deutsche Borse has three synthetic indices called REX, JEX, and PEX. The Pfandbriefe curve is used as a reference for credit as well as mortgage market.

28.4.2.1.1.2.22.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Benchmark curve name expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.2.22.6 BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a point on a benchmark curve. The point can be stated via a combination of maturity month/year and coupon.

Datatype: "[Max256Text](#)" on page 3327

28.4.2.1.1.2.23 PutType <PutTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the type of put.

PutType <PutTp> contains one of the following **PutType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1142

28.4.2.1.1.2.23.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Put type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[PutType1Code](#)" on page 3282

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Type of execution of the put feature is mandatory.
OPTI	Optional	Type of execution of the put feature is optional.
TWOS	Both	Type of execution of the put feature could be optional or mandatory.

28.4.2.1.1.2.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Put type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.2.24 CallType <CallTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the type of call.

CallType <CallTp> contains one of the following **CallType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1143

28.4.2.1.1.2.24.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Call type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[CallType1Code](#)" on page 3218

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOTT	Lottery	Type of execution of the call feature is a lottery.
PRTA	ProRata	Type of execution of the call feature is pro-rata.

28.4.2.1.1.2.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Call type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.2.25 FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a security is interchangeable, ie, the security is allowed to be replaced by another security, without loss of value.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.2.26 Confidential <Cnfdtl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details of the security are to be made available to the market, or kept private between ICSDs and agency network.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.2.27 PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The sale of securities directly to private persons, institutional investors, or both outside a public offering. Such non-public deals (often without a publicly available prospectus) closing through the ICSDs are placed directly with investors.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.2.28 ConvertibleIndicator <ConvblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the investor or the issuer has a conversion option.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.1.2.29 ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a convertible security may be converted according to the terms of the issue.

ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

28.4.2.1.1.2.30 ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of target securities for the conversion.

ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.1.2.31 ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of held securities for the conversion.

ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.1.2.32 PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Primary place of deposit.

PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

28.4.2.1.1.2.33 TradingMethod <TradgMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the notional amount value is to be traded in either an amount or in units.

TradingMethod <TradgMtd> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1146
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1146

28.4.2.1.1.2.33.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.1.2.33.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.1.2.34 TEFRRARule <TEFRARule>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the TEFRA rule under which the security is issued.

TEFRARule <TEFRARule> contains one of the following **TEFRARules3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1147

28.4.2.1.1.2.34.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: TEFRA rules expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "TEFRARules1Code" on page 3306

CodeName	Name	Definition
RULC	C	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule C.
RULD	D	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule D.

28.4.2.1.1.2.34.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: TEFRA rules expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.2.35 SerieNumber <SrNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the series number.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.1.2.36 Class <Clss>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier that links multiple security classes.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.1.2.37 WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount or percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by a tax authority.

WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm> contains the following **SecurityWithHoldingTax1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1147
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1148

28.4.2.1.1.2.37.1 WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the withholding tax as rate, amount or not specified.

WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat1Choice" on page 3004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	3005
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]			3005
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3005

28.4.2.1.1.2.37.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Represents the tax authority.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.1.2.38 PaymentStatus <PmtSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of payment of a security at a particular time.

PaymentStatus <PmtSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SecuritiesPaymentStatus5Choice" on page 3166 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3167

28.4.2.1.1.2.39 InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the physical form of the securities on the closing date.

InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm> contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1149

28.4.2.1.1.2.39.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "InitialPhysicalForm1Code" on page 3255

CodeName	Name	Definition
GTGT	GT	Initial Physical Form is GT.
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

28.4.2.1.1.2.39.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.2.40 AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the physical form of the securities after the exchange of the initial certificate issued on the closing date.

AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm> contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1150

28.4.2.1.1.2.40.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "InitialPhysicalForm2Code" on page 3255

CodeName	Name	Definition
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

28.4.2.1.1.2.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.2.41 CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity appointed by the ICSDs to provide safekeeping for securities in new global note (NGN) form.

CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1150
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1150

28.4.2.1.1.2.41.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.1.2.41.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.1.2.42 RedemptionType <RedTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the type of redemption at maturity.

RedemptionType <RedTp> contains one of the following **MaturityRedemptionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1151

28.4.2.1.1.2.42.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Maturity redemption type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[MaturityRedemptionType1Code](#)" on page 3264

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRED	FinalRedemption	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is final.
PRNR	PartialRedemptionWithoutReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial without reduction.
PRWR	PartialRedemptionWithReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial with reduction.
RNDM	DrawingAtRandom	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing at random.
PRRA	DrawingProRata	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing pro-rata.
CALL	Call	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is call.
PUUT	Put	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is put.

28.4.2.1.1.2.42.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Maturity redemption type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.2.43 RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: ISO currency for the payment of the cash proceeds.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

28.4.2.1.1.2.44 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Regulatory restriction(s) linked to the security.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **SecurityRestriction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1153
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1153
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1154
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1154
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1154
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1155
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1155
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1155
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1156
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1156
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1156

28.4.2.1.1.2.44.1 EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the restriction applies.

EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod2"](#) on page 2909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2909
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2909

28.4.2.1.1.2.44.2 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **SecurityRestrictionType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1154
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1154

28.4.2.1.1.2.44.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

Datatype: "RestrictionType1Code" on page 3289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SELR	Selling	Selling restriction.
BUYR	Buying	Buying restriction.
PLAR	Placing	Placing restriction.
HOLR	Holding	Holding restriction.
VOTR	Voting	Voting restriction.

28.4.2.1.1.2.44.2.2 ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.2.44.3 LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp> contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1155

28.4.2.1.1.2.44.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "LegalRestrictions2Code" on page 3261

CodeName	Name	Definition
JURO	JurisdictionOwnership	Investors outside this jurisdiction can purchase this security, for example, a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Reg S security can only be held by an investor outside the US.
PPLA	PrivatePlacements	Only investors qualified by the issuer in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
ACRI	AccreditedInvestor	Only investors qualified by the regulator in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
MARG	Margin	Issuer defines whether the security may be purchased with borrowed money (US and Japan).
PRIV	Privilege	Privileges, for example, voting rights, of holding the security may be restricted by the issuer.

28.4.2.1.1.2.44.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.2.44.4 InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies whether the restriction to be applied is relevant for citizen, resident, country.

InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp> contains one of the following **InvestorRestrictionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1155
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1156

28.4.2.1.1.2.44.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor restriction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[InvestorRestrictionType1Code](#)" on page 3260

CodeName	Name	Definition
LERE	LegalResident	Restriction applies to a legal resident.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CITI	Citizen	Restriction applies to a citizen.
INDV	Individual	Restriction applies to an individual.

28.4.2.1.1.2.44.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor restriction type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.2.44.5 InvestorType <InvstrTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of investor that is allowed to hold the security.

InvestorType <InvstrTp> contains one of the following **InvestorType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1156

28.4.2.1.1.2.44.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[InvestorType1Code](#)" on page 3260

CodeName	Name	Definition
RETL	Retail	Investor is a retail investor.
PROF	Professional	Investor is a professional or institutional investor.
STAF	Staff	Investor is an employee.
PPER	PhysicalPerson	Investor is a physical person.

28.4.2.1.1.2.44.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.2.45 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Way(s) of identifying the security.

Impacted by: [C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C8 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C9 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification39](#)" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /ISIN is absent
 Following Must be True
 /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

28.4.2.1.1.2.46 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Settlement of the securities in a securities transaction, that is, the instruction to deliver or receive securities, involving the payment of an amount of money or not.

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1158
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1158
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1159
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1159
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1159
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1159
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1160

28.4.2.1.1.2.46.1 SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp> contains one of the following **SettlementUnitType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1158
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1159

28.4.2.1.1.2.46.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement unit type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettlementUnitType1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAMT	FaceAmount	Represent the face amount, for example the principal of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit	Represent the unit as a number, for example a number of shares.

28.4.2.1.1.2.46.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement unit type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.2.46.2 ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when the contract (i.e. MBS/TBA) will settle.

Datatype: "[ISOYearMonth](#)" on page 3330

28.4.2.1.1.2.46.3 MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum quantity (unit or nominal) of a security.

MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.1.2.46.4 MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity (unit or nominal) of securities.

MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.1.2.46.5 DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.1.2.47 FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the form of the financial Instrument.

FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentForm2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1160
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1161
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1161

28.4.2.1.1.2.47.1 BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the booking appearance of the financial Instrument.

BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc> contains one of the following **Appearance3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1161

28.4.2.1.1.2.47.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Appearance expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "Appearance1Code" on page 3213

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Deliverable	Physical certificates exist.
NDEL	NotDeliverable	Not yet deliverable contract.
LIMI	Limited	Limited or partial deliverability.
BENT	BookEntry	Security exists only as an electronic record, ie, there are no physical certificates representing the security.
DFBE	DeferredBookEntry	Deferred printing, book entry.
DLBE	DeliverableBookEntry	Deliverable, book entry.
TMPG	TemporaryGlobal	Deferred printing, global certificate.
GLOB	Global	Not deliverable, global certificate.

28.4.2.1.1.2.47.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Appearance expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.1.2.47.2 LegalForm <LglForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the form, ie, ownership, of the security.

LegalForm <LglForm> contains one of the following elements (see "FormOfSecurity8Choice" on page 3032 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3032

28.4.2.1.1.2.48 ContactName <CtctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details (name, e-mail address and/or telephone number) of the person requesting the allocation of the ISIN used as a point of reference in case further clarifications are required.

ContactName <CtctNm> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1162
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1162
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1163
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1163
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1163
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1163
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1164
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1164
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1164
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1164
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1164
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1165
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1165

28.4.2.1.1.2.48.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.1.2.48.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1163
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1163

28.4.2.1.1.2.48.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.1.2.48.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.1.2.48.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.48.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.1.2.48.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.1.2.48.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.1.2.48.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.48.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.48.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.1.2.48.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.1.2.48.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.1.2.49 LeadManager <LeadMgr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity appointed by the issuer to structure and lead the placement of a syndicated issue.

LeadManager <LeadMgr> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1166
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1167
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1167
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1167
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1167
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1168
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1168
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1168
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1168
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1168
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1168
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1169
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1169

28.4.2.1.1.2.49.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.1.2.49.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1167
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1167

28.4.2.1.1.2.49.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.1.2.49.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.1.2.49.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.49.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.1.2.49.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.1.2.49.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.1.2.49.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.49.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.49.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.1.2.49.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.1.2.49.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.1.2.50 PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Main party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1170
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1171
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1171
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1171
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1171
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1172
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1172
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1172
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1172
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1173
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1173

28.4.2.1.1.2.50.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.1.2.50.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1171
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1171

28.4.2.1.1.2.50.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.1.2.50.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.1.2.50.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.50.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.1.2.50.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.1.2.50.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.1.2.50.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.50.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.50.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.1.2.50.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.1.2.50.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.1.2.51 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1174
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1175
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1175
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1175
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1176
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1176
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1176
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1176
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

28.4.2.1.1.2.51.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.1.2.51.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1175
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1175

28.4.2.1.1.2.51.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.1.2.51.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.1.2.51.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.51.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.1.2.51.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.1.2.51.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.1.2.51.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.51.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.51.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.1.2.51.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.1.2.51.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.1.2.52 Depository <Dpstry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity appointed by the relevant clearing system as a depository for instruments issued in global or definitive form. The depository keeps the securities for safekeeping purposes on behalf of the clearing system(s).

Depository <Dpstry> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1178
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1179
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1179
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1179
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1179
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1180
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1180
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1180
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1180
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1180
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1180
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1181
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1181

28.4.2.1.1.2.52.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.1.2.52.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1179
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1179

28.4.2.1.1.2.52.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.1.2.52.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.1.2.52.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.52.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.1.2.52.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.1.2.52.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.1.2.52.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.52.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.52.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.1.2.52.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.1.2.52.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.1.2.53 UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity(ies), asset(s) or security(ies) on which the credit responsibility lies as identified in the documentation.

UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1182
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1183
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1183
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1183
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1184
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1184
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1184
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1184
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1185
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1185

28.4.2.1.1.2.53.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.1.2.53.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1183
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1183

28.4.2.1.1.2.53.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.1.2.53.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.1.2.53.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.53.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.1.2.53.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.1.2.53.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.1.2.53.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.53.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.1.2.53.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.1.2.53.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.1.2.53.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.1.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

28.4.2.1.2 Delete

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of data requested for deletion from a security.

Delete ** contains the following **SecurityAttributes12 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]			1202
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1210
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1211
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1211
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1212
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1212
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1212
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1213
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1213
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1214
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1214
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1215
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1215
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1216
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1216
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1217
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1217
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1217
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1218
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1218
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1218
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1219
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1219
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1220
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1220
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1220

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1221
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1221
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1225
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1225
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1226
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1227
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1227
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1227
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1227
	CallableIndicator <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1228
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1228
	CPRRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1228
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1228
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1230
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1230
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1230

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1230
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1230
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1231
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1231
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1231
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1231
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1231
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1232
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1232
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1233
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1233
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1233
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1234
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltlyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1234
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1234
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1234
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1234
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1234
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1234
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1235
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1235
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1235
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1235
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1236
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1236
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1236

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1239
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1239
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1239
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1240
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1240
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1241
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1241
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1241
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1242
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1242
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1242
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1242
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1242
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1244
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1244
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1244
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1245
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1245
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1245
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1245
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1246
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1246
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1246
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1247
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1247
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1247
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1247
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1247
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1247
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1248

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1248
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1248
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1248
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1249
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1249
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1249
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1250
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1250
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1254
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1256
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1256
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1256
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1257
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1257
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1258
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1258
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1259
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1259
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1261
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1261
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1262
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1262
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1264
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1264
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1264
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1264
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1264
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1265

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1265
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1265
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1266
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1266
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1266
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1267
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1267
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1268
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1268
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1269
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1269
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1270
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1270
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1271
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1271
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1272
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1272
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1273
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1273
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1273
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1274
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1274
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1274
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1274
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1278
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1278
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1278
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1278
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1279

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1280
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1280
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1281
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1281
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1281
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1281
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1282
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1282
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1283
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1283
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1283
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1284
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1284
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1284
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1285
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1285
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1286
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1286
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1288
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1288
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1288
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1288
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1288
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1289

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1289
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1289
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1290
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1290
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1291
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1291
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1292
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1292
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1293
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1293
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1294
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1294
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1295
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1295
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1296
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1296
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1297
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1297
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1297
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1298
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1298
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1298
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			1298
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1307
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1307
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1308
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1308
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1308
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1308
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1308

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1309
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1309
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1310
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1310
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1310
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1310
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1311
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1311
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1311
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1311
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1311
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1311
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1312
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1312
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1312
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1312
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1314
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1314
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1314
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1314
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1314
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1314
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1315
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1315
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1316
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1316

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1316
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1316
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1317
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1317
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1317
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1317
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1317
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1318
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1318
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1318
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1319
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1319
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1320
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1320
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1320
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1320
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1321
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1321
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1321
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1322
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1322
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1322
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1322
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1322
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1323
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1323
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1323
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1324

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1324
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1324
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1324
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1325
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1326
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1326
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1327
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1327
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1328
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1329
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1330
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1330
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1330
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1331
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1331
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1331
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1332
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1332
	ConvertibleIndicator <Convblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1332
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1332
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1333
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1333
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1333
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1333
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1334
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1334

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1334
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1334
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1335
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1335
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1335
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1335
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1335
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1336
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1336
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1336
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1337
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1337
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1338
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1338
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1338
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1338
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1339
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1340
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1340
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1341
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1341
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1342
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1343
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1343

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1344
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1344
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1344
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1345
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1346
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1346
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1347
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1347
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1347
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1347
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1348
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1348
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1348
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1349
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1349
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1350
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1350
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1350
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1351
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1351
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1351
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1351
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1352
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1352
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1352
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1352
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1352

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1353
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1353
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1354
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1354
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1355
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1355
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1355
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1355
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1356
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1356
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1356
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1356
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1356
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1356
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1357
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1357
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1358
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1358
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1359
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1359
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1359
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1359
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1360
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1360
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1360
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1360
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1360
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1360
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1361
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1361

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1362
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1362
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1363
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1363
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1363
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1363
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1364
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1364
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1364
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1364
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1365
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1365
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1366
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1366
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1367
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1367
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1367
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1367
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1368
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1368
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1368
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1368
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1369
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1369
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1370
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1370
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1371

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1371
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1371
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1371
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1372
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1372
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1372
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1372
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1372
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1372
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1373
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1373
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	1374

28.4.2.1.2.1 FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional details about the financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp> contains the following **FinancialInstrument97** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1210
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1211
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1211
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1212
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1212
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1212
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1213
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1213
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1214
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1214
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1215
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1215
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1216
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1216
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1217
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1217
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1217
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1218
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1218
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1218
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1219
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1219
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1220
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1220
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1220

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1221
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1221
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1225
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1225
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1226
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1227
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1227
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1227
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1227
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1228
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1228
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1228
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1228
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1230
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1230
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1230

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1230
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1230
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1231
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1231
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1231
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1231
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1231
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1232
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1232
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1233
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1233
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1233
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1234
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1234
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1234
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1234
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1234
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1234
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1234
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1235
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1235
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1235
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1235
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1236
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1236
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1236

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1239
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1239
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1239
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1240
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1240
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1241
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1241
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1241
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1242
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1242
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1242
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1242
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1242
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1244
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1244
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1244
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1245
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1245
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1245
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1245
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1246
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1246
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1246
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1247
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1247
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1247
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1247
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbsttn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1247
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1247
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1248

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1248
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1248
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1248
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1249
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1249
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1249
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1250
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1250
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1254
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1256
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1256
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1256
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1257
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1257
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1258
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1258
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1259
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1259
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1261
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1261
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1262
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1262
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1264
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1264
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1264
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1264
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1264
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1265

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1265
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1265
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1266
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1266
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1266
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1267
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1267
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1268
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1268
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1269
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1269
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1270
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1270
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1271
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1271
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1272
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1272
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1273
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1273
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1273
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1274
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1274
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1274
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1274
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1278
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1278
	ConversionDate <ConvDts>	[0..1]	DateTime		1278
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1278
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1279

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1280
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1280
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1281
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1281
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1281
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1281
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1282
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1282
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1283
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1283
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1283
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1284
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1284
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1284
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1285
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1285
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1286
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1286
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1288
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1288
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1288
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1288
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1288
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1289

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1289
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1289
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1290
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1290
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1291
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1291
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1292
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1292
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1293
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1293
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1294
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1294
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1295
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1295
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1296
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1296
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1297
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1297
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1297
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1298
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1298
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1298

28.4.2.1.2.1.1 Equity <Eqty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instrument which represents a title of ownership in a company, ie, the shareholder is entitled to a part of the company's profit - usually by payment of a dividend - and to voting rights, if any. Each company issues generally different classes of shares, eg, ordinary or common shares, which have no guaranteed amount of dividend but carry voting rights, or preferred shares, which receive dividends before ordinary shares but have no voting right.

Equity <Eqty> contains the following **Equity3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1211
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1211
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1212
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1212
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1212
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1213

28.4.2.1.2.1.1.1 PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the level of priority to claim on income and assets of the company in case of the payment of dividends and in the event of a bankruptcy, for example, ordinary/common stocks, preferred stocks, subordinated debt, etc.

PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm> contains one of the following **PreferenceToIncome5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1211

28.4.2.1.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Preference to income expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "PreferenceToIncome1Code" on page 3280

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORDN	Ordinary	Indicates an ordinary/common preference to income.
PFRD	Preferred	Indicates a preferred claim upon income and assets.

28.4.2.1.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Preference to income expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.1.1.2 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the security will no longer exist, for example, redeemable preference shares.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.1.1.3 NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nominal amount which is not paid yet.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.1.1.4 ParValue <ParVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nominal value of an equity security.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.1.1.5 VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of voting rights per share.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.1.2 Warrant <Warrt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instrument that gives the holder the right to purchase shares or bonds at a given price within a specified time.

Warrant <Warrt> contains the following **Warrant4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1214
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1214
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1215
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1215
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1216
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1216
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1217
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1217
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1217
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1218
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1218
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1218
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1219
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1219
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1220
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1220
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1220
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1221

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.1 Multiplier <Mltplr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the ratio or multiply factor used to convert from contracts to shares.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.2 SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Pre-determined price at which the holder of a warrant is entitled to buy the underlying instrument.

SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1215
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1215
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1216

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.2.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.2.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: "TypeOfPrice1Code" on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates when a warrant can be exercised.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **WarrantStyle3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1217
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1217

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Warrant style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "WarrantStyle1Code" on page 3319

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Warrant style expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.4 WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Entity appointed by the issuer to process the exercising of warrants, sometimes responsible for the issuance of the warrants into the market.

WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1218
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1218
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1218
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1219
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1219
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1220
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1220
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1220
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1221

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.4.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.4.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1218
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1219

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.4.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.4.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.4.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.4.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.4.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.4.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.4.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.4.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.4.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.4.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.2.1.2.4.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.2.1.3 Debt <Debt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instruments evidencing moneys owed by the issuer to the holder on terms as specified.

Impacted by: C11 "NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule", C13 "PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule"

Debt <Debt> contains the following **Debt5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1225
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1225
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1226
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1226
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1227
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1227
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1227
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1227
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1227
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1228
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1228
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1228
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1228
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1229
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1230
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1230
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1230
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1230
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1230

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1231
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1231
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1231
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1231
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1231
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1232
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1232
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1233
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1233
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1233
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1233
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1234
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1234
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1234
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1234
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1234
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1234
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1234
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1235
	InsuredIndicator <InsrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1235
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1235
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1235
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1236
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1236
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1236
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1239
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1239

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1239
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1240
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1240
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1241
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1241
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1241
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1242
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1242
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1242
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1242
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1242
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1244
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1244
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1244
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1245
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1245
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1245
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1245
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1246
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1246
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1246
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1247
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1247
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1247
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1247
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbsttn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1247
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1247
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1248
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1248
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1248

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1248
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1249
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstithLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1249
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1249
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1249
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1250

Constraints

- **NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule**

If CallableIndicator is present, then NextCaldate must be present.

- **PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule**

If PutableIndicator is present, then PutableDate must be present.

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.1 PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency of the payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit value of a debt security.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.3 PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the frequency of an interest payment.

PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see ["Frequency35Choice"](#) on page 2960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2960

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.4 InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the rate determination is made, also called determination date.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.5 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First date/time at which a security begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the first interest payment is due to holders of the security.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.7 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.8 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the coupon attached to the physical security.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.9 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.10 NextCallableDate <NxtClbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next date/time at which the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.11 NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date that the current factor will be changed to a new factor.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.12 ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an interest bearing security becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.13 PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the direction of payment for asset or mortgage backed securities, ie, whether the repaid capital is distributed (payment direction is down) or capitalized (payment direction is up).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "PaymentDirectionIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Up
- *Meaning When False:* Down

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.14 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Per annum ratio of interest paid to the principal amount of the financial instrument for a specific period of time.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.15 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.16 OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the payment of the coupon (interest) on a bond is off the normal schedule.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.17 CallableIndicator <ClblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity. Also called RetractableIndicator.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.18 CPProgram <CPPrgm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The program under which a commercial paper is issued. The values that are most used are:

0 = N/A

1 = 3(a)3

2 = 4(2)

3 = 3(a)4

4 = 3(c)7

5 = 144A

6 = 3(a)2

99 = Other.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 3324](#)

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.19 CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Registration type of a commercial paper issuance.

Datatype: ["Max350Text" on page 3328](#)

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.20 InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date used for calculating accrued interest on debt instruments which are being sold between interest payment dates. Often but not always the same as the issue date and the dated date.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 3320](#)

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.21 PutableIndicator <PutblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity. Also called RedeemableIndicator.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.22 PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an interest bearing instrument is being escrowed or collateralized either by direct obligations guaranteed by the US government, or by other types of securities. The maturity schedules of the securities in the escrow fund are determined in such a way to pay the maturity value, coupon, and premium payments (if any) of the refunded bonds.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.23 EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an interest bearing instrument is deposited in a fund that will be used to pay debt service on refunded securities.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.24 PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security has no maturity date.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.25 SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security is a subordinated security.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.26 ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security is extendible, eg, repayment may be extended or maturity changed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.27 ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a date might be extended.

ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1230
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1230
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1230

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.27.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.27.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.27.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.28 VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.29 OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount for which a security can be overallocated (as in greenshoe option).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.30 OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage for which a security can be overallocated (as in greenshoe option).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.31 AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether repayment is made via regular principal and interest payments over time.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.32 InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Calculation method used to calculate interest and/or yield for a bond, for example, street convention.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.33 CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the interest amount is capitalised until maturity date or paid out at each interest payment date.

CapitalisedInterest <CptIsdIntrst> contains one of the following **DistributionPolicy2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1232

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.33.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Distribution policy expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 3236

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.33.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Distribution policy expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.34 ActualDenominationAmount <ActIDnmtnAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Nominal value per security unit.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.35 CurrentFactor <CurFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the current factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.36 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the new factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.37 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the previous factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.38 Pieces <Pcs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of pieces composing a pool of financial assets.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.39 PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of assets by which a security is backed.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.40 PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates per million the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.41 PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates per lot the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.42 PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates per trade the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.43 ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a penalty might be imposed to the borrower of a mortgage in case of prepayments occurring during the lockout period.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.44 LotIdentification <LotId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the lot constituting an asset backed or mortgage backed security issue.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.45 ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Measure of prepayment as a yield of the current outstanding loan balance.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.46 WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average coupon of the fixed income instrument (expressed as a percentage).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.47 WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average life of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.48 WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average loan of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.49 WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average maturity of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.50 InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instrument is backed by any kind of asset or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.51 BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security is bank qualified (usually applies to loan products).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.52 YieldCalculation <YldClctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate of return on an investment, based on the price.

YieldCalculation <YldClctn> contains the following **YieldCalculation6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1236
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1236
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1236
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1239
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1239
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1239
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1240
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1240
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1241
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1241
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1241
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1242
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1242
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1242

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.52.1 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Result of the yield calculation.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.52.2 CalculationType <ClctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of calculation.

CalculationType <ClctnTp> contains one of the following **CalculationType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1236
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1239

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.52.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Calculation type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "CalculationType1Code" on page 3216

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTX	AfterTax	The yield on the bond net of any tax consequences from holding the bond. The discount on municipal securities can be subject to both capital gains taxes and ordinary income taxes. Calculated from dollar price.
ANNU	Annual	The annual interest or dividend income an investment earns, expressed as a percentage of the investment's total value.
ISSU	AtIssue	The yield of the bond offered on the issue date.
AVMA	ToAverageMaturity	The yield achieved by substituting a bond's average maturity for the issue's final maturity date.
BOOK	Book	The yield of a security calculated by using its book value instead of the current market price. This term is typically used in the US domestic market.
YTNC	YieldToNextCall	Yield of a bond to the next possible call date.
CHCL	ChangeSinceClose	The change in the yield since the previous day's closing yield.
CLOS	Closing	The yield of a bond based on the closing price.
CMPD	Compound	The yield of certain Japanese bonds based on its price. Certain Japanese bonds have irregular first or last coupons, and the yield is calculated compound for these irregular periods.
CUYI	CurrentYield	The ratio of the interest payment amount to the clean price.
TRGR	TrueGross	Yield calculated using the price including accrued interest, where coupon dates are moved from holidays and weekends to the next trading day.
GVEQ	GovernmentEquivalent	Ask yield based on semi-annual coupons compounding in all periods and actual/ actual calendar.
FLAS	InflationAssumption	Based on price, the return an investor would require on a normal bond that would make the real return equal to that of the inflation-indexed bond, assuming a constant inflation rate.
NVFL	InverseFloater	Inverse Floater Bond Yield - Inverse floater semi-annual bond equivalent rate.
LSCL	LastClose	Most Recent Closing Yield - The last available yield stored in history, computed using price.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LSMT	LastMonth	Closing Yield Most Recent Month - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent month's end.
LSQR	LastQuarter	Closing Yield Most Recent Quarter - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent quarter's end.
LSYR	LastYear	Closing Yield Most Recent Year - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent year's end.
LGAL	LongestAverageLife	The yield assuming only mandatory sinks are taken. This results in a lower paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the final payment date.
MARK	MarkToMarket	An adjustment in the valuation of a securities portfolio to reflect the current market values of the respective securities in the portfolio.
YTMA	YieldToMaturity	Internal rate of return an investor would achieve if he or she purchased that bond at its current dirty price, and held it to maturity, assuming all coupon and principal payments are received as scheduled.
NXRF	ToNextRefund	Yield To Next Refund (Sinking Fund Bonds) - Yield assuming all bonds are redeemed at the next refund date at the redemption price.
PNAV	OpenAverage	The average yield of the respective securities in the portfolio.
NXPT	ToNextPut	The yield to the date at which the bond holder can next put the bond to the issuer.
PRCL	PreviousClose	The yield of a bond based on the closing price 1 day ago.
PRYL	Proceeds	The CD equivalent yield when the remaining time to maturity is less than two years.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	The yield of a bond whose coupon payments are reinvested semi-annually.
SHLF	ShortestAverageLife	The yield assuming that all sinks (mandatory and voluntary) are taken at par. This results in a faster paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the shortest average life date.
SPLL	Simple	The yield of a bond assuming no reinvestment of coupon payments. (Act/360 day count).
TXQV	TaxEquivalent	The after tax yield grossed up by the maximum federal tax rate of 39.6%. For comparison to taxable yields.
TTDT	ToTenderDate	The yield on a Municipal bond to its mandatory tender date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRYL	True	The yield calculated with coupon dates moved from a weekend or holiday to the next valid settlement date.
WRST	ToWorstConvention	The lowest yield to all possible redemption date scenarios.

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.52.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Calculation type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.52.3 RedemptionPrice <RedPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price to which the yield has been calculated.

RedemptionPrice <RedPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1239
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1240
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1240

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.52.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "[PriceValueType3Code](#)" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.52.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.52.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.52.4 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the calculation is based, for example, valuation on October 1 (price date) based on price of September 19 (value date).

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.52.5 ValuePeriod <ValPrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period on which the calculation is based.

ValuePeriod <ValPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1241
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1242
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1242

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.52.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.52.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.52.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.52.6 CalculationDate <ClctnDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clarifies yield irregularities associated with date, for example when it falls on a non-business day.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.53 InterestType <IntrstTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether interest rate is fixed, variable or other.

Datatype: "InterestType3Code" on page 3260

CodeName	Name	Definition
ZCPN	ZeroCoupon	Indicates that the type of interest is a zero coupon.
FIXD	Fixed	Indicates that the type of interest is fixed.
FLRN	FloatingRateNote	Indicates that the type of interest is a floating rate note.
DUAL	DualBasis	Indicates that the type of interest is a dual basis.
INDE	Index	Indicates that the type of interest is index.
DSCO	Discounted	Indicates that the type of interest is discounted.

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.54 InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the type of deal for structured finance.

InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp> contains one of the following **InstrumentSubStructureType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1244

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.54.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instrument sub-structure type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "InstrumentSubStructureType1Code" on page 3256

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABSE	AssetBackedSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an asset backed security.
AIRT	AirlineTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an airline trust.
AUTT	AutoTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an auto trust.
CBOB	CollateralBondObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral bond obligation.
CDOB	CollateralDebtObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral debt obligation.
CLNO	CreditLinkedNotes	Sub-structured type of the financial instrument is a credit linked note.
CLOB	CollateralLoanObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral loan obligation.
CMBS	CommercialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a commercial mortgage.
CSMR	Consumer	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a consumer.
CRCT	CreditCardTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a credit card trust.
HELO	HomeEquityLoans	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a home equity loan.
LPNO	LoanParticipationNote	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a loan participation notes.
PFAB	CoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a covered bond.
PYRT	PaymentRight	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a payment right.
REPK	Repackagings	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a repackaging.
RMBS	ResidentialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a residential mortgage.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCBO	StructuredCoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a structured covered bond.
STRB	StraightBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a straight bond.
STUT	StudentLoanTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a student loan trust.
WBSE	WholeBusinessSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a whole business security.

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.54.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instrument sub-structure type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.55 GlobalType <GbITp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies if the security will be issued in New Global Note (NGN) or Classical Global Note (CGN).

New Global Note (NGN): Form of global certificate which refers to the books and records of the ICSDs to determine the issue outstanding amount (IOA).

Classical Global Note (CGN): Form of global certificate which requires physical annotation on the attached schedule to reflect changes in the issue outstanding amount (IOA).

GlobalType <GbITp> contains one of the following **GlobalNote2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1244
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1245

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.55.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Global note expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[GlobalNote1Code](#)" on page 3255

CodeName	Name	Definition
NGNO	NewGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which refers to the books and records of the ICSDs to determine the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).
CGNO	ClassicalGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which requires physical annotation on the attached schedule to reflect changes in the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.55.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Global note expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.56 PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag to indicate the security is intended to be held in a manner that could allow the Eurosystem eligibility.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.57 Geographics <Geogcs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of stipulation expressing geographical constraints on a fixed income instrument. It is expressed with a state or country abbreviation and a minimum or maximum percentage. Example: CA 0-80 (minimum of 80 percent in Californian assets).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.58 YieldRange <YldRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of allowed yield.

YieldRange <YldRg> contains the following elements (see "AmountOrPercentageRange1" on page 3003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			3003
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			3004
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.59 CouponRange <CpnRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a range of coupon numbers attached to its related financial instrument.

CouponRange <CpnRg> contains the following elements (see "AmountOrPercentageRange1" on page 3003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			3003
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			3004
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.60 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.61 AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether the issue is subject to alternative minimum taxation (used for municipal bonds).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.62 AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates an instruction to reinvest dividends in the underlying security (or proceeds at maturity in a similar instrument) if the current rate is <rate> or better.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.63 Haircut <Hrcut>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.64 TransactionConditions <TxConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the conditions under which the order/trade is to be/was executed.

TransactionConditions <TxConds> contains one of the following elements (see "TradeTransactionCondition7Choice" on page 3204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3204
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3205

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.65 LookBack <LookBck>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates an instruction or attribute giving the number of days to be included in the look-back period for the investment. For example some options allow exercise based on the underlying asset's optimal value over the look-back period.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.66 MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum number of time the collateral can be substitute.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.67 MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum tradable increments of a security.

MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.68 MinimumQuantity <MinQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum tradable quantity of a security.

MinimumQuantity <MinQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.69 Production <Pdctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a search criterion used when looking to buy a bond, particularly an mortgage back security (MBS), issued in a particular year.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.70 RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies if the securities is restricted or not (as per Rule 144).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.71 PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the frequency at which the bond is re-rated and therefore re-priced (bond attribute, particularly of floating rate and index linked instruments).

PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency35Choice" on page 2960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2960

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.72 Sector <Sctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the market sector the security is classified as for example pharmaceuticals, automobile, housing, etc.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.73 SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the maximum number of times collateral can be substituted.

SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency35Choice" on page 2960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2960

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.74 SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of remaining times the collateral can be substitute.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.75 WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a search criterion when looking to buy a mortgaged backed security that either is [yes] or is not [no] an entire pool.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.76 PriceSource <PricSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the Benchmark source price (eg. BB Generic, BB Fairvalue, Brokertec.).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.1.3.77 PriceRange <PricRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a search criterion used when looking to buy a bond within a particular price range.

PriceRange <PricRg> contains the following elements (see "[AmountOrPercentageRange1](#)" on page 3003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			3003
	Operator <Optr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			3004
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

28.4.2.1.2.1.4 Derivative <Deriv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between type of derivatives.

Derivative <Deriv> contains the following **Derivative4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1254
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1256
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1256
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1256
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1257
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1257
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1258
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1258
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1259
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1259
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1261
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1261
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1262
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1262
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1264
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1264
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1264
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1264
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1264
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1265
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1265
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1266
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1266
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1266
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1267
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1267
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1268
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1268
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1269

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1269
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1270
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1270
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1271
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1271
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1272
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1272
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1273
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1273
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1273
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1274
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1274
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1274
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1274
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1278
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1278
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1278
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1278
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1279
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1280
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1280
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1281
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1281
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1281
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1281
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1282
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1282

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1283
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1283
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1283
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1284
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1284
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1284
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1285
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1285
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1286
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1286
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1288
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1288
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1288
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1288
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1288
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1289
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1289
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1289
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1290
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1290
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1291
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1291
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1292
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1292
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1293

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1293
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1294
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1294
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1295
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1295
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1296
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1296
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1297
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1297
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1297
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1298
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1298
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1298

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1 Future <Futr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters for contracts which obligate the buyer to receive and the seller to deliver in the future the assets specified at an agreed price.

Future <Futr> contains the following **Future4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1256
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1256
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1256
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1257
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1257
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1258
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1258
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1259
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1259
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1261
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1261
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1262
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1262
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1264
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1264
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1264
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1264
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1264
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1265
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1265
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1266
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1266
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1266
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1267
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1267
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1268
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1268
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1269
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1269

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1270
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1270
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1271
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1271
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1272
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1272
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1273
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1273
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1273
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1274
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1274
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1274

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.1 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a quantity.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.2 ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Predetermined price at which the holder of a Future will have to buy or sell the underlying instrument.

ExercisePrice <ExrcPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1256
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1257
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1257

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.2.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.2.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.3 FutureDate <FutrDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which future contracts settle.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.4 MinimumSize <MinSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the minimum ratio or multiply factor used to convert from contracts to shares.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.5 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used to indicate the measurement unit of the underlying commodity on which the contract is based (for example, 2500 lbs of lean cattle, 1000 barrels of crude oil, 1000 bushels of corn, etc.).

UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1259
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1261

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unit of measure expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure9Code" on page 3315

CodeName	Name	Definition
BAGG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BALE	Bale	Code for a bale.
BOTL	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BOXX	Box	Code for a box.
CRTN	Carton	Code for a carton.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
CNTR	Container	Code for a container.
CRAT	Crate	Code for a crate.
CBIN	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
CBME	CubicMeters	Unit of volume that is equal to one meter in length, breadth and height or also equal to 1000 liters.
CBML	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBFO	GBFuldOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 841 306 centilitre.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240 lb (long ton).
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
TONE	MetricTons	Unit of mass equal to 1000 kilograms; equivalent to approximately 2,204.6 pounds, 1.102 short tons (US) or 0.984 long tons (imperial).
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
USBA	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158, 9873 litre.
USFO	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 957353 centilitre.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USTN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000 lb (short ton).
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unit of measure expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.6 TimeUnit <TmUnit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used to indicate a time unit for the contract (for example days, weeks, months, etc.).

TimeUnit <TmUnit> contains one of the following **TimeUnit3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1262

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time unit expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "TimeUnit1Code" on page 3306

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYC	CalendarDay	Time unit is calendar day.
HOUR	Hour	Time unit is hour.
MINU	Minute	Time unit is minute.
MNTH	Month	Time unit is month.
SECO	Second	Time unit is second.
WEEK	Week	Time unit is week.
YEAR	Year	Time unit is year.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time unit expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7 AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides more information about the underlying instrument.

AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts> contains the following **UnderlyingAttributes4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1264
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1264
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1264
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1264
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1264
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1265
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1265
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1266
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1266
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1266
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1267
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1267
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1268
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1268
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1269
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1269
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1270
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1270
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1271
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1271
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1272
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1272
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1273
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1273
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1273
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1274
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1274
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1274

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.1 AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percent of the strike price that this underlying represents.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1264
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1264

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.2.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.3 SettlementType <SttlmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates order settlement period for the underlying instrument. Represents the number of days until settlement; for example, 2 means T+1 settlement, 4 means T+3 settlement, 5 means T+4 settlement.

SettlementType <SttlmTp> contains one of the following **SettlementType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1265

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettlementType1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Option trade is settled as principal.
NETO	NettedOff	Option trade is netted off against another trade.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.4 CashAmount <CshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount associated with the underlying component. Necessary for derivatives that deliver into more than one underlying instrument and one of the underlying's is a fixed cash value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.5 CashType <CshTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents how the cash will be calculated. Indicates that the cash is either fixed or a difference value (difference between strike and current underlying price).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.6 Price <Pric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, clean price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket.

Price <Pric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1266
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1267
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1267

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.6.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.6.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.6.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.7 DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket. "Dirty" means it includes accrued interest.

DirtyPrice <DrtyPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1268
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1269
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1269

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.7.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.8 EndPrice <EndPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket at the end of the agreement.

EndPrice <EndPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1270
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1271
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1271

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.8.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.8.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.9 StartValue <StartVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the start of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.10 CurrentValue <CurVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value currently attributed to this collateral.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.11 EndValue <EndVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the end of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.12 AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security (shares) adjusted for pending corporate action not yet allocated.

AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1273
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1274

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.12.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.12.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.13 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Foreign exchange rate used to compute the current value.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.7.14 CapValue <CapVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum notional value for a financial instrument that is capped.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2 Option <Optn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contracts which grant to the holder either the privilege to purchase or the privilege to sell the assets specified at a predetermined price or formula at or within a time in the future.

Option <Optn> contains the following **Option15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1278
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1278
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1278
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1278
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1279
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1280
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1280
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1281
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1281
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1281
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1281
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1282
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1282
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1283
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1283
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1283
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1283
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1284
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1284
	Standardisation <Stdstrn>	[0..1]			1284
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1285
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1285
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1286

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1286
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1288
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1288
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1288
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1288
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1288
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1289
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1289
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1289
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1290
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1290
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1291
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1291
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1292
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1292
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1293
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1293
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1294
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1294
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1295
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1295
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1296
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1296
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1297
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1297
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1297
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1298
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1298
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1298

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.1 OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the option contract settles at the open or close of the market.

OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle> contains one of the following **SettleStyle2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1278

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Settle style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettleStyle1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
SETC	SettleOnClose	Settlement is only allowed on the closing of the future contract.
SETO	SettleOnOpen	Settlement is only allowed on the opening of the future contract.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settle style expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.2 ConversionDate <ConvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.3 StrikePrice <StrkPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for which goods, services or assets are offered, sold, or bought.

StrikePrice <StrkPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1279
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1279
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1280

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: "TypeOfPrice1Code" on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.4 MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities that must be exercised.

MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.5 ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a convertible security may be converted according to the terms of the issue.

ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1281
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1281
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1281

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.6 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how an option can be exercised (American, European, Bermudan).

OptionStyle <OptnStyle> contains one of the following **OptionStyle1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1282

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option style is defined using a code.

Datatype: "OptionStyle1Code" on page 3266

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.
ASIA	Asian	Option where the payoff is not determined by the underlying price at maturity but by the average underlying price over some pre-set period of time.
CANA	Canary	Option whose exercise style lies somewhere between European options and Bermudan options. The holder can exercise the option at quarterly dates, but not before a set time period (typically one year) has elapsed.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option style is defined using a data source scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 2968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2969
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2969
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2969

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.7 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether it is a Call option (right to purchase a specific underlying asset) or a Put option (right to sell a specific underlying asset).

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionType8Choice" on page 3047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		3048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3048

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.8 StrikeValue <StrkVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used for derivatives. The number of shares/units for the financial instrument involved in the option trade.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.9 StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used for derivatives. Multiplier applied to the strike price for the purpose of calculating the settlement value.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.10 InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method under which assignment was conducted.

InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd> contains one of the following **AssignmentMethod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1283

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Assignment method expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "AssignmentMethod1Code" on page 3214

CodeName	Name	Definition
RAND	Random	Assignment was conducted randomly.
PROR	Prorata	Assignment was conducted on a prorata basis.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Assignment method expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.11 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number allocated by options exchanges to record that an option has undergone a change in its contract specifications (particularly adjustment of the strike price).

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.12 ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial center where option expires.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.13 Standardisation <Stdstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the terms of the security (underlying instruments, expiration date, contract size) are defined according to the exchange specifications or whether they can be user defined.

Standardisation <Stdstn> contains one of the following **Standardisation3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1285

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.13.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Standardisation expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "Standardisation1Code" on page 3304

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLEX	Flexible	Derivatives defined according to exchange specifications, but certain characteristics can be user defined.
NSTA	NonStandardised	Custom-made instrument between two parties. Underlying

CodeName	Name	Definition
		instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are not standardised.
STAN	Standardised	The underlying instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are standardised.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.13.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standardisation expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.14 TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the party which is the buyer or the seller.

TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole> contains one of the following **OptionParty3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1285

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.14.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Option party expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[OptionParty1Code](#)" on page 3266

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLLR	Seller	Seller in a trade.
BYER	Buyer	Buyer in a trade.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option party expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.15 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a quantity.

Datatype: "[BaseOneRate](#)" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16 AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides more information about the underlying instrument.

AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts> contains the following **UnderlyingAttributes4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1288
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1288
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1288
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1288
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1288
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1289
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1289
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1289
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1290
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1290
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1291
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1291
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1292
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1292
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1293
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1293
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1294
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1294
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1295
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1295
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1296
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1296
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1297
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1297
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1297
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1298
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1298
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1298

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.1 AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percent of the strike price that this underlying represents.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1288
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1288

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.2.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.3 SettlementType <SttlmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates order settlement period for the underlying instrument. Represents the number of days until settlement; for example, 2 means T+1 settlement, 4 means T+3 settlement, 5 means T+4 settlement.

SettlementType <SttlmTp> contains one of the following **SettlementType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1289
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1289

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettlementType1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Option trade is settled as principal.
NETO	NettedOff	Option trade is netted off against another trade.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.4 CashAmount <CshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount associated with the underlying component. Necessary for derivatives that deliver into more than one underlying instrument and one of the underlying's is a fixed cash value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.5 CashType <CshTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents how the cash will be calculated. Indicates that the cash is either fixed or a difference value (difference between strike and current underlying price).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.6 Price <Pric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, clean price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket.

Price <Pric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1290
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1291
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1291

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.6.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.6.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.6.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.7 DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket. "Dirty" means it includes accrued interest.

DirtyPrice <DrtyPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1292
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1293
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1293

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.7.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.7.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.7.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.8 EndPrice <EndPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket at the end of the agreement.

EndPrice <EndPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1294
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1295
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1295

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.8.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceRateOrAmount3Choice](#)" on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.8.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: "[TypeOfPrice1Code](#)" on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.9 StartValue <StartVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the start of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.10 CurrentValue <CurVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value currently attributed to this collateral.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.11 EndValue <EndVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the end of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.12 AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security (shares) adjusted for pending corporate action not yet allocated.

AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1297
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1298

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.12.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.12.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.13 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Foreign exchange rate used to compute the current value.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.2.1.4.2.16.14 CapValue <CapVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum notional value for a financial instrument that is capped.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.2 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details about the financial instrument attributes of a particular leg.

FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts> contains the following
CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes12 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1307
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1307
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1308
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1308
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1308
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1308
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1308
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1309
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1309
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1309
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1310
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1310
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1310
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1310
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1311
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1311
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1311
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1311
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1311
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1311
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1312
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1312
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1312
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1312
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1314
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1314

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		1314
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1314
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1314
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1314
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1315
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1315
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1316
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1316
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1316
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1317
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1317
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1317
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1317
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1317
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1318
	IssueNominalAmount <IssNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1318
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1318
	IssueSize <IssSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1319
	IssuePrice <IssPric>	[0..1]	±		1319
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1320
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1320
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1320
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1320
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1321
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1321
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1321
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1322

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1322
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1322
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1322
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1322
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1323
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1323
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1323
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1324
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1324
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1324
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1324
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1325
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1326
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1326
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1327
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1327
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1328
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1329
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1330
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1330
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1330
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1331
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1331
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1331
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1332

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1332
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1332
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1332
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1333
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1333
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1333
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1333
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1334
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1334
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1334
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1334
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1335
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1335
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1335
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1335
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1335
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1336
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1336
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1336
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1337
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1337
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1338
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1338
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1338
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1338
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1339
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1340

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1340
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1341
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1341
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1342
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1343
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1344
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1344
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1344
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1345
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1346
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1346
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1347
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1347
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1347
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1347
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1348
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1348
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1348
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1349
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1349
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1350
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1350
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1350

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1351
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1351
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1351
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1351
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1352
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1352
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1352
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1352
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1352
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1353
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1353
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1354
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1354
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1355
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1355
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1355
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1355
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1356
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1356
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1356
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1356
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1356
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1356
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1357
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1357
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1358
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1358
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1359
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1359
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1359
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1359

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1360
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1360
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1360
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1360
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1360
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1360
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1361
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1361
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1362
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1362
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1363
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1363
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1363
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1363
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1364
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1364
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1364
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1364
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1365
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1365
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1366
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1366
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1367
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1367
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1367
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1367
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1368
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1368
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1368

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1368
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1369
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1369
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1370
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1370
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1371
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1371
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1371
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1371
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1372
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1372
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1372
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1372
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1372
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1372
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1373
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1373

28.4.2.1.2.2.1 SecurityStatus <SctySts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the security within its lifecycle.

SecurityStatus <SctySts> contains one of the following **SecurityStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1307
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1308

28.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security status expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SecurityStatus2Code" on page 3300

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	The status is active.
INAC	Inactive	The status is inactive.
SUSP	Suspended	The status is suspended.

28.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.2.2 ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the security.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.3 ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short name of the security expressed as ISO 18773/18774.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.4 NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the date since when the name of the security is valid.

NameValidFrom <NmVldFr> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

28.4.2.1.2.2.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

28.4.2.1.2.2.6 CertificateNumber <CertNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a certificate assigned by the issuer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.7 ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version number assigned to the contract associated with the security.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.2.8 CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of the coupon attached to the physical security.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.9 TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.2.2.10 PoolNumber <PoolNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.2.2.11 CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the derivative product is covered or not by an underlying financial instrument position.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.2.12 LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns> contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1310
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1310

28.4.2.1.2.2.12.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "LegalRestrictions1Code" on page 3261

CodeName	Name	Definition
USLE	USLegal144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NORE	NoRestrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
REST	Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

28.4.2.1.2.2.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.2.13 PositionLimit <PosLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position limits are created for the purpose of maintaining stable and fair markets. Contracts held by one individual investor with different brokers may be combined in order to gauge accurately the level of control held by one party.

Each option and futures contract will have varying position limits.

PositionLimit <PosLmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.2.2.14 NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Near-term position limit for the instrument.

NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.2.2.15 ListingDate <ListgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original Date/time at which the security is listed at the specific exchange or trading venue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.2.2.16 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck to note which parties are entitled to receive the entitlement to a corporate event or vote at a meeting.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.2.17 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a privilege expires.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.2.2.18 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

28.4.2.1.2.2.19 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information allowing the classification of a financial instrument, for example, with its ISO CFI (Classification of Financial Instrument) or product type.

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains the following **ClassificationType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1312
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1312
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1312

28.4.2.1.2.2.19.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Datatype: "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 3321

28.4.2.1.2.2.19.2 FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentProductType1Code" on page 3242

28.4.2.1.2.2.19.3 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 2964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2965

28.4.2.1.2.2.20 Issuance <Issnc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details regarding the issuance of an asset.

Issuance <Issnc> contains the following **Issuance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1314
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1314
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1314
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1314
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1314
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1314
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1315
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1315
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1316
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1316
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1316
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1317
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1317
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1317
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1317
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1317
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1318
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1318
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1318
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1319
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1319
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1320
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1320
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1320
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1320

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.1 IssuePlace <IssePlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates where the financial instrument was issued.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.2 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.3 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the security was made available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.4 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time, as announced by the issuer, at which the securities will be issued.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.5 ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the date from which the instrument code is valid. This date can be before the actual issue date of an instrument for 'when-issued' securities, but may not be a date in the future for a new security.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.6 IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1315
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1315
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1315
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1316
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1316
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1316
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1317
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1317
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1317
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1317
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1317
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1318

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.6.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.6.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1315
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1316

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.6.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.6.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.6.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.6.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.6.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.6.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.6.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.6.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.6.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.6.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.6.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.7 IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total original amount or quantity published.

IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.8 FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Figure used as a control to verify whether the information provided is correct. It represents the issue size multiplied by the issue price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.9 IssueSize <IsseSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the total amount/quantity of the proceeds from the sale of all securities in the initial offering. This amount/quantity is known after the new issue is priced.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.10 IssuePrice <IssePric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Initial issue price of the asset.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains the following elements (see "PriceValue1" on page 3109 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3109

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.11 IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Way in which the issue will be marketed to the primary market, via individual dealers (so called non syndicated distribution) or via a syndicate of managers, underwriters and selling group members (so called syndicated distribution).

IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn> contains one of the following **SecuritiesTransactionType31Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1320
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1320

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SecuritiesTransactionType11Code" on page 3295

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes.) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.12 GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Jurisdiction (country, county, state, province, city) of the issue.

GoverningLaw <GovngLaw> contains the following **Jurisdiction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1320
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1320

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.12.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the jurisdiction (county, state, province, city).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

28.4.2.1.2.2.20.12.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the country.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.2.2.21 TradingMarket <TradgMkt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is traded.

TradingMarket <TradgMkt> contains the following **TradingParameters2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1321
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1321
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1322
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1322
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1322
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1322
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1322
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1323
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1323
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1323
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1324
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1324

28.4.2.1.2.2.21.1 MarketIdentification <MktId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to places of trade, ie, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS) (MIC - ISO 3166).

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

28.4.2.1.2.2.21.2 RoundLot <RndLot>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

RoundLot <RndLot> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.2.2.21.3 TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

TradeLotSize <TradLotSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.2.2.21.4 SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..5]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is listed.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

28.4.2.1.2.2.21.5 MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1322
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1322

28.4.2.1.2.2.21.5.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.2.21.5.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.2.21.6 MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum number of securities that can be traded.

MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1323
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1323

28.4.2.1.2.2.21.6.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.2.21.6.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.2.21.7 MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum or smallest movement (up or down) in the price allowed for the security.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.2.21.8 PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is listed.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

28.4.2.1.2.2.22 SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates the spread to benchmark details of an indication of interest.

SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv> contains the following **BenchmarkCurve6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1324
	BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1325
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1326
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1326
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1327
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1327
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1328
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1329
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1330

28.4.2.1.2.2.22.1 Spread <Sprd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Either a swap spread or spread to benchmark depending upon order type. In case of a spread to benchmark, the price offset is expressed in terms of basis points relative to a benchmark - this can be a positive or a negative spread. In case of a swap spread, the price offset is a target spread for a swap.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.2.2.2.2 BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security by an ISIN.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C8 "ISINGuideline", C9 "ISINPresenceRule", C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

28.4.2.1.2.2.22.3 BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the price of the benchmark security.

BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1326
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1327
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1327

28.4.2.1.2.2.22.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

CodeName	Name	Definition
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.2.2.22.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.2.2.22.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.2.2.22.4 BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the currency used for the benchmark curve.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

28.4.2.1.2.2.22.5 BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the name of the benchmark curve.

BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm> contains one of the following **BenchmarkCurveName7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1329

28.4.2.1.2.2.22.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Benchmark curve name expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "BenchmarkCurveName1Code" on page 3215

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAAA	MuniAAA	Benchmark curve used for municipals based on the best credit rating for municipal market debt.
FUSW	FutureSWAP	Portion of a synthetic curve that is composed of Eurodollar or Treasury or similar Futures and Swap rates. The term usually begins at 3 months to 2

CodeName	Name	Definition
		years for the futures strip component with the Swaps filling in the points to 10 years and beyond.
LIBI	LIBID	Rate at which major international banks are willing to take deposits from one another, is normally 1/8 percent below LIBOR. London InterBank Bid Rate, the rate bid by banks on Eurocurrency deposits; the international rate that banks lend to other banks.
LIBO	LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate, the interest rate that major international banks in London charge each other for borrowing.
SWAP	SWAP	In curve construction, Swap is the long portion of the curve constituting about 3 years to 30 years term. The exchange of one security, currency or interest rate for another to change the maturity (bonds), or quality of issues (stocks or bonds), or because investment objectives have changed.
TREA	Treasury	Treasury benchmark that comes in three types: the yield curve, the par curve, and the spot curve. All curves also have a constituent time series.
EURI	Euribor	Euro Interbank Offer Rate is the rate at which Euro inter-bank term deposits within the Euro zone are offered by one prime bank to another prime bank.
PFAN	Pfandbriefe	Pfandbriefe security is a collateralised bullet bond backed by either mortgage loans or loans to the public sector. Pfandbriefe differ from traditional asset-backed securities in significant ways. The most important difference is that Pfandbriefe carry no pre-payment risk since they remain on the balance sheet of the issuing institution. Therefore, their spreads over sovereign bonds are attributable to liquidity and credit quality alone. New indices have been created and existing indices have been modified in response to the growing importance of the Pfandbriefe market. The Deutsche Borse has three synthetic indices called REX, JEX, and PEX. The Pfandbriefe curve is used as a reference for credit as well as mortgage market.

28.4.2.1.2.2.22.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Benchmark curve name expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.2.22.6 BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a point on a benchmark curve. The point can be stated via a combination of maturity month/year and coupon.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

28.4.2.1.2.2.23 PutType <PutTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the type of put.

PutType <PutTp> contains one of the following **PutType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1330
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1330

28.4.2.1.2.2.23.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Put type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "PutType1Code" on page 3282

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Type of execution of the put feature is mandatory.
OPTI	Optional	Type of execution of the put feature is optional.
TWOS	Both	Type of execution of the put feature could be optional or mandatory.

28.4.2.1.2.2.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Put type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.2.24 CallType <CallTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the type of call.

CallType <CallTp> contains one of the following **CallType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1331

28.4.2.1.2.2.24.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Call type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[CallType1Code](#)" on page 3218

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOTT	Lottery	Type of execution of the call feature is a lottery.
PRTA	ProRata	Type of execution of the call feature is pro-rata.

28.4.2.1.2.2.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Call type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.2.25 FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a security is interchangeable, ie, the security is allowed to be replaced by another security, without loss of value.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.2.26 Confidential <Cnfdtl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details of the security are to be made available to the market, or kept private between ICSDs and agency network.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.2.27 PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The sale of securities directly to private persons, institutional investors, or both outside a public offering. Such non-public deals (often without a publicly available prospectus) closing through the ICSDs are placed directly with investors.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.2.28 ConvertibleIndicator <ConvblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the investor or the issuer has a conversion option.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.2.2.29 ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a convertible security may be converted according to the terms of the issue.

ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

28.4.2.1.2.2.30 ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of target securities for the conversion.

ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.2.2.31 ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of held securities for the conversion.

ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.2.2.32 PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Primary place of deposit.

PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

28.4.2.1.2.2.33 TradingMethod <TradgMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the notional amount value is to be traded in either an amount or in units.

TradingMethod <TradgMtd> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1334
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1334

28.4.2.1.2.2.33.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.2.2.33.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.2.2.34 TEFRRARule <TEFRARule>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the TEFRA rule under which the security is issued.

TEFRARule <TEFRARule> contains one of the following **TEFRARules3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1334
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1335

28.4.2.1.2.2.34.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: TEFRA rules expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "TEFRARules1Code" on page 3306

CodeName	Name	Definition
RULC	C	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule C.
RULD	D	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule D.

28.4.2.1.2.2.34.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: TEFRA rules expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.2.35 SerieNumber <SrNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the series number.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.2.2.36 Class <Clss>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier that links multiple security classes.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.2.2.37 WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount or percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by a tax authority.

WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm> contains the following **SecurityWithHoldingTax1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1335
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1336

28.4.2.1.2.2.37.1 WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the withholding tax as rate, amount or not specified.

WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat1Choice" on page 3004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	3005
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]			3005
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3005

28.4.2.1.2.2.37.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Represents the tax authority.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.2.2.38 PaymentStatus <PmtSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of payment of a security at a particular time.

PaymentStatus <PmtSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SecuritiesPaymentStatus5Choice" on page 3166 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3167

28.4.2.1.2.2.39 InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the physical form of the securities on the closing date.

InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm> contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1337

28.4.2.1.2.2.39.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "InitialPhysicalForm1Code" on page 3255

CodeName	Name	Definition
GTGT	GT	Initial Physical Form is GT.
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

28.4.2.1.2.2.39.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.2.40 AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the physical form of the securities after the exchange of the initial certificate issued on the closing date.

AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm> contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1338

28.4.2.1.2.2.40.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "InitialPhysicalForm2Code" on page 3255

CodeName	Name	Definition
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

28.4.2.1.2.2.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.2.41 CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity appointed by the ICSDs to provide safekeeping for securities in new global note (NGN) form.

CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1338
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1338

28.4.2.1.2.2.41.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.2.2.41.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.2.2.42 RedemptionType <RedTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the type of redemption at maturity.

RedemptionType <RedTp> contains one of the following **MaturityRedemptionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1339

28.4.2.1.2.2.42.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Maturity redemption type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[MaturityRedemptionType1Code](#)" on page 3264

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRED	FinalRedemption	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is final.
PRNR	PartialRedemptionWithoutReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial without reduction.
PRWR	PartialRedemptionWithReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial with reduction.
RNDM	DrawingAtRandom	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing at random.
PRRA	DrawingProRata	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing pro-rata.
CALL	Call	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is call.
PUUT	Put	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is put.

28.4.2.1.2.2.42.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Maturity redemption type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.2.43 RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: ISO currency for the payment of the cash proceeds.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

28.4.2.1.2.2.44 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Regulatory restriction(s) linked to the security.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **SecurityRestriction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1341
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1341
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1342
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1343
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1344
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1344
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1344

28.4.2.1.2.2.44.1 EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the restriction applies.

EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod2"](#) on page 2909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2909
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2909

28.4.2.1.2.2.44.2 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **SecurityRestrictionType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1342

28.4.2.1.2.2.44.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

Datatype: "RestrictionType1Code" on page 3289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SELR	Selling	Selling restriction.
BUYR	Buying	Buying restriction.
PLAR	Placing	Placing restriction.
HOLR	Holding	Holding restriction.
VOTR	Voting	Voting restriction.

28.4.2.1.2.2.44.2.2 ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.2.44.3 LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp> contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1343

28.4.2.1.2.2.44.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "LegalRestrictions2Code" on page 3261

CodeName	Name	Definition
JURO	JurisdictionOwnership	Investors outside this jurisdiction can purchase this security, for example, a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Reg S security can only be held by an investor outside the US.
PPLA	PrivatePlacements	Only investors qualified by the issuer in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
ACRI	AccreditedInvestor	Only investors qualified by the regulator in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
MARG	Margin	Issuer defines whether the security may be purchased with borrowed money (US and Japan).
PRIV	Privilege	Privileges, for example, voting rights, of holding the security may be restricted by the issuer.

28.4.2.1.2.2.44.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.2.44.4 InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies whether the restriction to be applied is relevant for citizen, resident, country.

InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp> contains one of the following **InvestorRestrictionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1344

28.4.2.1.2.2.44.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor restriction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[InvestorRestrictionType1Code](#)" on page 3260

CodeName	Name	Definition
LERE	LegalResident	Restriction applies to a legal resident.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CITI	Citizen	Restriction applies to a citizen.
INDV	Individual	Restriction applies to an individual.

28.4.2.1.2.2.44.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor restriction type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.2.44.5 InvestorType <InvstrTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of investor that is allowed to hold the security.

InvestorType <InvstrTp> contains one of the following **InvestorType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1344

28.4.2.1.2.2.44.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[InvestorType1Code](#)" on page 3260

CodeName	Name	Definition
RETL	Retail	Investor is a retail investor.
PROF	Professional	Investor is a professional or institutional investor.
STAF	Staff	Investor is an employee.
PPER	PhysicalPerson	Investor is a physical person.

28.4.2.1.2.2.44.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.2.45 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Way(s) of identifying the security.

Impacted by: [C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C8 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C9 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification39](#)" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /ISIN is absent
 Following Must be True
 /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

28.4.2.1.2.2.46 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Settlement of the securities in a securities transaction, that is, the instruction to deliver or receive securities, involving the payment of an amount of money or not.

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1346
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1347
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1347
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1347
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1347
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1348

28.4.2.1.2.2.46.1 SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp> contains one of the following **SettlementUnitType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1347

28.4.2.1.2.2.46.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement unit type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettlementUnitType1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAMT	FaceAmount	Represent the face amount, for example the principal of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit	Represent the unit as a number, for example a number of shares.

28.4.2.1.2.2.46.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement unit type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.2.46.2 ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when the contract (i.e. MBS/TBA) will settle.

Datatype: "[ISOYearMonth](#)" on page 3330

28.4.2.1.2.2.46.3 MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum quantity (unit or nominal) of a security.

MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.2.2.46.4 MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity (unit or nominal) of securities.

MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.2.2.46.5 DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.2.2.47 FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the form of the financial Instrument.

FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentForm2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1348
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1349
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1349

28.4.2.1.2.2.47.1 BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the booking appearance of the financial Instrument.

BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc> contains one of the following **Appearance3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1349

28.4.2.1.2.2.47.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Appearance expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "Appearance1Code" on page 3213

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Deliverable	Physical certificates exist.
NDEL	NotDeliverable	Not yet deliverable contract.
LIMI	Limited	Limited or partial deliverability.
BENT	BookEntry	Security exists only as an electronic record, ie, there are no physical certificates representing the security.
DFBE	DeferredBookEntry	Deferred printing, book entry.
DLBE	DeliverableBookEntry	Deliverable, book entry.
TMPG	TemporaryGlobal	Deferred printing, global certificate.
GLOB	Global	Not deliverable, global certificate.

28.4.2.1.2.2.47.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Appearance expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.2.2.47.2 LegalForm <LglForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the form, ie, ownership, of the security.

LegalForm <LglForm> contains one of the following elements (see "FormOfSecurity8Choice" on page 3032 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3032

28.4.2.1.2.2.48 ContactName <CtctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details (name, e-mail address and/or telephone number) of the person requesting the allocation of the ISIN used as a point of reference in case further clarifications are required.

ContactName <CtctNm> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1350
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1350
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1351
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1351
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1351
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1351
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1352
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1352
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1352
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1352
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1352
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1353
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1353

28.4.2.1.2.2.48.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.2.2.48.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1351
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1351

28.4.2.1.2.2.48.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.2.2.48.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.2.2.48.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.48.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.2.2.48.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.2.2.48.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.2.2.48.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.48.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.48.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.2.2.48.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.2.2.48.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.2.2.49 LeadManager <LeadMgr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity appointed by the issuer to structure and lead the placement of a syndicated issue.

LeadManager <LeadMgr> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1354
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1355
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1355
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1355
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1355
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1356
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1356
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1356
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1356
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1356
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1356
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1357
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1357

28.4.2.1.2.2.49.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.2.2.49.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1355
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1355

28.4.2.1.2.2.49.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.2.2.49.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.2.2.49.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.49.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.2.2.49.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.2.2.49.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.2.2.49.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.49.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.49.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.2.2.49.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.2.2.49.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.2.2.50 PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Main party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1358
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1359
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1359
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1359
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1359
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1360
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1360
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1360
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1360
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1360
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1360
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1361
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1361

28.4.2.1.2.2.50.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.2.2.50.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1359
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1359

28.4.2.1.2.2.50.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.2.2.50.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.2.2.50.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.50.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.2.2.50.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.2.2.50.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.2.2.50.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.50.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.50.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.2.2.50.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.2.2.50.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.2.2.51 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1362
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1363
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1363
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1363
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1363
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1364
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1364
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1364
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1364
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1364
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1365
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1365

28.4.2.1.2.2.51.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.2.2.51.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1363
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1363

28.4.2.1.2.2.51.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.2.2.51.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.2.2.51.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.51.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.2.2.51.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.2.2.51.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.2.2.51.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.51.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.51.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.2.2.51.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.2.2.51.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.2.2.52 Depository <Dpstry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity appointed by the relevant clearing system as a depository for instruments issued in global or definitive form. The depository keeps the securities for safekeeping purposes on behalf of the clearing system(s).

Depository <Dpstry> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1366
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1367
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1367
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1367
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1367
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1368
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1368
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1368
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1368
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1369
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1369

28.4.2.1.2.2.52.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.2.2.52.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1367
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1367

28.4.2.1.2.2.52.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.2.2.52.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.2.2.52.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.52.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.2.2.52.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.2.2.52.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.2.2.52.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.52.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.52.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.2.2.52.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.2.2.52.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.2.2.53 UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity(ies), asset(s) or security(ies) on which the credit responsibility lies as identified in the documentation.

UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1370
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1371
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1371
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1371
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1371
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1372
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1372
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1372
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1372
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1372
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1372
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1373
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1373

28.4.2.1.2.2.53.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.2.2.53.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1371
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1371

28.4.2.1.2.2.53.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.2.2.53.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.2.2.53.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.53.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.2.2.53.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.2.2.53.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.2.2.53.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.53.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.2.2.53.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.2.2.53.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.2.2.53.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.2.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

28.4.2.1.3 Modify <Modfy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of data requested to modify a security.

Modify <Modify> contains the following **SecurityAttributes12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]			1390
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1398
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1399
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1399
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1399
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1400
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1400
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1400
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1401
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1401
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1402
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1402
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1403
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1403
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1404
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1404
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1405
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1405
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1405
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1406
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1406
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1406
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1407
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1407
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1407
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1408
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1408
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1408
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1408
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1408

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1409
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1409
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1413
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1413
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1414
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1415
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1415
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1415
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1415
	CallableIndicator <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1416
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1416
	CPRRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1416
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1416
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1418
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1418
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1418

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1418
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1418
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1419
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1419
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1419
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1420
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1420
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1421
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1421
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1421
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1422
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1422
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1422
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1422
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1422
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1422
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1423
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1423
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1423
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1423
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1424
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1424
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1424

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1427
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1427
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1427
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1428
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1428
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1429
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1429
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1429
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1430
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1430
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1430
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1430
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1432
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1432
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1432
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1433
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgbtly>	[0..1]	Indicator		1433
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1433
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1433
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1434
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1434
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1435
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1435
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1435
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1435
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1435
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1435
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1436

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1436
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1436
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1436
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1437
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1437
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1437
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1438
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1438
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1442
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1444
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1444
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1444
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1445
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1445
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1446
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1446
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1449
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1449
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1450
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1450
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1452
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1452
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1452
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1452
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1452
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1453

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1453
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1453
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1454
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1454
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1454
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1455
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1455
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1456
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1456
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1457
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1457
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1458
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1458
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1459
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1459
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1460
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1460
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1461
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1461
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1461
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1462
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1462
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1462
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1462
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1466
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1466
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1466
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1466
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1467
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1467

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1468
	ConversionPeriod <ConvvsPrd>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1469
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1469
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1469
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1470
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1470
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1471
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1471
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1471
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1471
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1471
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1472
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1473
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1473
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1474
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1474
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1476
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1476
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1476
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1476
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1476
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1477

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1477
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1477
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1478
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1478
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1479
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1479
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1480
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1480
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1481
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1481
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1482
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1482
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1483
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1483
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1484
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1484
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1485
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1485
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1485
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1486
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1486
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1486
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			1486
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1495
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1496
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1496
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1496
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1496
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1496

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1497
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1497
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1498
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1498
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1498
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1499
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1499
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1499
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1499
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1499
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1499
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1500
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1500
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1500
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1500
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1502
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1502
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1502
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1502
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1502
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1502
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1503
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1503
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1503
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1504
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1504

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1504
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1504
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1505
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1505
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1505
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1505
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1505
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1506
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1506
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1506
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1507
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1507
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1507
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1508
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1508
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1508
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1508
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1508
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1509
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1509
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1509
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1510
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1510
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1510
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1510
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1510
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1511
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1511
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1511
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1512

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1512
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1512
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1512
	BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1513
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1514
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1514
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1515
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1515
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1516
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1516
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1517
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1518
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1518
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1518
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1518
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1519
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1519
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1519
	FungibleIndicator <FngblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1519
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1520
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1520
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1520
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1520
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1521
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1521
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1521
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1521
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1522
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1522

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1522
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1522
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1523
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1523
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1523
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1523
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1523
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1524
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1524
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1524
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1525
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1525
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1526
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1526
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1526
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1526
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1527
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1527
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1527
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1528
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1528
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1529
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1529
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1530
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1530
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1530
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1530
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1531
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1531

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1531
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1532
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1532
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1532
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1532
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1533
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1534
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1534
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1535
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1535
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1535
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1535
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1536
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1536
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1536
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1537
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1537
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1538
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1538
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1538
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1539
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1539
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1539
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1539
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1540
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1540
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1540

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1541
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1541
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1542
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1542
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1543
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1543
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1543
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1543
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1544
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1544
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1544
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1544
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1544
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1544
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1545
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1545
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1546
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1546
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1547
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1547
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1547
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1547
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1548
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1548
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1548
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1548
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1549
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1549

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1550
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1550
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1551
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1551
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1551
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1551
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1552
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1552
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1552
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1552
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1553
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1553
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1554
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1554
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1555
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1555
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1555
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1555
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1556
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1556
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1556
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1556
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1557
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1557
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1558
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1558
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1559

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1559
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1559
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1560
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1560
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1560
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1560
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1561
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1561
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	1562

28.4.2.1.3.1 FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional details about the financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp> contains the following **FinancialInstrument97** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1398
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1399
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1399
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1399
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1400
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1400
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1400
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1401
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1401
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1402
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1402
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1403
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1403
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1404
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1404
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1405
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1405
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1405
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1406
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1406
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1406
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1407
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1407
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1407
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1408
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1408
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1408
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1408
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1408

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1409
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1409
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1413
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1413
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1414
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1415
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1415
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1415
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1415
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1416
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1416
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1416
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1416
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1418
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1418
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1418

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1418
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1418
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1419
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1419
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1419
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1420
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1420
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1421
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1421
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1421
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1422
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1422
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1422
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1422
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1422
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1422
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1423
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1423
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1423
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1423
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1424
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1424
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1424

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1427
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1427
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1427
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1428
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1428
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1429
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1429
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1429
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1430
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1430
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1430
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1430
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1432
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1432
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1432
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1433
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1433
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1433
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1433
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1434
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1434
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1435
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1435
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1435
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1435
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbsttn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1435
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1435
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1436

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1436
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1436
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1436
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1437
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1437
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1437
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1438
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1438
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1442
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1444
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1444
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1444
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1445
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1445
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1446
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1446
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1449
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1449
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1450
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1450
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1452
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1452
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1452
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1452
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1452
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1453

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1453
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1453
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1454
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1454
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1454
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1455
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1455
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1456
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1456
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1457
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1457
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1458
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1458
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1459
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1459
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1460
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1460
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1461
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1461
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1461
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1462
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1462
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1462
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1462
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1466
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1466
	ConversionDate <ConvDts>	[0..1]	DateTime		1466
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1466
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1467
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1467

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1468
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1469
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1469
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1469
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1470
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1470
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1471
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1471
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1471
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1471
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1471
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1472
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1473
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1473
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1474
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1474
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1476
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1476
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1476
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1476
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1476
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1477

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1477
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1477
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1478
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1478
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1479
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1479
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1480
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1480
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1481
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1481
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1482
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1482
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1483
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1483
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1484
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1484
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1485
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1485
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1485
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1486
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1486
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1486

28.4.2.1.3.1.1 Equity <Eqty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instrument which represents a title of ownership in a company, ie, the shareholder is entitled to a part of the company's profit - usually by payment of a dividend - and to voting rights, if any. Each company issues generally different classes of shares, eg, ordinary or common shares, which have no guaranteed amount of dividend but carry voting rights, or preferred shares, which receive dividends before ordinary shares but have no voting right.

Equity <Eqty> contains the following **Equity3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1399
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1399
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1399
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1400
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1400
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1400
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1401

28.4.2.1.3.1.1.1 PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the level of priority to claim on income and assets of the company in case of the payment of dividends and in the event of a bankruptcy, for example, ordinary/common stocks, preferred stocks, subordinated debt, etc.

PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm> contains one of the following **PreferenceToIncome5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1399
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1399

28.4.2.1.3.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Preference to income expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "PreferenceToIncome1Code" on page 3280

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORDN	Ordinary	Indicates an ordinary/common preference to income.
PFRD	Preferred	Indicates a preferred claim upon income and assets.

28.4.2.1.3.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Preference to income expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.1.1.2 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the security will no longer exist, for example, redeemable preference shares.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.1.1.3 NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nominal amount which is not paid yet.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.1.1.4 ParValue <ParVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nominal value of an equity security.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.1.1.5 VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of voting rights per share.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.1.2 Warrant <Warrt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instrument that gives the holder the right to purchase shares or bonds at a given price within a specified time.

Warrant <Warrt> contains the following **Warrant4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1402
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1402
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1403
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1403
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1404
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1404
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1405
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1405
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1405
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1406
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1406
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1406
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1407
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1407
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1407
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1408
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1408
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1408
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1408
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1408
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1409

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.1 Multiplier <Mltplr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the ratio or multiply factor used to convert from contracts to shares.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.2 SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Pre-determined price at which the holder of a warrant is entitled to buy the underlying instrument.

SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1403
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1403
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1404

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.2.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.2.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: "TypeOfPrice1Code" on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates when a warrant can be exercised.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **WarrantStyle3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1405
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1405

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Warrant style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "WarrantStyle1Code" on page 3319

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Warrant style expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.4 WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Entity appointed by the issuer to process the exercising of warrants, sometimes responsible for the issuance of the warrants into the market.

WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1406
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1406
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1406
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1407
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1407
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1407
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1408
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1408
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1408
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1408
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1408
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1409

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.4.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.4.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1406
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1407

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.4.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.4.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.4.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.4.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.4.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.4.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.4.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.4.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.4.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.4.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.3.1.2.4.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.3.1.3 Debt <Debt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instruments evidencing moneys owed by the issuer to the holder on terms as specified.

Impacted by: C11 "NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule", C13 "PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule"

Debt <Debt> contains the following **Debt5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1413
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1413
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1414
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1414
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1415
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1415
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1415
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1415
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1415
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1416
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1416
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1416
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1416
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1417
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1418
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1418
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1418
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1418
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1418

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1419
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1419
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1419
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1419
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1420
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1420
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1421
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1421
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1421
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1421
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1422
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1422
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1422
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1422
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1422
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1422
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1422
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1423
	InsuredIndicator <InsrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1423
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1423
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1423
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1424
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1424
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1424
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1427
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1427

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1427
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1428
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1428
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1429
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1429
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1429
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1430
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1430
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1430
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1430
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1432
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1432
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1432
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1433
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1433
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1433
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1433
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1434
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1434
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1435
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1435
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1435
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1435
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbsttn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1435
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1435
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1436
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1436
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1436

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1436
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1437
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1437
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1437
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1438

Constraints

- **NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule**

If CallableIndicator is present, then NextCaldate must be present.

- **PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule**

If PutableIndicator is present, then PutableDate must be present.

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.1 PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency of the payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit value of a debt security.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.3 PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the frequency of an interest payment.

PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency35Choice](#)" on page 2960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2960

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.4 InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the rate determination is made, also called determination date.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.5 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First date/time at which a security begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the first interest payment is due to holders of the security.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.7 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.8 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the coupon attached to the physical security.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.9 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.10 NextCallableDate <NxtClbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next date/time at which the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.11 NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date that the current factor will be changed to a new factor.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.12 ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an interest bearing security becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.13 PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the direction of payment for asset or mortgage backed securities, ie, whether the repaid capital is distributed (payment direction is down) or capitalized (payment direction is up).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "PaymentDirectionIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Up
- *Meaning When False:* Down

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.14 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Per annum ratio of interest paid to the principal amount of the financial instrument for a specific period of time.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.15 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.16 OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the payment of the coupon (interest) on a bond is off the normal schedule.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.17 CallableIndicator <ClblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity. Also called RetractableIndicator.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.18 CPProgram <CPPrgm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The program under which a commercial paper is issued. The values that are most used are:

0 = N/A

1 = 3(a)3

2 = 4(2)

3 = 3(a)4

4 = 3(c)7

5 = 144A

6 = 3(a)2

99 = Other.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 3324](#)

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.19 CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Registration type of a commercial paper issuance.

Datatype: ["Max350Text" on page 3328](#)

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.20 InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date used for calculating accrued interest on debt instruments which are being sold between interest payment dates. Often but not always the same as the issue date and the dated date.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 3320](#)

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.21 PutableIndicator <PutblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity. Also called RedeemableIndicator.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.22 PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an interest bearing instrument is being escrowed or collateralized either by direct obligations guaranteed by the US government, or by other types of securities. The maturity schedules of the securities in the escrow fund are determined in such a way to pay the maturity value, coupon, and premium payments (if any) of the refunded bonds.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.23 EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an interest bearing instrument is deposited in a fund that will be used to pay debt service on refunded securities.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.24 PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security has no maturity date.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.25 SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security is a subordinated security.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.26 ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security is extendible, eg, repayment may be extended or maturity changed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.27 ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a date might be extended.

ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1418
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1418
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1418

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.27.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.27.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.27.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.28 VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.29 OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount for which a security can be overallocated (as in greenshoe option).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.30 OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage for which a security can be overallocated (as in greenshoe option).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.31 AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether repayment is made via regular principal and interest payments over time.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.32 InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Calculation method used to calculate interest and/or yield for a bond, for example, street convention.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.33 CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the interest amount is capitalised until maturity date or paid out at each interest payment date.

CapitalisedInterest <CptIsdIntrst> contains one of the following **DistributionPolicy2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1420

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.33.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Distribution policy expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 3236

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.33.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Distribution policy expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.34 ActualDenominationAmount <ActIDnmtnAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Nominal value per security unit.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.35 CurrentFactor <CurFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the current factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.36 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the new factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.37 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the previous factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.38 Pieces <Pcs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of pieces composing a pool of financial assets.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.39 PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of assets by which a security is backed.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.40 PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates per million the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.41 PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates per lot the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.42 PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates per trade the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.43 ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a penalty might be imposed to the borrower of a mortgage in case of prepayments occurring during the lockout period.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.44 LotIdentification <LotId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the lot constituting an asset backed or mortgage backed security issue.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.45 ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Measure of prepayment as a yield of the current outstanding loan balance.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.46 WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average coupon of the fixed income instrument (expressed as a percentage).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.47 WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average life of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.48 WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average loan of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.49 WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average maturity of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.50 InsuredIndicator <InsrdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instrument is backed by any kind of asset or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.51 BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security is bank qualified (usually applies to loan products).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.52 YieldCalculation <YldClctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate of return on an investment, based on the price.

YieldCalculation <YldClctn> contains the following **YieldCalculation6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1424
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1424
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1424
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1427
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1427
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1427
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1428
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1428
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1429
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1429
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1429
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1430
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1430
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1430

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.52.1 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Result of the yield calculation.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.52.2 CalculationType <ClctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of calculation.

CalculationType <ClctnTp> contains one of the following **CalculationType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1424
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1427

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.52.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Calculation type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "CalculationType1Code" on page 3216

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTX	AfterTax	The yield on the bond net of any tax consequences from holding the bond. The discount on municipal securities can be subject to both capital gains taxes and ordinary income taxes. Calculated from dollar price.
ANNU	Annual	The annual interest or dividend income an investment earns, expressed as a percentage of the investment's total value.
ISSU	AtIssue	The yield of the bond offered on the issue date.
AVMA	ToAverageMaturity	The yield achieved by substituting a bond's average maturity for the issue's final maturity date.
BOOK	Book	The yield of a security calculated by using its book value instead of the current market price. This term is typically used in the US domestic market.
YTNC	YieldToNextCall	Yield of a bond to the next possible call date.
CHCL	ChangeSinceClose	The change in the yield since the previous day's closing yield.
CLOS	Closing	The yield of a bond based on the closing price.
CPMD	Compound	The yield of certain Japanese bonds based on its price. Certain Japanese bonds have irregular first or last coupons, and the yield is calculated compound for these irregular periods.
CUYI	CurrentYield	The ratio of the interest payment amount to the clean price.
TRGR	TrueGross	Yield calculated using the price including accrued interest, where coupon dates are moved from holidays and weekends to the next trading day.
GVEQ	GovernmentEquivalent	Ask yield based on semi-annual coupons compounding in all periods and actual/ actual calendar.
FLAS	InflationAssumption	Based on price, the return an investor would require on a normal bond that would make the real return equal to that of the inflation-indexed bond, assuming a constant inflation rate.
NVFL	InverseFloater	Inverse Floater Bond Yield - Inverse floater semi-annual bond equivalent rate.
LSCL	LastClose	Most Recent Closing Yield - The last available yield stored in history, computed using price.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LSMT	LastMonth	Closing Yield Most Recent Month - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent month's end.
LSQR	LastQuarter	Closing Yield Most Recent Quarter - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent quarter's end.
LSYR	LastYear	Closing Yield Most Recent Year - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent year's end.
LGAL	LongestAverageLife	The yield assuming only mandatory sinks are taken. This results in a lower paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the final payment date.
MARK	MarkToMarket	An adjustment in the valuation of a securities portfolio to reflect the current market values of the respective securities in the portfolio.
YTMA	YieldToMaturity	Internal rate of return an investor would achieve if he or she purchased that bond at its current dirty price, and held it to maturity, assuming all coupon and principal payments are received as scheduled.
NXRF	ToNextRefund	Yield To Next Refund (Sinking Fund Bonds) - Yield assuming all bonds are redeemed at the next refund date at the redemption price.
PNAV	OpenAverage	The average yield of the respective securities in the portfolio.
NXPT	ToNextPut	The yield to the date at which the bond holder can next put the bond to the issuer.
PRCL	PreviousClose	The yield of a bond based on the closing price 1 day ago.
PRYL	Proceeds	The CD equivalent yield when the remaining time to maturity is less than two years.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	The yield of a bond whose coupon payments are reinvested semi-annually.
SHLF	ShortestAverageLife	The yield assuming that all sinks (mandatory and voluntary) are taken at par. This results in a faster paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the shortest average life date.
SPLL	Simple	The yield of a bond assuming no reinvestment of coupon payments. (Act/360 day count).
TXQV	TaxEquivalent	The after tax yield grossed up by the maximum federal tax rate of 39.6%. For comparison to taxable yields.
TTDT	ToTenderDate	The yield on a Municipal bond to its mandatory tender date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRYL	True	The yield calculated with coupon dates moved from a weekend or holiday to the next valid settlement date.
WRST	ToWorstConvention	The lowest yield to all possible redemption date scenarios.

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.52.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Calculation type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.52.3 RedemptionPrice <RedPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price to which the yield has been calculated.

RedemptionPrice <RedPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1427
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1428
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1428

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.52.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "[PriceValueType3Code](#)" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.52.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.52.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.52.4 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the calculation is based, for example, valuation on October 1 (price date) based on price of September 19 (value date).

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.52.5 ValuePeriod <ValPrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period on which the calculation is based.

ValuePeriod <ValPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1429
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1430
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1430

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.52.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.52.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.52.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.52.6 CalculationDate <ClctnDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clarifies yield irregularities associated with date, for example when it falls on a non-business day.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.53 InterestType <IntrstTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether interest rate is fixed, variable or other.

Datatype: "InterestType3Code" on page 3260

CodeName	Name	Definition
ZCPN	ZeroCoupon	Indicates that the type of interest is a zero coupon.
FIXD	Fixed	Indicates that the type of interest is fixed.
FLRN	FloatingRateNote	Indicates that the type of interest is a floating rate note.
DUAL	DualBasis	Indicates that the type of interest is a dual basis.
INDE	Index	Indicates that the type of interest is index.
DSCO	Discounted	Indicates that the type of interest is discounted.

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.54 InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the type of deal for structured finance.

InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp> contains one of the following **InstrumentSubStructureType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1432

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.54.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instrument sub-structure type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "InstrumentSubStructureType1Code" on page 3256

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABSE	AssetBackedSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an asset backed security.
AIRT	AirlineTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an airline trust.
AUTT	AutoTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an auto trust.
CBOB	CollateralBondObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral bond obligation.
CDOB	CollateralDebtObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral debt obligation.
CLNO	CreditLinkedNotes	Sub-structured type of the financial instrument is a credit linked note.
CLOB	CollateralLoanObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral loan obligation.
CMBS	CommercialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a commercial mortgage.
CSMR	Consumer	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a consumer.
CRCT	CreditCardTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a credit card trust.
HELO	HomeEquityLoans	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a home equity loan.
LPNO	LoanParticipationNote	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a loan participation notes.
PFAB	CoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a covered bond.
PYRT	PaymentRight	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a payment right.
REPK	Repackagings	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a repackaging.
RMBS	ResidentialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a residential mortgage.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCBO	StructuredCoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a structured covered bond.
STRB	StraightBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a straight bond.
STUT	StudentLoanTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a student loan trust.
WBSE	WholeBusinessSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a whole business security.

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.54.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instrument sub-structure type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.55 GlobalType <GbITp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies if the security will be issued in New Global Note (NGN) or Classical Global Note (CGN).

New Global Note (NGN): Form of global certificate which refers to the books and records of the ICSDs to determine the issue outstanding amount (IOA).

Classical Global Note (CGN): Form of global certificate which requires physical annotation on the attached schedule to reflect changes in the issue outstanding amount (IOA).

GlobalType <GbITp> contains one of the following **GlobalNote2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1432
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1433

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.55.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Global note expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[GlobalNote1Code](#)" on page 3255

CodeName	Name	Definition
NGNO	NewGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which refers to the books and records of the ICSDs to determine the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).
CGNO	ClassicalGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which requires physical annotation on the attached schedule to reflect changes in the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.55.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Global note expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.56 PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag to indicate the security is intended to be held in a manner that could allow the Eurosystem eligibility.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.57 Geographics <Geogcs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of stipulation expressing geographical constraints on a fixed income instrument. It is expressed with a state or country abbreviation and a minimum or maximum percentage. Example: CA 0-80 (minimum of 80 percent in Californian assets).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.58 YieldRange <YldRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of allowed yield.

YieldRange <YldRg> contains the following elements (see "AmountOrPercentageRange1" on page 3003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			3003
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			3004
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.59 CouponRange <CpnRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a range of coupon numbers attached to its related financial instrument.

CouponRange <CpnRg> contains the following elements (see "AmountOrPercentageRange1" on page 3003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			3003
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			3004
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.60 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.61 AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether the issue is subject to alternative minimum taxation (used for municipal bonds).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.62 AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates an instruction to reinvest dividends in the underlying security (or proceeds at maturity in a similar instrument) if the current rate is <rate> or better.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.63 Haircut <Hrcut>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.64 TransactionConditions <TxConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the conditions under which the order/trade is to be/was executed.

TransactionConditions <TxConds> contains one of the following elements (see "TradeTransactionCondition7Choice" on page 3204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3204
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3205

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.65 LookBack <LookBck>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates an instruction or attribute giving the number of days to be included in the look-back period for the investment. For example some options allow exercise based on the underlying asset's optimal value over the look-back period.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.66 MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum number of time the collateral can be substitute.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.67 MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum tradable increments of a security.

MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.68 MinimumQuantity <MinQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum tradable quantity of a security.

MinimumQuantity <MinQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.69 Production <Pdctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a search criterion used when looking to buy a bond, particularly an mortgage back security (MBS), issued in a particular year.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.70 RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies if the securities is restricted or not (as per Rule 144).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.71 PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the frequency at which the bond is re-rated and therefore re-priced (bond attribute, particularly of floating rate and index linked instruments).

PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency35Choice" on page 2960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2960

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.72 Sector <Sctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the market sector the security is classified as for example pharmaceuticals, automobile, housing, etc.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.73 SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the maximum number of times collateral can be substituted.

SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency35Choice" on page 2960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2960

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.74 SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of remaining times the collateral can be substitute.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.75 WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a search criterion when looking to buy a mortgaged backed security that either is [yes] or is not [no] an entire pool.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.76 PriceSource <PricSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the Benchmark source price (eg. BB Generic, BB Fairvalue, Brokertec.).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.1.3.77 PriceRange <PricRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a search criterion used when looking to buy a bond within a particular price range.

PriceRange <PricRg> contains the following elements (see "[AmountOrPercentageRange1](#)" on page 3003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			3003
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			3004
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

28.4.2.1.3.1.4 Derivative <Deriv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between type of derivatives.

Derivative <Deriv> contains the following **Derivative4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1442
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1444
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1444
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1444
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1445
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1445
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1446
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1446
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1449
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1449
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1450
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1450
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1452
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1452
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1452
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1452
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1452
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1453
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1453
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1454
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1454
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1454
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1455
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1455
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1456
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1456
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1457

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1457
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1458
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1458
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1459
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1459
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1460
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1460
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1461
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1461
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1461
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1462
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1462
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1462
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1462
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1466
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1466
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1466
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1466
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1467
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1467
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1468
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1469
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1469
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1469
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1470
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1470

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1471
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1471
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1471
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1471
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1471
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1472
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1473
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1473
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1474
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1474
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1476
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1476
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1476
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1476
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1476
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1477
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1477
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1477
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1478
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1478
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1479
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1479
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1480
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1480
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1481

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1481
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1482
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1482
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1483
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1483
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1484
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1484
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1485
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1485
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1485
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1486
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1486
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1486

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1 Future <Futr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters for contracts which obligate the buyer to receive and the seller to deliver in the future the assets specified at an agreed price.

Future <Futr> contains the following **Future4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1444
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1444
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1444
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1445
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1445
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1446
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1446
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1449
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1449
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1450
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1450
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1452
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1452
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1452
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1452
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1452
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1453
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1453
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1454
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1454
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1454
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1455
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1455
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1456
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1456
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1457
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1457

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1458
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1458
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1459
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1459
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1460
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1460
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1461
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1461
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1461
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1462
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1462
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1462

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.1 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a quantity.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.2 ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Predetermined price at which the holder of a Future will have to buy or sell the underlying instrument.

ExercisePrice <ExrcPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1444
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1445
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1445

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.2.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.2.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.3 FutureDate <FutrDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which future contracts settle.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.4 MinimumSize <MinSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the minimum ratio or multiply factor used to convert from contracts to shares.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.5 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used to indicate the measurement unit of the underlying commodity on which the contract is based (for example, 2500 lbs of lean cattle, 1000 barrels of crude oil, 1000 bushels of corn, etc.).

UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1449

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unit of measure expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure9Code" on page 3315

CodeName	Name	Definition
BAGG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BALE	Bale	Code for a bale.
BOTL	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BOXX	Box	Code for a box.
CRTN	Carton	Code for a carton.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
CNTR	Container	Code for a container.
CRAT	Crate	Code for a crate.
CBIN	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
CBME	CubicMeters	Unit of volume that is equal to one meter in length, breadth and height or also equal to 1000 liters.
CBML	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBFO	GBFuldOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 841 306 centilitre.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240 lb (long ton).
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
TONE	MetricTons	Unit of mass equal to 1000 kilograms; equivalent to approximately 2,204.6 pounds, 1.102 short tons (US) or 0.984 long tons (imperial).
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
USBA	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158, 9873 litre.
USFO	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 957353 centilitre.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USTN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000 lb (short ton).
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unit of measure expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.6 TimeUnit <TmUnit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used to indicate a time unit for the contract (for example days, weeks, months, etc.).

TimeUnit <TmUnit> contains one of the following **TimeUnit3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1450
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1450

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time unit expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "TimeUnit1Code" on page 3306

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYC	CalendarDay	Time unit is calendar day.
HOUR	Hour	Time unit is hour.
MINU	Minute	Time unit is minute.
MNTH	Month	Time unit is month.
SECO	Second	Time unit is second.
WEEK	Week	Time unit is week.
YEAR	Year	Time unit is year.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time unit expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7 AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides more information about the underlying instrument.

AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts> contains the following **UnderlyingAttributes4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1452
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1452
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1452
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1452
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1452
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1453
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1453
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1454
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1454
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1454
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1455
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1455
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1456
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1456
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1457
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1457
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1458
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1458
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1459
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1459
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1460
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1460
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1461
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1461
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1461
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1462
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1462
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1462

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.1 AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percent of the strike price that this underlying represents.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1452
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1452

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.2.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.3 SettlementType <SttlmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates order settlement period for the underlying instrument. Represents the number of days until settlement; for example, 2 means T+1 settlement, 4 means T+3 settlement, 5 means T+4 settlement.

SettlementType <SttlmTp> contains one of the following **SettlementType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1453

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettlementType1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Option trade is settled as principal.
NETO	NettedOff	Option trade is netted off against another trade.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.4 CashAmount <CshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount associated with the underlying component. Necessary for derivatives that deliver into more than one underlying instrument and one of the underlying's is a fixed cash value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.5 CashType <CshTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents how the cash will be calculated. Indicates that the cash is either fixed or a difference value (difference between strike and current underlying price).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.6 Price <Pric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, clean price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket.

Price <Pric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1454
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1455
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1455

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.6.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.6.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.6.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.7 DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket. "Dirty" means it includes accrued interest.

DirtyPrice <DrtyPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1456
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1457
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1457

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.7.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.8 EndPrice <EndPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket at the end of the agreement.

EndPrice <EndPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1458
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1459
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1459

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.8.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.8.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.9 StartValue <StartVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the start of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.10 CurrentValue <CurVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value currently attributed to this collateral.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.11 EndValue <EndVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the end of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.12 AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security (shares) adjusted for pending corporate action not yet allocated.

AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1461
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1462

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.12.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.12.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.13 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Foreign exchange rate used to compute the current value.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.1.7.14 CapValue <CapVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum notional value for a financial instrument that is capped.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2 Option <Optn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contracts which grant to the holder either the privilege to purchase or the privilege to sell the assets specified at a predetermined price or formula at or within a time in the future.

Option <Optn> contains the following **Option15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1466
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1466
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1466
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1466
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1467
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1467
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1468
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1469
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1469
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1469
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1469
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1470
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1470
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1471
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1471
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1471
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1471
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1471
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1472
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1472
	Standardisation <Stdstrn>	[0..1]			1472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1473
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1473
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1474

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1474
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1476
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1476
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1476
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1476
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1476
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1477
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1477
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1477
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1478
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1478
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1479
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1479
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1480
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1480
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1481
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1481
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1482
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1482
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1483
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1483
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1484
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1484
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1485
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1485
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1485
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1486
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1486
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1486

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.1 OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the option contract settles at the open or close of the market.

OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle> contains one of the following **SettleStyle2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1466
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1466

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Settle style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettleStyle1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
SETC	SettleOnClose	Settlement is only allowed on the closing of the future contract.
SETO	SettleOnOpen	Settlement is only allowed on the opening of the future contract.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settle style expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.2 ConversionDate <ConvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.3 StrikePrice <StrkPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for which goods, services or assets are offered, sold, or bought.

StrikePrice <StrkPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1467
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1467
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1468

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: "TypeOfPrice1Code" on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.4 MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities that must be exercised.

MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.5 ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a convertible security may be converted according to the terms of the issue.

ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1469
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1469
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1469

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.6 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how an option can be exercised (American, European, Bermudan).

OptionStyle <OptnStyle> contains one of the following **OptionStyle1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1470

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option style is defined using a code.

Datatype: "OptionStyle1Code" on page 3266

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.
ASIA	Asian	Option where the payoff is not determined by the underlying price at maturity but by the average underlying price over some pre-set period of time.
CANA	Canary	Option whose exercise style lies somewhere between European options and Bermudan options. The holder can exercise the option at quarterly dates, but not before a set time period (typically one year) has elapsed.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option style is defined using a data source scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 2968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2969
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2969
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2969

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.7 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether it is a Call option (right to purchase a specific underlying asset) or a Put option (right to sell a specific underlying asset).

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionType8Choice" on page 3047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		3048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3048

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.8 StrikeValue <StrkVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used for derivatives. The number of shares/units for the financial instrument involved in the option trade.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.9 StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used for derivatives. Multiplier applied to the strike price for the purpose of calculating the settlement value.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.10 InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method under which assignment was conducted.

InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd> contains one of the following **AssignmentMethod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1471
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1471

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Assignment method expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "AssignmentMethod1Code" on page 3214

CodeName	Name	Definition
RAND	Random	Assignment was conducted randomly.
PROR	Prorata	Assignment was conducted on a prorata basis.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Assignment method expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.11 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number allocated by options exchanges to record that an option has undergone a change in its contract specifications (particularly adjustment of the strike price).

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.12 ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial center where option expires.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.13 Standardisation <Stdstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the terms of the security (underlying instruments, expiration date, contract size) are defined according to the exchange specifications or whether they can be user defined.

Standardisation <Stdstn> contains one of the following **Standardisation3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1473

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.13.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Standardisation expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "Standardisation1Code" on page 3304

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLEX	Flexible	Derivatives defined according to exchange specifications, but certain characteristics can be user defined.
NSTA	NonStandardised	Custom-made instrument between two parties. Underlying

CodeName	Name	Definition
		instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are not standardised.
STAN	Standardised	The underlying instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are standardised.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.13.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standardisation expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.14 TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the party which is the buyer or the seller.

TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole> contains one of the following **OptionParty3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1473

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.14.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Option party expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[OptionParty1Code](#)" on page 3266

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLLR	Seller	Seller in a trade.
BYER	Buyer	Buyer in a trade.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option party expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.15 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a quantity.

Datatype: "[BaseOneRate](#)" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16 AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides more information about the underlying instrument.

AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts> contains the following **UnderlyingAttributes4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1476
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1476
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1476
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1476
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1476
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1477
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1477
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1477
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1478
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1478
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1478
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1479
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1479
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1480
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1480
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1481
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1481
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1482
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1482
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1483
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1483
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1484
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1484
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1485
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1485
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1485
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1486
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1486
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1486

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.1 AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percent of the strike price that this underlying represents.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1476
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1476

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.2.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.3 SettlementType <SttlmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates order settlement period for the underlying instrument. Represents the number of days until settlement; for example, 2 means T+1 settlement, 4 means T+3 settlement, 5 means T+4 settlement.

SettlementType <SttlmTp> contains one of the following **SettlementType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1477
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1477

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettlementType1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Option trade is settled as principal.
NETO	NettedOff	Option trade is netted off against another trade.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.4 CashAmount <CshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount associated with the underlying component. Necessary for derivatives that deliver into more than one underlying instrument and one of the underlying's is a fixed cash value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.5 CashType <CshTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents how the cash will be calculated. Indicates that the cash is either fixed or a difference value (difference between strike and current underlying price).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.6 Price <Pric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, clean price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket.

Price <Pric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1478
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1479
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1479

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.6.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.6.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.6.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.7 DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket. "Dirty" means it includes accrued interest.

DirtyPrice <DrtyPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1480
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1481
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1481

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.7.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.7.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.7.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.8 EndPrice <EndPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket at the end of the agreement.

EndPrice <EndPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1482
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1483
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1483

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.8.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceRateOrAmount3Choice](#)" on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.8.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: "[TypeOfPrice1Code](#)" on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.9 StartValue <StartVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the start of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.10 CurrentValue <CurVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value currently attributed to this collateral.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.11 EndValue <EndVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the end of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.12 AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security (shares) adjusted for pending corporate action not yet allocated.

AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1485
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1486

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.12.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.12.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.13 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Foreign exchange rate used to compute the current value.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.1.3.1.4.2.16.14 CapValue <CapVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum notional value for a financial instrument that is capped.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.2 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details about the financial instrument attributes of a particular leg.

FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts> contains the following
CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes12 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1495
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1496
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1496
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1496
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1496
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1496
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1497
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1497
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1497
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1498
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1498
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1498
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1499
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1499
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1499
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1499
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1499
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1499
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1500
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1500
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1500
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1500
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1502
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1502

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		1502
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1502
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1502
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1502
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1503
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1503
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1503
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1504
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1504
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1504
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1504
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1505
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1505
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1505
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1505
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1505
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1506
	IssueNominalAmount <IssNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1506
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1506
	IssueSize <IssSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1507
	IssuePrice <IssPric>	[0..1]	±		1507
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1507
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1508
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1508
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1508
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1508
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1508
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1509
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1509
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1509
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1510

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1510
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1510
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1510
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1510
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1511
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1511
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1511
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1512
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1512
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1512
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1512
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1513
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1514
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1514
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1515
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1515
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1516
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1516
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1517
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1518
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1518
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1518
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1518
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1519
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1519
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1519
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1519
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1520

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1520
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1520
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1520
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1521
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1521
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1521
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1521
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1522
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1522
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1522
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1522
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1523
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1523
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1523
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1523
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1523
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1524
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1524
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1524
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1525
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1525
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1526
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1526
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1526
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1526
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1527
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1527
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1527
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1528

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1528
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1529
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1529
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1530
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1530
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1530
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1530
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1531
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1531
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1531
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1532
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1532
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1532
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1532
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1533
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1534
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1534
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1535
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1535
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1535
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1535
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1536
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1536
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1536
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1537
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1537
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1538
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1538
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1538

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1539
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1539
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1539
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1539
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1540
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1540
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1540
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1541
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1541
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1542
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1542
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1543
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1543
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1543
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1543
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1544
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1544
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1544
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1544
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1544
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1544
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1545
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1545
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1546
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1546
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1547
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1547
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1547
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1547

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1548
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1548
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1548
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1548
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1549
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1549
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1550
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1550
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1551
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1551
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1551
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1551
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1552
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1552
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1552
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1552
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1553
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1553
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1554
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1554
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1555
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1555
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1555
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1555
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1556
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1556
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1556

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1556
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1557
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1557
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1558
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1558
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1559
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1559
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1559
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1560
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1560
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1560
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1560
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1561
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1561

28.4.2.1.3.2.1 SecurityStatus <SctySts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the security within its lifecycle.

SecurityStatus <SctySts> contains one of the following **SecurityStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1496

28.4.2.1.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security status expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SecurityStatus2Code" on page 3300

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	The status is active.
INAC	Inactive	The status is inactive.
SUSP	Suspended	The status is suspended.

28.4.2.1.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.2.2 ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the security.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.3 ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short name of the security expressed as ISO 18773/18774.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.4 NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the date since when the name of the security is valid.

NameValidFrom <NmVldFr> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

28.4.2.1.3.2.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

28.4.2.1.3.2.6 CertificateNumber <CertNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a certificate assigned by the issuer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.7 ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version number assigned to the contract associated with the security.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.2.8 CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of the coupon attached to the physical security.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.9 TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.3.2.10 PoolNumber <PoolNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.3.2.11 CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the derivative product is covered or not by an underlying financial instrument position.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.2.12 LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns> contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1498

28.4.2.1.3.2.12.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "LegalRestrictions1Code" on page 3261

CodeName	Name	Definition
USLE	USLegal144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NORE	NoRestrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
REST	Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

28.4.2.1.3.2.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.2.13 PositionLimit <PosLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position limits are created for the purpose of maintaining stable and fair markets. Contracts held by one individual investor with different brokers may be combined in order to gauge accurately the level of control held by one party.

Each option and futures contract will have varying position limits.

PositionLimit <PosLmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.3.2.14 NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Near-term position limit for the instrument.

NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.3.2.15 ListingDate <ListgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original Date/time at which the security is listed at the specific exchange or trading venue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.3.2.16 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck to note which parties are entitled to receive the entitlement to a corporate event or vote at a meeting.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.2.17 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a privilege expires.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.3.2.18 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

28.4.2.1.3.2.19 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information allowing the classification of a financial instrument, for example, with its ISO CFI (Classification of Financial Instrument) or product type.

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains the following **ClassificationType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1500
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1500
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1500

28.4.2.1.3.2.19.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Datatype: "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 3321

28.4.2.1.3.2.19.2 FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentProductType1Code" on page 3242

28.4.2.1.3.2.19.3 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 2964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2965

28.4.2.1.3.2.20 Issuance <Issnc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details regarding the issuance of an asset.

Issuance <Issnc> contains the following **Issuance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1502
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1502
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1502
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1502
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1502
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1502
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1503
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1503
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1503
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1504
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1504
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1504
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1504
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1505
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1505
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1505
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1505
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1505
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1506
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1506
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1506
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1507
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1507
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1507
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1508
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1508
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1508
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1508
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1508

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.1 IssuePlace <IssePlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates where the financial instrument was issued.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.2 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.3 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the security was made available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.4 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time, as announced by the issuer, at which the securities will be issued.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.5 ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the date from which the instrument code is valid. This date can be before the actual issue date of an instrument for 'when-issued' securities, but may not be a date in the future for a new security.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.6 IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1503
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1503
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1503
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1504
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1504
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1504
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1504
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1505
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1505
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1505
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1505
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1505
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1506

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.6.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.6.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1503
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1504

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.6.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.6.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.6.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.6.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.6.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.6.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.6.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.6.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.6.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.6.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.6.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.7 IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total original amount or quantity published.

IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.8 FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Figure used as a control to verify whether the information provided is correct. It represents the issue size multiplied by the issue price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.9 IssueSize <IsseSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the total amount/quantity of the proceeds from the sale of all securities in the initial offering. This amount/quantity is known after the new issue is priced.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.10 IssuePrice <IssePric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Initial issue price of the asset.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains the following elements (see "PriceValue1" on page 3109 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3109

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.11 IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Way in which the issue will be marketed to the primary market, via individual dealers (so called non syndicated distribution) or via a syndicate of managers, underwriters and selling group members (so called syndicated distribution).

IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn> contains one of the following **SecuritiesTransactionType31Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1508
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1508

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SecuritiesTransactionType11Code" on page 3295

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes.) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.12 GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Jurisdiction (country, county, state, province, city) of the issue.

GoverningLaw <GovngLaw> contains the following **Jurisdiction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1508
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1508

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.12.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the jurisdiction (county, state, province, city).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

28.4.2.1.3.2.20.12.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the country.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.3.2.21 TradingMarket <TradgMkt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is traded.

TradingMarket <TradgMkt> contains the following **TradingParameters2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1509
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1509
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1510
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1510
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1510
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1510
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1510
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1511
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1511
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1511
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1512
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1512

28.4.2.1.3.2.21.1 MarketIdentification <MktId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to places of trade, ie, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS) (MIC - ISO 3166).

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

28.4.2.1.3.2.21.2 RoundLot <RndLot>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

RoundLot <RndLot> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.3.2.21.3 TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

TradeLotSize <TradLotSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.3.2.21.4 SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..5]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is listed.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

28.4.2.1.3.2.21.5 MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1510
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1510

28.4.2.1.3.2.21.5.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.2.21.5.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.2.21.6 MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum number of securities that can be traded.

MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1511
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1511

28.4.2.1.3.2.21.6.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.2.21.6.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.2.21.7 MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum or smallest movement (up or down) in the price allowed for the security.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.2.21.8 PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is listed.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

28.4.2.1.3.2.22 SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates the spread to benchmark details of an indication of interest.

SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv> contains the following **BenchmarkCurve6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1512
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1513
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1514
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1514
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1515
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1515
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1516
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1516
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1517
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1518

28.4.2.1.3.2.22.1 Spread <Sprd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Either a swap spread or spread to benchmark depending upon order type. In case of a spread to benchmark, the price offset is expressed in terms of basis points relative to a benchmark - this can be a positive or a negative spread. In case of a swap spread, the price offset is a target spread for a swap.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.2.22.2 BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security by an ISIN.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C8 "ISINGuideline", C9 "ISINPresenceRule", C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

28.4.2.1.3.2.22.3 BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the price of the benchmark security.

BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1514
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1515
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1515

28.4.2.1.3.2.22.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

CodeName	Name	Definition
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.1.3.2.22.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.1.3.2.22.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.1.3.2.22.4 BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the currency used for the benchmark curve.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

28.4.2.1.3.2.22.5 BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the name of the benchmark curve.

BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm> contains one of the following **BenchmarkCurveName7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1517

28.4.2.1.3.2.22.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Benchmark curve name expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: ["BenchmarkCurveName1Code"](#) on page 3215

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAAA	MuniAAA	Benchmark curve used for municipals based on the best credit rating for municipal market debt.
FUSW	FutureSWAP	Portion of a synthetic curve that is composed of Eurodollar or Treasury or similar Futures and Swap rates. The term usually begins at 3 months to 2

CodeName	Name	Definition
		years for the futures strip component with the Swaps filling in the points to 10 years and beyond.
LIBI	LIBID	Rate at which major international banks are willing to take deposits from one another, is normally 1/8 percent below LIBOR. London InterBank Bid Rate, the rate bid by banks on Eurocurrency deposits; the international rate that banks lend to other banks.
LIBO	LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate, the interest rate that major international banks in London charge each other for borrowing.
SWAP	SWAP	In curve construction, Swap is the long portion of the curve constituting about 3 years to 30 years term. The exchange of one security, currency or interest rate for another to change the maturity (bonds), or quality of issues (stocks or bonds), or because investment objectives have changed.
TREA	Treasury	Treasury benchmark that comes in three types: the yield curve, the par curve, and the spot curve. All curves also have a constituent time series.
EURI	Euribor	Euro Interbank Offer Rate is the rate at which Euro inter-bank term deposits within the Euro zone are offered by one prime bank to another prime bank.
PFAN	Pfandbriefe	Pfandbriefe security is a collateralised bullet bond backed by either mortgage loans or loans to the public sector. Pfandbriefe differ from traditional asset-backed securities in significant ways. The most important difference is that Pfandbriefe carry no pre-payment risk since they remain on the balance sheet of the issuing institution. Therefore, their spreads over sovereign bonds are attributable to liquidity and credit quality alone. New indices have been created and existing indices have been modified in response to the growing importance of the Pfandbriefe market. The Deutsche Borse has three synthetic indices called REX, JEX, and PEX. The Pfandbriefe curve is used as a reference for credit as well as mortgage market.

28.4.2.1.3.2.22.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Benchmark curve name expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.2.22.6 BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a point on a benchmark curve. The point can be stated via a combination of maturity month/year and coupon.

Datatype: "[Max256Text](#)" on page 3327

28.4.2.1.3.2.23 PutType <PutTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the type of put.

PutType <PutTp> contains one of the following **PutType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1518
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1518

28.4.2.1.3.2.23.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Put type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[PutType1Code](#)" on page 3282

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Type of execution of the put feature is mandatory.
OPTI	Optional	Type of execution of the put feature is optional.
TWOS	Both	Type of execution of the put feature could be optional or mandatory.

28.4.2.1.3.2.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Put type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.2.24 CallType <CallTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the type of call.

CallType <CallTp> contains one of the following **CallType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1519
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1519

28.4.2.1.3.2.24.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Call type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[CallType1Code](#)" on page 3218

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOTT	Lottery	Type of execution of the call feature is a lottery.
PRTA	ProRata	Type of execution of the call feature is pro-rata.

28.4.2.1.3.2.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Call type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.2.25 FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a security is interchangeable, ie, the security is allowed to be replaced by another security, without loss of value.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.2.26 Confidential <Cnfdtl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details of the security are to be made available to the market, or kept private between ICSDs and agency network.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.2.27 PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The sale of securities directly to private persons, institutional investors, or both outside a public offering. Such non-public deals (often without a publicly available prospectus) closing through the ICSDs are placed directly with investors.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.2.28 ConvertibleIndicator <ConvblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the investor or the issuer has a conversion option.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.1.3.2.29 ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a convertible security may be converted according to the terms of the issue.

ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

28.4.2.1.3.2.30 ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of target securities for the conversion.

ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.3.2.31 ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of held securities for the conversion.

ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.3.2.32 PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Primary place of deposit.

PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

28.4.2.1.3.2.33 TradingMethod <TradgMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the notional amount value is to be traded in either an amount or in units.

TradingMethod <TradgMtd> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1522
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1522

28.4.2.1.3.2.33.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.1.3.2.33.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.1.3.2.34 TEFRRARule <TEFRARule>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the TEFRA rule under which the security is issued.

TEFRARule <TEFRARule> contains one of the following **TEFRARules3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1522
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1523

28.4.2.1.3.2.34.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: TEFRA rules expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "TEFRARules1Code" on page 3306

CodeName	Name	Definition
RULC	C	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule C.
RULD	D	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule D.

28.4.2.1.3.2.34.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: TEFRA rules expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.2.35 SerieNumber <SrNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the series number.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.3.2.36 Class <Clss>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier that links multiple security classes.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.3.2.37 WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount or percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by a tax authority.

WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm> contains the following **SecurityWithHoldingTax1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1523
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1524

28.4.2.1.3.2.37.1 WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the withholding tax as rate, amount or not specified.

WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat1Choice" on page 3004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	3005
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]			3005
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3005

28.4.2.1.3.2.37.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Represents the tax authority.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.3.2.38 PaymentStatus <PmtSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of payment of a security at a particular time.

PaymentStatus <PmtSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SecuritiesPaymentStatus5Choice" on page 3166 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3167

28.4.2.1.3.2.39 InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the physical form of the securities on the closing date.

InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm> contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1525

28.4.2.1.3.2.39.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "InitialPhysicalForm1Code" on page 3255

CodeName	Name	Definition
GTGT	GT	Initial Physical Form is GT.
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

28.4.2.1.3.2.39.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.2.40 AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the physical form of the securities after the exchange of the initial certificate issued on the closing date.

AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm> contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1526

28.4.2.1.3.2.40.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "InitialPhysicalForm2Code" on page 3255

CodeName	Name	Definition
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

28.4.2.1.3.2.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.2.41 CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity appointed by the ICSDs to provide safekeeping for securities in new global note (NGN) form.

CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1526
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1526

28.4.2.1.3.2.41.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.3.2.41.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.3.2.42 RedemptionType <RedTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the type of redemption at maturity.

RedemptionType <RedTp> contains one of the following **MaturityRedemptionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1527
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1527

28.4.2.1.3.2.42.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Maturity redemption type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[MaturityRedemptionType1Code](#)" on page 3264

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRED	FinalRedemption	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is final.
PRNR	PartialRedemptionWithoutReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial without reduction.
PRWR	PartialRedemptionWithReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial with reduction.
RNDM	DrawingAtRandom	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing at random.
PRRA	DrawingProRata	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing pro-rata.
CALL	Call	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is call.
PUUT	Put	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is put.

28.4.2.1.3.2.42.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Maturity redemption type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.2.43 RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: ISO currency for the payment of the cash proceeds.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

28.4.2.1.3.2.44 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Regulatory restriction(s) linked to the security.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **SecurityRestriction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1529
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1529
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1530
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1530
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1530
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1530
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1531
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1531
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1531
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1532
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1532
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1532
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1532

28.4.2.1.3.2.44.1 EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the restriction applies.

EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod2"](#) on page 2909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2909
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2909

28.4.2.1.3.2.44.2 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **SecurityRestrictionType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1530
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1530

28.4.2.1.3.2.44.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

Datatype: "RestrictionType1Code" on page 3289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SELR	Selling	Selling restriction.
BUYR	Buying	Buying restriction.
PLAR	Placing	Placing restriction.
HOLR	Holding	Holding restriction.
VOTR	Voting	Voting restriction.

28.4.2.1.3.2.44.2.2 ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.2.44.3 LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp> contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1530
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1531

28.4.2.1.3.2.44.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "LegalRestrictions2Code" on page 3261

CodeName	Name	Definition
JURO	JurisdictionOwnership	Investors outside this jurisdiction can purchase this security, for example, a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Reg S security can only be held by an investor outside the US.
PPLA	PrivatePlacements	Only investors qualified by the issuer in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
ACRI	AccreditedInvestor	Only investors qualified by the regulator in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
MARG	Margin	Issuer defines whether the security may be purchased with borrowed money (US and Japan).
PRIV	Privilege	Privileges, for example, voting rights, of holding the security may be restricted by the issuer.

28.4.2.1.3.2.44.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.2.44.4 InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies whether the restriction to be applied is relevant for citizen, resident, country.

InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp> contains one of the following **InvestorRestrictionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1531
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1532

28.4.2.1.3.2.44.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor restriction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[InvestorRestrictionType1Code](#)" on page 3260

CodeName	Name	Definition
LERE	LegalResident	Restriction applies to a legal resident.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CITI	Citizen	Restriction applies to a citizen.
INDV	Individual	Restriction applies to an individual.

28.4.2.1.3.2.44.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor restriction type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.2.44.5 InvestorType <InvstrTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of investor that is allowed to hold the security.

InvestorType <InvstrTp> contains one of the following **InvestorType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1532
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1532

28.4.2.1.3.2.44.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[InvestorType1Code](#)" on page 3260

CodeName	Name	Definition
RETL	Retail	Investor is a retail investor.
PROF	Professional	Investor is a professional or institutional investor.
STAF	Staff	Investor is an employee.
PPER	PhysicalPerson	Investor is a physical person.

28.4.2.1.3.2.44.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.2.45 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Way(s) of identifying the security.

Impacted by: [C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C8 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C9 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification39](#)" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /ISIN is absent
 Following Must be True
 /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

28.4.2.1.3.2.46 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Settlement of the securities in a securities transaction, that is, the instruction to deliver or receive securities, involving the payment of an amount of money or not.

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1534
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1535
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1535
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1535
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1535
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1536

28.4.2.1.3.2.46.1 SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp> contains one of the following **SettlementUnitType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1535

28.4.2.1.3.2.46.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement unit type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettlementUnitType1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAMT	FaceAmount	Represent the face amount, for example the principal of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit	Represent the unit as a number, for example a number of shares.

28.4.2.1.3.2.46.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement unit type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.2.46.2 ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when the contract (i.e. MBS/TBA) will settle.

Datatype: "[ISOYearMonth](#)" on page 3330

28.4.2.1.3.2.46.3 MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum quantity (unit or nominal) of a security.

MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.3.2.46.4 MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity (unit or nominal) of securities.

MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.3.2.46.5 DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.1.3.2.47 FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the form of the financial Instrument.

FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentForm2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1536
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1537
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1537

28.4.2.1.3.2.47.1 BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the booking appearance of the financial Instrument.

BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc> contains one of the following **Appearance3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1537

28.4.2.1.3.2.47.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Appearance expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "Appearance1Code" on page 3213

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Deliverable	Physical certificates exist.
NDEL	NotDeliverable	Not yet deliverable contract.
LIMI	Limited	Limited or partial deliverability.
BENT	BookEntry	Security exists only as an electronic record, ie, there are no physical certificates representing the security.
DFBE	DeferredBookEntry	Deferred printing, book entry.
DLBE	DeliverableBookEntry	Deliverable, book entry.
TMPG	TemporaryGlobal	Deferred printing, global certificate.
GLOB	Global	Not deliverable, global certificate.

28.4.2.1.3.2.47.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Appearance expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.1.3.2.47.2 LegalForm <LglForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the form, ie, ownership, of the security.

LegalForm <LglForm> contains one of the following elements (see "FormOfSecurity8Choice" on page 3032 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3032

28.4.2.1.3.2.48 ContactName <CtctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details (name, e-mail address and/or telephone number) of the person requesting the allocation of the ISIN used as a point of reference in case further clarifications are required.

ContactName <CtctNm> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1538
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1538
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1539
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1539
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1539
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1539
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1540
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1540
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1540
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1541
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1541

28.4.2.1.3.2.48.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.3.2.48.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1539
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1539

28.4.2.1.3.2.48.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.3.2.48.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.3.2.48.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.48.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.3.2.48.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.3.2.48.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.3.2.48.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.48.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.48.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.3.2.48.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.3.2.48.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.3.2.49 LeadManager <LeadMgr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity appointed by the issuer to structure and lead the placement of a syndicated issue.

LeadManager <LeadMgr> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1542
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1543
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1543
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1543
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1543
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1544
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1544
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1544
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1544
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1544
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1544
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1545
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1545

28.4.2.1.3.2.49.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.3.2.49.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1543
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1543

28.4.2.1.3.2.49.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.3.2.49.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.3.2.49.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.49.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.3.2.49.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.3.2.49.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.3.2.49.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.49.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.49.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.3.2.49.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.3.2.49.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.3.2.50 PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Main party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1546
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1547
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1547
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1547
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1547
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1548
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1548
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1548
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1548
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1548
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1549
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1549

28.4.2.1.3.2.50.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.3.2.50.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1547
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1547

28.4.2.1.3.2.50.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.3.2.50.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.3.2.50.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.50.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.3.2.50.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.3.2.50.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.3.2.50.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.50.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.50.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.3.2.50.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.3.2.50.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.3.2.51 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1550
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1551
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1551
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1551
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1551
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1552
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1552
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1552
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1552
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1553
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1553

28.4.2.1.3.2.51.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.3.2.51.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1551
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1551

28.4.2.1.3.2.51.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.3.2.51.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.3.2.51.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.51.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.3.2.51.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.3.2.51.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.3.2.51.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.51.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.51.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.3.2.51.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.3.2.51.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.3.2.52 Depository <Dpstry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity appointed by the relevant clearing system as a depository for instruments issued in global or definitive form. The depository keeps the securities for safekeeping purposes on behalf of the clearing system(s).

Depository <Dpstry> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1554
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1555
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1555
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1555
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1555
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1556
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1556
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1556
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1556
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1557
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1557

28.4.2.1.3.2.52.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.3.2.52.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1555
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1555

28.4.2.1.3.2.52.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.3.2.52.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.3.2.52.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.52.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.3.2.52.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.3.2.52.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.3.2.52.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.52.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.52.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.3.2.52.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.3.2.52.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.3.2.53 UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity(ies), asset(s) or security(ies) on which the credit responsibility lies as identified in the documentation.

UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1558
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1559
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1559
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1559
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1560
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1560
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1560
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1560
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1561
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1561

28.4.2.1.3.2.53.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.1.3.2.53.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1559
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1559

28.4.2.1.3.2.53.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.3.2.53.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.1.3.2.53.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.53.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.3.2.53.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.1.3.2.53.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.1.3.2.53.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.53.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.1.3.2.53.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.1.3.2.53.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.3.2.53.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.1.3.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

28.4.2.2 Replace <Rplc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request to replace all present data of a security.

Replace <Rplc> contains the following SecurityAttributes12 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]			1578
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1586
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1587
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1587
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1587
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1588
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1588
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1588
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1589
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1589
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1590
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1590
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1591
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1591
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1592
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1592
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1593
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1593
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1593
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1594
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1594
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1594
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1595
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1595
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1595
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1595
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1596
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1596
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1596
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1596
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1596

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1597
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1597
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1601
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1601
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1602
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1603
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1603
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1603
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1603
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1603
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1603
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1603
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1603
	CallableIndicator <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1604
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1604
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1604
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1606
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1606
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1606

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1606
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1606
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1607
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1607
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1607
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1607
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1607
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1608
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1608
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1608
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1609
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1609
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1609
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1609
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1609
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1609
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1609
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1610
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1610
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1610
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1610
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1610
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1610
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1611
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1611
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1611
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1611
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1612
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1612
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1612

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1615
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1615
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1615
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1616
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1616
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1617
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1617
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1617
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1618
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1618
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1618
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1618
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1618
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1619
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1620
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1620
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1620
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1621
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1621
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1621
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1621
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1622
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1622
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1623
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1623
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1623
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1623
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1623
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1623
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1624

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1624
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1624
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1624
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1625
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1625
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1625
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1625
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1625
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1626
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1626
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1630
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1632
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1632
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1632
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1633
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1633
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1634
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1634
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1635
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1635
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1637
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1637
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1638
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1638
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1640
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1640
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1640
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1640
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1640
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1641

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1641
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1641
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1642
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1642
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1642
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1643
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1643
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1644
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1644
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1645
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1645
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1646
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1646
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1647
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1647
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1648
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1648
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1649
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1649
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1649
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1650
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1650
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1650
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1650
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1654
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1654
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1654
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1654
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1655
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1655

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1656
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1656
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1657
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1657
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1657
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1657
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1658
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1658
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1658
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1659
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1659
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1659
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1659
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1659
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1660
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1661
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1661
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1662
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1662
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1664
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1664
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1664
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1665

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1665
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1665
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1666
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1666
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1666
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1667
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1667
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1668
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1668
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1669
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1669
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1670
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1670
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1671
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1671
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1672
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1672
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1673
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1673
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1673
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1674
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1674
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1674
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			1674
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1683
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1683
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1684
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1684
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1684

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1685
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1685
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1685
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1685
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1685
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1685
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1686
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1686
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1686
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1687
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1687
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1687
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1687
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1687
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1688
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1688
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1688
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1688
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1690
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1690
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1690
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1690
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1690
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1690
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1691
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1691
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1691
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1692
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1692

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1692
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1692
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1693
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1693
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1693
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1694
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1694
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1694
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1695
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1695
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1695
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1696
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1696
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1696
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1696
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1697
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1697
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1697
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1698
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1698
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1698
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1698
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1698
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1699
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1699
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1699
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1700

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1700
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1700
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1700
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1701
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1702
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1702
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1703
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1703
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1704
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1704
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1705
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1706
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1706
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1706
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1706
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1707
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1707
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1707
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1708
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1708
	ConvertibleIndicator <Convtblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1708
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1708
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1709
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1709
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1709
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1709
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1710
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1710

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1710
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1710
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1711
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1711
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1711
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1711
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1711
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1712
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1712
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1712
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1713
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1713
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1714
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1714
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1714
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1714
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1715
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1715
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1715
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1716
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1716
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1717
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1717
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1718
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1718
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1718
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1719
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1719

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1720
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1720
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1721
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1722
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1723
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1723
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1723
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1723
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1724
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1724
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1724
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1725
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1725
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1725
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1726
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1726
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1726
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1727
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1727
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1727
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1727
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1728
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1728
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1728
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1728
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1728

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1729
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1729
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1730
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1730
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1731
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1731
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1731
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1731
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1732
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1732
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1732
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1732
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1732
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1732
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1733
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1733
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1734
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1734
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1735
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1735
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1735
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1735
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1736
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1736
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1736
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1736
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1736
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1737
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1737

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1738
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1739
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1739
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1739
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1739
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1740
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1740
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1740
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1740
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1740
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1740
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1741
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1741
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1742
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1742
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1743
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1743
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1743
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1743
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1744
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1744
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1744
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1744
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1744
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1744
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1745
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1745
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1746
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1746
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1747

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1747
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1747
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1747
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1748
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1748
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1748
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1748
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1748
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1748
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1749
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1749
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	1750

28.4.2.2.1 FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional details about the financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp> contains the following **FinancialInstrument97** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1586
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1587
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1587
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1587
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1588
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1588
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1588
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1589
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1589
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1590
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1590
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1591
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1591
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1592
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1592
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1593
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1593
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1593
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1594
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1594
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1594
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1595
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1595
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1595
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1595
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1596
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1596
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1596
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1596
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1596

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1597
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1597
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1601
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1601
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1602
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1603
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1603
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1603
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1603
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1603
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1603
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1603
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1603
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1604
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1604
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1604
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1606
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1606
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1606

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1606
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1606
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1607
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1607
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1607
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1607
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1607
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1608
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1608
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1608
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1609
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1609
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1609
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1609
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1609
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1609
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1609
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1610
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1610
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1610
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1610
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1610
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1610
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1611
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1611
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1611
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1611
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1612
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1612
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1612

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1615
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1615
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1615
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1616
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1616
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1617
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1617
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1617
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1618
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1618
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1618
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1618
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1618
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1619
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1620
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1620
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1620
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1621
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1621
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1621
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1621
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1622
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1622
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1623
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1623
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1623
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1623
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbsttn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1623
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1623
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1624

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1624
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1624
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1624
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1625
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1625
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1625
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1625
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1625
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1626
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1626
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1630
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1632
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1632
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1632
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1633
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1633
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1634
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1634
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1635
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1635
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1637
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1637
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1638
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1638
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1640
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1640
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1640
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1640
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1640
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1641

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1641
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1641
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1642
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1642
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1642
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1643
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1643
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1644
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1644
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1645
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1645
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1646
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1646
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1647
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1647
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1648
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1648
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1649
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1649
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1649
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1650
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1650
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1650
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1650
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1654
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1654
	ConversionDate <ConvDts>	[0..1]	DateTime		1654
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1654
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1655
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1655

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1656
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1656
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1657
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1657
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1657
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1657
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1658
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1658
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1658
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1659
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1659
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1659
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1659
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1659
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1660
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1661
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1661
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1662
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1662
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1664
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1664
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1664
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1665

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1665
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1665
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1666
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1666
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1666
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1667
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1667
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1668
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1668
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1669
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1669
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1670
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1670
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1671
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1671
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1672
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1672
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1673
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1673
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1673
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1674
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1674
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1674

28.4.2.2.1.1 Equity <Eqty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instrument which represents a title of ownership in a company, ie, the shareholder is entitled to a part of the company's profit - usually by payment of a dividend - and to voting rights, if any. Each company issues generally different classes of shares, eg, ordinary or common shares, which have no guaranteed amount of dividend but carry voting rights, or preferred shares, which receive dividends before ordinary shares but have no voting right.

Equity <Eqty> contains the following **Equity3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1587
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1587
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1587
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1588
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1588
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1588
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1589

28.4.2.2.1.1.1 PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the level of priority to claim on income and assets of the company in case of the payment of dividends and in the event of a bankruptcy, for example, ordinary/common stocks, preferred stocks, subordinated debt, etc.

PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm> contains one of the following **PreferenceToIncome5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1587
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1587

28.4.2.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Preference to income expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "PreferenceToIncome1Code" on page 3280

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORDN	Ordinary	Indicates an ordinary/common preference to income.
PFRD	Preferred	Indicates a preferred claim upon income and assets.

28.4.2.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Preference to income expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.1.1.2 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the security will no longer exist, for example, redeemable preference shares.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

28.4.2.2.1.1.3 NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nominal amount which is not paid yet.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.1.1.4 ParValue <ParVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nominal value of an equity security.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.1.1.5 VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of voting rights per share.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.2 Warrant <Warrt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instrument that gives the holder the right to purchase shares or bonds at a given price within a specified time.

Warrant <Warrt> contains the following **Warrant4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1590
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1590
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1591
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1591
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1592
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1592
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1593
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1593
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1593
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1594
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1594
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1594
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1595
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1595
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1595
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1595
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1596
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1596
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1596
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1596
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1596
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1597

28.4.2.2.1.2.1 Multiplier <Mltplr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the ratio or multiply factor used to convert from contracts to shares.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.2.2 SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Pre-determined price at which the holder of a warrant is entitled to buy the underlying instrument.

SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1591
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1591
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1592

28.4.2.2.1.2.2.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.2.1.2.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.2.1.2.2.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: "TypeOfPrice1Code" on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.2.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates when a warrant can be exercised.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **WarrantStyle3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1593
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1593

28.4.2.2.1.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Warrant style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "WarrantStyle1Code" on page 3319

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.

28.4.2.2.1.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Warrant style expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.1.2.4 WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Entity appointed by the issuer to process the exercising of warrants, sometimes responsible for the issuance of the warrants into the market.

WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1594
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1594
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1594
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1595
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1595
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1595
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1595
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1596
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1596
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1596
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1596
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1596
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1597

28.4.2.2.1.2.4.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.2.1.2.4.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1594
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1595

28.4.2.2.1.2.4.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.2.1.2.4.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.2.1.2.4.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.1.2.4.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.2.1.2.4.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.2.1.2.4.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.2.1.2.4.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.1.2.4.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.1.2.4.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.2.1.2.4.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see
 "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.2.1.2.4.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see
 "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.2.1.3 Debt <Debt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instruments evidencing moneys owed by the issuer to the holder on terms as
 specified.

Impacted by: C11 "NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule", C13
"PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule"

Debt <Debt> contains the following **Debt5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1601
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1601
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1602
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1602
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1603
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1603
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1603
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1603
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1603
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1603
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1603
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1603
	CallableIndicator <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1604
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1604
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1604
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1605
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1606
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1606
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1606
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1606
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1606

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1607
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1607
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1607
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1607
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1607
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1608
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1608
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1608
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1609
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1609
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1609
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1609
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1609
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1609
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1609
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1610
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1610
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1610
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1610
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1610
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1610
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1611
	InsuredIndicator <InsrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1611
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1611
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1611
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1612
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1612
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1612
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1615
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1615

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1615
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1616
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1616
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1617
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1617
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1617
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1618
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1618
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1618
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1618
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1618
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1619
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1620
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1620
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1620
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1621
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1621
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1621
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1621
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1622
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1622
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1623
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1623
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1623
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1623
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbsttn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1623
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1623
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1624
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1624
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1624

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1624
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1625
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1625
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1625
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1625
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1625
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1626

Constraints

- **NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule**

If CallableIndicator is present, then NextCaldate must be present.

- **PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule**

If PutableIndicator is present, then PutableDate must be present.

28.4.2.2.1.3.1 PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency of the payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

28.4.2.2.1.3.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit value of a debt security.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.1.3.3 PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the frequency of an interest payment.

PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency35Choice](#)" on page 2960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2960

28.4.2.2.1.3.4 InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the rate determination is made, also called determination date.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

28.4.2.2.1.3.5 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First date/time at which a security begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

28.4.2.2.1.3.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the first interest payment is due to holders of the security.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

28.4.2.2.1.3.7 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

28.4.2.2.1.3.8 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the coupon attached to the physical security.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

28.4.2.2.1.3.9 PutableDate <PutblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.2.1.3.10 NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next date/time at which the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.2.1.3.11 NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date that the current factor will be changed to a new factor.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.2.1.3.12 ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an interest bearing security becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.2.1.3.13 PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the direction of payment for asset or mortgage backed securities, ie, whether the repaid capital is distributed (payment direction is down) or capitalized (payment direction is up).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "PaymentDirectionIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Up
- *Meaning When False:* Down

28.4.2.2.1.3.14 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Per annum ratio of interest paid to the principal amount of the financial instrument for a specific period of time.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.2.1.3.15 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.2.1.3.16 OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the payment of the coupon (interest) on a bond is off the normal schedule.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.1.3.17 CallableIndicator <ClblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity. Also called RetractableIndicator.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.1.3.18 CPPProgram <CPPrgm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The program under which a commercial paper is issued. The values that are most used are:

0 = N/A

1 = 3(a)3

2 = 4(2)

3 = 3(a)4

4 = 3(c)7

5 = 144A

6 = 3(a)2

99 = Other.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 3324](#)

28.4.2.2.1.3.19 CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Registration type of a commercial paper issuance.

Datatype: ["Max350Text" on page 3328](#)

28.4.2.2.1.3.20 InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date used for calculating accrued interest on debt instruments which are being sold between interest payment dates. Often but not always the same as the issue date and the dated date.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 3320](#)

28.4.2.2.1.3.21 PutableIndicator <PutblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity. Also called RedeemableIndicator.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.1.3.22 PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an interest bearing instrument is being escrowed or collateralized either by direct obligations guaranteed by the US government, or by other types of securities. The maturity schedules of the securities in the escrow fund are determined in such a way to pay the maturity value, coupon, and premium payments (if any) of the refunded bonds.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.1.3.23 EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an interest bearing instrument is deposited in a fund that will be used to pay debt service on refunded securities.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.1.3.24 PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security has no maturity date.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.1.3.25 SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security is a subordinated security.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.1.3.26 ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security is extendible, eg, repayment may be extended or maturity changed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.1.3.27 ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a date might be extended.

ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1606
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1606
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1606

28.4.2.2.1.3.27.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

28.4.2.2.1.3.27.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

28.4.2.2.1.3.27.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

28.4.2.2.1.3.28 VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.1.3.29 OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount for which a security can be overallocated (as in greenshoe option).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.1.3.30 OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage for which a security can be overallocated (as in greenshoe option).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.2.1.3.31 AmortisableIndicator <Amtsblnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether repayment is made via regular principal and interest payments over time.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.1.3.32 InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Calculation method used to calculate interest and/or yield for a bond, for example, street convention.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

28.4.2.2.1.3.33 CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the interest amount is capitalised until maturity date or paid out at each interest payment date.

CapitalisedInterest <CptIsdIntrst> contains one of the following **DistributionPolicy2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1608
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1608

28.4.2.2.1.3.33.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Distribution policy expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 3236

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

28.4.2.2.1.3.33.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Distribution policy expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.1.3.34 ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Nominal value per security unit.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.1.3.35 CurrentFactor <CurFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the current factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.2.1.3.36 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the new factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.2.1.3.37 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the previous factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.2.1.3.38 Pieces <Pcs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of pieces composing a pool of financial assets.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.3.39 PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of assets by which a security is backed.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.3.40 PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates per million the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.3.41 PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates per lot the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.3.42 PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates per trade the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.3.43 ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a penalty might be imposed to the borrower of a mortgage in case of prepayments occurring during the lockout period.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.1.3.44 LotIdentification <LotId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the lot constituting an asset backed or mortgage backed security issue.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.1.3.45 ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Measure of prepayment as a yield of the current outstanding loan balance.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.2.1.3.46 WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average coupon of the fixed income instrument (expressed as a percentage).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.2.1.3.47 WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average life of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.3.48 WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average loan of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.3.49 WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average maturity of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.3.50 InsuredIndicator <InsrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instrument is backed by any kind of asset or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.1.3.51 BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security is bank qualified (usually applies to loan products).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.1.3.52 YieldCalculation <YldClctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate of return on an investment, based on the price.

YieldCalculation <YldClctn> contains the following **YieldCalculation6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1612
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1612
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1612
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1615
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1615
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1615
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1616
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1616
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1617
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1617
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1617
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1618
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1618
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1618

28.4.2.2.1.3.52.1 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Result of the yield calculation.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.2.1.3.52.2 CalculationType <ClctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of calculation.

CalculationType <ClctnTp> contains one of the following **CalculationType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1612
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1615

28.4.2.2.1.3.52.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Calculation type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "CalculationType1Code" on page 3216

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTX	AfterTax	The yield on the bond net of any tax consequences from holding the bond. The discount on municipal securities can be subject to both capital gains taxes and ordinary income taxes. Calculated from dollar price.
ANNU	Annual	The annual interest or dividend income an investment earns, expressed as a percentage of the investment's total value.
ISSU	AtIssue	The yield of the bond offered on the issue date.
AVMA	ToAverageMaturity	The yield achieved by substituting a bond's average maturity for the issue's final maturity date.
BOOK	Book	The yield of a security calculated by using its book value instead of the current market price. This term is typically used in the US domestic market.
YTNC	YieldToNextCall	Yield of a bond to the next possible call date.
CHCL	ChangeSinceClose	The change in the yield since the previous day's closing yield.
CLOS	Closing	The yield of a bond based on the closing price.
CPMD	Compound	The yield of certain Japanese bonds based on its price. Certain Japanese bonds have irregular first or last coupons, and the yield is calculated compound for these irregular periods.
CUYI	CurrentYield	The ratio of the interest payment amount to the clean price.
TRGR	TrueGross	Yield calculated using the price including accrued interest, where coupon dates are moved from holidays and weekends to the next trading day.
GVEQ	GovernmentEquivalent	Ask yield based on semi-annual coupons compounding in all periods and actual/ actual calendar.
FLAS	InflationAssumption	Based on price, the return an investor would require on a normal bond that would make the real return equal to that of the inflation-indexed bond, assuming a constant inflation rate.
NVFL	InverseFloater	Inverse Floater Bond Yield - Inverse floater semi-annual bond equivalent rate.
LSCL	LastClose	Most Recent Closing Yield - The last available yield stored in history, computed using price.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LSMT	LastMonth	Closing Yield Most Recent Month - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent month's end.
LSQR	LastQuarter	Closing Yield Most Recent Quarter - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent quarter's end.
LSYR	LastYear	Closing Yield Most Recent Year - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent year's end.
LGAL	LongestAverageLife	The yield assuming only mandatory sinks are taken. This results in a lower paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the final payment date.
MARK	MarkToMarket	An adjustment in the valuation of a securities portfolio to reflect the current market values of the respective securities in the portfolio.
YTMA	YieldToMaturity	Internal rate of return an investor would achieve if he or she purchased that bond at its current dirty price, and held it to maturity, assuming all coupon and principal payments are received as scheduled.
NXRF	ToNextRefund	Yield To Next Refund (Sinking Fund Bonds) - Yield assuming all bonds are redeemed at the next refund date at the redemption price.
PNAV	OpenAverage	The average yield of the respective securities in the portfolio.
NXPT	ToNextPut	The yield to the date at which the bond holder can next put the bond to the issuer.
PRCL	PreviousClose	The yield of a bond based on the closing price 1 day ago.
PRYL	Proceeds	The CD equivalent yield when the remaining time to maturity is less than two years.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	The yield of a bond whose coupon payments are reinvested semi-annually.
SHLF	ShortestAverageLife	The yield assuming that all sinks (mandatory and voluntary) are taken at par. This results in a faster paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the shortest average life date.
SPLL	Simple	The yield of a bond assuming no reinvestment of coupon payments. (Act/360 day count).
TXQV	TaxEquivalent	The after tax yield grossed up by the maximum federal tax rate of 39.6%. For comparison to taxable yields.
TTDT	ToTenderDate	The yield on a Municipal bond to its mandatory tender date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRYL	True	The yield calculated with coupon dates moved from a weekend or holiday to the next valid settlement date.
WRST	ToWorstConvention	The lowest yield to all possible redemption date scenarios.

28.4.2.2.1.3.52.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Calculation type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.1.3.52.3 RedemptionPrice <RedPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price to which the yield has been calculated.

RedemptionPrice <RedPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1615
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1616
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1616

28.4.2.2.1.3.52.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "[PriceValueType3Code](#)" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.2.1.3.52.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.2.1.3.52.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.2.1.3.52.4 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the calculation is based, for example, valuation on October 1 (price date) based on price of September 19 (value date).

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.2.1.3.52.5 ValuePeriod <ValPrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period on which the calculation is based.

ValuePeriod <ValPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1617
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1618
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1618

28.4.2.2.1.3.52.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

28.4.2.2.1.3.52.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.2.1.3.52.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

28.4.2.2.1.3.52.6 CalculationDate <ClctnDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clarifies yield irregularities associated with date, for example when it falls on a non-business day.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.2.1.3.53 InterestType <IntrstTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether interest rate is fixed, variable or other.

Datatype: "InterestType3Code" on page 3260

CodeName	Name	Definition
ZCPN	ZeroCoupon	Indicates that the type of interest is a zero coupon.
FIXD	Fixed	Indicates that the type of interest is fixed.
FLRN	FloatingRateNote	Indicates that the type of interest is a floating rate note.
DUAL	DualBasis	Indicates that the type of interest is a dual basis.
INDE	Index	Indicates that the type of interest is index.
DSCO	Discounted	Indicates that the type of interest is discounted.

28.4.2.2.1.3.54 InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the type of deal for structured finance.

InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp> contains one of the following **InstrumentSubStructureType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1619
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1620

28.4.2.2.1.3.54.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instrument sub-structure type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "InstrumentSubStructureType1Code" on page 3256

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABSE	AssetBackedSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an asset backed security.
AIRT	AirlineTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an airline trust.
AUTT	AutoTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an auto trust.
CBOB	CollateralBondObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral bond obligation.
CDOB	CollateralDebtObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral debt obligation.
CLNO	CreditLinkedNotes	Sub-structured type of the financial instrument is a credit linked note.
CLOB	CollateralLoanObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral loan obligation.
CMBS	CommercialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a commercial mortgage.
CSMR	Consumer	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a consumer.
CRCT	CreditCardTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a credit card trust.
HELO	HomeEquityLoans	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a home equity loan.
LPNO	LoanParticipationNote	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a loan participation notes.
PFAB	CoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a covered bond.
PYRT	PaymentRight	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a payment right.
REPK	Repackagings	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a repackaging.
RMBS	ResidentialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a residential mortgage.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCBO	StructuredCoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a structured covered bond.
STRB	StraightBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a straight bond.
STUT	StudentLoanTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a student loan trust.
WBSE	WholeBusinessSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a whole business security.

28.4.2.2.1.3.54.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instrument sub-structure type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.1.3.55 GlobalType <GblTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies if the security will be issued in New Global Note (NGN) or Classical Global Note (CGN).

New Global Note (NGN): Form of global certificate which refers to the books and records of the ICSDs to determine the issue outstanding amount (IOA).

Classical Global Note (CGN): Form of global certificate which requires physical annotation on the attached schedule to reflect changes in the issue outstanding amount (IOA).

GlobalType <GblTp> contains one of the following **GlobalNote2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1620
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1621

28.4.2.2.1.3.55.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Global note expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[GlobalNote1Code](#)" on page 3255

CodeName	Name	Definition
NGNO	NewGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which refers to the books and records of the ICSDs to determine the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).
CGNO	ClassicalGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which requires physical annotation on the attached schedule to reflect changes in the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).

28.4.2.2.1.3.55.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Global note expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.1.3.56 PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag to indicate the security is intended to be held in a manner that could allow the Eurosystem eligibility.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.1.3.57 Geographics <Geogcs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of stipulation expressing geographical constraints on a fixed income instrument. It is expressed with a state or country abbreviation and a minimum or maximum percentage. Example: CA 0-80 (minimum of 80 percent in Californian assets).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.1.3.58 YieldRange <YldRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of allowed yield.

YieldRange <YldRg> contains the following elements (see "AmountOrPercentageRange1" on page 3003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			3003
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			3004
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

28.4.2.2.1.3.59 CouponRange <CpnRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a range of coupon numbers attached to its related financial instrument.

CouponRange <CpnRg> contains the following elements (see "AmountOrPercentageRange1" on page 3003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			3003
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			3004
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

28.4.2.2.1.3.60 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

28.4.2.2.1.3.61 AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether the issue is subject to alternative minimum taxation (used for municipal bonds).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.1.3.62 AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates an instruction to reinvest dividends in the underlying security (or proceeds at maturity in a similar instrument) if the current rate is <rate> or better.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.2.1.3.63 Haircut <Hrcut>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.2.1.3.64 TransactionConditions <TxConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the conditions under which the order/trade is to be/was executed.

TransactionConditions <TxConds> contains one of the following elements (see "TradeTransactionCondition7Choice" on page 3204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3204
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3205

28.4.2.2.1.3.65 LookBack <LookBck>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates an instruction or attribute giving the number of days to be included in the look-back period for the investment. For example some options allow exercise based on the underlying asset's optimal value over the look-back period.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.3.66 MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum number of time the collateral can be substitute.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.3.67 MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum tradable increments of a security.

MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.2.1.3.68 MinimumQuantity <MinQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum tradable quantity of a security.

MinimumQuantity <MinQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.2.1.3.69 Production <Pdctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a search criterion used when looking to buy a bond, particularly an mortgage back security (MBS), issued in a particular year.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.1.3.70 RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies if the securities is restricted or not (as per Rule 144).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.1.3.71 PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the frequency at which the bond is re-rated and therefore re-priced (bond attribute, particularly of floating rate and index linked instruments).

PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency35Choice" on page 2960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2960

28.4.2.2.1.3.72 Sector <Sctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the market sector the security is classified as for example pharmaceuticals, automobile, housing, etc.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.1.3.73 SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the maximum number of times collateral can be substituted.

SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency35Choice" on page 2960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2960

28.4.2.2.1.3.74 SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of remaining times the collateral can be substitute.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.3.75 WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a search criterion when looking to buy a mortgaged backed security that either is [yes] or is not [no] an entire pool.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.1.3.76 PriceSource <PricSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the Benchmark source price (eg. BB Generic, BB Fairvalue, Brokertec.).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.1.3.77 PriceRange <PricRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a search criterion used when looking to buy a bond within a particular price range.

PriceRange <PricRg> contains the following elements (see "[AmountOrPercentageRange1](#)" on page 3003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			3003
	Operator <Optr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			3004
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

28.4.2.2.1.4 Derivative <Deriv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between type of derivatives.

Derivative <Deriv> contains the following **Derivative4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1630
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1632
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1632
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1632
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1633
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1633
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1634
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1634
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1635
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1635
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1637
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1637
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1638
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1638
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1640
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1640
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1640
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1640
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1640
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1641
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1641
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1641
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1642
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1642
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1642
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1643
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1643
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1644
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1644
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1645

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1645
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1646
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1646
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1647
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1647
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1648
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1648
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1649
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1649
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1649
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1650
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1650
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1650
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1650
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1654
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1654
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1654
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1654
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1655
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1655
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1656
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1656
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1657
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1657
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1657
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1657
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1658
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1658
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1658

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1659
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1659
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1659
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1659
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1659
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1660
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1661
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1661
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1662
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1662
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1664
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1664
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1664
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1665
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1665
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1665
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1666
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1666
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1666
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1667
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1667
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1668
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1668
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1669

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1669
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1670
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1670
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1671
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1671
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1672
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1672
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1673
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1673
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1673
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1674
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1674
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1674

28.4.2.2.1.4.1 Future <Futr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters for contracts which obligate the buyer to receive and the seller to deliver in the future the assets specified at an agreed price.

Future <Futr> contains the following **Future4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1632
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1632
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1632
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1633
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1633
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1634
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1634
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1635
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1635
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1637
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1637
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1638
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1638
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1640
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1640
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1640
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1640
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1640
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1641
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1641
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1641
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1642
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1642
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1642
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1643
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1643
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1644
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1644
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1645
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1645

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1646
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1646
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1647
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1647
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1648
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1648
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1649
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1649
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1649
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1650
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1650
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1650

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.1 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a quantity.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.2 ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Predetermined price at which the holder of a Future will have to buy or sell the underlying instrument.

ExercisePrice <ExrcPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1632
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1633
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1633

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.2.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.2.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.3 FutureDate <FutrDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which future contracts settle.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.4 MinimumSize <MinSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the minimum ratio or multiply factor used to convert from contracts to shares.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.5 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used to indicate the measurement unit of the underlying commodity on which the contract is based (for example, 2500 lbs of lean cattle, 1000 barrels of crude oil, 1000 bushels of corn, etc.).

UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1635
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1637

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unit of measure expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure9Code" on page 3315

CodeName	Name	Definition
BAGG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BALE	Bale	Code for a bale.
BOTL	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BOXX	Box	Code for a box.
CRTN	Carton	Code for a carton.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
CNTR	Container	Code for a container.
CRAT	Crate	Code for a crate.
CBIN	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
CBME	CubicMeters	Unit of volume that is equal to one meter in length, breadth and height or also equal to 1000 liters.
CBML	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBFO	GBFuldOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 841 306 centilitre.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240 lb (long ton).
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
TONE	MetricTons	Unit of mass equal to 1000 kilograms; equivalent to approximately 2,204.6 pounds, 1.102 short tons (US) or 0.984 long tons (imperial).
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
USBA	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158, 9873 litre.
USFO	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 957353 centilitre.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USTN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000 lb (short ton).
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unit of measure expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.6 TimeUnit <TmUnit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used to indicate a time unit for the contract (for example days, weeks, months, etc.).

TimeUnit <TmUnit> contains one of the following **TimeUnit3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1638

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time unit expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "TimeUnit1Code" on page 3306

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYC	CalendarDay	Time unit is calendar day.
HOUR	Hour	Time unit is hour.
MINU	Minute	Time unit is minute.
MNTH	Month	Time unit is month.
SECO	Second	Time unit is second.
WEEK	Week	Time unit is week.
YEAR	Year	Time unit is year.

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time unit expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7 AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides more information about the underlying instrument.

AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts> contains the following **UnderlyingAttributes4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1640
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1640
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1640
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1640
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1640
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1641
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1641
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1641
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1642
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1642
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1642
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1643
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1643
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1644
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1644
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1645
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1645
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1646
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1646
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1647
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1647
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1648
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1648
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1649
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1649
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1649
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1650
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1650
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1650

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.1 AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percent of the strike price that this underlying represents.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1640
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1640

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.2.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.3 SettlementType <SttlmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates order settlement period for the underlying instrument. Represents the number of days until settlement; for example, 2 means T+1 settlement, 4 means T+3 settlement, 5 means T+4 settlement.

SettlementType <SttlmTp> contains one of the following **SettlementType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1641
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1641

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettlementType1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Option trade is settled as principal.
NETO	NettedOff	Option trade is netted off against another trade.

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.4 CashAmount <CshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount associated with the underlying component. Necessary for derivatives that deliver into more than one underlying instrument and one of the underlying's is a fixed cash value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.5 CashType <CshTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents how the cash will be calculated. Indicates that the cash is either fixed or a difference value (difference between strike and current underlying price).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.6 Price <Pric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, clean price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket.

Price <Pric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1642
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1643
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1643

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.6.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.6.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.6.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.7 DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket. "Dirty" means it includes accrued interest.

DirtyPrice <DrtyPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1644
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1645
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1645

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.7.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.7.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.7.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.8 EndPrice <EndPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket at the end of the agreement.

EndPrice <EndPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1646
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1647
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1647

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.8.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.8.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.9 StartValue <StartVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the start of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.10 CurrentValue <CurVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value currently attributed to this collateral.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.11 EndValue <EndVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the end of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.12 AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security (shares) adjusted for pending corporate action not yet allocated.

AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1649
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1650

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.12.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.12.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.13 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Foreign exchange rate used to compute the current value.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.2.1.4.1.7.14 CapValue <CapVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum notional value for a financial instrument that is capped.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.1.4.2 Option <Optn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contracts which grant to the holder either the privilege to purchase or the privilege to sell the assets specified at a predetermined price or formula at or within a time in the future.

Option <Optn> contains the following **Option15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1654
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1654
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1654
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1654
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1654
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1655
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1655
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1656
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1656
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1657
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1657
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1657
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1657
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1658
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1658
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1658
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1659
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1659
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1659
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1659
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1659
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1660
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	Standardisation <Stdstrn>	[0..1]			1660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1661
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1661
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1662

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1662
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1664
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1664
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1664
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1665
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1665
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1665
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1666
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1666
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1666
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1667
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1667
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1668
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1668
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1669
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1669
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1670
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1670
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1671
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1671
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1672
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1672
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1673
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1673
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1673
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1674
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1674
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1674

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.1 OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the option contract settles at the open or close of the market.

OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle> contains one of the following **SettleStyle2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1654
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1654

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Settle style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettleStyle1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
SETC	SettleOnClose	Settlement is only allowed on the closing of the future contract.
SETO	SettleOnOpen	Settlement is only allowed on the opening of the future contract.

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settle style expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.2 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.3 StrikePrice <StrkPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for which goods, services or assets are offered, sold, or bought.

StrikePrice <StrkPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1655
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1655
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1656

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: "TypeOfPrice1Code" on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.4 MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities that must be exercised.

MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.5 ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a convertible security may be converted according to the terms of the issue.

ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1657
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1657
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1657

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.5.2.ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.6 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how an option can be exercised (American, European, Bermudan).

OptionStyle <OptnStyle> contains one of the following **OptionStyle1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1658

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option style is defined using a code.

Datatype: "OptionStyle1Code" on page 3266

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.
ASIA	Asian	Option where the payoff is not determined by the underlying price at maturity but by the average underlying price over some pre-set period of time.
CANA	Canary	Option whose exercise style lies somewhere between European options and Bermudan options. The holder can exercise the option at quarterly dates, but not before a set time period (typically one year) has elapsed.

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option style is defined using a data source scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 2968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2969
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2969
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2969

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.7 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether it is a Call option (right to purchase a specific underlying asset) or a Put option (right to sell a specific underlying asset).

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionType8Choice" on page 3047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		3048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3048

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.8 StrikeValue <StrkVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used for derivatives. The number of shares/units for the financial instrument involved in the option trade.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.9 StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used for derivatives. Multiplier applied to the strike price for the purpose of calculating the settlement value.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.10 InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method under which assignment was conducted.

InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd> contains one of the following **AssignmentMethod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1659
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1659

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Assignment method expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "AssignmentMethod1Code" on page 3214

CodeName	Name	Definition
RAND	Random	Assignment was conducted randomly.
PROR	Prorata	Assignment was conducted on a prorata basis.

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Assignment method expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.11 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number allocated by options exchanges to record that an option has undergone a change in its contract specifications (particularly adjustment of the strike price).

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.12 ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial center where option expires.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.13 Standardisation <Stdstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the terms of the security (underlying instruments, expiration date, contract size) are defined according to the exchange specifications or whether they can be user defined.

Standardisation <Stdstn> contains one of the following **Standardisation3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1661

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.13.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Standardisation expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "Standardisation1Code" on page 3304

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLEX	Flexible	Derivatives defined according to exchange specifications, but certain characteristics can be user defined.
NSTA	NonStandardised	Custom-made instrument between two parties. Underlying

CodeName	Name	Definition
		instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are not standardised.
STAN	Standardised	The underlying instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are standardised.

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.13.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standardisation expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.14 TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the party which is the buyer or the seller.

TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole> contains one of the following **OptionParty3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1661

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.14.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Option party expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[OptionParty1Code](#)" on page 3266

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLLR	Seller	Seller in a trade.
BYER	Buyer	Buyer in a trade.

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option party expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.15 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a quantity.

Datatype: "[BaseOneRate](#)" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16 AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides more information about the underlying instrument.

AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts> contains the following **UnderlyingAttributes4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1664
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1664
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1664
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1665
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1665
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1665
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1666
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1666
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1666
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1667
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1667
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1668
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1668
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1669
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1669
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1670
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1670
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1671
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1671
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1672
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1672
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1673
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1673
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1673
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1674
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1674
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1674

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.1 AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percent of the strike price that this underlying represents.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1664
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1664

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.2.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.3 SettlementType <SttlmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates order settlement period for the underlying instrument. Represents the number of days until settlement; for example, 2 means T+1 settlement, 4 means T+3 settlement, 5 means T+4 settlement.

SettlementType <SttlmTp> contains one of the following **SettlementType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1665
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1665

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettlementType1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Option trade is settled as principal.
NETO	NettedOff	Option trade is netted off against another trade.

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.4 CashAmount <CshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount associated with the underlying component. Necessary for derivatives that deliver into more than one underlying instrument and one of the underlying's is a fixed cash value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.5 CashType <CshTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents how the cash will be calculated. Indicates that the cash is either fixed or a difference value (difference between strike and current underlying price).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.6 Price <Pric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, clean price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket.

Price <Pric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1666
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1667
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1667

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.6.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.6.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.6.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.7 DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket. "Dirty" means it includes accrued interest.

DirtyPrice <DrtyPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1668
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1669
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1669

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.7.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.7.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.7.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.8 EndPrice <EndPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket at the end of the agreement.

EndPrice <EndPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1670
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1671
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1671

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.8.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.8.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.9 StartValue <StartVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the start of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.10 CurrentValue <CurVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value currently attributed to this collateral.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.11 EndValue <EndVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the end of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.12 AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security (shares) adjusted for pending corporate action not yet allocated.

AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1673
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1674

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.12.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.12.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.13 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Foreign exchange rate used to compute the current value.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

28.4.2.2.1.4.2.16.14 CapValue <CapVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum notional value for a financial instrument that is capped.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.2 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details about the financial instrument attributes of a particular leg.

FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts> contains the following
CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes12 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1683
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1683
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1684
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1684
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1684
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1685
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1685
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1685
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1685
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1685
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1685
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1686
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1686
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1686
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1687
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1687
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1687
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1687
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1687
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1687
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1688
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1688
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1688
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1688
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1690
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1690

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		1690
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1690
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1690
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1690
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1691
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1691
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1691
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1692
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1692
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1692
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1692
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1693
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1693
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1693
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1694
	IssueNominalAmount <IssNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1694
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1694
	IssueSize <IssSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1695
	IssuePrice <IssPric>	[0..1]	±		1695
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1695
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1696
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1696
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1696
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1696
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1697
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1697
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1697
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1698

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1698
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1698
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1698
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1698
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1699
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1699
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1699
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1700
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1700
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1700
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1700
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1701
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1702
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1702
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1703
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1703
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1704
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1704
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1705
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1706
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1706
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1706
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1706
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1707
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1707
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1707
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1708

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1708
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1708
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1708
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1709
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1709
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1709
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1709
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1710
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1710
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1710
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1710
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1711
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1711
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1711
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1711
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1711
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1712
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1712
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1712
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1713
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1713
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1714
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1714
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1714
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1714
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1715
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1715
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1715
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1716

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1716
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1717
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1717
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1718
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1718
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1718
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1719
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1719
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1720
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1720
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1721
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1722
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1723
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1723
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1723
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1723
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1724
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1724
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1724
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1725
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1725
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1725
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1726
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1726
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1726

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1727
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1727
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1727
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1727
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1728
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1728
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1728
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1728
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1728
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1729
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1729
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1730
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1730
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1731
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1731
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1731
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1731
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1732
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1732
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1732
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1732
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1732
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1732
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1733
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1733
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1734
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1734
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1735
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1735
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1735
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1735

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1736
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1736
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1736
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1736
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1736
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1737
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1737
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1738
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1739
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1739
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1739
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1739
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1740
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1740
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1740
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1740
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1740
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1740
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1741
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1741
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1742
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1742
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1743
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1743
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1743
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1743
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1744
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1744
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1744

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1744
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1744
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1744
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1745
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1745
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1746
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1746
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1747
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1747
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1747
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1747
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1748
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1748
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1748
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1748
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1748
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1748
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1749
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1749

28.4.2.2.2.1 SecurityStatus <SctySts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the security within its lifecycle.

SecurityStatus <SctySts> contains one of the following **SecurityStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1683
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1684

28.4.2.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security status expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SecurityStatus2Code" on page 3300

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	The status is active.
INAC	Inactive	The status is inactive.
SUSP	Suspended	The status is suspended.

28.4.2.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.2.2 ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the security.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.3 ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short name of the security expressed as ISO 18773/18774.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.4 NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the date since when the name of the security is valid.

NameValidFrom <NmVldFr> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

28.4.2.2.2.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

28.4.2.2.2.6 CertificateNumber <CertNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a certificate assigned by the issuer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.7 ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version number assigned to the contract associated with the security.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.2.8 CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of the coupon attached to the physical security.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.9 TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 3326

28.4.2.2.2.10 PoolNumber <PoolNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 3326

28.4.2.2.2.11 CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the derivative product is covered or not by an underlying financial instrument position.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.2.12 LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns> contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1686

28.4.2.2.2.12.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "LegalRestrictions1Code" on page 3261

CodeName	Name	Definition
USLE	USLegal144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NORE	NoRestrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
REST	Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

28.4.2.2.2.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.2.13 PositionLimit <PosLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position limits are created for the purpose of maintaining stable and fair markets. Contracts held by one individual investor with different brokers may be combined in order to gauge accurately the level of control held by one party.

Each option and futures contract will have varying position limits.

PositionLimit <PosLmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.2.2.14 NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Near-term position limit for the instrument.

NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.2.2.15 ListingDate <ListgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original Date/time at which the security is listed at the specific exchange or trading venue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.2.2.16 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck to note which parties are entitled to receive the entitlement to a corporate event or vote at a meeting.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

28.4.2.2.2.17 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a privilege expires.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.2.2.18 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

28.4.2.2.2.19 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information allowing the classification of a financial instrument, for example, with its ISO CFI (Classification of Financial Instrument) or product type.

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains the following **ClassificationType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1688
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1688
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1688

28.4.2.2.2.19.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Datatype: "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 3321

28.4.2.2.2.19.2 FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentProductType1Code" on page 3242

28.4.2.2.2.19.3 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 2964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2965

28.4.2.2.2.20 Issuance <Issnc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details regarding the issuance of an asset.

Issuance <Issnc> contains the following **Issuance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1690
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1690
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1690
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1690
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1690
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1690
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1691
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1691
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1691
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1692
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1692
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1692
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1692
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1693
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1693
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1693
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1694
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1694
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1694
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1695
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1695
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1695
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1696
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1696
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1696
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1696

28.4.2.2.2.20.1 IssuePlace <IssePlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates where the financial instrument was issued.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

28.4.2.2.2.20.2 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.2.2.20.3 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the security was made available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.2.2.20.4 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time, as announced by the issuer, at which the securities will be issued.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

28.4.2.2.2.20.5 ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the date from which the instrument code is valid. This date can be before the actual issue date of an instrument for 'when-issued' securities, but may not be a date in the future for a new security.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.2.2.20.6 IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1691
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1691
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1691
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1692
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1692
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1692
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1692
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1693
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1693
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1693
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1694

28.4.2.2.2.20.6.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.2.2.20.6.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1691
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1692

28.4.2.2.2.20.6.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.2.2.20.6.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.2.2.20.6.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.20.6.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.2.2.20.6.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.2.2.20.6.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.2.2.20.6.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.20.6.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.20.6.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.2.2.20.6.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.2.2.20.6.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.2.2.20.7 IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total original amount or quantity published.

IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.2.2.20.8 FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Figure used as a control to verify whether the information provided is correct. It represents the issue size multiplied by the issue price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.2.20.9 IssueSize <IsseSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the total amount/quantity of the proceeds from the sale of all securities in the initial offering. This amount/quantity is known after the new issue is priced.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.2.20.10 IssuePrice <IssePric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Initial issue price of the asset.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains the following elements (see "PriceValue1" on page 3109 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3109

28.4.2.2.2.20.11 IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Way in which the issue will be marketed to the primary market, via individual dealers (so called non syndicated distribution) or via a syndicate of managers, underwriters and selling group members (so called syndicated distribution).

IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn> contains one of the following **SecuritiesTransactionType31Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1696
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1696

28.4.2.2.2.20.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SecuritiesTransactionType11Code" on page 3295

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes.) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.

28.4.2.2.2.20.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.2.20.12 GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Jurisdiction (country, county, state, province, city) of the issue.

GoverningLaw <GovngLaw> contains the following **Jurisdiction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1696
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1696

28.4.2.2.2.20.12.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the jurisdiction (county, state, province, city).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

28.4.2.2.2.20.12.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the country.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.2.2.21 TradingMarket <TradgMkt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is traded.

TradingMarket <TradgMkt> contains the following **TradingParameters2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1697
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1697
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1698
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1698
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1698
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1698
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1698
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1699
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1699
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1699
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1700
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1700

28.4.2.2.2.21.1 MarketIdentification <MktId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to places of trade, ie, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS) (MIC - ISO 3166).

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

28.4.2.2.2.21.2 RoundLot <RndLot>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

RoundLot <RndLot> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.2.2.21.3 TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

TradeLotSize <TradLotSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.2.2.21.4 SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..5]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is listed.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

28.4.2.2.2.21.5 MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1698
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1698

28.4.2.2.2.21.5.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.2.21.5.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.2.21.6 MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum number of securities that can be traded.

MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1699
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1699

28.4.2.2.2.21.6.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.2.21.6.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.2.21.7 MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum or smallest movement (up or down) in the price allowed for the security.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.2.21.8 PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is listed.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

28.4.2.2.2.22 SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates the spread to benchmark details of an indication of interest.

SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv> contains the following **BenchmarkCurve6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1700
	BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1701
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1702
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1702
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1703
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1703
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1704
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1704
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1705
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1706

28.4.2.2.2.22.1 Spread <Sprd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Either a swap spread or spread to benchmark depending upon order type. In case of a spread to benchmark, the price offset is expressed in terms of basis points relative to a benchmark - this can be a positive or a negative spread. In case of a swap spread, the price offset is a target spread for a swap.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.2.2.2 BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security by an ISIN.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C8 "ISINGuideline", C9 "ISINPresenceRule", C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

28.4.2.2.22.3 BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the price of the benchmark security.

BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1702
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1703
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1703

28.4.2.2.22.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

CodeName	Name	Definition
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

28.4.2.2.22.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceRateOrAmount3Choice](#)" on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

28.4.2.2.22.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: "[TypeOfPrice1Code](#)" on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

28.4.2.2.2.22.4 BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the currency used for the benchmark curve.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

28.4.2.2.2.22.5 BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the name of the benchmark curve.

BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm> contains one of the following **BenchmarkCurveName7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1705

28.4.2.2.2.22.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Benchmark curve name expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: ["BenchmarkCurveName1Code"](#) on page 3215

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAAA	MuniAAA	Benchmark curve used for municipals based on the best credit rating for municipal market debt.
FUSW	FutureSWAP	Portion of a synthetic curve that is composed of Eurodollar or Treasury or similar Futures and Swap rates. The term usually begins at 3 months to 2

CodeName	Name	Definition
		years for the futures strip component with the Swaps filling in the points to 10 years and beyond.
LIBI	LIBID	Rate at which major international banks are willing to take deposits from one another, is normally 1/8 percent below LIBOR. London InterBank Bid Rate, the rate bid by banks on Eurocurrency deposits; the international rate that banks lend to other banks.
LIBO	LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate, the interest rate that major international banks in London charge each other for borrowing.
SWAP	SWAP	In curve construction, Swap is the long portion of the curve constituting about 3 years to 30 years term. The exchange of one security, currency or interest rate for another to change the maturity (bonds), or quality of issues (stocks or bonds), or because investment objectives have changed.
TREA	Treasury	Treasury benchmark that comes in three types: the yield curve, the par curve, and the spot curve. All curves also have a constituent time series.
EURI	Euribor	Euro Interbank Offer Rate is the rate at which Euro inter-bank term deposits within the Euro zone are offered by one prime bank to another prime bank.
PFAN	Pfandbriefe	Pfandbriefe security is a collateralised bullet bond backed by either mortgage loans or loans to the public sector. Pfandbriefe differ from traditional asset-backed securities in significant ways. The most important difference is that Pfandbriefe carry no pre-payment risk since they remain on the balance sheet of the issuing institution. Therefore, their spreads over sovereign bonds are attributable to liquidity and credit quality alone. New indices have been created and existing indices have been modified in response to the growing importance of the Pfandbriefe market. The Deutsche Borse has three synthetic indices called REX, JEX, and PEX. The Pfandbriefe curve is used as a reference for credit as well as mortgage market.

28.4.2.2.22.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Benchmark curve name expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.22.6 BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a point on a benchmark curve. The point can be stated via a combination of maturity month/year and coupon.

Datatype: "[Max256Text](#)" on page 3327

28.4.2.2.23 PutType <PutTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the type of put.

PutType <PutTp> contains one of the following **PutType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1706
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1706

28.4.2.2.23.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Put type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[PutType1Code](#)" on page 3282

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Type of execution of the put feature is mandatory.
OPTI	Optional	Type of execution of the put feature is optional.
TWOS	Both	Type of execution of the put feature could be optional or mandatory.

28.4.2.2.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Put type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.2.24 CallType <CallTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the type of call.

CallType <CallTp> contains one of the following **CallType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1707

28.4.2.2.2.24.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Call type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[CallType1Code](#)" on page 3218

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOTT	Lottery	Type of execution of the call feature is a lottery.
PRTA	ProRata	Type of execution of the call feature is pro-rata.

28.4.2.2.2.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Call type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.2.25 FungibleIndicator <Engblnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a security is interchangeable, ie, the security is allowed to be replaced by another security, without loss of value.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.26 Confidential <Cnfdtl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details of the security are to be made available to the market, or kept private between ICSDs and agency network.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.27 PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The sale of securities directly to private persons, institutional investors, or both outside a public offering. Such non-public deals (often without a publicly available prospectus) closing through the ICSDs are placed directly with investors.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.28 ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the investor or the issuer has a conversion option.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

28.4.2.2.29 ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a convertible security may be converted according to the terms of the issue.

ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

28.4.2.2.2.30 ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of target securities for the conversion.

ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.2.2.31 ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of held securities for the conversion.

ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.2.2.32 PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Primary place of deposit.

PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

28.4.2.2.2.33 TradingMethod <TradgMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the notional amount value is to be traded in either an amount or in units.

TradingMethod <TradgMtd> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1710
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1710

28.4.2.2.2.33.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

28.4.2.2.2.33.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

28.4.2.2.2.34 TEFRRARule <TEFRARule>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the TEFRA rule under which the security is issued.

TEFRARule <TEFRARule> contains one of the following **TEFRARules3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1710
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1711

28.4.2.2.2.34.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: TEFRA rules expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "TEFRARules1Code" on page 3306

CodeName	Name	Definition
RULC	C	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule C.
RULD	D	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule D.

28.4.2.2.2.34.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: TEFRA rules expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.2.35 SerieNumber <SrNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the series number.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 3326

28.4.2.2.2.36 Class <Clss>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier that links multiple security classes.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 3326

28.4.2.2.2.37 WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount or percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by a tax authority.

WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm> contains the following **SecurityWithHoldingTax1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1711
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1712

28.4.2.2.2.37.1 WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the withholding tax as rate, amount or not specified.

WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat1Choice" on page 3004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	3005
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]			3005
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3005

28.4.2.2.2.37.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Represents the tax authority.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.2.2.38 PaymentStatus <PmtSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of payment of a security at a particular time.

PaymentStatus <PmtSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SecuritiesPaymentStatus5Choice" on page 3166 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3167

28.4.2.2.2.39 InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the physical form of the securities on the closing date.

InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm> contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1713

28.4.2.2.2.39.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "InitialPhysicalForm1Code" on page 3255

CodeName	Name	Definition
GTGT	GT	Initial Physical Form is GT.
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

28.4.2.2.2.39.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.2.40 AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the physical form of the securities after the exchange of the initial certificate issued on the closing date.

AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm> contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1714

28.4.2.2.2.40.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "InitialPhysicalForm2Code" on page 3255

CodeName	Name	Definition
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

28.4.2.2.2.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.2.41 CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity appointed by the ICSDs to provide safekeeping for securities in new global note (NGN) form.

CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1714
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1714

28.4.2.2.2.41.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.2.2.41.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.2.2.42 RedemptionType <RedTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the type of redemption at maturity.

RedemptionType <RedTp> contains one of the following **MaturityRedemptionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1715
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1715

28.4.2.2.2.42.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Maturity redemption type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[MaturityRedemptionType1Code](#)" on page 3264

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRED	FinalRedemption	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is final.
PRNR	PartialRedemptionWithoutReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial without reduction.
PRWR	PartialRedemptionWithReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial with reduction.
RNDM	DrawingAtRandom	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing at random.
PRRA	DrawingProRata	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing pro-rata.
CALL	Call	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is call.
PUUT	Put	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is put.

28.4.2.2.2.42.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Maturity redemption type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.2.43 RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: ISO currency for the payment of the cash proceeds.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

28.4.2.2.2.44 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Regulatory restriction(s) linked to the security.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **SecurityRestriction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1717
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1717
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1718
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1718
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1718
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1719
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1719
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1720
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1720

28.4.2.2.2.44.1 EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the restriction applies.

EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod2"](#) on page 2909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2909
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2909

28.4.2.2.2.44.2 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **SecurityRestrictionType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1718
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1718

28.4.2.2.2.44.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

Datatype: "RestrictionType1Code" on page 3289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SELR	Selling	Selling restriction.
BUYR	Buying	Buying restriction.
PLAR	Placing	Placing restriction.
HOLR	Holding	Holding restriction.
VOTR	Voting	Voting restriction.

28.4.2.2.2.44.2.2 ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.2.44.3 LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp> contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1719

28.4.2.2.2.44.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "LegalRestrictions2Code" on page 3261

CodeName	Name	Definition
JURO	JurisdictionOwnership	Investors outside this jurisdiction can purchase this security, for example, a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Reg S security can only be held by an investor outside the US.
PPLA	PrivatePlacements	Only investors qualified by the issuer in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
ACRI	AccreditedInvestor	Only investors qualified by the regulator in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
MARG	Margin	Issuer defines whether the security may be purchased with borrowed money (US and Japan).
PRIV	Privilege	Privileges, for example, voting rights, of holding the security may be restricted by the issuer.

28.4.2.2.2.44.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.2.44.4 InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies whether the restriction to be applied is relevant for citizen, resident, country.

InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp> contains one of the following **InvestorRestrictionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1720

28.4.2.2.2.44.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor restriction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[InvestorRestrictionType1Code](#)" on page 3260

CodeName	Name	Definition
LERE	LegalResident	Restriction applies to a legal resident.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CITI	Citizen	Restriction applies to a citizen.
INDV	Individual	Restriction applies to an individual.

28.4.2.2.2.44.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor restriction type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.2.44.5 InvestorType <InvstrTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of investor that is allowed to hold the security.

InvestorType <InvstrTp> contains one of the following **InvestorType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1720

28.4.2.2.2.44.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[InvestorType1Code](#)" on page 3260

CodeName	Name	Definition
RETL	Retail	Investor is a retail investor.
PROF	Professional	Investor is a professional or institutional investor.
STAF	Staff	Investor is an employee.
PPER	PhysicalPerson	Investor is a physical person.

28.4.2.2.2.44.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.2.45 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Way(s) of identifying the security.

Impacted by: [C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C8 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C9 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification39](#)" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /ISIN is absent
 Following Must be True
 /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

28.4.2.2.2.46 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Settlement of the securities in a securities transaction, that is, the instruction to deliver or receive securities, involving the payment of an amount of money or not.

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1723
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1723
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1723
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1723
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1724

28.4.2.2.2.46.1 SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp> contains one of the following **SettlementUnitType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1723

28.4.2.2.2.46.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement unit type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettlementUnitType1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAMT	FaceAmount	Represent the face amount, for example the principal of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit	Represent the unit as a number, for example a number of shares.

28.4.2.2.2.46.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement unit type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.2.46.2 ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when the contract (i.e. MBS/TBA) will settle.

Datatype: "[ISOYearMonth](#)" on page 3330

28.4.2.2.2.46.3 MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum quantity (unit or nominal) of a security.

MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.2.2.46.4 MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity (unit or nominal) of securities.

MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.2.2.46.5 DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

28.4.2.2.2.47 FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the form of the financial Instrument.

FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentForm2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1724
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1725
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1725
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1725

28.4.2.2.2.47.1 BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the booking appearance of the financial Instrument.

BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc> contains one of the following **Appearance3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1725
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1725

28.4.2.2.2.47.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Appearance expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "Appearance1Code" on page 3213

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Deliverable	Physical certificates exist.
NDEL	NotDeliverable	Not yet deliverable contract.
LIMI	Limited	Limited or partial deliverability.
BENT	BookEntry	Security exists only as an electronic record, ie, there are no physical certificates representing the security.
DFBE	DeferredBookEntry	Deferred printing, book entry.
DLBE	DeliverableBookEntry	Deliverable, book entry.
TMPG	TemporaryGlobal	Deferred printing, global certificate.
GLOB	Global	Not deliverable, global certificate.

28.4.2.2.2.47.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Appearance expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.2.2.2.47.2 LegalForm <LglForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the form, ie, ownership, of the security.

LegalForm <LglForm> contains one of the following elements (see "FormOfSecurity8Choice" on page 3032 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3032

28.4.2.2.2.48 ContactName <CtctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details (name, e-mail address and/or telephone number) of the person requesting the allocation of the ISIN used as a point of reference in case further clarifications are required.

ContactName <CtctNm> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1726
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1726
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1727
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1727
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1727
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1727
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1728
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1728
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1728
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1728
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1728
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1729
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1729

28.4.2.2.2.48.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.2.2.48.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1727
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1727

28.4.2.2.2.48.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.2.2.48.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.2.2.48.2.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.48.2.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.2.2.48.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.2.2.48.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.2.2.48.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.48.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.48.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.2.2.48.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.2.2.48.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.2.2.49 LeadManager <LeadMgr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity appointed by the issuer to structure and lead the placement of a syndicated issue.

LeadManager <LeadMgr> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1730
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1731
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1731
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1731
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1731
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1732
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1732
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1732
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1732
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1732
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1732
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1733
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1733

28.4.2.2.2.49.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.2.2.49.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1731
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1731

28.4.2.2.2.49.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.2.2.49.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.2.2.49.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.49.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.2.2.49.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.2.2.49.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.2.2.49.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.49.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.49.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.2.2.49.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.2.2.49.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.2.2.50 PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Main party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1734
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1735
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1735
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1735
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1735
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1736
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1736
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1736
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1736
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1736
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1737
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1737

28.4.2.2.2.50.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.2.2.50.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1735
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1735

28.4.2.2.2.50.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.2.2.50.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.2.2.50.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.50.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.2.2.50.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.2.2.50.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.2.2.50.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.50.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.50.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.2.2.50.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.2.2.50.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.2.2.51 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1739
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1739
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1739
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1739
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1740
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1740
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1740
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1740
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1740
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1740
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1741
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1741

28.4.2.2.2.51.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.2.2.51.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1739
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1739

28.4.2.2.2.51.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.2.2.51.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.2.2.51.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.51.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.2.2.51.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.2.2.51.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.2.2.51.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.51.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.51.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.2.2.51.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.2.2.51.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.2.52 Depository <Dpstry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity appointed by the relevant clearing system as a depository for instruments issued in global or definitive form. The depository keeps the securities for safekeeping purposes on behalf of the clearing system(s).

Depository <Dpstry> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1742
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1743
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1743
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1743
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1743
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1744
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1744
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1744
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1744
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1744
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1744
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1745
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1745

28.4.2.2.52.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.2.2.52.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1743
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1743

28.4.2.2.2.52.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.2.2.52.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.2.2.52.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.52.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.2.2.52.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.2.2.52.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.2.2.52.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.52.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.52.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.2.52.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.2.52.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.2.2.53 UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity(ies), asset(s) or security(ies) on which the credit responsibility lies as identified in the documentation.

UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1746
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1747
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1747
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1747
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1747
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1748
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1748
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1748
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1748
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1748
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1748
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1749
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1749

28.4.2.2.2.53.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

28.4.2.2.2.53.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1747
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1747

28.4.2.2.2.53.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.2.2.53.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

28.4.2.2.2.53.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.53.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.2.2.53.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

28.4.2.2.2.53.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

28.4.2.2.2.53.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.53.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

28.4.2.2.2.53.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

28.4.2.2.2.53.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.2.2.53.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

28.4.2.2.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

28.4.3 UpdateReason <UpdRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the update of a security.

UpdateReason <UpdRsn> contains one of the following **SecuritiesUpdateReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1751

28.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Update reason, as published in an external code set.

Datatype: "ExternalSecuritiesUpdateReason1Code" on page 3245

28.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Update reason, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

28.4.4 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C8 "ISINGuideline", C9 "ISINPresenceRule", C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or
    /Description Must be present
```

28.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on [page 3011](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

29 **reda.008.001.01**

SecurityCreationStatusAdviceV01

29.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

SCOPE

An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityCreationStatusAdvice message to an instructing party to report the status of a SecurityCreationRequest message previously sent by the instructing party.

The SecurityCreationStatusAdvice message may be sent as a response to the request of the instructing party or not.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

USAGE

Initiator: executing/servicing party.

Outline

The SecurityCreationStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. FinancialInstrumentIdentification
Identification of the financial instrument.
- C. ProcessingStatus
Represents the processing status.
- D. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

29.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyCreStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			1755
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1755
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1755
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		1755
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C2, C3, C4, C5, C6	1755
	ProcessingStatus <PrccgSts>	[1..1]	±		1756
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	1757

29.3 Constraints

C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C2 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C3 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C4 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C5 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C6 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

29.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

29.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1755
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1755
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		1755

29.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

29.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

29.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 3002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3002
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		3002
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3002

29.4.2 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C2 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C3 "DescriptionUsageRule", C4 "ISINGuideline", C5 "ISINPresenceRule", C6 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

29.4.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Represents the processing status.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
 "ProcessingStatus72Choice" on page 3163 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]			3164
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3164
Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]	±		3164
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3165
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]			3165
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3166

29.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on
 page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of
 ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

30 reda.009.001.01

SecurityActivityAdviceV01

30.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecurityActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on securities reference data.

Scope and usage:

It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for securities reference data.

Outline

The SecurityActivityAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

C. SecurityActivity

Activity report of changes occurred for a financial instrument defined in the system.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

30.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyActvtyAdv<	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		1760
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		1760
	SecurityActivity <SctyActvty>	[1..1]			1760
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		1761
	Change <Chng>	[0..*]			1761
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	1761
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		1762
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		1762
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		1762
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		1762
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	1763

30.3 Constraints

C1 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C2 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C3 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C4 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C5 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

30.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

30.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

30.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 2980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		2980
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2980

30.4.3 SecurityActivity <SctyActvty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Activity report of changes occurred for a financial instrument defined in the system.

SecurityActivity <SctyActvty> contains the following **SecurityStatement3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		1761
	Change <Chng>	[0..*]			1761
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	1761
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		1762
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		1762
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		1762
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		1762

30.4.3.1 SystemDate <SysDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date for which the statement is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

30.4.3.2 Change <Chng>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the actual change occurred to a financial instrument.

Change <Chng> contains the following **SecuritiesReferenceDataChange3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	1761
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		1762
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		1762
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		1762
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		1762

30.4.3.2.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument for which the changes are listed in the advice.

Impacted by: C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C2 "DescriptionUsageRule", C3 "ISINGuideline", C4 "ISINPresenceRule", C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

30.4.3.2.2 **FieldName <FldNm>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the element, as specified in the short tag name for the field in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

30.4.3.2.3 **OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the related field before the change was applied.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

30.4.3.2.4 **NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the related field after the change was applied.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

30.4.3.2.5 **OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the timestamp of the operation.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

30.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on [page 3011](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

31 **reda.010.001.01**

SecurityQueryV01

31.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

SCOPE

An instructing party sends a SecurityQuery message to an executing/servicing party to request a report of financial instrument details in their system.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

USAGE

The request is sent when the instructing party needs to see data of a security data within the executing/servicing party system.

Initiator: instructing party.

Outline

The SecurityQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
 - Common business identification for the message.
- B. RequestType
 - Defines the type of action to be performed in the request.
- C. SearchCriteria
 - Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities reference data by the executing system.
- D. SmallSetReturnCriteria
 - Defines the expected securities reference data to be returned.
- E. SupplementaryData
 - Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

31.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <SctyQry></i>	[1..1]		C6	
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		1767
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]	±		1768
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			1768
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C4, C5, C7, C8, C9	1770
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1771
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]			1771
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1771
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1771
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		1771
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		1772
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		1772
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]			1772
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1772
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1772
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		1773
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		1773
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		1773
	IssueCurrency <IsseCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1773
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1773
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1774
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1774
	MaintainingCSD <MntngCSD>	[0..1]			1774
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1775
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1775
	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[0..1]			1775
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1775
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1776

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[0..1]			1776
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1776
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1776
	TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>	[0..1]			1777
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1777
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1777
	CSD <CSD>	[0..1]			1778
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1778
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1778
	SmallSetReturnCriteria <SmlSetRtrCrit>	[0..1]			1778
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	Indicator		1779
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOScTyLngNm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1779
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOScTyShrtNm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1780
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1780
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1780
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1780
	IssueCurrency <IsseCcy>	[1..1]	Indicator		1780
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[1..1]	Indicator		1780
	SecurityStatus <ScTySts>	[1..1]	Indicator		1781
	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		1781
	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		1781
	TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		1781
	CSD <CSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		1781
	SecuritiesQuantityType <ScTiesQtyTp>	[1..1]	Indicator		1782
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[1..1]	Indicator		1782
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[1..1]	Indicator		1782
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevTgSttlmUnit>	[1..1]	Indicator		1782
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	1782

31.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C5 **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C6 **FullSetRules**

If SmallSetReturnCriteria is not present then the full set of security reference data is expected.
This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C7 **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C8 **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9 **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

31.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

31.4.1 **MessageHeader <MsgHdr>**

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

31.4.2 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of action to be performed in the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

31.4.3 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities reference data by the executing system.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **SecuritiesSearchCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C4, C5, C7, C8, C9	1770
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1771
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]			1771
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1771
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1771
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		1771
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		1772
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		1772
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]			1772
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1772
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1772
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		1773
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		1773
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		1773
	IssueCurrency <IsseCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1773
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1773
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1774
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1774
	MaintainingCSD <MntngCSD>	[0..1]			1774
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1775
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1775
	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[0..1]			1775
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1775
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1776
	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[0..1]			1776
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1776
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1776
	TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>	[0..1]			1777
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1777

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1777
	CSD <CSD>	[0..1]			1778
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1778
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1778

31.4.3.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Way(s) of identifying the security.

Impacted by: C4 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C5 "DescriptionUsageRule", C7 "ISINGuideline", C8 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

31.4.3.2 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Datatype: "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 3321

31.4.3.3 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

MaturityDate <MtrtyDt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1771
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1771
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		1771
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		1772
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		1772

31.4.3.3.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

31.4.3.3.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

31.4.3.3.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

31.4.3.3.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

31.4.3.3.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

31.4.3.4 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the security was made available.

IssueDate <IsseDt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1772
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1772
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		1773
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		1773
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		1773

31.4.3.4.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

31.4.3.4.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

31.4.3.4.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

31.4.3.4.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 3319

31.4.3.4.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 3319

31.4.3.5 IssueCurrency <IsseCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

31.4.3.6 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Primary market or country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.

Impacted by: [C3 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

31.4.3.7 SecurityStatus <SctySts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the security within its lifecycle.

SecurityStatus <SctySts> contains one of the following **SecurityStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1774

31.4.3.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security status expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SecurityStatus2Code" on page 3300

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	The status is active.
INAC	Inactive	The status is inactive.
SUSP	Suspended	The status is suspended.

31.4.3.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

31.4.3.8 MaintainingCSD <MntngCSD>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity involved in an activity.

MaintainingCSD <MntngCSD> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1775
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1775

31.4.3.8.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

31.4.3.8.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

31.4.3.9 InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity involved in an activity.

InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1775
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1776

31.4.3.9.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

31.4.3.9.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

31.4.3.10 IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity involved in an activity.

IssuerCSD <IssrCSD> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1776
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1776

31.4.3.10.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

31.4.3.10.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

31.4.3.11 TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Technical issuer of a security.

TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1777
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1777

31.4.3.11.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

31.4.3.11.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

31.4.3.12 CSD <CSD>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CSD of a security.

CSD <CSD> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1778
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1778

31.4.3.12.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

31.4.3.12.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

31.4.4 SmallSetReturnCriteria <SmlSetRtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected securities reference data to be returned.

SmallSetReturnCriteria <SmlSetRtrCrit> contains the following **SecuritiesReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	Indicator		1779
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1779
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1780
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1780
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1780
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1780
	IssueCurrency <IsseCcy>	[1..1]	Indicator		1780
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[1..1]	Indicator		1780
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[1..1]	Indicator		1781
	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		1781
	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		1781
	TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		1781
	CSD <CSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		1781
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[1..1]	Indicator		1782
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[1..1]	Indicator		1782
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[1..1]	Indicator		1782
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[1..1]	Indicator		1782

31.4.4.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

31.4.4.2 ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the security.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

31.4.4.3 ISOSecurityShortName <ISOStyShrtNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Short name of the security expressed as ISO 18773/18774.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

31.4.4.4 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

31.4.4.5 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

31.4.4.6 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the security was made available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

31.4.4.7 IssueCurrency <IsseCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

31.4.4.8 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary market or country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

31.4.4.9 SecurityStatus <SctySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the security within its lifecycle.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

31.4.4.10 InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: CSD Investor of a security.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

31.4.4.11 IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: CSD Issuer of a security.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

31.4.4.12 TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical issuer of a security.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

31.4.4.13 CSD <CSD>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: CSD of a security.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

31.4.4.14 SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of a security.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

31.4.4.15 MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum quantity (unit or nominal) of a security.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

31.4.4.16 MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity (unit or nominal) of securities.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

31.4.4.17 DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

31.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

32 reda.012.001.01 SecurityReportV01

32.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

SCOPE

An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityReport message to an instructing party to advise the last known image of securities data's.

The report may be sent upon request (for example a query) of the instructing party or push by the executing/servicing party.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

Initiator: executing/servicing party.

Outline

The SecurityReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

B. Pagination

Provides details on the page number of the message.

C. SecurityReportOrError

Provides the financial instruments details or error raised during the generation of the report.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

32.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			1803
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1803
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1803
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		1803
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		1803
	SecurityReportOrError <SctyRptOrErr>	[1..1]			1804
{Or	SecurityReportOrBusinessError <SctyRptOrBizErr>	[1..1]			1821
{Or	SecurityReport <SctyRpt>	[1..*]			1838
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1855
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..1]			1856
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1864
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1865
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1866
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1866
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1866
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1867
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1867
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1868
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1868
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1869
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1869
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1870
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1871
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1871

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1872
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1872
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1872
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1873
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1873
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1873
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1873
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1874
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1874
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1874
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1874
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1874
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1875
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1875
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1879
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1879
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1880
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1881
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1881
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1881
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1881
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1882

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1882
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1882
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1882
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1882
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1884
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1884
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1884
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1884
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1884
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1885
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1885
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1885
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1885
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1885
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1886
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1886
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1887
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1887
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1887
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1888
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1888

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1888
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1888
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1888
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1888
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1889
	InsuredIndicator <InsrIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1889
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1889
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1889
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1890
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1893
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1893
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1893
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1894
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1894
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1895
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1895
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1895
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1896
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1896
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1896
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1896
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1896
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1898
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1898
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1898
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1899
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1899

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1899
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1899
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1900
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1900
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1900
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1901
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1901
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1901
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1901
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1901
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1901
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1902
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1902
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1902
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1902
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1903
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1903
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1903
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1903
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1903
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1904
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1904
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1908
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1910
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1910
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1910
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1911
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1911
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1912
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1912
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1913

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1915
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1915
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1916
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1916
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1918
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1918
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1918
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1918
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1918
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1919
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1919
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1920
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1920
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1920
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1921
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1921
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1922
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1922
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1923
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1923
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1924
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1924
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1925
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1925
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1926
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1926
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1927
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1927

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1927
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1928
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1928
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1928
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1928
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1932
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1932
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1932
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1932
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1933
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1933
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1934
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1934
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1935
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1935
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1935
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1935
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1936
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1936
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1936
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1936
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1937
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1937
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1937
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1937
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1937
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1938
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1938
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1938

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1939
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1939
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1939
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1940
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1940
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1942
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1942
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1942
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1942
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1942
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1943
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1943
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1944
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1944
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1944
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1945
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1945
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1946
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1946
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1947
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1947
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1948
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1948
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1949
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1949
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1950
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1950
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1951
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1951

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1951
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1952
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1952
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1952
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			1952
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1962
	FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>	[0..*]			1963
	ISOShortName <ISOShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1963
	ISOLongName <ISOLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1963
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	±		1963
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1963
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1964
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1964
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1964
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1964
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1964
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1964
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1965
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1965
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1966
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1966
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1966
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1966
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1966
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1966
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1967
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1967

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1967
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1967
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1968
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1969
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1969
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1969
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1969
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1970
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1970
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1970
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1971
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1971
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1971
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1971
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1972
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1972
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1972
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1972
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1973
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1973
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1973
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1974
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1974
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtrn>	[0..1]			1974
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1975
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1975
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1975
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1976

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1976
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1976
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1977
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1977
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1977
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1977
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1977
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1978
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1978
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1978
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1979
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1979
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1979
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1979
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1980
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1981
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1981
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1982
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1982
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1983
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1983
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1984
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1985
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1985
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1985
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1985
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1986
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1986
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1986

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1986
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1987
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1987
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1987
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1987
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1988
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1988
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1988
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1988
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1989
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1989
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1989
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1990
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	Class <Cls>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1990
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1990
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1991
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1991
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1991
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1992
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1992
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1993
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1993
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1993
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1993
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1994

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1994
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1995
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1995
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1996
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1996
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1997
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1997
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1997
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1998
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1998
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1999
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1999
	FinancialInstrumentIdentificationValidity <FinInstrmIdVldty>	[0..*]			2000
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	2000
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2001
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			2001
	SecuritiesQuantityType <ScitiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			2002
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2002
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2002
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2003
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		2003
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltpQty>	[0..1]	±		2003
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		2003
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			2004
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2004

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2005
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		2005
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			2005
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2006
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2006
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2006
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2007
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2007
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2007
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2008
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2008
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2008
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2008
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2008
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2009
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			2009
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2010
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2010
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2010
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2011
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2011
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2011
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2011
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2012
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2012
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2012
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2012
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2012
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2013
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			2013

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2014
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2014
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2014
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2015
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2015
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2015
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2015
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2016
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2016
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2016
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2016
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2016
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2017
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			2017
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2018
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2018
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2019
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2019
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2019
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2019
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2020
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2020
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2020
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2020
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2020
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2021
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			2021
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2022
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2022
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2022

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2023
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2023
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2023
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2024
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2024
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2024
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2024
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2024
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2025
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			2025
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2026
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2026
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2026
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2027
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2027
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2028
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2028
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2028
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2028
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2028
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2029
	SecurityCSDLLink <SctyCSDLk>	[0..*]			2029
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	±		2030
	SecurityMaintenance <SctyMntnc>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031
	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[0..1]			2031
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2031
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2031

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[0..1]			2032
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2032
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2032
	TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>	[0..1]			2032
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2033
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2033
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[0..*]			2033
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[1..1]	±		2033
	PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2034
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2034
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	2034
	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2035
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2036
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2036
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2036
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2036
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			2036
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2037
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	2037

32.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C7 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C8 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C9 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C10 MailingIndicatorRule

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

C11 NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule

If CallableIndicator is present, then NextCalldate must be present.

C12 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C13 PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule

If PutableIndicator is present, then PutableDate must be present.

C14 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

32.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

32.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1803
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1803
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		1803

32.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

32.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 3002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3002
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		3002
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3002

32.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 2980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		2980
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2980

32.4.3 SecurityReportOrError <SctyRptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the financial instruments details or error raised during the generation of the report.

SecurityReportOrError <SctyRptOrErr> contains one of the following **SecurityOrOperationalError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecurityReportOrBusinessError <SctyRptOrBizErr>	[1..1]			1821
{Or	SecurityReport <SctyRpt>	[1..*]			1838
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1855
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..1]			1856
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1864
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1865
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1866
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1866
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1866
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1867
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1867
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1868
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1868
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1869
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1869
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1870
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1871
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1871
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1872
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1872
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1872
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1873
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1873
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1873
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1873

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1874
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1874
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1874
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1874
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1874
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1875
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1875
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1879
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1879
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1880
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1881
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1881
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1881
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1881
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1882
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1882
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1882
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1882
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1882
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndbllInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndbllPrd>	[0..1]			1884
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1884
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1884
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1884
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1884
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1885
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1885
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1885
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1885
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1885
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1886
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1886
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1887
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1887
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1887
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1888
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnlyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1888
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1888
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1888
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1888
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1888
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1889
	InsuredIndicator <InsrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1889

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1889
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1889
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1890
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1893
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1893
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1893
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1894
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1894
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1895
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1895
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1895
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1896
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1896
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1896
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1896
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1896
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1898
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1898
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1898
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1899
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1899
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1899
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1899
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1900
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1900
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1900
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1901
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1901

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1901
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1901
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1901
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1901
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1902
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1902
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1902
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1902
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1903
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1903
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1903
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1903
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1903
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1904
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1904
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1908
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1910
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1910
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1910
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1911
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1911
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1912
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1912
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1915
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1915
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1916
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1916
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1918

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1918
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1918
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1918
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1918
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1919
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1919
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1920
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1920
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1920
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1921
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1921
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1922
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1922
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1923
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1923
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1924
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1924
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1925
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1925
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1926
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1926
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1927
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1927
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1927
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1928
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1928
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1928
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1928
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1932
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1932

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1932
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1932
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1932
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1933
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1933
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1934
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1934
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1935
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1935
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1935
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1935
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1936
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1936
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1936
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1936
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1937
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1937
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1937
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1937
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1937
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1938
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1938
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1938
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1939
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1939
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1939
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1940
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1940
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1942

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1942
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1942
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1942
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1942
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1943
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1943
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1944
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1944
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1944
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1945
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1945
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1946
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1946
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1947
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1947
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1948
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1948
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1949
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1949
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1950
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1950
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1951
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1951
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1951
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1952
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1952
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1952
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			1952
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1962

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1962
	FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>	[0..*]			1963
	ISOShortName <ISOShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1963
	ISOLongName <ISOLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1963
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	±		1963
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1963
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1964
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1964
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1964
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1964
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1964
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1964
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1965
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1965
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1966
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1966
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1966
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1966
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1966
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1966
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1967
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1967
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1967
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1967
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1968
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1969
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1969
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1969
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1969

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1970
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1970
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1970
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1971
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1971
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1971
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1971
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1972
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1972
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1972
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1972
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1973
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1973
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1973
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1974
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1974
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1974
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1975
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1975
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1975
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1976
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1976
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1976
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1977
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1977
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1977
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1977
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1977

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1978
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1978
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1978
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1979
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1979
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1979
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1979
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1980
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1981
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1981
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1982
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1982
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1983
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1983
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1984
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1985
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1985
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1985
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1985
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1986
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1986
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1986
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1986
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1987
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1987
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1987
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1987
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1988

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1988
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1988
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1988
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1989
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1989
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1989
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1990
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	Class <Class>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1990
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1990
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1991
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1991
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1991
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1992
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1992
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1993
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1993
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1993
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1993
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1994
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1995
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1995
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1996
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1996
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1997

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1997
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1997
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1998
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1998
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1999
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1999
	FinancialInstrumentIdentificationValidity <FinInstrmIdVldty>	[0..*]			2000
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	2000
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2001
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			2001
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			2002
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2002
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2002
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2003
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		2003
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		2003
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		2003
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			2004
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2004
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2005
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		2005
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			2005
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2006
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2006
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2006

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2007
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2007
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2007
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2008
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2008
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2008
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2008
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2008
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2009
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			2009
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2010
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2010
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2010
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2011
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2011
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2011
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2011
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2012
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2012
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2012
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2012
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2012
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2013
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			2013
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2014
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2014
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2014
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2015
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2015
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2015

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2015
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2016
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2016
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2016
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2016
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2016
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2017
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			2017
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2018
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2018
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2019
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2019
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2019
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2019
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2020
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2020
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2020
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2020
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2020
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2021
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			2021
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2022
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2022
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2022
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2023
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2023
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2023
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2024
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2024

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2024
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2024
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2024
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2025
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			2025
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2026
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2026
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2026
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2027
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2027
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2028
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2028
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2028
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2028
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2028
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2029
	SecurityCSDLLink <SctyCSDLk>	[0..*]			2029
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	±		2030
	SecurityMaintenance <SctyMntnc>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031
	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[0..1]			2031
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2031
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2031
	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[0..1]			2032
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2032
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2032
	TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>	[0..1]			2032
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2033
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2033

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[0..*]			2033
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[1..1]	±		2033
	PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2034
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2034
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	2034
	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2035
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2036
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2036
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2036
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2036
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			2036
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2037

32.4.3.1 SecurityReportOrBusinessError <SctyRptOrBizErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the financial instruments details or the business error.

SecurityReportOrBusinessError <SctyRptOrBizErr> contains one of the following SecurityOrBusinessError4Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecurityReport <SctyRpt>	[1..*]			1838
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1855
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..1]			1856
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1864
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1865
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1866
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1866
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1866
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1867
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1867
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1868
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1868
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1869
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1869
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1870
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1871
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1871
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1872
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1872
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1872
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1873
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1873
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1873
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1873
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1874

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1874
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1874
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1874
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1874
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1875
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1875
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1879
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1879
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1880
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1881
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1881
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1881
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1881
	CallableIndicator <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1882
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1882
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1882
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1882
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1882
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1884
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1884
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1884
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1884
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1884
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1885
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1885
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1885
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1885
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1885
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1886
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1886
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1887
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1887
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1887
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1888
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1888
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1888
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1888
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1888
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1888
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1889
	InsuredIndicator <InsrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1889
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1889

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1889
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1890
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1893
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1893
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1893
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1894
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1894
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1895
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1895
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1895
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1896
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1896
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1896
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1896
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1896
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1898
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1898
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1898
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1899
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1899
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1899
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1899
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1900
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1900
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1900
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1901
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1901
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1901

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1901
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1901
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1901
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1902
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1902
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1902
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1902
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1903
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1903
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1903
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1903
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1903
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1904
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1904
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1908
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1910
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1910
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1910
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1911
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1911
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1912
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1912
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1915
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1915
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1916
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1916
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1918
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1918

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1918
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1918
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1918
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1919
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1919
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1920
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1920
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1920
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1921
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1921
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1922
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1922
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1923
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1923
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1924
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1924
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1925
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1925
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1926
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1926
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1927
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1927
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1927
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1928
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1928
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1928
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1928
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1932
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1932

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1932
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1932
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1933
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1933
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1934
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1934
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1935
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1935
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1935
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1935
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1936
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1936
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1936
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1936
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1937
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1937
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1937
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1937
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1937
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1938
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1938
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1938
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1939
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1939
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1939
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1940
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1940
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1942
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1942

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1942
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1942
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1942
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1943
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1943
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1944
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1944
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1944
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1945
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1945
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1946
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1946
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1947
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1947
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1948
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1948
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1949
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1949
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1950
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1950
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1951
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1951
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1951
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1952
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1952
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1952
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			1952
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1962

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>	[0..*]			1963
	ISOShortName <ISOShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1963
	ISOLongName <ISOLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1963
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	±		1963
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1963
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1964
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1964
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1964
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1964
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1964
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1964
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1965
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1965
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1966
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1966
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1966
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1966
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1966
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1966
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1967
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1967
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1967
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1967
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1968
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1969
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1969
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1969
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1969
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1970

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1970
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1970
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1971
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1971
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1971
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1971
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1972
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1972
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1972
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1972
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1973
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1973
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1973
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1974
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1974
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1974
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1975
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1975
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1975
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1976
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1976
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1976
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1977
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1977
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1977
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1977
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1977

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1978
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1978
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1978
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1979
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1979
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1979
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1979
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1980
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1981
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1981
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1982
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1982
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1983
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1983
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1984
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1985
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1985
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1985
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1985
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1986
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1986
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1986
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1986
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1987
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1987
	ConvertibleIndicator <Convtblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1987
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1987
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1988

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1988
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1988
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1988
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1989
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1989
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1989
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1990
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1990
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1990
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1991
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1991
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1991
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1992
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1992
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1993
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1993
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1993
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1993
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1994
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1995
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1995
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1996
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1996
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1997

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1997
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1997
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1998
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1998
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1999
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1999
	FinancialInstrumentIdentificationValidity <FinInstrmldVldty>	[0..*]			2000
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	2000
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2001
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			2001
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			2002
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2002
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2002
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2003
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		2003
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		2003
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		2003
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			2004
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2004
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2005
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		2005
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			2005
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2006
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2006
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2006

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2007
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2007
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2007
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2008
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2008
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2008
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2008
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2008
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2009
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			2009
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2010
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2010
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2010
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2011
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2011
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2011
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2011
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2012
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2012
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2012
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2012
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2012
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2013
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			2013
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2014
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2014
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2014
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2015
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2015
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2015

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2015
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2016
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2016
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2016
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2016
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2016
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2017
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			2017
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2018
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2018
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2019
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2019
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2019
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2019
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2020
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2020
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2020
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2020
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2020
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2021
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			2021
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2022
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2022
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2022
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2023
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2023
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2023
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2024
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2024

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2024
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2024
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2024
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2025
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			2025
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2026
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2026
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2026
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2027
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2027
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2028
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2028
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2028
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2028
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2028
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2029
	SecurityCSDLLink <SctyCSDLk>	[0..*]			2029
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	±		2030
	SecurityMaintenance <SctyMntnc>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031
	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[0..1]			2031
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2031
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2031
	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[0..1]			2032
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2032
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2032
	TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>	[0..1]			2032
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2033
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2033

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[0..*]			2033
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[1..1]	±		2033
	PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2034
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2034
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	2034
	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2035
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2036
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2036
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2036
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2036

32.4.3.1.1 SecurityReport <SctyRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides the financial instruments details.

SecurityReport <SctyRpt> contains the following **SecurityAttributes11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1855
	FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>	[0..1]			1856
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1864
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1865
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1866
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1866
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1866
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1867
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1867
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1868
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1868
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1869
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1869
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1870
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1871
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1871
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1872
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1872
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1872
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1873
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1873
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1873
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1873
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1874
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1874
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1874

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1874
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1874
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1875
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1875
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1879
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1879
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1880
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1881
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1881
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1881
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1881
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1882
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1882
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1882
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1882
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1882
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1884

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1884
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1884
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1884
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1884
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1885
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1885
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1885
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1885
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1885
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1886
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1886
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1887
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1887
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1887
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1888
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltYld>	[0..1]	Indicator		1888
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1888
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1888
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1888
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1888
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1889
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1889
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1889
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1889
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1890

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1893
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1893
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1893
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1894
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1894
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1895
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1895
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1895
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1896
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1896
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1896
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1896
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1896
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1898
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1898
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1898
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1899
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1899
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1899
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1899
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1900
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1900
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1900
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1901
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1901
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1901
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1901
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1901

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1901
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1902
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1902
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1902
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1902
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1903
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1903
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1903
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1903
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1903
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1904
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1904
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1908
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1910
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1910
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1910
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1911
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1911
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1912
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1912
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1915
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1915
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1916
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1916
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1918
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1918
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1918
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1918

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1918
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1919
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1919
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1920
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1920
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1920
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1921
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1921
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1922
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1922
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1923
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1923
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1924
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1924
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1925
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1925
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1926
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1926
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1927
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1927
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1927
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1928
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1928
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1928
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1928
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1932
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1932
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1932
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1932

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1933
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1933
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1934
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1934
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1935
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1935
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1935
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1935
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1936
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1936
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1936
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1936
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1937
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltpl>	[0..1]	Quantity		1937
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1937
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1937
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1937
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1938
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1938
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1938
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1939
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1939
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1939
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1940
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1940
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1942
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1942
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1942
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1942

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1942
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1943
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1943
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1944
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1944
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1944
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1945
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1945
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1946
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1946
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1947
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1947
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1948
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1948
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1949
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1949
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1950
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1950
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1951
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1951
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1951
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1952
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1952
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1952
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]			1952
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1962
	FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>	[0..*]			1963
	ISOShortName <ISOShrtnm>	[0..1]	Text		1963

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISOLongName <ISOLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1963
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	±		1963
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1963
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1964
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1964
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1964
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1964
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1964
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1964
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1965
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1965
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1966
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1966
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1966
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1966
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1966
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1966
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1967
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1967
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1967
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1967
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1968
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1969
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1969
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1969
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1969
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1970
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1970
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1970

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1971
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1971
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1971
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1971
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1972
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1972
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1972
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1972
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1973
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1973
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1973
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1974
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1974
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1974
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1975
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1975
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1975
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1976
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1976
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1976
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1977
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1977
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1977
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1977
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1977
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1978
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1978
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1979
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1979
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1979
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1979
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1980
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1981
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1981
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1982
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1982
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1983
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1983
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1984
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1985
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1985
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1985
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1985
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1986
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1986
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1986
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1986
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1987
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1987
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1987
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1987
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1988
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1988
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1988
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1988

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1989
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1989
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1989
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1990
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1990
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1990
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1991
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1991
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1991
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1992
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1992
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1993
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1993
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1993
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1993
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1994
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1995
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1995
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1996
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1996
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1997
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1997
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1997
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1997

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1998
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1998
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1999
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1999
	FinancialInstrumentIdentificationValidity <FinInstrmIdVldty>	[0..*]			2000
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	2000
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2001
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			2001
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			2002
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2002
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2002
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2003
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		2003
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		2003
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		2003
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			2004
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2004
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2005
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		2005
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			2005
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2006
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2006
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2006
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2007
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2007

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2007
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2008
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2008
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2008
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2008
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2008
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2009
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			2009
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2010
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2010
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2010
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2011
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2011
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2011
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2011
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2012
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2012
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2012
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2012
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2012
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2013
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			2013
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2014
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2014
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2014
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2015
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2015
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2015
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2015
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2016
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2016

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2016
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2016
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2016
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2017
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			2017
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2018
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2018
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2019
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2019
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2019
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2019
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2020
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2020
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2020
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2020
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2020
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2021
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			2021
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2022
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2022
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2022
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2023
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2023
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2023
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2024
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2024
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2024
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2024
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2024

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2025
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			2025
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2026
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2026
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2026
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2027
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2027
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2028
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2028
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2028
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2028
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2028
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2029
	SecurityCSDLLink <SctyCSDLk>	[0..*]			2029
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	±		2030
	SecurityMaintenance <SctyMntnc>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031
	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[0..1]			2031
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		2031
Or}	CombinedIdentification <Cmbndld>	[1..1]	±		2031
	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[0..1]			2032
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		2032
Or}	CombinedIdentification <Cmbndld>	[1..1]	±		2032
	TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>	[0..1]			2032
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		2033
Or}	CombinedIdentification <Cmbndld>	[1..1]	±		2033
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[0..*]			2033
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[1..1]	±		2033
	PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2034

32.4.3.1.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Way(s) of identifying the security.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C8 "ISINGuideline", C9 "ISINPresenceRule", C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
```

/ISIN Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

32.4.3.1.1.2 FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional details about the financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp> contains the following **FinancialInstrument97** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]			1864
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1865
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1866
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1866
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1866
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1867
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]			1867
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1868
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1868
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1869
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1869
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1870
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1871
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1871
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1872
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1872
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1872
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1873
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1873
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1873
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1873
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1874
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1874
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1874
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1874
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1874

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1875
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]		C11, C13	1875
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1879
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1879
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1880
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1881
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1881
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1881
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1881
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1882
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1882
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1882
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1882
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1882
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1884
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1884
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1884

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1884
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1884
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1885
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1885
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1885
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1885
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1885
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1886
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1886
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1887
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1887
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1887
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1888
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1888
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1888
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1888
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1888
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1888
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1889
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1889
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1889
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1889
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1890
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1890

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1893
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1893
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1893
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1894
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1894
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1895
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1895
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1895
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1896
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1896
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1896
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1896
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1896
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1898
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1898
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1898
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1899
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1899
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1899
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1899
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1900
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1900
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1900
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1901
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1901
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1901
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1901
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbsttn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1901
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1901
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1902

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1902
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1902
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1902
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1903
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1903
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1903
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1903
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1903
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1904
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]			1904
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1908
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1910
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1910
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1910
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1911
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1911
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1912
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1912
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1915
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1915
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1916
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1916
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1918
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1918
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1918
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1918
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1918
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1919

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1919
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1919
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1920
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1920
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1920
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1921
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1921
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1922
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1922
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1923
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1923
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1924
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1924
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1925
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1925
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1926
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1926
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1927
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1927
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1927
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1928
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1928
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1928
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1928
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1932
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1932
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1932
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1932
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1933
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1933

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1934
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1934
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1935
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1935
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1935
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1935
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1936
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1936
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1936
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1936
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1937
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1937
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1937
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1937
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1937
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1938
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1938
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1938
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1939
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1939
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1939
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1940
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1940
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1942
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1942
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1942
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1942
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1942
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1943

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1943
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1943
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1944
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1944
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1944
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1945
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1945
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1946
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1946
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1947
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1947
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1948
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1948
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1949
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1949
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1950
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1950
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1951
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1951
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1951
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1952
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1952
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1952

32.4.3.1.1.2.1 Equity <Eqty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instrument which represents a title of ownership in a company, ie, the shareholder is entitled to a part of the company's profit - usually by payment of a dividend - and to voting rights, if any. Each company issues generally different classes of shares, eg, ordinary or common shares, which have no guaranteed amount of dividend but carry voting rights, or preferred shares, which receive dividends before ordinary shares but have no voting right.

Equity <Eqty> contains the following **Equity3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			1865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1865
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1866
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1866
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1866
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1867

32.4.3.1.1.2.1.1 PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the level of priority to claim on income and assets of the company in case of the payment of dividends and in the event of a bankruptcy, for example, ordinary/common stocks, preferred stocks, subordinated debt, etc.

PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm> contains one of the following **PreferenceToIncome5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1865

32.4.3.1.1.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Preference to income expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "PreferenceToIncome1Code" on page 3280

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORDN	Ordinary	Indicates an ordinary/common preference to income.
PFRD	Preferred	Indicates a preferred claim upon income and assets.

32.4.3.1.1.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Preference to income expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.2.1.2 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the security will no longer exist, for example, redeemable preference shares.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.2.1.3 NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nominal amount which is not paid yet.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.2.1.4 ParValue <ParVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nominal value of an equity security.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.2.1.5 VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of voting rights per share.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.2 Warrant <Warrt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instrument that gives the holder the right to purchase shares or bonds at a given price within a specified time.

Warrant <Warrt> contains the following **Warrant4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		1868
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			1868
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1869
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1869
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1870
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1871
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			1871
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1872
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1872
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1872
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1873
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1873
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1873
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1873
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1874
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1874
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1874
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1874
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1874
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1875

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.1 Multiplier <Mltplr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the ratio or multiply factor used to convert from contracts to shares.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.2 SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Pre-determined price at which the holder of a warrant is entitled to buy the underlying instrument.

SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1869
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1869
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1870

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.2.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: "TypeOfPrice1Code" on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates when a warrant can be exercised.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **WarrantStyle3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1871

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Warrant style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "WarrantStyle1Code" on page 3319

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Warrant style expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.4 WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Entity appointed by the issuer to process the exercising of warrants, sometimes responsible for the issuance of the warrants into the market.

WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1872
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1872
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1872
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1873
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1873
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1873
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1873
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1874
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1874
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1874
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1874
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1874
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1875

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.4.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.4.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1872
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1873

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.4.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.4.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.4.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.4.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.4.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.4.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.4.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.4.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.4.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.4.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

32.4.3.1.1.2.2.4.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

32.4.3.1.1.2.3 Debt <Debt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instruments evidencing moneys owed by the issuer to the holder on terms as specified.

Impacted by: C11 "NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule", C13 "PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule"

Debt <Debt> contains the following **Debt5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1879
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1879
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1880
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1880
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1881
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1881
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1881
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1881
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1881
	CallableIndicator <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1882
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		1882
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		1882
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1882
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1882
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			1884
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1884
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1884
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1884
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1884

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1885
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1885
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1885
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		1885
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			1885
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1886
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	1886
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1887
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1887
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		1887
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		1887
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		1888
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1888
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		1888
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		1888
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		1888
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1888
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1889
	InsuredIndicator <InsrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1889
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1889
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			1889
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1890
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1893
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1893

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1893
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1894
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1894
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1895
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1895
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1895
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1896
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1896
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1896
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1896
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			1896
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1898
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			1898
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1898
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1899
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1899
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		1899
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		1899
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		1900
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1900
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1900
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		1901
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		1901
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		1901
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		1901
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbsttn>	[0..1]	Quantity		1901
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		1901
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		1902
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		1902
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1902

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1902
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1903
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1903
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		1903
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1903
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		1903
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		1904

Constraints

- **NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule**

If CallableIndicator is present, then NextCaldate must be present.

- **PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule**

If PutableIndicator is present, then PutableDate must be present.

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.1 PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency of the payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit value of a debt security.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.3 PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the frequency of an interest payment.

PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency35Choice](#)" on page 2960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2960

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.4 InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the rate determination is made, also called determination date.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.5 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First date/time at which a security begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the first interest payment is due to holders of the security.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.7 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.8 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the coupon attached to the physical security.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.9 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.10 NextCallableDate <NxtClbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next date/time at which the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.11 NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date that the current factor will be changed to a new factor.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.12 ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an interest bearing security becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.13 PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the direction of payment for asset or mortgage backed securities, ie, whether the repaid capital is distributed (payment direction is down) or capitalized (payment direction is up).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "PaymentDirectionIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Up
- *Meaning When False:* Down

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.14 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Per annum ratio of interest paid to the principal amount of the financial instrument for a specific period of time.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.15 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.16 OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the payment of the coupon (interest) on a bond is off the normal schedule.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.17 CallableIndicator <ClblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity. Also called RetractableIndicator.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.18 CPProgram <CPPrgm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The program under which a commercial paper is issued. The values that are most used are:

0 = N/A

1 = 3(a)3

2 = 4(2)

3 = 3(a)4

4 = 3(c)7

5 = 144A

6 = 3(a)2

99 = Other.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 3324](#)

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.19 CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Registration type of a commercial paper issuance.

Datatype: ["Max350Text" on page 3328](#)

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.20 InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date used for calculating accrued interest on debt instruments which are being sold between interest payment dates. Often but not always the same as the issue date and the dated date.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 3320](#)

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.21 PutableIndicator <PutblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity. Also called RedeemableIndicator.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.22 PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an interest bearing instrument is being escrowed or collateralized either by direct obligations guaranteed by the US government, or by other types of securities. The maturity schedules of the securities in the escrow fund are determined in such a way to pay the maturity value, coupon, and premium payments (if any) of the refunded bonds.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.23 EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an interest bearing instrument is deposited in a fund that will be used to pay debt service on refunded securities.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.24 PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security has no maturity date.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.25 SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security is a subordinated security.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.26 ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security is extendible, eg, repayment may be extended or maturity changed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.27 ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a date might be extended.

ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1884
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1884
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1884

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.27.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.27.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.27.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.28 VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.29 OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount for which a security can be overallocated (as in greenshoe option).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.30 OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage for which a security can be overallocated (as in greenshoe option).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.31 AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether repayment is made via regular principal and interest payments over time.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.32 InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Calculation method used to calculate interest and/or yield for a bond, for example, street convention.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.33 CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the interest amount is capitalised until maturity date or paid out at each interest payment date.

CapitalisedInterest <CptIsdIntrst> contains one of the following **DistributionPolicy2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1886

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.33.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Distribution policy expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 3236

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.33.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Distribution policy expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.34 ActualDenominationAmount <ActIDnmtnAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Nominal value per security unit.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.35 CurrentFactor <CurFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the current factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.36 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the new factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.37 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the previous factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.38 Pieces <Pcs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of pieces composing a pool of financial assets.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.39 PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of assets by which a security is backed.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.40 PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates per million the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.41 PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates per lot the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.42 PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates per trade the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.43 ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a penalty might be imposed to the borrower of a mortgage in case of prepayments occurring during the lockout period.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.44 LotIdentification <LotId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the lot constituting an asset backed or mortgage backed security issue.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.45 ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Measure of prepayment as a yield of the current outstanding loan balance.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.46 WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average coupon of the fixed income instrument (expressed as a percentage).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.47 WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average life of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.48 WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average loan of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.49 WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the weighted average maturity of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.50 InsuredIndicator <InsrdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instrument is backed by any kind of asset or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.51 BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security is bank qualified (usually applies to loan products).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.52 YieldCalculation <YldClctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate of return on an investment, based on the price.

YieldCalculation <YldClctn> contains the following **YieldCalculation6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		1890
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			1890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1893
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			1893
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1893
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1894
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1894
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		1895
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			1895
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1895
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1896
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1896
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		1896

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.52.1 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Result of the yield calculation.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.52.2 CalculationType <ClctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of calculation.

CalculationType <ClctnTp> contains one of the following **CalculationType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1893

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.52.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Calculation type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "CalculationType1Code" on page 3216

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTX	AfterTax	The yield on the bond net of any tax consequences from holding the bond. The discount on municipal securities can be subject to both capital gains taxes and ordinary income taxes. Calculated from dollar price.
ANNU	Annual	The annual interest or dividend income an investment earns, expressed as a percentage of the investment's total value.
ISSU	AtIssue	The yield of the bond offered on the issue date.
AVMA	ToAverageMaturity	The yield achieved by substituting a bond's average maturity for the issue's final maturity date.
BOOK	Book	The yield of a security calculated by using its book value instead of the current market price. This term is typically used in the US domestic market.
YTNC	YieldToNextCall	Yield of a bond to the next possible call date.
CHCL	ChangeSinceClose	The change in the yield since the previous day's closing yield.
CLOS	Closing	The yield of a bond based on the closing price.
CPMD	Compound	The yield of certain Japanese bonds based on its price. Certain Japanese bonds have irregular first or last coupons, and the yield is calculated compound for these irregular periods.
CUYI	CurrentYield	The ratio of the interest payment amount to the clean price.
TRGR	TrueGross	Yield calculated using the price including accrued interest, where coupon dates are moved from holidays and weekends to the next trading day.
GVEQ	GovernmentEquivalent	Ask yield based on semi-annual coupons compounding in all periods and actual/ actual calendar.
FLAS	InflationAssumption	Based on price, the return an investor would require on a normal bond that would make the real return equal to that of the inflation-indexed bond, assuming a constant inflation rate.
NVFL	InverseFloater	Inverse Floater Bond Yield - Inverse floater semi-annual bond equivalent rate.
LSCL	LastClose	Most Recent Closing Yield - The last available yield stored in history, computed using price.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LSMT	LastMonth	Closing Yield Most Recent Month - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent month's end.
LSQR	LastQuarter	Closing Yield Most Recent Quarter - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent quarter's end.
LSYR	LastYear	Closing Yield Most Recent Year - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent year's end.
LGAL	LongestAverageLife	The yield assuming only mandatory sinks are taken. This results in a lower paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the final payment date.
MARK	MarkToMarket	An adjustment in the valuation of a securities portfolio to reflect the current market values of the respective securities in the portfolio.
YTMA	YieldToMaturity	Internal rate of return an investor would achieve if he or she purchased that bond at its current dirty price, and held it to maturity, assuming all coupon and principal payments are received as scheduled.
NXRF	ToNextRefund	Yield To Next Refund (Sinking Fund Bonds) - Yield assuming all bonds are redeemed at the next refund date at the redemption price.
PNAV	OpenAverage	The average yield of the respective securities in the portfolio.
NXPT	ToNextPut	The yield to the date at which the bond holder can next put the bond to the issuer.
PRCL	PreviousClose	The yield of a bond based on the closing price 1 day ago.
PRYL	Proceeds	The CD equivalent yield when the remaining time to maturity is less than two years.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	The yield of a bond whose coupon payments are reinvested semi-annually.
SHLF	ShortestAverageLife	The yield assuming that all sinks (mandatory and voluntary) are taken at par. This results in a faster paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the shortest average life date.
SPLL	Simple	The yield of a bond assuming no reinvestment of coupon payments. (Act/360 day count).
TXQV	TaxEquivalent	The after tax yield grossed up by the maximum federal tax rate of 39.6%. For comparison to taxable yields.
TTDT	ToTenderDate	The yield on a Municipal bond to its mandatory tender date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRYL	True	The yield calculated with coupon dates moved from a weekend or holiday to the next valid settlement date.
WRST	ToWorstConvention	The lowest yield to all possible redemption date scenarios.

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.52.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Calculation type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.52.3 RedemptionPrice <RedPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price to which the yield has been calculated.

RedemptionPrice <RedPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1893
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1894
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1894

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.52.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "[PriceValueType3Code](#)" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.52.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.52.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.52.4 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the calculation is based, for example, valuation on October 1 (price date) based on price of September 19 (value date).

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.52.5 ValuePeriod <ValPrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period on which the calculation is based.

ValuePeriod <ValPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1895
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1896
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1896

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.52.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.52.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.52.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.52.6 CalculationDate <ClctnDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clarifies yield irregularities associated with date, for example when it falls on a non-business day.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.53 InterestType <IntrstTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether interest rate is fixed, variable or other.

Datatype: "InterestType3Code" on page 3260

CodeName	Name	Definition
ZCPN	ZeroCoupon	Indicates that the type of interest is a zero coupon.
FIXD	Fixed	Indicates that the type of interest is fixed.
FLRN	FloatingRateNote	Indicates that the type of interest is a floating rate note.
DUAL	DualBasis	Indicates that the type of interest is a dual basis.
INDE	Index	Indicates that the type of interest is index.
DSCO	Discounted	Indicates that the type of interest is discounted.

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.54 InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the type of deal for structured finance.

InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp> contains one of the following **InstrumentSubStructureType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1898

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.54.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instrument sub-structure type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "InstrumentSubStructureType1Code" on page 3256

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABSE	AssetBackedSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an asset backed security.
AIRT	AirlineTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an airline trust.
AUTT	AutoTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an auto trust.
CBOB	CollateralBondObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral bond obligation.
CDOB	CollateralDebtObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral debt obligation.
CLNO	CreditLinkedNotes	Sub-structured type of the financial instrument is a credit linked note.
CLOB	CollateralLoanObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral loan obligation.
CMBS	CommercialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a commercial mortgage.
CSMR	Consumer	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a consumer.
CRCT	CreditCardTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a credit card trust.
HELO	HomeEquityLoans	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a home equity loan.
LPNO	LoanParticipationNote	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a loan participation notes.
PFAB	CoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a covered bond.
PYRT	PaymentRight	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a payment right.
REPK	Repackagings	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a repackaging.
RMBS	ResidentialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a residential mortgage.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCBO	StructuredCoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a structured covered bond.
STRB	StraightBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a straight bond.
STUT	StudentLoanTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a student loan trust.
WBSE	WholeBusinessSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a whole business security.

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.54.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instrument sub-structure type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.55 GlobalType <GbITp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies if the security will be issued in New Global Note (NGN) or Classical Global Note (CGN).

New Global Note (NGN): Form of global certificate which refers to the books and records of the ICSDs to determine the issue outstanding amount (IOA).

Classical Global Note (CGN): Form of global certificate which requires physical annotation on the attached schedule to reflect changes in the issue outstanding amount (IOA).

GlobalType <GbITp> contains one of the following **GlobalNote2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1898
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1899

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.55.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Global note expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[GlobalNote1Code](#)" on page 3255

CodeName	Name	Definition
NGNO	NewGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which refers to the books and records of the ICSDs to determine the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).
CGNO	ClassicalGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which requires physical annotation on the attached schedule to reflect changes in the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.55.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Global note expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.56 PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag to indicate the security is intended to be held in a manner that could allow the Eurosystem eligibility.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.57 Geographics <Geogcs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of stipulation expressing geographical constraints on a fixed income instrument. It is expressed with a state or country abbreviation and a minimum or maximum percentage. Example: CA 0-80 (minimum of 80 percent in Californian assets).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.58 YieldRange <YldRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of allowed yield.

YieldRange <YldRg> contains the following elements (see "AmountOrPercentageRange1" on page 3003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			3003
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			3004
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.59 CouponRange <CpnRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a range of coupon numbers attached to its related financial instrument.

CouponRange <CpnRg> contains the following elements (see "AmountOrPercentageRange1" on page 3003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			3003
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			3004
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.60 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.61 AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether the issue is subject to alternative minimum taxation (used for municipal bonds).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.62 AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates an instruction to reinvest dividends in the underlying security (or proceeds at maturity in a similar instrument) if the current rate is <rate> or better.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.63 Haircut <Hrcut>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.64 TransactionConditions <TxConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the conditions under which the order/trade is to be/was executed.

TransactionConditions <TxConds> contains one of the following elements (see "TradeTransactionCondition7Choice" on page 3204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3204
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3205

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.65 LookBack <LookBck>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates an instruction or attribute giving the number of days to be included in the look-back period for the investment. For example some options allow exercise based on the underlying asset's optimal value over the look-back period.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.66 MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum number of time the collateral can be substitute.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.67 MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum tradable increments of a security.

MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.68 MinimumQuantity <MinQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum tradable quantity of a security.

MinimumQuantity <MinQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.69 Production <Pdctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a search criterion used when looking to buy a bond, particularly an mortgage back security (MBS), issued in a particular year.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.70 RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies if the securities is restricted or not (as per Rule 144).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.71 PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the frequency at which the bond is re-rated and therefore re-priced (bond attribute, particularly of floating rate and index linked instruments).

PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency35Choice" on page 2960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2960

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.72 Sector <Sctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the market sector the security is classified as for example pharmaceuticals, automobile, housing, etc.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.73 SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the maximum number of times collateral can be substituted.

SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency35Choice" on page 2960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2960

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.74 SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of remaining times the collateral can be substitute.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.75 WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a search criterion when looking to buy a mortgaged backed security that either is [yes] or is not [no] an entire pool.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.76 PriceSource <PricSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the Benchmark source price (eg. BB Generic, BB Fairvalue, Brokertec.).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.2.3.77 PriceRange <PricRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a search criterion used when looking to buy a bond within a particular price range.

PriceRange <PricRg> contains the following elements (see "[AmountOrPercentageRange1](#)" on page 3003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			3003
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			3004
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

32.4.3.1.1.2.4 Derivative <Deriv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between type of derivatives.

Derivative <Deriv> contains the following **Derivative4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			1908
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1910
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1910
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1910
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1911
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1911
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1912
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1912
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1915
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1915
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1916
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1916
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1918
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1918
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1918
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1918
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1918
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1919
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1919
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1920
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1920
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1920
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1921
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1921
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1922
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1922
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1923

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1923
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1924
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1924
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1925
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1925
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1926
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1926
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1927
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1927
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1927
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1928
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1928
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1928
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			1928
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1932
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1932
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1932
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1932
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1933
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1933
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1934
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1934
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1935
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1935
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1935
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1935
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1936
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1936
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1936
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1936

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1937
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1937
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1937
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1937
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1937
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1938
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1938
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			1938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1938
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1939
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1939
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1939
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1940
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1940
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1942
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1942
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1942
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1942
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1942
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1943
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1943
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1944
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1944
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1944
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1945
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1945
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1946
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1946
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1947

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1947
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1948
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1948
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1949
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1949
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1950
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1950
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1951
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1951
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1951
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1952
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1952
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1952

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1 Future <Futr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters for contracts which obligate the buyer to receive and the seller to deliver in the future the assets specified at an agreed price.

Future <Futr> contains the following Future4 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1910
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			1910
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1910
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1911
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1911
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1912
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1912
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			1913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1915
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			1915
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1916
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1916
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1918
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1918
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1918
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1918
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1918
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1919
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1919
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1920
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1920
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1920
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1921
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1921
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1922
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1922
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1923
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1923

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1924
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1924
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1925
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1925
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1926
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1926
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1927
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1927
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1927
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1928
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1928
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1928

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.1 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a quantity.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.2 ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Predetermined price at which the holder of a Future will have to buy or sell the underlying instrument.

ExercisePrice <ExrcPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1910
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1911
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1911

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.2.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.2.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.3 FutureDate <FutrDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which future contracts settle.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.4 MinimumSize <MinSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the minimum ratio or multiply factor used to convert from contracts to shares.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.5 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used to indicate the measurement unit of the underlying commodity on which the contract is based (for example, 2500 lbs of lean cattle, 1000 barrels of crude oil, 1000 bushels of corn, etc.).

UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr> contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1915

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unit of measure expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure9Code" on page 3315

CodeName	Name	Definition
BAGG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BALE	Bale	Code for a bale.
BOTL	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BOXX	Box	Code for a box.
CRTN	Carton	Code for a carton.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
CNTR	Container	Code for a container.
CRAT	Crate	Code for a crate.
CBIN	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
CBME	CubicMeters	Unit of volume that is equal to one meter in length, breadth and height or also equal to 1000 liters.
CBML	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBFO	GBFuldOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 841 306 centilitre.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240 lb (long ton).
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
TONE	MetricTons	Unit of mass equal to 1000 kilograms; equivalent to approximately 2,204.6 pounds, 1.102 short tons (US) or 0.984 long tons (imperial).
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
USBA	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158, 9873 litre.
USFO	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 957353 centilitre.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USTN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000 lb (short ton).
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unit of measure expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.6 TimeUnit <TmUnit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used to indicate a time unit for the contract (for example days, weeks, months, etc.).

TimeUnit <TmUnit> contains one of the following **TimeUnit3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1916

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time unit expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "TimeUnit1Code" on page 3306

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYC	CalendarDay	Time unit is calendar day.
HOUR	Hour	Time unit is hour.
MINU	Minute	Time unit is minute.
MNTH	Month	Time unit is month.
SECO	Second	Time unit is second.
WEEK	Week	Time unit is week.
YEAR	Year	Time unit is year.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time unit expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7 AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides more information about the underlying instrument.

AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts> contains the following **UnderlyingAttributes4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1918
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1918
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1918
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1918
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1918
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1919
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1919
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1920
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1920
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1920
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1921
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1921
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1922
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1922
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1923
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1923
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1924
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1924
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1925
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1925
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1926
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1926
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1927
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1927
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1927
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1928
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1928
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1928

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.1 AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percent of the strike price that this underlying represents.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1918
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1918

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.2.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.3 SettlementType <SttlmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates order settlement period for the underlying instrument. Represents the number of days until settlement; for example, 2 means T+1 settlement, 4 means T+3 settlement, 5 means T+4 settlement.

SettlementType <SttlmTp> contains one of the following **SettlementType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1919

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettlementType1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Option trade is settled as principal.
NETO	NettedOff	Option trade is netted off against another trade.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.4 CashAmount <CshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount associated with the underlying component. Necessary for derivatives that deliver into more than one underlying instrument and one of the underlying's is a fixed cash value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.5 CashType <CshTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents how the cash will be calculated. Indicates that the cash is either fixed or a difference value (difference between strike and current underlying price).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.6 Price <Pric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, clean price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket.

Price <Pric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1920
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1921
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1921

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.6.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.6.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.6.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.7 DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket. "Dirty" means it includes accrued interest.

DirtyPrice <DrtyPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1922
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1923
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1923

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.7.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.8 EndPrice <EndPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket at the end of the agreement.

EndPrice <EndPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1924
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1925
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1925

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.8.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.8.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.9 StartValue <StartVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the start of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.10 CurrentValue <CurVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value currently attributed to this collateral.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.11 EndValue <EndVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the end of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.12 AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security (shares) adjusted for pending corporate action not yet allocated.

AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1927
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1928

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.12.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.12.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.13 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Foreign exchange rate used to compute the current value.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.1.7.14 CapValue <CapVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum notional value for a financial instrument that is capped.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2 Option <Optn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contracts which grant to the holder either the privilege to purchase or the privilege to sell the assets specified at a predetermined price or formula at or within a time in the future.

Option <Optn> contains the following **Option15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			1932
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1932
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1932
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			1932
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1933
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1933
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1934
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		1934
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			1935
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1935
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1935
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1935
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			1936
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1936
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1936
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		1936
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		1937
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1937
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			1937
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1937
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1937
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1938
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		1938
	Standardisation <Stdstrn>	[0..1]			1938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1938
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1939
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			1939
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1939
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		1940

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			1940
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1942
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1942
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1942
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1942
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1942
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1943
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1943
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1944
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1944
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1944
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1945
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1945
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1946
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1946
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1947
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1947
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1948
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1948
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1949
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1949
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1950
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1950
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1951
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1951
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1951
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1952
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1952
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1952

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.1 OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the option contract settles at the open or close of the market.

OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle> contains one of the following **SettleStyle2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1932

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Settle style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettleStyle1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
SETC	SettleOnClose	Settlement is only allowed on the closing of the future contract.
SETO	SettleOnOpen	Settlement is only allowed on the opening of the future contract.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settle style expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.2 ConversionDate <ConvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.3 StrikePrice <StrkPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for which goods, services or assets are offered, sold, or bought.

StrikePrice <StrkPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1933
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1933
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1934

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: "TypeOfPrice1Code" on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.4 MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities that must be exercised.

MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.5 ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a convertible security may be converted according to the terms of the issue.

ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1935
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1935
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		1935

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.6 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how an option can be exercised (American, European, Bermudan).

OptionStyle <OptnStyle> contains one of the following **OptionStyle1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1936
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1936

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option style is defined using a code.

Datatype: "OptionStyle1Code" on page 3266

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.
ASIA	Asian	Option where the payoff is not determined by the underlying price at maturity but by the average underlying price over some pre-set period of time.
CANA	Canary	Option whose exercise style lies somewhere between European options and Bermudan options. The holder can exercise the option at quarterly dates, but not before a set time period (typically one year) has elapsed.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option style is defined using a data source scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 2968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2969
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2969
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2969

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.7 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether it is a Call option (right to purchase a specific underlying asset) or a Put option (right to sell a specific underlying asset).

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionType8Choice" on page 3047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		3048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3048

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.8 StrikeValue <StrkVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used for derivatives. The number of shares/units for the financial instrument involved in the option trade.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.9 StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used for derivatives. Multiplier applied to the strike price for the purpose of calculating the settlement value.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.10 InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method under which assignment was conducted.

InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd> contains one of the following **AssignmentMethod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1937
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1937

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Assignment method expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "AssignmentMethod1Code" on page 3214

CodeName	Name	Definition
RAND	Random	Assignment was conducted randomly.
PROR	Prorata	Assignment was conducted on a prorata basis.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Assignment method expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.11 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number allocated by options exchanges to record that an option has undergone a change in its contract specifications (particularly adjustment of the strike price).

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.12 ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial center where option expires.

Datatype: "[Max4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.13 Standardisation <Stdstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the terms of the security (underlying instruments, expiration date, contract size) are defined according to the exchange specifications or whether they can be user defined.

Standardisation <Stdstn> contains one of the following **Standardisation3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1938
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1939

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.13.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Standardisation expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[Standardisation1Code](#)" on page 3304

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLEX	Flexible	Derivatives defined according to exchange specifications, but certain characteristics can be user defined.
NSTA	NonStandardised	Custom-made instrument between two parties. Underlying

CodeName	Name	Definition
		instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are not standardised.
STAN	Standardised	The underlying instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are standardised.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.13.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standardisation expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.14 TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the party which is the buyer or the seller.

TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole> contains one of the following **OptionParty3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		1939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1939

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.14.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Option party expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[OptionParty1Code](#)" on page 3266

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLLR	Seller	Seller in a trade.
BYER	Buyer	Buyer in a trade.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option party expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.15 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a quantity.

Datatype: "[BaseOneRate](#)" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16 AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides more information about the underlying instrument.

AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts> contains the following **UnderlyingAttributes4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1942
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			1942
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1942
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1942
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			1942
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1943
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1943
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		1944
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			1944
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1944
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1945
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1945
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			1946
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1946
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1947
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1947
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			1948
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1948
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1949
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1949
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1950
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1950
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1951
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			1951
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1951
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1952
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1952
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1952

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.1 AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percent of the strike price that this underlying represents.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1942
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1942

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.2.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.3 SettlementType <SttlmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates order settlement period for the underlying instrument. Represents the number of days until settlement; for example, 2 means T+1 settlement, 4 means T+3 settlement, 5 means T+4 settlement.

SettlementType <SttlmTp> contains one of the following **SettlementType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1943

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettlementType1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Option trade is settled as principal.
NETO	NettedOff	Option trade is netted off against another trade.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.4 CashAmount <CshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount associated with the underlying component. Necessary for derivatives that deliver into more than one underlying instrument and one of the underlying's is a fixed cash value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.5 CashType <CshTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents how the cash will be calculated. Indicates that the cash is either fixed or a difference value (difference between strike and current underlying price).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.6 Price <Pric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, clean price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket.

Price <Pric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1944
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1945
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1945

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.6.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.6.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.6.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.7 DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket. "Dirty" means it includes accrued interest.

DirtyPrice <DrtyPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1946
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1947
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1947

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.7.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.7.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.7.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.8 EndPrice <EndPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket at the end of the agreement.

EndPrice <EndPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1948
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1949
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1949

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.8.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.8.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.9 StartValue <StartVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the start of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.10 CurrentValue <CurVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value currently attributed to this collateral.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.11 EndValue <EndVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency value attributed to this collateral at the end of the agreement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.12 AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit amount of the underlying security (shares) adjusted for pending corporate action not yet allocated.

AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1951
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1952

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.12.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.12.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.13 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Foreign exchange rate used to compute the current value.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

32.4.3.1.1.2.4.2.16.14 CapValue <CapVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum notional value for a financial instrument that is capped.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.3 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Financial instruments representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-a-vis the issuer.

FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts> contains the following **CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1962
	FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>	[0..*]			1963
	ISOShortName <ISOShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1963
	ISOLongName <ISOLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1963
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	±		1963
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1963
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1964
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1964
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1964
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1964
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1964
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1964
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1965
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1965
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1966
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1966
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1966
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1966
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1966
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1966
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1967
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1967
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1967
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1967
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1968

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1969
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1969
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1969
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1969
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1970
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1970
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1970
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1971
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1971
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1971
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1971
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1972
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1972
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1972
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1972
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1973
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1973
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1973
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1974
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1974
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1974
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1975
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1975
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1975
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1976
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1976
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1976
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1977

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1977
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1977
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1977
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1977
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1978
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1978
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1978
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1979
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1979
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1979
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1979
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1980
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1981
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1981
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1982
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1982
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1983
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1983
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1984
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1985
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1985
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1985
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1985
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1986
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1986
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1986
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1986
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1987

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1987
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1987
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1987
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1988
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1988
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1988
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1988
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1989
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1989
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1989
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1990
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1990
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1990
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1990
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1991
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1991
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1991
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1992
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1992
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1993
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1993
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1993
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1993
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1994
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1995

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1995
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1996
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1996
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1997
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1997
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1997
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1998
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1998
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1999
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1999
	FinancialInstrumentIdentificationValidity <FinInstrmIdVldty>	[0..*]			2000
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	2000
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2001
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			2001
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			2002
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2002
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2002
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2003
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		2003
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		2003
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		2003
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			2004
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2004
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2005
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		2005

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			2005
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2006
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2006
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2006
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2007
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2007
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2007
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2008
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2008
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2008
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2008
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2008
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2009
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			2009
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2010
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2010
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2010
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2011
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2011
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2011
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2011
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2012
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2012
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2012
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2012
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2012
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2013
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			2013
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2014
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2014

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2014
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2015
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2015
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2015
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2015
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2016
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2016
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2016
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2016
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2016
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2017
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			2017
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2018
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2018
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2019
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2019
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2019
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2019
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2020
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2020
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2020
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2020
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2020
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2021
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			2021
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2022
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2022
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2022
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2023

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2023
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2023
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2024
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2024
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2024
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2024
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2024
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2025
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			2025
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2026
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2026
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2026
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2027
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2027
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2028
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2028
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2028
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2028
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2028
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2029
	SecurityCSDLLink <SctyCSDLk>	[0..*]			2029
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	±		2030
	SecurityMaintenance <SctyMntnc>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031
	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[0..1]			2031
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2031
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2031
	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[0..1]			2032
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2032

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2032
	TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>	[0..1]			2032
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2033
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2033
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[0..*]			2033
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[1..1]	±		2033
	PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2034

32.4.3.1.1.3.1 SecurityStatus <SctySts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the security within its lifecycle.

SecurityStatus <SctySts> contains one of the following **SecurityStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1962

32.4.3.1.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security status expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SecurityStatus2Code" on page 3300

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	The status is active.
INAC	Inactive	The status is inactive.
SUSP	Suspended	The status is suspended.

32.4.3.1.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.3.2 FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Name of the security.

FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentName2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISOShortName <ISOShrNm>	[0..1]	Text		1963
	ISOLongName <ISOLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1963
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	±		1963

32.4.3.1.1.3.2.1 ISOShortName <ISOShrNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short name of the security expressed as ISO 18773/18774.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.2.2 ISOLongName <ISOLngNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the security.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.2.3 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the date since when the name of the security is valid.

ValidFrom <VldFr> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

32.4.3.1.1.3.3 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

32.4.3.1.1.3.4 CertificateNumber <CertNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a certificate assigned by the issuer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.5 ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version number assigned to the contract associated with the security.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.3.6 CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of the coupon attached to the physical security.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.7 TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 3326

32.4.3.1.1.3.8 PoolNumber <PoolNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 3326

32.4.3.1.1.3.9 CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the derivative product is covered or not by an underlying financial instrument position.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.3.10 LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns> contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1965

32.4.3.1.1.3.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "LegalRestrictions1Code" on page 3261

CodeName	Name	Definition
USLE	USLegal144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NORE	NoRestrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
REST	Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

32.4.3.1.1.3.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.3.11 PositionLimit <PosLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position limits are created for the purpose of maintaining stable and fair markets. Contracts held by one individual investor with different brokers may be combined in order to gauge accurately the level of control held by one party.

Each option and futures contract will have varying position limits.

PositionLimit <PosLmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

32.4.3.1.1.3.12 NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Near-term position limit for the instrument.

NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

32.4.3.1.1.3.13 ListingDate <ListgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original Date/time at which the security is listed at the specific exchange or trading venue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

32.4.3.1.1.3.14 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck to note which parties are entitled to receive the entitlement to a corporate event or vote at a meeting.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.3.15 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a privilege expires.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

32.4.3.1.1.3.16 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

32.4.3.1.1.3.17 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information allowing the classification of a financial instrument, for example, with its ISO CFI (Classification of Financial Instrument) or product type.

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains the following **ClassificationType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1967
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1967
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1967

32.4.3.1.1.3.17.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Datatype: "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 3321

32.4.3.1.1.3.17.2 FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentProductType1Code" on page 3242

32.4.3.1.1.3.17.3 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 2964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2965

32.4.3.1.1.3.18 Issuance <Issnc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details regarding the issuance of an asset.

Issuance <Issnc> contains the following **Issuance6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1968
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1969
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1969
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1969
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1969
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1970
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1970
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1970
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1971
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1971
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1971
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1971
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1972
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1972
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1972
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1972
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1973
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1973
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1973
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1974
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1974
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1974
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1975
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1975
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1975

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.1 IssuePlace <IssePlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates where the financial instrument was issued.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.2 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.3 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the security was made available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.4 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time, as announced by the issuer, at which the securities will be issued.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.5 IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1970
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1970
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1970
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1971
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1971
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1971
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1971
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1972
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1972
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1972
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1972
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1973

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.5.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.5.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1970
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1971

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.5.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.5.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.5.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.5.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.5.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.5.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.5.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.5.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.5.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.5.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.5.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.6 IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total original amount or quantity published.

IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.7 FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Figure used as a control to verify whether the information provided is correct. It represents the issue size multiplied by the issue price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.8 IssueSize <IsseSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the total amount/quantity of the proceeds from the sale of all securities in the initial offering. This amount/quantity is known after the new issue is priced.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.9 IssuePrice <IssePric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Initial issue price of the asset.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains the following elements (see "PriceValue1" on page 3109 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3109

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.10 IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Way in which the issue will be marketed to the primary market, via individual dealers (so called non syndicated distribution) or via a syndicate of managers, underwriters and selling group members (so called syndicated distribution).

IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn> contains one of the following **SecuritiesTransactionType31Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1975

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SecuritiesTransactionType11Code" on page 3295

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes.) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.11 GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Jurisdiction (country, county, state, province, city) of the issue.

GoverningLaw <GovngLaw> contains the following **Jurisdiction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1975
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1975

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.11.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the jurisdiction (county, state, province, city).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

32.4.3.1.1.3.18.11.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the country.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

32.4.3.1.1.3.19 TradingMarket <TradgMkt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is traded.

TradingMarket <TradgMkt> contains the following **TradingParameters2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1976
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1976
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1977
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1977
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1977
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1977
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1977
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1978
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1978
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1978
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1979
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1979

32.4.3.1.1.3.19.1 MarketIdentification <MktId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to places of trade, ie, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS) (MIC - ISO 3166).

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

32.4.3.1.1.3.19.2 RoundLot <RndLot>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

RoundLot <RndLot> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

32.4.3.1.1.3.19.3 TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

TradeLotSize <TradLotSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

32.4.3.1.1.3.19.4 SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..5]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is listed.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

32.4.3.1.1.3.19.5 MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1977
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1977

32.4.3.1.1.3.19.5.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.3.19.5.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.3.19.6 MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum number of securities that can be traded.

MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1978
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1978

32.4.3.1.1.3.19.6.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.3.19.6.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.3.19.7 MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum or smallest movement (up or down) in the price allowed for the security.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.3.19.8 PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is listed.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

32.4.3.1.1.3.20 SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates the spread to benchmark details of an indication of interest.

SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv> contains the following **BenchmarkCurve6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1979
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	1980
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1981
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1981
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1982
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1982
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1983
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1983
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1984
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1985

32.4.3.1.1.3.20.1 Spread <Sprd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Either a swap spread or spread to benchmark depending upon order type. In case of a spread to benchmark, the price offset is expressed in terms of basis points relative to a benchmark - this can be a positive or a negative spread. In case of a swap spread, the price offset is a target spread for a swap.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.3.20.2 BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security by an ISIN.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C8 "ISINGuideline", C9 "ISINPresenceRule", C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```


- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

32.4.3.1.1.3.20.3 BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the price of the benchmark security.

BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric> contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1981
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1982
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1982

32.4.3.1.1.3.20.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType3Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

CodeName	Name	Definition
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

32.4.3.1.1.3.20.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

32.4.3.1.1.3.20.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

32.4.3.1.1.3.20.4 BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the currency used for the benchmark curve.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

32.4.3.1.1.3.20.5 BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the name of the benchmark curve.

BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm> contains one of the following **BenchmarkCurveName7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1983
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1984

32.4.3.1.1.3.20.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Benchmark curve name expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "BenchmarkCurveName1Code" on page 3215

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAAA	MuniAAA	Benchmark curve used for municipals based on the best credit rating for municipal market debt.
FUSW	FutureSWAP	Portion of a synthetic curve that is composed of Eurodollar or Treasury or similar Futures and Swap rates. The term usually begins at 3 months to 2

CodeName	Name	Definition
		years for the futures strip component with the Swaps filling in the points to 10 years and beyond.
LIBI	LIBID	Rate at which major international banks are willing to take deposits from one another, is normally 1/8 percent below LIBOR. London InterBank Bid Rate, the rate bid by banks on Eurocurrency deposits; the international rate that banks lend to other banks.
LIBO	LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate, the interest rate that major international banks in London charge each other for borrowing.
SWAP	SWAP	In curve construction, Swap is the long portion of the curve constituting about 3 years to 30 years term. The exchange of one security, currency or interest rate for another to change the maturity (bonds), or quality of issues (stocks or bonds), or because investment objectives have changed.
TREA	Treasury	Treasury benchmark that comes in three types: the yield curve, the par curve, and the spot curve. All curves also have a constituent time series.
EURI	Euribor	Euro Interbank Offer Rate is the rate at which Euro inter-bank term deposits within the Euro zone are offered by one prime bank to another prime bank.
PFAN	Pfandbriefe	Pfandbriefe security is a collateralised bullet bond backed by either mortgage loans or loans to the public sector. Pfandbriefe differ from traditional asset-backed securities in significant ways. The most important difference is that Pfandbriefe carry no pre-payment risk since they remain on the balance sheet of the issuing institution. Therefore, their spreads over sovereign bonds are attributable to liquidity and credit quality alone. New indices have been created and existing indices have been modified in response to the growing importance of the Pfandbriefe market. The Deutsche Borse has three synthetic indices called REX, JEX, and PEX. The Pfandbriefe curve is used as a reference for credit as well as mortgage market.

32.4.3.1.1.3.20.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Benchmark curve name expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.3.20.6 BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a point on a benchmark curve. The point can be stated via a combination of maturity month/year and coupon.

Datatype: "[Max256Text](#)" on page 3327

32.4.3.1.1.3.21 PutType <PutTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the type of put.

PutType <PutTp> contains one of the following **PutType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1985
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1985

32.4.3.1.1.3.21.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Put type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[PutType1Code](#)" on page 3282

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Type of execution of the put feature is mandatory.
OPTI	Optional	Type of execution of the put feature is optional.
TWOS	Both	Type of execution of the put feature could be optional or mandatory.

32.4.3.1.1.3.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Put type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.3.22 CallType <CallTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the type of call.

CallType <CallTp> contains one of the following **CallType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1986
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1986

32.4.3.1.1.3.22.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Call type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[CallType1Code](#)" on page 3218

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOTT	Lottery	Type of execution of the call feature is a lottery.
PRTA	ProRata	Type of execution of the call feature is pro-rata.

32.4.3.1.1.3.22.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Call type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.3.23 FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a security is interchangeable, ie, the security is allowed to be replaced by another security, without loss of value.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.3.24 Confidential <Cnfdtl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details of the security are to be made available to the market, or kept private between ICSDs and agency network.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.3.25 PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The sale of securities directly to private persons, institutional investors, or both outside a public offering. Such non-public deals (often without a publicly available prospectus) closing through the ICSDs are placed directly with investors.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.3.26 ConvertibleIndicator <ConvblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the investor or the issuer has a conversion option.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.3.27 ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a convertible security may be converted according to the terms of the issue.

ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

32.4.3.1.1.3.28 ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of target securities for the conversion.

ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

32.4.3.1.1.3.29 ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of held securities for the conversion.

ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

32.4.3.1.1.3.30 PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Primary place of deposit.

PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

32.4.3.1.1.3.31 TradingMethod <TradgMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the notional amount value is to be traded in either an amount or in units.

TradingMethod <TradgMtd> contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1989
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1989

32.4.3.1.1.3.31.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

32.4.3.1.1.3.31.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

32.4.3.1.1.3.32 TEFRRARule <TEFRARule>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the TEFRA rule under which the security is issued.

TEFRARule <TEFRARule> contains one of the following **TEFRARules3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1990

32.4.3.1.1.3.32.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: TEFRA rules expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "TEFRARules1Code" on page 3306

CodeName	Name	Definition
RULC	C	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule C.
RULD	D	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule D.

32.4.3.1.1.3.32.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: TEFRA rules expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.3.33 SerieNumber <SrNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the series number.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 3326

32.4.3.1.1.3.34 Class <Clss>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier that links multiple security classes.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 3326

32.4.3.1.1.3.35 WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount or percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by a tax authority.

WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm> contains the following **SecurityWithHoldingTax1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1990
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	1991

32.4.3.1.1.3.35.1 WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the withholding tax as rate, amount or not specified.

WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat1Choice" on page 3004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	3005
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]			3005
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3005

32.4.3.1.1.3.35.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Represents the tax authority.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

32.4.3.1.1.3.36 PaymentStatus <PmtSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of payment of a security at a particular time.

PaymentStatus <PmtSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SecuritiesPaymentStatus5Choice" on page 3166 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3167

32.4.3.1.1.3.37 InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the physical form of the securities on the closing date.

InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm> contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1992

32.4.3.1.1.3.37.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "InitialPhysicalForm1Code" on page 3255

CodeName	Name	Definition
GTGT	GT	Initial Physical Form is GT.
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

32.4.3.1.1.3.37.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.3.38 AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the physical form of the securities after the exchange of the initial certificate issued on the closing date.

AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm> contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1993

32.4.3.1.1.3.38.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "InitialPhysicalForm2Code" on page 3255

CodeName	Name	Definition
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

32.4.3.1.1.3.38.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.3.39 CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity appointed by the ICSDs to provide safekeeping for securities in new global note (NGN) form.

CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	1993
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1993

32.4.3.1.1.3.39.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

32.4.3.1.1.3.39.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

32.4.3.1.1.3.40 RedemptionType <RedTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the type of redemption at maturity.

RedemptionType <RedTp> contains one of the following **MaturityRedemptionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1994

32.4.3.1.1.3.40.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Maturity redemption type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[MaturityRedemptionType1Code](#)" on page 3264

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRED	FinalRedemption	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is final.
PRNR	PartialRedemptionWithoutReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial without reduction.
PRWR	PartialRedemptionWithReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial with reduction.
RNDM	DrawingAtRandom	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing at random.
PRRA	DrawingProRata	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing pro-rata.
CALL	Call	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is call.
PUUT	Put	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is put.

32.4.3.1.1.3.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Maturity redemption type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.3.41 RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: ISO currency for the payment of the cash proceeds.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

32.4.3.1.1.3.42 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Regulatory restriction(s) linked to the security.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **SecurityRestriction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1996
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1996
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1997
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1997
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1997
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1998
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1998
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1999
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1999

32.4.3.1.1.3.42.1 EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the restriction applies.

EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod2"](#) on page 2909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2909
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2909

32.4.3.1.1.3.42.2 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **SecurityRestrictionType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1997
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1997

32.4.3.1.1.3.42.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

Datatype: "RestrictionType1Code" on page 3289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SELR	Selling	Selling restriction.
BUYR	Buying	Buying restriction.
PLAR	Placing	Placing restriction.
HOLR	Holding	Holding restriction.
VOTR	Voting	Voting restriction.

32.4.3.1.1.3.42.2.2 ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.3.42.3 LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp> contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1998

32.4.3.1.1.3.42.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "LegalRestrictions2Code" on page 3261

CodeName	Name	Definition
JURO	JurisdictionOwnership	Investors outside this jurisdiction can purchase this security, for example, a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Reg S security can only be held by an investor outside the US.
PPLA	PrivatePlacements	Only investors qualified by the issuer in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
ACRI	AccreditedInvestor	Only investors qualified by the regulator in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
MARG	Margin	Issuer defines whether the security may be purchased with borrowed money (US and Japan).
PRIV	Privilege	Privileges, for example, voting rights, of holding the security may be restricted by the issuer.

32.4.3.1.1.3.42.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.3.42.4 InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies whether the restriction to be applied is relevant for citizen, resident, country.

InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp> contains one of the following **InvestorRestrictionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1999

32.4.3.1.1.3.42.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor restriction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[InvestorRestrictionType1Code](#)" on page 3260

CodeName	Name	Definition
LERE	LegalResident	Restriction applies to a legal resident.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CITI	Citizen	Restriction applies to a citizen.
INDV	Individual	Restriction applies to an individual.

32.4.3.1.1.3.42.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor restriction type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.3.42.5 InvestorType <InvstrTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of investor that is allowed to hold the security.

InvestorType <InvstrTp> contains one of the following **InvestorType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1999

32.4.3.1.1.3.42.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[InvestorType1Code](#)" on page 3260

CodeName	Name	Definition
RETL	Retail	Investor is a retail investor.
PROF	Professional	Investor is a professional or institutional investor.
STAF	Staff	Investor is an employee.
PPER	PhysicalPerson	Investor is a physical person.

32.4.3.1.1.3.42.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investor type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.3.43 FinancialInstrumentIdentificationValidity <FinInstrmIdVldty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the financial instrument identification is valid.

FinancialInstrumentIdentificationValidity <FinInstrmIdVldty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentIdentificationValidity3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	2000
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2001

32.4.3.1.1.3.43.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Way(s) of identifying the security.

Impacted by: [C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C8 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C9 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification39](#)" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

32.4.3.1.1.3.43.2 ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the date from which the instrument code is valid. This date can be before the actual issue date of an instrument for 'when-issued' securities, but may not be a date in the future for a new security.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

32.4.3.1.1.3.44 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Settlement of the securities in a securities transaction, that is, the instruction to deliver or receive securities, involving the payment of an amount of money or not.

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			2002
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2002
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2002
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2003
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		2003
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		2003
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		2003

32.4.3.1.1.3.44.1 SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp> contains one of the following **SettlementUnitType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2002
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2002

32.4.3.1.1.3.44.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement unit type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettlementUnitType1Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAMT	FaceAmount	Represent the face amount, for example the principal of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit	Represent the unit as a number, for example a number of shares.

32.4.3.1.1.3.44.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement unit type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.3.44.2 ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when the contract (i.e. MBS/TBA) will settle.

Datatype: "[ISOYearMonth](#)" on page 3330

32.4.3.1.1.3.44.3 MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the minimum quantity (unit or nominal) of a security.

MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

32.4.3.1.1.3.44.4 MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity (unit or nominal) of securities.

MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

32.4.3.1.1.3.44.5 DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

32.4.3.1.1.3.45 FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the form of the financial Instrument.

FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentForm2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2004
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2005
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		2005

32.4.3.1.1.3.45.1 BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the booking appearance of the financial Instrument.

BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc> contains one of the following **Appearance3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2004
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2005

32.4.3.1.1.3.45.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Appearance expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "Appearance1Code" on page 3213

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Deliverable	Physical certificates exist.
NDEL	NotDeliverable	Not yet deliverable contract.
LIMI	Limited	Limited or partial deliverability.
BENT	BookEntry	Security exists only as an electronic record, ie, there are no physical certificates representing the security.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFBE	DeferredBookEntry	Deferred printing, book entry.
DLBE	DeliverableBookEntry	Deliverable, book entry.
TMPG	TemporaryGlobal	Deferred printing, global certificate.
GLOB	Global	Not deliverable, global certificate.

32.4.3.1.1.3.45.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Appearance expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

32.4.3.1.1.3.45.2 LegalForm <LglForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the form, ie, ownership, of the security.

LegalForm <LglForm> contains one of the following elements (see "[FormOfSecurity8Choice](#)" on page 3032 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3032

32.4.3.1.1.3.46 ContactName <CtctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details (name, e-mail address and/or telephone number) of the person requesting the allocation of the ISIN used as a point of reference in case further clarifications are required.

ContactName <CtctNm> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2006
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2006
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2006
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2007
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2007
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2007
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2008
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2008
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2008
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2008
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2008
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2009

32.4.3.1.1.3.46.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

32.4.3.1.1.3.46.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2006
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2007

32.4.3.1.1.3.46.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

32.4.3.1.1.3.46.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

32.4.3.1.1.3.46.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.46.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

32.4.3.1.1.3.46.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

32.4.3.1.1.3.46.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

32.4.3.1.1.3.46.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.46.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.46.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

32.4.3.1.1.3.46.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

32.4.3.1.1.3.46.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

32.4.3.1.1.3.47 LeadManager <LeadMgr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity appointed by the issuer to structure and lead the placement of a syndicated issue.

LeadManager <LeadMgr> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2010
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2010
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2010
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2011
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2011
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2011
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2011
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2012
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2012
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2012
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2012
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2012
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2013

32.4.3.1.1.3.47.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

32.4.3.1.1.3.47.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2010
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2011

32.4.3.1.1.3.47.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

32.4.3.1.1.3.47.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

32.4.3.1.1.3.47.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.47.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

32.4.3.1.1.3.47.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

32.4.3.1.1.3.47.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

32.4.3.1.1.3.47.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.47.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.47.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

32.4.3.1.1.3.47.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

32.4.3.1.1.3.47.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

32.4.3.1.1.3.48 PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Main party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2014
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2014
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2014
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2015
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2015
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2015
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2015
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2016
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2016
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2016
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2016
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2016
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2017

32.4.3.1.1.3.48.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

32.4.3.1.1.3.48.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2014
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2015

32.4.3.1.1.3.48.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

32.4.3.1.1.3.48.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

32.4.3.1.1.3.48.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.48.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

32.4.3.1.1.3.48.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

• Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

32.4.3.1.1.3.48.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

32.4.3.1.1.3.48.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.48.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.48.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

• MailingIndicatorRule

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

32.4.3.1.1.3.48.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

32.4.3.1.1.3.48.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

32.4.3.1.1.3.49 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2018
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2018
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2019
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2019
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2019
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2019
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2020
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2020
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2020
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2020
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2020
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2021

32.4.3.1.1.3.49.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

32.4.3.1.1.3.49.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2018
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2019

32.4.3.1.1.3.49.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

32.4.3.1.1.3.49.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

32.4.3.1.1.3.49.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.49.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

32.4.3.1.1.3.49.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

32.4.3.1.1.3.49.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

32.4.3.1.1.3.49.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.49.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.49.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

32.4.3.1.1.3.49.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

32.4.3.1.1.3.49.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

32.4.3.1.1.3.50 Depository <Dpstry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity appointed by the relevant clearing system as a depository for instruments issued in global or definitive form. The depository keeps the securities for safekeeping purposes on behalf of the clearing system(s).

Depository <Dpstry> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2022
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2022
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2022
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2023
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2023
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2023
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2024
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2024
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2024
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2024
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2024
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2025

32.4.3.1.1.3.50.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

32.4.3.1.1.3.50.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2022
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2023

32.4.3.1.1.3.50.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

32.4.3.1.1.3.50.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

32.4.3.1.1.3.50.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.50.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

32.4.3.1.1.3.50.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

• Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

32.4.3.1.1.3.50.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]
Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.
Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

32.4.3.1.1.3.50.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]
Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.
Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.50.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]
Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.
Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.50.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]
Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.
Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

• MailingIndicatorRule

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

32.4.3.1.1.3.50.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]
Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

32.4.3.1.1.3.50.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

32.4.3.1.1.3.51 UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity(ies), asset(s) or security(ies) on which the credit responsibility lies as identified in the documentation.

UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk> contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2026
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			2026
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2026
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2027
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2027
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	2027
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2028
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		2028
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		2028
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	2028
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2028
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		2029

32.4.3.1.1.3.51.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

32.4.3.1.1.3.51.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2026
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2027

32.4.3.1.1.3.51.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

32.4.3.1.1.3.51.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

32.4.3.1.1.3.51.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.51.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an organisation.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

32.4.3.1.1.3.51.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

32.4.3.1.1.3.51.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

32.4.3.1.1.3.51.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.51.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.1.1.3.51.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 3099 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

32.4.3.1.1.3.51.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

32.4.3.1.1.3.51.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 3100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

32.4.3.1.1.3.52 SecurityCSDLLink <SctyCSDLk>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines how the CSD is linked to the security.

SecurityCSDLink <SctyCSDLk> contains the following SecurityCSDLink7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	±		2030
	SecurityMaintenance <SctyMntnc>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031
	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[0..1]			2031
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		2031
Or}	CombinedIdentification <Cmbndld>	[1..1]	±		2031
	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[0..1]			2032
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		2032
Or}	CombinedIdentification <Cmbndld>	[1..1]	±		2032
	TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>	[0..1]			2032
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		2033
Or}	CombinedIdentification <Cmbndld>	[1..1]	±		2033
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[0..*]			2033
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[1..1]	±		2033
	PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2034

32.4.3.1.1.3.52.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the date since when the CSD is linked to the security.

ValidFrom <VldFr> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

32.4.3.1.1.3.52.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the date until when the CSD is linked to the security.

ValidTo <VldTo> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

32.4.3.1.1.3.52.3 SecurityMaintenance <SctyMntnc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specify if the involved CSD (issuer/technical issuer/investor) is also the maintainer of related reference data.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.1.3.52.4 IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CSD Issuer of a security.

IssuerCSD <IssrCSD> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2031
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2031

32.4.3.1.1.3.52.4.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

32.4.3.1.1.3.52.4.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

32.4.3.1.1.3.52.5 InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CSD Investor of a security.

InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2032
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2032

32.4.3.1.1.3.52.5.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

32.4.3.1.1.3.52.5.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

32.4.3.1.1.3.52.6 TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Technical issuer of a security.

TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2033
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2033

32.4.3.1.1.3.52.6.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

32.4.3.1.1.3.52.6.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

32.4.3.1.1.3.52.7 IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct> contains the following **IssuanceAccount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[1..1]	±		2033
	PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2034

32.4.3.1.1.3.52.7.1 IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

32.4.3.1.1.3.52.7.2 PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines if the related issuance account is the primary account or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

32.4.3.1.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides the business error details.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **BusinessError4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	2034
	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2035
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2036
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2036
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2036
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2036

32.4.3.1.2.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Way(s) of identifying the security.

Impacted by: C6 "[DescriptionPresenceRule](#)", C7 "[DescriptionUsageRule](#)", C8 "[ISINGuideline](#)", C9 "[ISINPresenceRule](#)", C12 "[OtherIdentificationPresenceRule](#)"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

32.4.3.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides the business error.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2036
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2036
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2036
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2036

32.4.3.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2036
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2036

32.4.3.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalSystemErrorHandlerling1Code" on page 3246](#)

32.4.3.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 3328](#)

32.4.3.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 3326](#)

32.4.3.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides the operational error details.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2037
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2037

32.4.3.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

32.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 3246

32.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

32.4.3.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

32.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

33 reda.013.001.01 SecurityDeletionRequestV01

33.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

SCOPE

An instructing party sends a SecurityDeletionRequest message to an executing/servicing party to advise the complete removal of a financial instrument entry from their system.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

USAGE

The request is sent when the instructing party identified that a security is wrongly created in the securities coverage of the executing/servicing party. The instructing party needs this security to be removed from the executing /servicing party database.

This message can be used when a security identification code was issued too quickly or if a security identification code needs to be reused (for example, in case of money market instrument). The result of this message is a complete removal of the security identification from the executing/servicing party's database.

Initiator: instructing party.

Outline

The SecurityDeletionRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. FinancialInstrumentIdentification
Identification of the financial instrument.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

33.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyDeltnReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2040
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	2041
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	2042

33.3 Constraints

C1 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C2 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C3 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C4 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C5 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

33.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

33.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

33.4.2 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C2 "DescriptionUsageRule", C3 "ISINGuideline", C4 "ISINPresenceRule", C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
```

```

Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

33.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

34 reda.014.001.02 PartyCreationRequestV02

34.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope:

The PartyCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of party reference data for a new party in the executing system.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the creation of a new party with corresponding details.

Processing and confirmation of the party creation request are provided via a party status advice.

Outline

The PartyCreationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. Party

Specifies the details of the party to be created in the system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

34.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyCreReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2045
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			2045
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			2047
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2047
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		2047
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2047
	Address <Adr>	[0..*]	±		2047
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		2048
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		2049
	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Date		2049
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			2050
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2050
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			2051
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2051
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2051
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			2051
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2051
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2051
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2052
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2052
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			2052
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2052
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2052
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2053
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			2053

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2053
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2053
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2053
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	2053

34.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

34.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

34.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

34.4.2 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the details of the party to be created in the system.

Party <Pty> contains the following **SystemParty7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			2047
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2047
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		2047
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2047
	Address <Adr>	[0..*]	±		2047
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		2048
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		2049
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2049
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2049
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			2050
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2050
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2050
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			2051
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2051
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2051
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			2051
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2051
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2051
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2052
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2052
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			2052
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2052
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2052
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2053
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			2053
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2053
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2053
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2053

34.4.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party within the system.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following **SystemPartyIdentification9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2047
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		2047
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2047

34.4.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

34.4.2.1.2 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the responsible party.

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

34.4.2.1.3 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Starting date from which the identification is valid.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 3319

34.4.2.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 3093 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			3094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3095
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3097
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		3097
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		3097

34.4.2.3 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the options on how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 3080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3081
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3081
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3083
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3083
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		3083
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		3083
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3083
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		3084
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		3084

34.4.2.4 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening date of the party.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

34.4.2.5 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the closing date of the party.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

34.4.2.6 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type classification of the party.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2050
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2050

34.4.2.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 3246

34.4.2.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

34.4.2.7 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

TechnicalAddress <TechAdr> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2050
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2050

34.4.2.7.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

34.4.2.7.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

34.4.2.8 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2051
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2051

34.4.2.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

34.4.2.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

34.4.2.9 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Name <Nm> contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2051
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2051
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2052

34.4.2.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

34.4.2.9.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

34.4.2.9.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

34.4.2.10 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 3288

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

34.4.2.11 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

LockStatus <LckSts> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2052
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2052
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2053

34.4.2.11.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

34.4.2.11.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 3262

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

34.4.2.11.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

34.4.2.12 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2053
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2053
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2053

34.4.2.12.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

34.4.2.12.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

34.4.2.12.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

34.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

35 reda.015.001.01 PartyQueryV01

35.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope:

The PartyQuery message is sent by a central securities depository, a national central bank, a central securities depository participant, a central counter party, a payment bank, a trading party or a stock exchange to the executing party to query for the party reference data of a party defined in the system.

Outline

The PartyQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the query message.

B. SearchCriteria

Defines the criteria to be used to query the party reference data by the executing system.

C. ReturnCriteria

Defines the expected party reference data to be returned.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

35.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <PtyQry>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2058
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			2058
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]			2060
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2060
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2060
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2060
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2061
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2061
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]			2061
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2061
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2061
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2061
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2062
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2062
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		2062
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		2063
	RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	RestrictionIssueDate <RstrctnIsseDt>	[0..1]			2063
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2064
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2064
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2064
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2065
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2065
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2065
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2065
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2065

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2065
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2066
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2066
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2066
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2066
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			2066
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2067
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2067
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			2067
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2068
	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2068
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Indicator		2068
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	RestrictedOnDate <RstrctdOnDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		2070
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	Indicator		2070
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		2070
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	Indicator		2070
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		2070
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]	Indicator		2071
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..1]	Indicator		2071
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	2071

35.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

35.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

35.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the query message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader2](#)" on page 3007 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3007
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3008
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			3008
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3008
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3008
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3009

35.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to query the party reference data by the executing system.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **PartyDataSearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]			2060
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2060
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2060
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2060
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2061
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2061
	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[0..1]			2061
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2061
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2061
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2061
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2062
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2062
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		2062
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		2063
	RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	RestrictionIssueDate <RstrctnIsseDt>	[0..1]			2063
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2064
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2064
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2064
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2065
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2065
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2065
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2065
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2065
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2065
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2066
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2066
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2066

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2066
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			2066
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2067
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2067

35.4.2.1 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening date of the party.

OpeningDate <OpngDt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2060
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2060
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2060
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2061
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2061

35.4.2.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

35.4.2.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

35.4.2.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

35.4.2.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

35.4.2.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

35.4.2.2 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the closing date of the party.

ClosingDate <ClsgDt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2061
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2061
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2061
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2062
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2062

35.4.2.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

35.4.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

35.4.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

35.4.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

35.4.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

35.4.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type classification of the party.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2062

35.4.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 3246

35.4.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

35.4.2.4 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party responsible for the maintenance of the party reference data.

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

35.4.2.5 PartyIdentification <Ptyld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

PartyIdentification <Ptyld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

35.4.2.6 RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

35.4.2.7 RestrictionIssueDate <RstrctnIsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date when the restriction for the party has been issued.

RestrictionIssueDate <RstrctnlIsseDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2064
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2064
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2064
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2065
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2065
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2065
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2065
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2065
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2065
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		2066
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2066
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2066

35.4.2.7.1 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2064
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2064
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2065
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2065
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2065

35.4.2.7.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

35.4.2.7.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

35.4.2.7.1.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

35.4.2.7.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

35.4.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

35.4.2.7.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2065
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2065
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2066
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2066
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2066

35.4.2.7.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

35.4.2.7.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

35.4.2.7.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

35.4.2.7.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

35.4.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

35.4.2.8 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 3288

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

35.4.2.9 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

LockStatus <LckSts> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2067
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2067

35.4.2.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

35.4.2.9.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 3262

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

35.4.2.9.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

35.4.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected party reference data to be returned.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **PartyDataReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2068
	ClosingDate <ClsdDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2068
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Indicator		2068
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	RestrictedOnDate <RstrctdOnDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		2070
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	Indicator		2070
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		2070
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	Indicator		2070
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		2070
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]	Indicator		2071
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..1]	Indicator		2071

35.4.3.1 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the opening date of the party is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

35.4.3.2 ClosingDate <ClsdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the closing date of the party is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

35.4.3.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

35.4.3.4 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

35.4.3.5 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the responsible party who initially created the party reference data is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

35.4.3.6 RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the identification of the restriction is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

35.4.3.7 RestrictedOnDate <RstrctdOnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the date at which a restriction for party has been issued is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

35.4.3.8 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the name for the party is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

35.4.3.9 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the short name for the party is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

35.4.3.10 Address <Adr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the address for the party is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

35.4.3.11 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the technical addresses for the party are requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

35.4.3.12 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the party contact details are requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

35.4.3.13 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the residence type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

35.4.3.14 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the lock status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

35.4.3.15 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the market specific attributes for the party are requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

35.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 3011](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

36 reda.016.001.01 PartyStatusAdviceV01

36.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope:

The PartyStatusAdvice message is sent by the executing party to the instructing party to provide details about the processing of a request on party reference data (create or update).

Usage:

When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.

When processing is successfully performed, the message includes the related party identification.

Outline

The PartyStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. PartyStatus

Status of the party involved in the originating message.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

36.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			2074
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2074
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2074
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2074
	PartyStatus <PtySts>	[1..1]		C3, C4	2074
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2075
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..*]			2075
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2076
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2076
	SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>	[0..1]	±		2076
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	2077

36.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 PartyPresenceRule

If Status equals 'Completed' then RelatedPartyIdentification must be present and ResponsiblePartyIdentification must be present.

C4 StatusReasonRule

If Status equals 'Rejected' then StatusReason must be present.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

36.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

36.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2074
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2074
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2074

36.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

36.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

36.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 3002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3002
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		3002
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3002

36.4.2 PartyStatus <PtySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the party involved in the originating message.

Impacted by: C3 "PartyPresenceRule", C4 "StatusReasonRule"

PartyStatus <PtySts> contains the following **PartyStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2075
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..*]			2075
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2076
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2076
	SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>	[0..1]	±		2076

Constraints

- **PartyPresenceRule**

If Status equals 'Completed' then RelatedPartyIdentification must be present and ResponsiblePartyIdentification must be present.

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Status equals 'Rejected' then StatusReason must be present.

36.4.2.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the party maintenance instruction.

Datatype: "Status6Code" on page 3305

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

36.4.2.2 StatusReason <StsRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the status of an object.

StatusReason <StsRsn> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2076
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2076

36.4.2.2.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2076

36.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 3245

36.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

36.4.2.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

36.4.2.3 SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifications of a party defined within a system.

SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

36.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

37 reda.017.001.02 PartyReportV02

37.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope:

The PartyReport message is sent by the executing party to a central securities depository, a national central bank, a central securities depository participant, a central counter party, a payment bank, a trading party or a stock exchange to provide detailed information on the requested party reference data of the party defined in the system.

Outline

The PartyReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

B. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

37.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2081
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			2081
{Or	PartyReport <PtyRpt>	[1..*]			2083
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2085
	PartyOrError <PtyOrErr>	[1..1]			2085
{Or	SystemParty <SysPty>	[1..1]			2087
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]			2089
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2089
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		2089
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2089
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2089
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		2090
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		2091
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2091
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2091
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2092
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2092
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			2092
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2092
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2092
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>	[0..*]			2093
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2093
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2093
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			2093
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2093
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2093
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2093
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2094
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			2094

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2094
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2094
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2094
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			2095
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2095
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2095
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2095
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2095
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2096
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2096
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2096
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			2096
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2097
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2097
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2097
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2097
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	2097

37.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

37.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

37.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader3](#)" on page 2995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2995
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2995
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			2995
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2995
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2996
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2996
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		2996
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		2997

37.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **PartyOrOperationalError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PartyReport <PtyRpt>	[1..*]			2083
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2085
	PartyOrError <PtyOrErr>	[1..1]			2085
{Or	SystemParty <SysPty>	[1..1]			2087
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]			2089
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2089
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		2089
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2089
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2089
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		2090
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		2091
	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Date		2091
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2091
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2092
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2092
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			2092
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2092
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2092
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>	[0..*]			2093
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2093
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2093
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			2093
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2093
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2093
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2093
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2094
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			2094
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2094
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2094
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2094
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			2095

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2095
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2095
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2095
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2095
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2096
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2096
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2096
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			2096
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2097
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2097
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2097
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2097

37.4.2.1 PartyReport <PtyRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Report information about party reference data.

PartyReport <PtyRpt> contains the following **PartyReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2085
	PartyOrError <PtyOrErr>	[1..1]			2085
{Or	SystemParty <SysPty>	[1..1]			2087
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]			2089
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2089
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		2089
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2089
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2089
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		2090
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		2091
	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Date		2091
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2091
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2092
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2092
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			2092
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2092
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2092
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			2093
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2093
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2093
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			2093
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2093
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2093
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2093
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2094
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			2094
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2094
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2094
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2094
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			2095
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2095

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2095
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2095
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2095
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2096
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2096
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2096

37.4.2.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

37.4.2.1.2 PartyOrError <PtyOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the returned party reference data or error information.

PartyOrError <PtyOrErr> contains one of the following **PartyOrBusinessError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SystemParty <SysPty>	[1..1]			2087
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]			2089
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2089
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		2089
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2089
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2089
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		2090
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		2091
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2091
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2091
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2092
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2092
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			2092
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2092
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2092
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			2093
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2093
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2093
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			2093
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2093
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2093
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2093
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2094
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			2094
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2094
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2094
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2094
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			2095
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2095
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2095

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2095
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2095
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2096
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2096
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2096

37.4.2.1.2.1 SystemParty <SysPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifications of a party defined within a system.

SystemParty <SysPty> contains the following SystemParty6 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]			2089
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2089
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		2089
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2089
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2089
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		2090
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		2091
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2091
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2091
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2092
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2092
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			2092
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2092
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2092
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			2093
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2093
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2093
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			2093
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2093
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2093
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2093
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2094
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			2094
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2094
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2094
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2094
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			2095
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2095
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2095

37.4.2.1.2.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party within the system.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following **SystemPartyIdentification9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2089
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		2089
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2089

37.4.2.1.2.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

37.4.2.1.2.1.1.2 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the responsible party.

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

37.4.2.1.2.1.1.3 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Starting date from which the identification is valid.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 3319

37.4.2.1.2.1.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 3093 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			3094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3095
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3097
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		3097
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		3097

37.4.2.1.2.1.3 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the options on how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 3080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3081
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3081
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3083
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3083
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		3083
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		3083
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3083
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		3084
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		3084

37.4.2.1.2.1.4 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening date of the party.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

37.4.2.1.2.1.5 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the closing date of the party.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

37.4.2.1.2.1.6 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type classification of the party.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2092
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2092

37.4.2.1.2.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 3246

37.4.2.1.2.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

37.4.2.1.2.1.7 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

TechnicalAddress <TechAdr> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2092
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2092

37.4.2.1.2.1.7.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

37.4.2.1.2.1.7.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

37.4.2.1.2.1.8 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2093
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2093

37.4.2.1.2.1.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

37.4.2.1.2.1.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

37.4.2.1.2.1.9 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Name <Nm> contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2093
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2093
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2093

37.4.2.1.2.1.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

37.4.2.1.2.1.9.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

37.4.2.1.2.1.9.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

37.4.2.1.2.1.10 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 3288

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

37.4.2.1.2.1.11 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

LockStatus <LckSts> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2094
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2094
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2094

37.4.2.1.2.1.11.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

37.4.2.1.2.1.11.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 3262

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

37.4.2.1.2.1.11.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

37.4.2.1.2.1.12 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2095
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2095
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2095

37.4.2.1.2.1.12.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

37.4.2.1.2.1.12.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

37.4.2.1.2.1.12.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

37.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Business error resulting from a rejection.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2095
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2096
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2096
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2096

37.4.2.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2096
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2096

37.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ErrorHandling1Code" on page 3237

CodeName	Name	Definition
X020	DataNotYetAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested are not yet available.
X030	MessageSizeLimitExceeded	Specifies the error code when the data requested generates a message size that exceed the processing capacity.
X050	DataNotAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested have not been found.

37.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

37.4.2.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

37.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2097
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2097
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2097
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2097

37.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2097
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2097

37.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 3246

37.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

37.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

37.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

38 reda.018.001.01

SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01

38.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to instruct the creation of a new securities account with the required account attributes details.

Usage:

Processing and confirmation of the securities account creation request message are provided via a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SecuritiesAccount

Securities account to be created in the executing party system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

38.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctCreReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2100
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			2100
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		2101
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2101
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2102
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2102
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2102
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]	Date		2103
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2103
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2103
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[1..1]	Indicator		2103
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			2103
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2104
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2104
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			2104
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2104
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2104
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2104
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		2105
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		2105
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	2105

38.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

38.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

38.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

38.4.2 SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities account to be created in the executing party system.

SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct> contains the following **SystemSecuritiesAccount7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		2101
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2101
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2102
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2102
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2102
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]	Date		2103
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2103
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2103
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[1..1]	Indicator		2103
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			2103
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2104
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2104
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			2104
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2104
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2104
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2104
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		2105
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		2105

38.4.2.1 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

38.4.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

38.4.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the securities account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2102
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2102

38.4.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System securities account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code" on page 3305

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD Participant .
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by CSD for mirroring positions .
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSD s.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by CSDs in a direct holding market context.
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
ISSA	IssuanceAccount	Account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.

38.4.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System securities account type, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

38.4.2.4 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal opening date of the securities account.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 3319

38.4.2.5 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal closing date of the securities account.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 3319

38.4.2.6 HoldIndicator <HldInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account is on hold or not.

Usage:

- Meaning when true: account is in hold status.
- Meaning when false: account is in release status.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

38.4.2.7 NegativePosition <NegPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account can hold a negative position in a security or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

38.4.2.8 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depositary for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2104
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2104

38.4.2.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

38.4.2.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

38.4.2.9 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a securities account to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2104
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2104
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2104

38.4.2.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

38.4.2.9.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

38.4.2.9.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

38.4.2.10 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 3325

38.4.2.11 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 3325

38.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

39 reda.019.001.01 SecuritiesAccountQueryV01

39.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountQuery message sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request the details related to the securities account.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the query message.

B. SearchCriteria

Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities account reference data by the executing system.

C. ReturnCriteria

Defines the expected securities account reference data to be returned.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

39.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <SciesAcctQry></i>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2108
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			2109
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2110
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2110
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2111
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			2111
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2111
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2111
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]			2111
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2112
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2112
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2112
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2112
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2112
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]			2112
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2113
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2113
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2113
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2113
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2113
	AccountType <AcctTp>	[0..1]			2114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2114
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		2115
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		2115
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			2115
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Indicator		2115
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		2115
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		2116

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	Indicator		2116
	AccountType <AcctTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		2116
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2116
	ClosingDate <ClsDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2116
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		2117
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Indicator		2117
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	2117

39.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

39.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

39.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the query message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader2" on page 3007 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3007
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3008
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			3008
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3008
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3008
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3009

39.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities account reference data by the executing system.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountSearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2110
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2110
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2111
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			2111
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2111
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2111
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]			2111
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2112
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2112
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2112
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2112
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2112
	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[0..1]			2112
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2113
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2113
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2113
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2113
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2113
	AccountType <AcctTp>	[0..1]			2114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2114
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		2115
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		2115

39.4.2.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

39.4.2.2 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that services the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

39.4.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

39.4.2.4 PartyType <PtyTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the party for which securities account data have been queried.

PartyType <PtyTp> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2111
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2111

39.4.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 3246

39.4.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

39.4.2.5 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal opening date for the securities account.

OpeningDate <OpngDt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2112
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2112
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2112
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2112
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2112

39.4.2.5.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

39.4.2.5.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

39.4.2.5.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

39.4.2.5.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

39.4.2.5.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

39.4.2.6 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal closing date for the securities account.

ClosingDate <ClsgDt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2113
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2113
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2113
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2113
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2113

39.4.2.6.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

39.4.2.6.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

39.4.2.6.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

39.4.2.6.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

39.4.2.6.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

39.4.2.7 AccountType <AcctTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

AccountType <AcctTp> contains one of the following **SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2114

39.4.2.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System securities account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code" on page 3305

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD Participant .
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by CSD for mirroring positions .
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSD s.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by CSDs in a direct holding market context.
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
ISSA	IssuanceAccount	Account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.

39.4.2.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System securities account type, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

39.4.2.8 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 3325

39.4.2.9 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 3325

39.4.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected securities account reference data to be returned.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Indicator		2115
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		2115
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		2116
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	Indicator		2116
	AccountType <AcctTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		2116
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2116
	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2116
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		2117
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Indicator		2117

39.4.3.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the identification of the account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

39.4.3.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the identification of the party owning the account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

39.4.3.3 PartyType <PtyTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the type of the party owning the account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

39.4.3.4 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account servicer is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

39.4.3.5 AccountType <AcctTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

39.4.3.6 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the opening date for the account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

39.4.3.7 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the closing date for the account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

39.4.3.8 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

39.4.3.9 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

39.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 3011](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

40 reda.020.001.01

SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01

40.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message is send by the the executing party to an instructing party to provide the status of the execution of an creation, modification or deletion of securities account reference data.

Usage:

When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.

When the processing is succesfully performed, the message includes the related securities account identification.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SecuritiesAccountStatus

Status of the securities account involved in the originating message.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

40.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			2119
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2120
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2120
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2120
	SecuritiesAccountStatus <SctiesAcctSts>	[1..1]		C1, C2	2120
	RelatedSecuritiesAccount <RltdSctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		2121
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2121
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..*]			2122
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2122
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2122
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	2122

40.3 Constraints

C1 PresenceRule

If Status equals COMP (Completed) then RelatedSecuritiesAccount must be present.

C2 StatusReasonRule

If Status equals REJT (Rejected) then StatusReason must be present.

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

40.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

40.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2120
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2120
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2120

40.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

40.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

40.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 3002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3002
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		3002
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3002

40.4.2 SecuritiesAccountStatus <SctiesAcctSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the securities account involved in the originating message.

Impacted by: C1 "PresenceRule", C2 "StatusReasonRule"

SecuritiesAccountStatus <SctiesAcctSts> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedSecuritiesAccount <RltdSctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		2121
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2121
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..*]			2122
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2122
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2122

Constraints

- **PresenceRule**

If Status equals COMP (Completed) then RelatedSecuritiesAccount must be present.

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Status equals REJT (Rejected) then StatusReason must be present.

40.4.2.1 RelatedSecuritiesAccount <RltdSctiesAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the securities account referenced by a request.

RelatedSecuritiesAccount <RltdSctiesAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

40.4.2.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the securities account maintenance instruction.

Datatype: "Status6Code" on page 3305

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

40.4.2.3 StatusReason <StsRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reason for the status of a securities account maintenance instruction.

StatusReason <StsRsn> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2122
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2122

40.4.2.3.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2122

40.4.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 3245

40.4.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

40.4.2.3.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

40.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

41 reda.021.001.01 SecuritiesAccountReportV01

41.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountReport message sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide the details of the securities account details as requested in the query.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

B. Pagination

Provides details on the page number of the message.

C. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

41.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2126
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		2127
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			2127
{Or	SecuritiesAccountReport <SctiesAcctRpt>	[1..*]			2129
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		2130
	SecuritiesAccountOrError <SctiesAcctOrErr>	[1..1]			2131
{Or	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			2132
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		2133
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2133
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2133
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		2134
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2134
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2134
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2135
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		2135
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			2135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2136
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>	[0..*]			2136
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2136
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2136
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			2136
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2136
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2137
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2137
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		2137
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		2137
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2137
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2137

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2138
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2138
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			2138
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2138
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2139
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2139
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	2139

41.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

41.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

41.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader3" on page 2995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2995
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2995
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			2995
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2995
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2996
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2996
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		2996
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		2997

41.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 2980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		2980
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2980

41.4.3 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following SecuritiesAccountOrOperationalError3Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesAccountReport <SctiesAcctRpt>	[1..*]			2129
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		2130
	SecuritiesAccountOrError <SctiesAcctOrErr>	[1..1]			2131
{Or	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			2132
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		2133
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2133
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2133
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		2134
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2134
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2134
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2135
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		2135
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			2135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2136
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			2136
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2136
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2136
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			2136
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2136
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2137
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2137
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		2137
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		2137
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2137
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2137
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2138
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2138
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			2138

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2138
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2139
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2139

41.4.3.1 SecuritiesAccountReport <SctiesAcctRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Report information about securities account reference data.

SecuritiesAccountReport <SctiesAcctRpt> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountReport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		2130
	SecuritiesAccountOrError <SctiesAcctOrErr>	[1..1]			2131
{Or	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			2132
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		2133
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2133
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2133
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		2134
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2134
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2134
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2135
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		2135
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			2135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2136
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>	[0..*]			2136
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2136
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2136
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			2136
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2136
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2137
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2137
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		2137
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		2137
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2137
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2137
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2138
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2138

41.4.3.1.1 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the system security account.

SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

41.4.3.1.2 SecuritiesAccountOrError <SctiesAcctOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the returned securities account reference data or error information.

SecuritiesAccountOrError <SctiesAcctOrErr> contains one of the following **SecuritiesAccountOrBusinessError3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			2132
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		2133
	ClosingDate <ClsdDt>	[0..1]	Date		2133
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2133
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		2134
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2134
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2134
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2135
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		2135
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			2135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2136
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			2136
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2136
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2136
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			2136
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2136
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2137
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2137
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		2137
	PricingScheme <PrigSchme>	[0..1]	Text		2137
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2137
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2137
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2138
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2138

41.4.3.1.2.1 SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the data requested for the securities account.

SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct> contains the following **SystemSecuritiesAccount6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		2133
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2133
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2133
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		2134
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2134
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2134
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2135
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		2135
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			2135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2136
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			2136
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2136
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2136
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			2136
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2136
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2137
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2137
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		2137
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		2137

41.4.3.1.2.1.1 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal opening date of the securities account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

41.4.3.1.2.1.2 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal closing date of the securities account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

41.4.3.1.2.1.3 HoldIndicator <HldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account is on hold or not.

Usage:

- Meaning when true: account is in hold status.
- Meaning when false: account is in release status.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

41.4.3.1.2.1.4 NegativePosition <NegPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account can hold a negative position in a security or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

41.4.3.1.2.1.5 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the securities account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2134
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2135

41.4.3.1.2.1.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System securities account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code" on page 3305

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD Participant .
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by CSD for mirroring positions .
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSD s.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by CSDs in a direct holding market context.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
ISSA	IssuanceAccount	Account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.

41.4.3.1.2.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System securities account type, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

41.4.3.1.2.1.6 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

41.4.3.1.2.1.7 PartyType <PtyTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of party owning the account.

PartyType <PtyTp> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2136

41.4.3.1.2.1.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "[ExternalSystemPartyType1Code](#)" on page 3246

41.4.3.1.2.1.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

41.4.3.1.2.1.8 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a securities account.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2136
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2136

41.4.3.1.2.1.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

41.4.3.1.2.1.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

41.4.3.1.2.1.9 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a securities account to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2136
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2137
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2137

41.4.3.1.2.1.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

41.4.3.1.2.1.9.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

41.4.3.1.2.1.9.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

41.4.3.1.2.1.10 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 3325

41.4.3.1.2.1.11 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 3325

41.4.3.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Business error resulting from a rejection.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2137
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2138
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2138

41.4.3.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2138

41.4.3.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 3246

41.4.3.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

41.4.3.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

41.4.3.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2138
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2139
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2139

41.4.3.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2139

41.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 3246

41.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.
Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

41.4.3.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]
Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.
Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

41.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]
Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.
Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

42 **reda.022.001.02**

PartyModificationRequestV02

42.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope:

The PartyModificationRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request for an update of the party reference data of a party defined in the executing system.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the update of an existing party by amending its existing details or by providing additional details.

Processing and confirmation of the party modification request message are provided via a party status advice.

Outline

The PartyModificationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SystemPartyIdentification

Unique identification, as assigned by the executing system, to unambiguously identify the party to be modified.

C. Modification

Identifies the list of requested modifications to be executed by the system.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

42.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <PtyModReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2142
	SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>	[1..1]	±		2142
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			2143
	ScopeIndication <ScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2145
	RequestedModification <ReqdMod>	[1..1]			2145
{Or	SystemPartyDate <SysPtyDt>	[1..1]			2146
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		2147
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2147
Or	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			2147
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2147
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2147
Or	PartyName <PtyNm>	[1..1]			2148
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2148
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2148
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2148
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]	±		2148
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			2149
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2149
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2150
Or	PartyAddress <PtyAdr>	[1..1]	±		2150
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2151
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			2152
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2152
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2152
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2152
Or	SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			2152
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2153
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2153
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2153

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			2153
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2153
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2153
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	2153

42.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

42.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

42.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

42.4.2 SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the executing system, to unambiguously identify the party to be modified.

SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

42.4.3 Modification <Mod>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the list of requested modifications to be executed by the system.

Modification <Mod> contains the following SystemPartyModification3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ScopeIndication <ScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2145
	RequestedModification <ReqdMod>	[1..1]			2145
{Or	SystemPartyDate <SysPtyDt>	[1..1]			2146
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		2147
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2147
Or	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			2147
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2147
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2147
Or	PartyName <PtyNm>	[1..1]			2148
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2148
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2148
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2148
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]	±		2148
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			2149
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2149
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2150
Or	PartyAddress <PtyAdr>	[1..1]	±		2150
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2151
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			2152
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2152
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2152
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2152
Or	SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			2152
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2153
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2153
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2153
Or}	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			2153
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2153
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2153

42.4.3.1 ScopeIndication <Scplndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of requested modification.

Datatype: "DataModification1Code" on page 3235

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

42.4.3.2 RequestedModification <ReqdMod>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the set of elements to be modified for the party reference data.

RequestedModification <ReqdMod> contains one of the following **SystemPartyModification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SystemPartyDate <SysPtyDt>	[1..1]			2146
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		2147
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2147
Or	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			2147
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2147
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2147
Or	PartyName <PtyNm>	[1..1]			2148
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2148
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2148
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2148
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]	±		2148
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			2149
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2149
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2150
Or	PartyAddress <PtyAdr>	[1..1]	±		2150
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2151
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			2152
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2152
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2152
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2152
Or	SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			2152
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2153
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2153
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2153
Or}	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			2153
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2153
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2153

42.4.3.2.1 SystemPartyDate <SysPtyDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening and closing dates, as assigned by the system.

SystemPartyDate <SysPtyDt> contains the following **SystemParty2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		2147
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2147

42.4.3.2.1.1 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening date of the party.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

42.4.3.2.1.2 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the closing date of the party.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

42.4.3.2.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following **SystemPartyIdentification10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2147
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2147

42.4.3.2.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Starting date from which the identification is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

42.4.3.2.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a system party.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

42.4.3.2.3 PartyName <PtyNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

PartyName <PtyNm> contains the following **PartyName3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2148
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2148
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2148

42.4.3.2.3.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

42.4.3.2.3.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

42.4.3.2.3.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

42.4.3.2.4 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the options on how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 3080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3081
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3081
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3083
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3083
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		3083
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		3083
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3083
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		3084
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		3084

42.4.3.2.5 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

TechnicalAddress <TechAdr> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2149
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2150

42.4.3.2.5.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

42.4.3.2.5.2 **TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

42.4.3.2.6 **PartyAddress <PtyAdr>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PartyAddress <PtyAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 3093 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			3094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3095
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3097
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		3097
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		3097

42.4.3.2.7 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 3288

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

42.4.3.2.8 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

LockStatus <LckSts> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2152
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2152
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2152

42.4.3.2.8.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

42.4.3.2.8.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 3262

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

42.4.3.2.8.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

42.4.3.2.9 SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn> contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2153
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2153
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2153

42.4.3.2.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

42.4.3.2.9.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

42.4.3.2.9.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

42.4.3.2.10 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2153
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2153

42.4.3.2.10.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

42.4.3.2.10.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

42.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

43 reda.023.001.01

SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01

43.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountModificationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to instruct the update of an existing securities account by amending its existing attributes or by providing additional attributes details.

Usage:

Processing and confirmation of the securities account creation request message are provided via a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. AccountIdentification
Identification of the securities account to be updated in the executing party system.
- C. Modification
Further details about the requested modification.
- D. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

43.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctModReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2156
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		2157
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			2157
	ScopeIndication <ScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2158
	RequestedModification <ReqdMod>	[1..1]			2158
{Or	SystemSecuritiesAccount <SysSctiesAcct>	[1..1]			2159
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2159
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2159
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		2160
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		2160
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		2160
Or	SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			2160
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2160
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2161
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2161
Or}	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			2161
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2161
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2161
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	2161

43.3 Constraints

C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

43.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

43.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

43.4.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities account to be updated in the executing party system.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

43.4.3 Modification <Mod>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details about the requested modification.

Modification <Mod> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ScopeIndication <ScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2158
	RequestedModification <ReqdMod>	[1..1]			2158
{Or	SystemSecuritiesAccount <SysScetiesAcct>	[1..1]			2159
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2159
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2159
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		2160
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		2160
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		2160
Or	SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			2160
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2160
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2161
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2161
Or}	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>	[1..1]			2161
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2161
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2161

43.4.3.1 ScopeIndication <ScplIndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of requested modification.

Datatype: "DataModification1Code" on page 3235

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

43.4.3.2 RequestedModification <ReqdMod>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies which elements to be modified for the securities account reference data.

RequestedModification <ReqdMod> contains one of the following **SecuritiesAccountModification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SystemSecuritiesAccount <SysSctiesAcct>	[1..1]			2159
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2159
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2159
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		2160
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		2160
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		2160
Or	SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			2160
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2160
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2161
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2161
Or}	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			2161
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2161
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2161

43.4.3.2.1 SystemSecuritiesAccount <SysSctiesAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SystemSecuritiesAccount <SysSctiesAcct> contains the following **SystemSecuritiesAccount5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2159
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2159
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		2160
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		2160
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		2160

43.4.3.2.1.1 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal closing date of the securities account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

43.4.3.2.1.2 HoldIndicator <HldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account is on hold or not.

Usage:

- Meaning when true: account is in hold status.
- Meaning when false: account is in release status.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

43.4.3.2.1.3 NegativePosition <NegPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account can hold a negative position in a security or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

43.4.3.2.1.4 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 3325

43.4.3.2.1.5 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 3325

43.4.3.2.2 SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn> contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2160
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		2161
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2161

43.4.3.2.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

43.4.3.2.2.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

43.4.3.2.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

43.4.3.2.3 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2161
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2161

43.4.3.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

43.4.3.2.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

43.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

44 **reda.024.001.01**

CollateralValueCreationRequestV01

44.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The CollateralValueCreationRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of a collateral value in the executing system collateral management reference data.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the creation of a new collateral value with corresponding details.

Processing and confirmation of the collateral value creation request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.

Outline

The CollateralValueCreationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. CollateralValue
Represents the valuation of securities positions for auto-collateralisation.
- C. PartyIdentification
Identifies the party for which the eligible security is defined.
- D. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

44.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CollValCreReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2166
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..*]			2166
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C9, C10, C11	2167
	ValuationDate <ValtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		2168
	ValuationCurrency <ValtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2168
	ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			2168
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		2168
Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	2168
Or}	Coefficient <Coeff>	[1..1]	Quantity		2169
	ValuationCloseLinkPrice <ValtnClsLkPric>	[0..1]			2169
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		2169
Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	2169
Or}	Coefficient <Coeff>	[1..1]	Quantity		2170
	CleanPrice <CleanPric>	[0..1]	±		2170
	AccruedInterest <AcrdIntrst>	[0..1]	±		2170
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		2170
	CloseLinkHaircut <ClsLkHrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		2171
	PoolFactor <PoolFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		2171
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		2171
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			2171
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2171
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2172
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	2172

44.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with

the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C9 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C10 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C11 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C12 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

44.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

44.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

44.4.2 CollateralValue <CollVal>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Represents the valuation of securities positions for auto-collateralisation.

CollateralValue <CollVal> contains the following **CollateralValue5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C9, C10, C11	2167
	ValuationDate <ValtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		2168
	ValuationCurrency <ValtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2168
	ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			2168
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		2168
Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	2168
Or}	Coefficient <Coeff>	[1..1]	Quantity		2169
	ValuationCloseLinkPrice <ValtnClsLkPric>	[0..1]			2169
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		2169
Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	2169
Or}	Coefficient <Coeff>	[1..1]	Quantity		2170
	CleanPrice <CleanPric>	[0..1]	±		2170
	AccruedInterest <AcrdlIntrst>	[0..1]	±		2170
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		2170
	CloseLinkHaircut <ClsLkHrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		2171
	PoolFactor <PoolFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		2171
	ForeignExchange <FX>	[0..1]	±		2171

44.4.2.1 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security by an ISIN.

Impacted by: C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C8 "DescriptionUsageRule", C9 "ISINGuideline", C10 "ISINPresenceRule", C11 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification19](#)" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
```

/ISIN Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

44.4.2.2 ValuationDate <ValtnDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Valuation date for the price.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

44.4.2.3 ValuationCurrency <ValtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the currency of the valuation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

44.4.2.4 ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details of the price provided for the security.

ValuationPrice <ValtnPric> contains one of the following **AmountOrCoefficientPrice2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		2168
Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	2168
Or}	Coefficient <Coeff>	[1..1]	Quantity		2169

44.4.2.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details of the price when expressed with an amount and implied currency.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3210

44.4.2.4.2 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details of the price when expressed with an amount and explicit currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3210

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

44.4.2.4.3 Coefficient <Coeff>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details of the price when expressed with a coefficient.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

44.4.2.5 ValuationCloseLinkPrice <ValtnClsLkPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price of the security as of the valuation date in the collateral valuation currency where there is a close link between the credit consumer and the security provided as collateral.

ValuationCloseLinkPrice <ValtnClsLkPric> contains one of the following **AmountOrCoefficientPrice2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		2169
Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	2169
Or}	Coefficient <Coeff>	[1..1]	Quantity		2170

44.4.2.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details of the price when expressed with an amount and implied currency.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3210

44.4.2.5.2 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details of the price when expressed with an amount and explicit currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3210

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

44.4.2.5.3 Coefficient <Coeff>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details of the price when expressed with a coefficient.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

44.4.2.6 CleanPrice <CleanPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price excluding the accrued interest.

CleanPrice <CleanPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount6Choice" on page 3106 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3106
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		3106
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	3106

44.4.2.7 AccruedInterest <AcrdIntrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money or rate accrued interest computed in the case of interest bearing financial instruments.

AccruedInterest <AcrdIntrst> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount6Choice" on page 3106 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3106
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		3106
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	3106

44.4.2.8 Haircut <Hrcut>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

44.4.2.9 CloseLinkHaircut <ClsLkHrcut>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage in case of close links.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

44.4.2.10 PoolFactor <PoolFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage that applies to price of the securities following a redemption.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

44.4.2.11 ForeignExchange <FX>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

ForeignExchange <FX> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms23" on page 3021 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	3022
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	3022
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		3022
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	3023

44.4.3 PartyIdentification <Ptyld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party for which the eligible security is defined.

PartyIdentification <Ptyld> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		2171
Or}	CombinedIdentification <Cmbndld>	[1..1]	±		2172

44.4.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

44.4.3.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

44.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

45 **reda.025.001.01**

EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequestV01

45.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequest message is exchanged between an instructing party and the executing party to request for the creation of an eligible securities in the executing system collateral management reference data.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the creation of a new eligible securities with corresponding details.

Processing and confirmation of the eligible securities creation request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.

Outline

The EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. EligibleSecurity

Represents securities defined eligible for auto-collateralisation.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

45.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ElgblSctiesCreReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2175
	EligibleSecurity <ElgblScty>	[1..*]			2175
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..*]	±	C4, C5, C6, C7, C8	2175
	CollateralisationCurrency <CollstnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2177
	EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl>	[0..1]	±		2177
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			2177
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2177
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2178
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	2178

45.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C5 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C6 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C9 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

45.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

45.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 2982](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

45.4.2 EligibleSecurity <ElgblScty>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Represents securities defined eligible for auto-collateralisation.

EligibleSecurity <ElgblScty> contains the following **EligibleSecurity5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..*]	±	C4, C5, C6, C7, C8	2175
	CollateralisationCurrency <CollstnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2177
	EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl>	[0..1]	±		2177
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			2177
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2177
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2178

45.4.2.1 SecurityIdentification <SctyId>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by an ISIN.

Impacted by: C4 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C5 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C8 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <Othrid>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

• DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

• DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

• ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

• ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

• OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

45.4.2.2 CollateralisationCurrency <CollstnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency which may be processed by the system. A system may process transactions in a single currency or in multiple currencies.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

45.4.2.3 EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying the collateral eligibility set profile of the counterparty.

EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

45.4.2.4 PartyIdentification <Ptyld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party for which the eligible security is defined.

PartyIdentification <Ptyld> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		2177
Or}	CombinedIdentification <Cmbndld>	[1..1]	±		2178

45.4.2.4.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

45.4.2.4.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

45.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

46 **reda.026.001.01**

EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequestV01

46.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of an eligible counterpart CSD in the executing system collateral management reference data.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the creation of a new eligible counterpart CSD with corresponding details.

Processing and confirmation of the eligible counterpart CSD creation request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.

Outline

The EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. EligibleCounterpartCSD
Represents a party to be identified as eligible for the instructing party.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

46.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ElgblCntrptCSDCreReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2181
	EligibleCounterpartCSD <ElgblCntrptCSD>	[1..1]			2181
	IssuerIdentification <IssrId>	[1..1]			2182
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2182
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2182
	EligibleCounterpartIdentification <ElgblCntrptId>	[1..1]			2182
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2183
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2183
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	Date		2183
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		2183
	EligibilityType <ElgbltyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2183
	EligibilityIdentification <ElgbltyId>	[1..1]			2184
{Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2184
Or	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2184
Or}	IssuerCSDIdentification <IssrCSDId>	[1..1]			2185
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2185
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2185
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	2185

46.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

46.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

46.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

46.4.2 EligibleCounterpartCSD <ElgblCntrptCSD>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Represents a party to be identified as eligible for the instructing party.

EligibleCounterpartCSD <ElgblCntrptCSD> contains the following **EligibleCounterpart3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerIdentification <IssrId>	[1..1]			2182
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2182
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2182
	EligibleCounterpartIdentification <ElgblCntrptId>	[1..1]			2182
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2183
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2183
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	Date		2183
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		2183
	EligibilityType <ElgbltyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2183
	EligibilityIdentification <ElgbltyId>	[1..1]			2184
{Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2184
Or	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2184
Or}	IssuerCSDIdentification <IssrCSDId>	[1..1]			2185
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2185
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2185

46.4.2.1 IssuerIdentification <IssrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique business identifier code used to identify the party providing the eligible counterpart information.

IssuerIdentification <IssrId> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2182
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2182

46.4.2.1.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

46.4.2.1.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

46.4.2.2 EligibleCounterpartIdentification <ElgblCntrptId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique business identifier code used to identify the central securities depository to be defined as eligible.

EligibleCounterpartIdentification <ElgblCntrptId> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2183
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2183

46.4.2.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

46.4.2.2.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

46.4.2.3 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date from when the eligible counterpart is valid.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 3319

46.4.2.4 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date until when the eligible counterpart is valid.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 3319

46.4.2.5 EligibilityType <ElgbltyTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of eligibility.

Datatype: "EligibilityType1Code" on page 3237

CodeName	Name	Definition
SECU	Securities	Eligibility applies at securities level.
ISCS	IssuerCSD	Eligibility applies at the level of issuer CSD. All of the securities issued by the issuer CSD are eligible.
CTRY	Country	Eligibility applies at country level. All of the securities issued in that country are eligible.

46.4.2.6 EligibilityIdentification <ElgbltyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the eligible counterpart party.

EligibilityIdentification <ElgbltyId> contains one of the following **EligibilityIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2184
Or	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2184
Or}	IssuerCSDIdentification <IssrCSDId>	[1..1]			2185
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2185
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2185

46.4.2.6.1 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country code used to identify the issuance country to be defined as eligible.

Impacted by: C2 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

46.4.2.6.2 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: ISIN used to identify the security to be defined as eligible.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 3322

46.4.2.6.3 IssuerCSDIdentification <IssrCSDId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Issuer CSD identification used to identify the securities to be defined as eligible.

IssuerCSDIdentification <IssrCSDId> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2185
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2185

46.4.2.6.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

46.4.2.6.3.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

46.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

47 **reda.027.001.01**

CloseLinkCreationRequestV01

47.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The CloseLinkCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of a close link in the executing system collateral management reference data.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the creation of a new close link with corresponding details.

Processing and confirmation of the close link creation request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.

Outline

The CloseLinkCreationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. CloseLink

Represents a linkage between issuer/debtor/guarantor and its counterparty.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

47.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ClsLkCreReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2189
	CloseLink <ClsLk>	[1..1]			2189
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..*]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2189
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			2190
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2191
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2191
	CreditProviderIdentification <CdtPrvdrId>	[0..1]			2191
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2192
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2192
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	2192

47.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C6 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C7 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C8 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

47.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

47.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

47.4.2 CloseLink <ClsLk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Represents a linkage between issuer/debtor/guarantor and its counterparty.

CloseLink <ClsLk> contains the following **CloseLink5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..*]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2189
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			2190
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2191
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2191
	CreditProviderIdentification <CdtPrvdrId>	[0..1]			2191
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2192
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2192

47.4.2.1 SecurityIdentification <SctyId>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by an ISIN.

Impacted by: C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C5 "ISINGuideline", C6 "ISINPresenceRule", C7 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

47.4.2.2 PartyIdentification <Ptyld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party for which the close link is defined.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2191
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2191

47.4.2.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on [page 3060](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

47.4.2.2.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on [page 3078](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

47.4.2.3 CreditProviderIdentification <CdtPrvdrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the credit provider party for which the close link information is provided.

CreditProviderIdentification <CdtPrvdrId> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2192
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2192

47.4.2.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <Orgld> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

47.4.2.3.2 CombinedIdentification <Cmbndld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <Cmbndld> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

47.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C8 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

48 **reda.028.001.01**

CollateralDataStatusAdviceV01

48.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The CollateralDataStatusAdvice message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party (the requestor) to provide information of a request on collateral management reference data.

Usage:

It aims at informing about the status of the request.

Outline

The CollateralDataStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. StatusReason
Specifies the reason for the status report.
- C. StatusReasonAndFinancialInstrument
Specifies the reason for the status report per financial instrument and eligibility set.
- D. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

48.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CollDataStsAdv>	[1..1]		C6, C7	
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			2195
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2196
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2196
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2196
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..1]		C8	2196
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2197
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			2197
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2198
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2198
	StatusReasonAndFinancialInstrument <StsRsnAndFinInstrm>	[0..1]		C9	2198
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2199
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			2199
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2200
	FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	2200
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2201
	EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl>	[0..1]	±		2202
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	2202

48.3 Constraints

C1 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C2 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C3 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C4 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C5 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C6 StatusReasonAndFinancialInstrumentPresenceRule

If Status Reason And Financial Instrument is present then Status Reason cannot be present

On Condition

`/StatusReasonAndFinancialInstrument is present`

Following Must be True

`/StatusReason Must be absent`

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C7 StatusReasonPresenceRule

If Status Reason is present then Status Reason And Financial Instrument cannot be present

On Condition

`/StatusReason is present`

Following Must be True

`/StatusReasonAndFinancialInstrument Must be absent`

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C8 StatusReasonRule

If Status equals 'Rejected' then Reason must be present.

C9 StatusReasonRule

If Status equals 'Rejected' then Reason must be present.

C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

48.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

48.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2196
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2196
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2196

48.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

48.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

48.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 3002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3002
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		3002
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3002

48.4.2 StatusReason <StsRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Impacted by: C8 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReason <StsRsn> contains the following **CollateralStatusReason1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2197
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			2197
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2198
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2198

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Status equals 'Rejected' then Reason must be present.

48.4.2.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the collateral data maintenance instruction.

Datatype: "Status6Code" on page 3305

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

48.4.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reason for the status of a collateral data maintenance instruction.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2198
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2198

48.4.2.2.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2198

48.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 3245

48.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

48.4.2.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

48.4.3 StatusReasonAndFinancialInstrument <StsRsnAndFinInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report per financial instrument and eligibility set.

Impacted by: C9 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReasonAndFinancialInstrument <StsRsnAndFinInstrm> contains the following **CollateralStatusReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2199
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			2199
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2200
	FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	2200
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2201
	EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl>	[0..1]	±		2202

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Status equals 'Rejected' then Reason must be present.

48.4.3.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the collateral data maintenance instruction.

Datatype: "Status10Code" on page 3305

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
PART	PartiallyCompleted	Processing has been partially completed.

48.4.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reason for the status of a collateral data maintenance instruction.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2200
	FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	2200
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2201

48.4.3.2.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2200

48.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCollateralReferenceDataStatusReason1Code" on page 3241

48.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

48.4.3.2.2 FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instrument representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-a-vis the issuer.

Impacted by: C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C2 "DescriptionUsageRule", C3 "ISINGuideline", C4 "ISINPresenceRule", C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

48.4.3.2.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

48.4.3.3 EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying the collateral eligibility set profile of the counterparty.

EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

48.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

49 **reda.029.001.01**

SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01

49.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

SCOPE

An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdvice message to an instructing party to report the status of a SecurityMaintenanceRequest message previously sent by the instructing party.

The SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdvice message may be sent as a response to the request of the instructing party or not.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

USAGE

Initiator: executing/servicing party.

Outline

The SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. FinancialInstrumentIdentification
Identification of the financial instrument.
- C. ProcessingStatus
Represents the processing status.
- D. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

49.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyMntncStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			2205
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2205
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2205
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2205
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C2, C3, C4, C5, C6	2205
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		2206
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	2207

49.3 Constraints

C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C2 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C3 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C4 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C5 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C6 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

49.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

49.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2205
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2205
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2205

49.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

49.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

49.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 3002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3002
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		3002
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3002

49.4.2 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C2 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C3 "DescriptionUsageRule", C4 "ISINGuideline", C5 "ISINPresenceRule", C6 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see
"SecurityIdentification39" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

49.4.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Represents the processing status.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus72Choice" on page 3163 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]			3164
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3164
Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]	±		3164
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3165
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]			3165
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3166

49.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on
page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of
ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

50 **reda.030.001.01**

SecurityDeletionStatusAdviceV01

50.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

SCOPE

An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityDeletionStatusAdvice message to an instructing party to report the status of a SecurityDeletionRequest message previously sent by the instructing party.

The SecurityDeletionStatusAdvice message is sent as a response to the request of the instructing party.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

USAGE

Initiator: executing/servicing party.

Outline

The SecurityDeletionStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
 - Common business identification for the message.
- B. FinancialInstrumentIdentification
 - Identification of the financial instrument.
- C. ProcessingStatus
 - Represents the processing status.
- D. SupplementaryData
 - Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

50.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyDeltnStsAdvc>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			2210
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2210
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2210
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2210
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C2, C3, C4, C5, C6	2210
	ProcessingStatus <PrccgSts>	[1..1]	±		2211
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	2212

50.3 Constraints

C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C2 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C3 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C4 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C5 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C6 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

50.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

50.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2210
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2210
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2210

50.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

50.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

50.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 3002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3002
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		3002
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3002

50.4.2 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C2 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C3 "DescriptionUsageRule", C4 "ISINGuideline", C5 "ISINPresenceRule", C6 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

50.4.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Represents the processing status.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus72Choice" on page 3163 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]			3164
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3164
Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]	±		3164
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3165
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]			3165
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3166

50.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

51 reda.031.001.01 PartyDeletionRequestV01

51.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope:

The PartyDeletionRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request a deletion of a party defined in the executing system.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing party by providing its identification.

Processing of the party deletion request message is provided via a party status advice.

Outline

The PartyDeletionRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SystemPartyIdentification

Unique identification, as assigned by the executing system, to unambiguously identify the party to be deleted.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

51.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyDeltnReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2214
	SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>	[1..1]	±		2214
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	2214

51.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

51.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

51.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

51.4.2 SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the executing system, to unambiguously identify the party to be deleted.

SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

51.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

52 reda.032.001.01 SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01

52.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the deletion of a securities account from the securities account reference data defined in the system of the executing party.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing securities account providing securities account identification.

The result of the deletion is provided through a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. AccountIdentification
Identification of the securities account to be deleted from the executing party system.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

52.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ScitiesAcctDeltnReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2217
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		2217
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	2217

52.3 Constraints

C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

52.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

52.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

52.4.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities account to be deleted from the executing party system.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

52.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C1 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

53 reda.033.001.01 SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01

53.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the securities audit trail recorded in the system.

Outline

The SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SearchCriteria

Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities audit trail by the executing system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

53.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ScitiesAudtTrlQry>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2220
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			2220
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	2221
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2222
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2222
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2222
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2222
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2223
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2223
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	2223

53.3 Constraints

C1 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C2 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C3 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C4 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C5 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

53.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

53.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

53.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities audit trail by the executing system.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **SecuritiesAuditTrailSearchCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	2221
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2222
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2222
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2222
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2222
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2223
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2223

53.4.2.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Describes security to be queried.

Impacted by: C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C2 "DescriptionUsageRule", C3 "ISINGuideline", C4 "ISINPresenceRule", C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

53.4.2.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Describes date period for querying information.

DatePeriod <DtPrd> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2222
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2222
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2222
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2223
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2223

53.4.2.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

53.4.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

53.4.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

53.4.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 3319

53.4.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 3319

53.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

54 reda.034.001.01 SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01

54.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested securities audit trail recorded in the system.

Outline

The SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

54.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAudtTrlRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			2226
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2227
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2227
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2227
	ReportOnError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			2227
{Or	SecuritiesAuditTrailReport <SctiesAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			2228
	SecuritiesAuditTrailOnError <SctiesAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			2229
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			2230
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2230
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2230
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2231
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2231
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		2231
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		2231
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2231
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2231
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2232
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2232
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2232
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2232
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2232
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2232
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2233
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2233
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	2233
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			2234
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2234

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2234
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2235
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2235
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	2235

54.3 Constraints

C1 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C2 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C3 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C4 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C5 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

54.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

54.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2227
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2227
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2227

54.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

54.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

54.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 3002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3002
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		3002
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3002

54.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **SecuritiesAuditTrailOrOperationalError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesAuditTrailReport <SctiesAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			2228
	SecuritiesAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			2229
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			2230
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2230
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2230
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2231
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2231
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		2231
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		2231
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2231
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2231
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2232
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2232
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2232
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2232
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2232
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2232
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2233
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2233
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	2233
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			2234
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2234
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2234
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2235
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2235

54.4.2.1 SecuritiesAuditTrailReport <SctiesAudtTrlRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Report information about securities reference data.

SecuritiesAuditTrailReport <SctiesAudtTrlRpt> contains the following **SecuritiesAuditTrailReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesAuditTrailOnError <SctiesAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			2229
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			2230
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2230
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2230
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2231
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2231
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		2231
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		2231
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2231
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2231
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2232
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2232
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2232
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2232
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2232
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2232
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2233
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2233
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	2233

54.4.2.1.1 SecuritiesAuditTrailOnError <SctiesAudtTrlOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the returned securities reference data or error information.

SecuritiesAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAudtTrlOrErr> contains one of the following **AuditTrailOrBusinessError6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			2230
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2230
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2230
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2231
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2231
	InstructingUser <InstgUshr>	[1..1]	Text		2231
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUshr>	[0..1]	Text		2231
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2231
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2231
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2232
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2232

54.4.2.1.1.1 AuditTrail <AudtTrl>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Details of the static data audit trail retrieved from the system.

AuditTrail <AudtTrl> contains the following **AuditTrail1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2230
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2230
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2231
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2231
	InstructingUser <InstgUshr>	[1..1]	Text		2231
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUshr>	[0..1]	Text		2231

54.4.2.1.1.1.1 FieldName <FldNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the field whose value has been changed.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

54.4.2.1.1.1.2 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the field before the change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

54.4.2.1.1.1.3 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the field after the change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

54.4.2.1.1.1.4 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Timestamp of the change.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

54.4.2.1.1.1.5 InstructingUser <InstgUsr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: User who instructed the change.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

54.4.2.1.1.1.6 ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User who approved the change instructed by the instructing user.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

54.4.2.1.1.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Business error resulting from a rejection.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2231
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2232
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2232

54.4.2.1.1.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2232

54.4.2.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 3246

54.4.2.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

54.4.2.1.1.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

54.4.2.1.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period in dates for which the audit trail is provided.

DatePeriod <DtPrd> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2232
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2232
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2232
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2233
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2233

54.4.2.1.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

54.4.2.1.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

54.4.2.1.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

54.4.2.1.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 3319

54.4.2.1.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 3319

54.4.2.1.3 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the securities for which the audit trail is provided.

Impacted by: [C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C2 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C3 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C4 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification39"](#) on page 2945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

 /Description is absent

Following Must be True

 /ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

54.4.2.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2234
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2234
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2235
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2235

54.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2234
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2235

54.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 3246

54.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

54.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

54.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**
This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

55 **reda.035.001.01**

SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01

55.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritieAccountActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on securities account reference data.

Scope and usage:

It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for securities account reference data.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

C. SecuritiesAccountActivity

Activity report of changes occurred for a specific securities account defined in the system.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

55.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctActvtyAdv<	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2237
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		2238
	SecuritiesAccountActivity <SctiesAcctActvty>	[1..1]			2238
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		2238
	Change <Chng>	[0..*]			2238
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		2239
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2239
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2239
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2239
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2239
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	2240

55.3 Constraints

C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

55.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

55.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

55.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 2980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		2980
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2980

55.4.3 SecuritiesAccountActivity <SctiesAcctActvty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Activity report of changes occurred for a specific securities account defined in the system.

SecuritiesAccountActivity <SctiesAcctActvty> contains the following
SecuritiesAccountStatement2 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		2238
	Change <Chng>	[0..*]			2238
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		2239
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2239
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2239
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2239
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2239

55.4.3.1 SystemDate <SysDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date for which the statement is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

55.4.3.2 Change <Chng>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the actual change occurred to a securities account.

Change <Chng> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountReferenceDataChange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		2239
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2239
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2239
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2239
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2239

55.4.3.2.1 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the securities account for which the changes are listed in the advice.

SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

55.4.3.2.2 FieldName <FldNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the element, as specified in the short tag name for the field in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

55.4.3.2.3 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the related field before the change was applied.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

55.4.3.2.4 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the related field after the change was applied.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

55.4.3.2.5 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the timestamp of the operation.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

55.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

56 reda.036.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01

56.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the securities account audit trail recorded in the system.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. SearchCriteria
Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities account audit trail by the executing system.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

56.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctAudtTrlQry>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2242
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			2242
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[0..1]	±		2242
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2243
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2243
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2243
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2243
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2244
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2244
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	2244

56.3 Constraints

C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

56.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

56.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

56.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities account audit trail by the executing system.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailSearchCriteria3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[0..1]	±		2242
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2243
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2243
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2243
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2243
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2244
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2244

56.4.2.1 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the securities account to be queried.

SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId> contains the following elements (see
"SecuritiesAccount19" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

56.4.2.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the period for querying information.

DatePeriod <DtPrd> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2243
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2243
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2243
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2244
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2244

56.4.2.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

56.4.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

56.4.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

56.4.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

56.4.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

56.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

57 reda.037.001.01

SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01

57.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested securities account audit trail recorded in the system.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. ReportOrError
Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

57.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctAudtTrlRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			2247
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2247
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2247
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2248
	ReportOnError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			2248
{Or	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport <SctiesAcctAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			2249
	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOnError <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			2250
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			2251
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2251
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2251
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2252
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2252
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		2252
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		2252
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2252
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2252
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2253
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2253
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2253
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2253
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2253
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2253
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2253
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2254
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2254
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		2254
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			2254
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2254

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2255
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2255
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	2255

57.3 Constraints

C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

57.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

57.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2247
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2247
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2248

57.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

57.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

57.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see
"OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 3002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3002
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		3002
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3002

57.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrOperationalError3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport <SctiesAcctAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			2249
	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			2250
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			2251
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2251
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2251
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2252
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2252
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		2252
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		2252
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2252
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2252
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2253
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2253
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2253
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2253
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2253
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2253
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2253
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2254
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2254
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		2254
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			2254
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2254
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2255
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2255

57.4.2.1 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport <SctiesAcctAudtTrlRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Report information about securities account reference data.

SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport <SctiesAcctAudtTrIRpt> contains the following
SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			2250
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			2251
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2251
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2251
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2252
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2252
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		2252
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		2252
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2252
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2252
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2253
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2253
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2253
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2253
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2253
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2253
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2253
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2254
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2254
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		2254

57.4.2.1.1 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the returned securities account reference data or error information.

SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr> contains one of the following **AuditTrailOrBusinessError6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			2251
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2251
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2251
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2252
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2252
	InstructingUser <InstgUshr>	[1..1]	Text		2252
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUshr>	[0..1]	Text		2252
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2252
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2252
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2253
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2253
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2253

57.4.2.1.1.1 AuditTrail <AudtTrl>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Details of the static data audit trail retrieved from the system.

AuditTrail <AudtTrl> contains the following **AuditTrail1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2251
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2251
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2252
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2252
	InstructingUser <InstgUshr>	[1..1]	Text		2252
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUshr>	[0..1]	Text		2252

57.4.2.1.1.1.1 FieldName <FldNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the field whose value has been changed.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

57.4.2.1.1.1.2 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the field before the change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

57.4.2.1.1.1.3 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the field after the change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

57.4.2.1.1.1.4 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Timestamp of the change.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

57.4.2.1.1.1.5 InstructingUser <InstgUsr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: User who instructed the change.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

57.4.2.1.1.1.6 ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User who approved the change instructed by the instructing user.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

57.4.2.1.1.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Business error resulting from a rejection.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2252
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2253
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2253
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2253

57.4.2.1.1.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2253
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2253

57.4.2.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 3246

57.4.2.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

57.4.2.1.1.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

57.4.2.1.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period in dates for which the audit trail is provided.

DatePeriod <DtPrd> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2253
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2253
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2253
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2254
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2254

57.4.2.1.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

57.4.2.1.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

57.4.2.1.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

57.4.2.1.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

57.4.2.1.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

57.4.2.1.3 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the securities account for which the audit trail is provided.

SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

57.4.2.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides details about an operational error.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2254
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2255
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2255

57.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2255

57.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 3246](#)

57.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 3328](#)

57.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 3326](#)

57.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 3011](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

58 reda.041.001.02 PartyActivityAdviceV02

58.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The PartyActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on party reference data.

Scope and usage:

It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for party reference data.

Outline

The PartyActivityAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. PartyActivity
Activity report of changes occurred for a party defined in the system.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

58.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyActvtyAdv>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2260
	PartyActivity <PtyActvty>	[1..1]			2260
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		2263
	Change <Chng>	[0..*]			2263
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2266
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			2266
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			2269
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2269
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2270
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			2271
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2271
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2272
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			2273
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2273
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2273
Or	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			2274
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2274
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2274
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2274
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2274
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2275
	New <New>	[1..1]			2275
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2275
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			2275
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2276
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2276
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2276

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	New <New>	[1..1]			2276
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2277
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2277
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			2277
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2277
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2278
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2278
	New <New>	[1..1]			2278
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2278
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2278
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			2278
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2279
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2279
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2279
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2279
	New <New>	[1..1]			2279
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2280
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2280
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2280
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			2280
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2280
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2281
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			2281
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2281
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2282
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2282
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2282
	New <New>	[1..1]			2282
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2282
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2282
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2283

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			2283
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2283
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2284
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2284
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2284
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2284
	New <New>	[1..1]			2284
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2285
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2285
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2286
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			2286
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2286
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2286
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2286
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2286
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	2286

58.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

58.4 **Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

58.4.1 **MessageHeader <MsgHdr>**

Presence: [0..1]
Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

58.4.2 **PartyActivity <PtyActvty>**

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Activity report of changes occurred for a party defined in the system.

PartyActivity <PtyActvty> contains the following **PartyStatement3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		2263
	Change <Chng>	[0..*]			2263
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2266
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			2266
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			2269
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2269
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2270
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			2271
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2271
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2272
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			2273
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2273
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2273
Or	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[1..1]			2274
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2274
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2274
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2274
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2274
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2275
	New <New>	[1..1]			2275
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2275
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			2275
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2276
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2276
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2276
	New <New>	[1..1]			2276
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2277
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2277
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			2277

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2277
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2278
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2278
	New <New>	[1..1]			2278
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2278
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2278
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			2278
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2279
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2279
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2279
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2279
	New <New>	[1..1]			2279
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2280
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2280
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2280
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			2280
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2280
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2281
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			2281
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2281
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2282
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2282
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2282
	New <New>	[1..1]			2282
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2282
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2282
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2283
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			2283
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2283
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2284
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2284

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2284
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2284
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2284
	New <New>	[1..1]			2284
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2285
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2285
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2286
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			2286
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2286
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2286
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2286
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2286

58.4.2.1 SystemDate <SysDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date for which the statement is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

58.4.2.2 Change <Chng>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the actual change occurred to a party.

Change <Chng> contains the following PartyReferenceDataChange3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2266
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			2266
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			2269
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2269
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2270
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			2271
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2271
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2272
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			2273
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2273
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2273
Or	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			2274
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2274
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2274
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2274
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2274
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2275
	New <New>	[1..1]			2275
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2275
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			2275
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2276
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2276
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2276
	New <New>	[1..1]			2276
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2277
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2277
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>	[1..1]			2277
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2277
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2278

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2278
	New <New>	[1..1]			2278
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2278
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2278
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			2278
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2279
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2279
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2279
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2279
	New <New>	[1..1]			2279
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2280
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2280
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2280
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			2280
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2280
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2281
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			2281
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2281
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2282
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2282
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2282
	New <New>	[1..1]			2282
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2282
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2282
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2283
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			2283
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2283
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2284
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2284
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2284

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2284
	New <New>	[1..1]			2284
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2285
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2285
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2286
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			2286
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2286
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2286
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2286
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2286

58.4.2.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party for which the changes are listed in the advice.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

58.4.2.2.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides the party data record for which details of the change are provided.

Record <Rcrd> contains one of the following **UpdateLogPartyRecord2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			2269
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2269
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2270
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			2271
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2271
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2272
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			2273
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2273
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2273
Or	ClosingDate <ClsdDt>	[1..1]			2274
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2274
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2274
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2274
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2274
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2275
	New <New>	[1..1]			2275
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2275
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			2275
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2276
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2276
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2276
	New <New>	[1..1]			2276
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2277
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2277
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			2277
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2277
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2278
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2278
	New <New>	[1..1]			2278

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2278
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2278
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			2278
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2279
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2279
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2279
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2279
	New <New>	[1..1]			2279
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2280
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2280
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2280
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			2280
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2280
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2281
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			2281
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2281
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2282
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2282
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2282
	New <New>	[1..1]			2282
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2282
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2282
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2283
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			2283
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2283
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2284
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2284
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2284
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2284
	New <New>	[1..1]			2284

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2285
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2285
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2286
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			2286
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2286
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2286
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2286

58.4.2.2.2.1 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

Address <Adr> contains the following **UpdateLogAddress2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2269
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2270

58.4.2.2.2.1.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before change

Old <Od> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 3093 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			3094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3095
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3097
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		3097
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		3097

58.4.2.2.2.1.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after change

New <New> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 3093 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			3094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3095
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3097
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		3097
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		3097

58.4.2.2.2.2 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the contact details of the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following **UpdateLogContact2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2271
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2272

58.4.2.2.2.2.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before change

Old <Od> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 3080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3081
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3081
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3083
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3083
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		3083
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		3083
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3083
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		3084
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		3084

58.4.2.2.2.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after change

New <New> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 3080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3081
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3081
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3083
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3083
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		3083
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		3083
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3083
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		3084
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		3084

58.4.2.2.2.3 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening date of the party.

OpeningDate <OpngDt> contains the following **UpdateLogDate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2273
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2273

58.4.2.2.2.3.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

58.4.2.2.2.3.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

58.4.2.2.2.4 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the closing date of the party.

ClosingDate <ClsgDt> contains the following **UpdateLogDate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2274
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2274

58.4.2.2.2.4.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

58.4.2.2.2.4.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

58.4.2.2.2.5 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type classification of the party.

Type <Tp> contains the following **UpdateLogSystemPartyType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2274
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2275
	New <New>	[1..1]			2275
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2275

58.4.2.2.2.5.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2275

58.4.2.2.2.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 3246

58.4.2.2.2.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

58.4.2.2.2.5.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2275
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2275

58.4.2.2.2.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 3246

58.4.2.2.2.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

58.4.2.2.2.6 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

TechnicalAddress <TechAdr> contains the following **UpdateLogTechnicalAddress1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2276
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2276
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2276
	New <New>	[1..1]			2276
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2277
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2277

58.4.2.2.2.6.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2276
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2276

58.4.2.2.2.6.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

58.4.2.2.2.6.1.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

58.4.2.2.2.6.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2277
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2277

58.4.2.2.2.6.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

58.4.2.2.2.6.2.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

58.4.2.2.2.7 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr> contains the following **UpdateLogMarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2277
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2278
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2278
	New <New>	[1..1]			2278
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2278
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2278

58.4.2.2.2.7.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2278
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2278

58.4.2.2.2.7.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

58.4.2.2.2.7.1.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

58.4.2.2.2.7.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2278
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2278

58.4.2.2.2.7.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

58.4.2.2.2.7.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

58.4.2.2.2.8 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Name <Nm> contains the following **UpdateLogPartyName1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2279
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2279
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2279
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2279
	New <New>	[1..1]			2279
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2280
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2280
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2280

58.4.2.2.2.8.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2279
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2279
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2279

58.4.2.2.2.8.1.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

58.4.2.2.2.8.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

58.4.2.2.2.8.1.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

58.4.2.2.2.8.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2280
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2280
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2280

58.4.2.2.2.8.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

58.4.2.2.2.8.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

58.4.2.2.2.8.2.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

58.4.2.2.2.9 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

ResidenceType <ResTp> contains the following **UpdateLogResidenceType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2280
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2281

58.4.2.2.2.9.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 3288

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

58.4.2.2.9.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 3288

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

58.4.2.2.10 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

LockStatus <LckSts> contains the following **UpdateLogPartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2281
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2282
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2282
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2282
	New <New>	[1..1]			2282
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2282
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2282
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2283

58.4.2.2.10.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2282
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2282
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2282

58.4.2.2.2.10.1.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

58.4.2.2.2.10.1.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 3262

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

58.4.2.2.2.10.1.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

58.4.2.2.2.10.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2282
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2282
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2283

58.4.2.2.2.10.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

58.4.2.2.2.10.2.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 3262

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

58.4.2.2.2.10.2.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

58.4.2.2.2.11 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **UpdateLogRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2283
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2284
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2284
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2284
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2284
	New <New>	[1..1]			2284
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2285
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2285
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2286

58.4.2.2.2.11.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2284
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2284
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2284
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2284

58.4.2.2.2.11.1.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2284
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2284

58.4.2.2.2.11.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 3329

58.4.2.2.2.11.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 2968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2969
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2969
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2969

58.4.2.2.2.11.1.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date from when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

58.4.2.2.2.11.1.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date until when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

58.4.2.2.2.11.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2285
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2285
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2286

58.4.2.2.2.11.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2285

58.4.2.2.2.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 3329

58.4.2.2.2.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 2968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2969
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2969
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2969

58.4.2.2.2.11.2.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date from when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

58.4.2.2.2.11.2.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date until when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

58.4.2.2.2.12 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies a proprietary update type.

Other <Othr> contains the following **UpdateLogProprietary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2286
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2286
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2286

58.4.2.2.2.12.1 FieldName <FldNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the field whose value has been changed.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

58.4.2.2.2.12.2 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the field before the change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

58.4.2.2.2.12.3 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the field after the change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

58.4.2.2.3 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the timestamp of the operation.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

58.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

59 reda.042.001.01 PartyAuditTrailQueryV01

59.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The PartyAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the party audit trail recorded in the system.

Outline

The PartyAuditTrailQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. SearchCriteria
Defines the criteria to be used to query the party audit trail by the executing system.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

59.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyAudtTrlQry>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2289
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			2289
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		2290
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2290
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2290
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2291
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2291
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2291
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2291
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	2291

59.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

59.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

59.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

59.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to query the party audit trail by the executing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		2290
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2290
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2290
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2291
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		2291
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2291
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2291

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2290
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2291
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2291
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2291
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2291

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

59.4.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

59.4.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

59.4.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

59.4.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

59.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

60 reda.043.001.02

PartyAuditTrailReportV02

60.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The PartyAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested party audit trail recorded in the system.

Outline

The PartyAuditTrailReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. ReportOrError
Provides the party audit trail data or error resulting from the audit trail query request.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

60.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyAudtTrlRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			2296
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2297
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2297
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2297
	ReportOnError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			2297
{Or	PartyAuditTrailReport <PtyAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			2301
	PartyAuditTrailOnError <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			2304
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			2307
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			2310
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			2313
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2313
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2314
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			2315
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2315
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2316
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			2317
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2317
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2317
Or	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			2318
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2318
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2318
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2318
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2318
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2319
	New <New>	[1..1]			2319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2319
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			2319

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2320
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2320
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2320
	New <New>	[1..1]			2320
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2321
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2321
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>	[1..1]			2321
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2321
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	New <New>	[1..1]			2322
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2322
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			2322
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2323
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2323
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2323
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2323
	New <New>	[1..1]			2323
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2324
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2324
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2324
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			2324
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2324
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2325
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			2325
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2325
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2326
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2326
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2326
	New <New>	[1..1]			2326

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2326
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2326
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2327
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			2327
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2327
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2328
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2328
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2328
	New <New>	[1..1]			2328
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2329
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2329
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2329
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2329
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2330
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			2330
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2330
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		2330
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2331
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2331
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2331
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2331
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2331
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2332
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2332

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2332
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2332
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2332
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			2333
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2333
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2333
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2333
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2333
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	2334

60.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

60.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

60.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2297
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2297
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2297

60.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

60.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

60.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 3002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3002
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		3002
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3002

60.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the party audit trail data or error resulting from the audit trail query request.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **PartyAuditTrailOrError3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PartyAuditTrailReport <PtyAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			2301
	PartyAuditTrailOrError <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			2304
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			2307
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			2310
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			2313
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2313
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2314
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			2315
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2315
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2316
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			2317
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2317
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2317
Or	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			2318
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2318
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2318
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2318
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2318
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2319
	New <New>	[1..1]			2319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2319
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			2319
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2320
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2320
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2320
	New <New>	[1..1]			2320
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2321
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2321
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			2321

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2321
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	New <New>	[1..1]			2322
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2322
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			2322
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2323
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2323
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2323
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2323
	New <New>	[1..1]			2323
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2324
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2324
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2324
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			2324
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2324
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2325
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			2325
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2325
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2326
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2326
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2326
	New <New>	[1..1]			2326
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2326
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2326
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2327
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			2327
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2327
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2328

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2328
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2328
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2328
	New <New>	[1..1]			2328
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2329
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2329
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2329
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2329
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2330
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			2330
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2330
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		2330
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2331
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2331
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2331
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2331
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2331
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2332
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2332
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2332
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2332
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2332
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			2333
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2333
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2333
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2333

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2333

60.4.2.1 PartyAuditTrailReport <PtyAudtTrlRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Report information about party reference data.

PartyAuditTrailReport <PtyAudtTrlRpt> contains the following **PartyAuditTrailReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyAuditTrailOrError <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			2304
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			2307
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			2310
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			2313
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2313
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2314
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			2315
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2315
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2316
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			2317
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2317
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2317
Or	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			2318
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2318
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2318
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2318
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2318
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2319
	New <New>	[1..1]			2319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2319
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			2319
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2320
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2320
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2320
	New <New>	[1..1]			2320
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2321
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2321
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>	[1..1]			2321
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2321

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	New <New>	[1..1]			2322
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2322
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			2322
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2323
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2323
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2323
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2323
	New <New>	[1..1]			2323
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2324
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2324
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2324
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			2324
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2324
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2325
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			2325
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2325
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2326
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2326
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2326
	New <New>	[1..1]			2326
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2326
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2326
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2327
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			2327
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2327
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2328

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2328
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2328
	New <New>	[1..1]			2328
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2329
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2329
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2329
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2329
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2330
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			2330
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2330
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		2330
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2331
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2331
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2331
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2331
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2331
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2332
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2332
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2332
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2332
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2332

60.4.2.1.1 PartyAuditTrailOrError <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the returned party reference data or error information.

PartyAuditTrailOrError <PtyAudtTrlOrErr> contains one of the following **PartyAuditTrailOrError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			2307
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			2310
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			2313
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2313
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2314
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			2315
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2315
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2316
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			2317
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2317
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2317
Or	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			2318
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2318
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2318
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2318
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2318
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2319
	New <New>	[1..1]			2319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2319
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			2319
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2320
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2320
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2320
	New <New>	[1..1]			2320
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2321
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2321
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			2321
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2321

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	New <New>	[1..1]			2322
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2322
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			2322
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2323
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2323
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2323
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2323
	New <New>	[1..1]			2323
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2324
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2324
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2324
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			2324
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2324
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2325
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			2325
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2325
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2326
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2326
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2326
	New <New>	[1..1]			2326
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2326
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2326
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2327
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			2327
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2327
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2328

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2328
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2328
	New <New>	[1..1]			2328
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2329
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2329
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2329
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2329
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2330
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			2330
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2330
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		2330
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			2331
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2331
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2331
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2331

60.4.2.1.1.1 AuditTrail <AudtTrl>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides the details of the audit trail data reported.

AuditTrail <AudTrl> contains the following **PartyAuditTrail2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			2310
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			2313
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2313
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2314
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			2315
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2315
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2316
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			2317
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2317
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2317
Or	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[1..1]			2318
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2318
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2318
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2318
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2318
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2319
	New <New>	[1..1]			2319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2319
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			2319
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2320
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2320
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2320
	New <New>	[1..1]			2320
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2321
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2321
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			2321
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2321
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2322

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	New <New>	[1..1]			2322
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2322
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			2322
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2323
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2323
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2323
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2323
	New <New>	[1..1]			2323
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2324
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2324
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2324
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			2324
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2324
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2325
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			2325
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2325
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2326
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2326
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2326
	New <New>	[1..1]			2326
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2326
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2326
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2327
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			2327
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2327
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2328
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2328
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2328

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	New <New>	[1..1]			2328
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2329
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2329
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2329
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2329
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2330
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			2330
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		2330
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		2330

60.4.2.1.1.1.1 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Individual record of the party audit trail.

Record <Rcrd> contains one of the following **UpdateLogPartyRecord2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			2313
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2313
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2314
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			2315
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2315
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2316
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			2317
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2317
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2317
Or	ClosingDate <ClsdDt>	[1..1]			2318
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2318
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2318
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2318
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2318
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2319
	New <New>	[1..1]			2319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2319
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			2319
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2320
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2320
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2320
	New <New>	[1..1]			2320
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2321
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2321
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			2321
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2321
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	New <New>	[1..1]			2322

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2322
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			2322
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2323
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2323
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2323
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2323
	New <New>	[1..1]			2323
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2324
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2324
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2324
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			2324
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2324
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2325
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			2325
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2325
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2326
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2326
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2326
	New <New>	[1..1]			2326
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2326
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2326
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2327
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			2327
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2327
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2328
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2328
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2328
	New <New>	[1..1]			2328

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2329
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2329
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2329
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2329
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2330
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			2330
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2330

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.1 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

Address <Adr> contains the following **UpdateLogAddress2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2313
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2314

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before change

Old <Od> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 3093 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			3094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3095
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3097
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		3097
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		3097

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after change

New <New> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 3093 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			3094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3095
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3097
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		3097
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		3097

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.2 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the contact details of the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following **UpdateLogContact2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		2315
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		2316

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.2.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before change

Old <Od> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 3080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3081
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3081
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3083
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3083
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		3083
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		3083
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3083
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		3084
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		3084

60.4.2.1.1.1.2.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after change

New <New> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 3080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3081
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3081
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3083
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3083
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		3083
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		3083
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3083
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		3084
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		3084

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.3 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening date of the party.

OpeningDate <OpngDt> contains the following **UpdateLogDate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2317
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2317

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.3.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.3.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.4 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the closing date of the party.

ClosingDate <ClsgDt> contains the following **UpdateLogDate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		2318
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		2318

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.4.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.4.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.5 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type classification of the party.

Type <Tp> contains the following **UpdateLogSystemPartyType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2318
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2319
	New <New>	[1..1]			2319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2319

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.5.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2319

60.4.2.1.1.1.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 3246

60.4.2.1.1.1.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

60.4.2.1.1.1.5.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2319

60.4.2.1.1.1.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 3246

60.4.2.1.1.1.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

60.4.2.1.1.1.6 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

TechnicalAddress <TechAdr> contains the following **UpdateLogTechnicalAddress1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2320
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2320
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2320
	New <New>	[1..1]			2320
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2321
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2321

60.4.2.1.1.1.6.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2320
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2320

60.4.2.1.1.1.6.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

60.4.2.1.1.1.6.1.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

60.4.2.1.1.1.6.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2321
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		2321

60.4.2.1.1.1.6.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

60.4.2.1.1.1.6.2.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

60.4.2.1.1.1.7 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr> contains the following **UpdateLogMarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2321
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	New <New>	[1..1]			2322
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2322

60.4.2.1.1.1.7.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2322

60.4.2.1.1.1.7.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

60.4.2.1.1.1.7.1.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

60.4.2.1.1.1.7.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2322
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		2322

60.4.2.1.1.1.7.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

60.4.2.1.1.1.7.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

60.4.2.1.1.1.8 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Name <Nm> contains the following **UpdateLogPartyName1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2323
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2323
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2323
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2323
	New <New>	[1..1]			2323
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2324
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2324
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2324

60.4.2.1.1.1.8.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2323
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2323
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2323

60.4.2.1.1.1.8.1.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

60.4.2.1.1.1.8.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

60.4.2.1.1.1.8.1.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

60.4.2.1.1.1.8.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2324
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2324
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2324

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.8.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.8.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.8.2.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.9 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

ResidenceType <ResTp> contains the following **UpdateLogResidenceType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2324
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2325

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.9.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 3288

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.9.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 3288

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.10 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

LockStatus <LckSts> contains the following **UpdateLogPartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2325
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2326
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2326
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2326
	New <New>	[1..1]			2326
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2326
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2326
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2327

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2326
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2326
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2326

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.1.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.1.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 3262

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.1.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		2326
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2326
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		2327

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.2.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 3262

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

60.4.2.1.1.1.10.2.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

60.4.2.1.1.1.11 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **UpdateLogRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			2327
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2328
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2328
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2328
	New <New>	[1..1]			2328
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2329
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2329
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2329
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2329
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2330

60.4.2.1.1.1.11.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2328
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2328
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2328
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2328

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2328

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 3329

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 2968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2969
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2969
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2969

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date from when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date until when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			2329
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2329
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2329
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		2329
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		2330

60.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		2329
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2329

60.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 3329

60.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 2968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2969
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2969
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2969

60.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date from when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

60.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date until when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.12 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies a proprietary update type.

Other <Othr> contains the following **UpdateLogProprietary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2330
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		2330

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.12.1 FieldName <FldNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the field whose value has been changed.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.12.2 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the field before the change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

60.4.2.1.1.1.1.12.3 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the field after the change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

60.4.2.1.1.1.2 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Timestamp of the change.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

60.4.2.1.1.1.3 InstructingUser <InstgUsr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: User who instructed the change.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

60.4.2.1.1.1.4 ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User who approved the change instructed by the instructing user.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

60.4.2.1.1.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Business error resulting from a rejection.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2331
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2331
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2331

60.4.2.1.1.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2331

60.4.2.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 3246

60.4.2.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

60.4.2.1.1.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

60.4.2.1.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period in dates for which the audit trail is provided.

DatePeriod <DtPrd> contains one of the following **DatePeriod3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2332
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2332
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2332
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2332

60.4.2.1.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

60.4.2.1.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

60.4.2.1.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

60.4.2.1.2.4 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Single date entry

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

60.4.2.1.3 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party for which the audit trail is provided.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

60.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			2333
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2333
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2333
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2333

60.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2333
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2333

60.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code](#)" on page 3246

60.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

60.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

60.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

61 **reda.044.001.01**

EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdviceV01

61.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdvice message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party (the requestor) to provide information for a request on eligible counterpart CSD reference data.

Usage:

It aims at informing about the status of the request.

Outline

The EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. StatusReason

Specifies the reason for the status report.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

61.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ElgblCntrptCSDStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			2336
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2337
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2337
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2337
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[1..1]		C1	2337
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2338
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			2338
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2338
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2339
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2339
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C2	2339

61.3 Constraints

C1 StatusReasonRule

If Status equals 'Rejected' then Reason must be present.

C2 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

61.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

61.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2337
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2337
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2337

61.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

61.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

61.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 3002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3002
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		3002
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3002

61.4.2 StatusReason <StsRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Impacted by: C1 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReason <StsRsn> contains the following **CollateralStatusReason1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2338
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			2338
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2338
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2339
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2339

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Status equals 'Rejected' then Reason must be present.

61.4.2.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the collateral data maintenance instruction.

Datatype: "Status6Code" on page 3305

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

61.4.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reason for the status of a collateral data maintenance instruction.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2338
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2339
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2339

61.4.2.2.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2339

61.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 3245

61.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

61.4.2.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

61.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C2 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

62 **reda.045.001.01**

SecurityCSDLinkCreationRequestV01

62.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

SCOPE

An instructing party sends a SecurityCSDLinkCreationRequest message to an executing/servicing party to request the creation of the link between a financial instrument and a CSD in their system.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security CSD Link static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

USAGE

The request is sent when the instructing party identified a gap in the security CSD Link coverage of the executing/servicing party. The instructing party needs this security CSD Link to be set-up at the executing /servicing party to perform its activities.

Initiator: instructing party.

Outline

The SecurityCSDLinkCreationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SecurityCSDLink

This Securities CSD Link logical entity shall assign a security to a CSD in T2S in order to define the eligibility of the instrument for settlement in that CSD. An attribute within this entity shall specify which CSD is responsible for maintaining the instrument static data.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

62.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyCSDLkCreReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2342
	SecurityCSDLink <SctyCSDLk>	[1..*]			2343
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C9	2343
	IssuerInvestorCSD <IssrInvstrCSD>	[1..1]			2344
{Or	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[1..1]			2345
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2345
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2345
Or}	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[1..1]			2346
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2346
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2346
	TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>	[0..1]			2346
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2347
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2347
	SecurityMaintenance <SctyMntnc>	[1..1]	Indicator		2347
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[0..*]		C7, C8, C10	2347
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[0..1]	±		2348
	IssuanceBlockchainAddressOrWallet <IssncBlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	±		2348
	PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2349
	DefaultLink <DfltLk>	[0..1]	Indicator		2349
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		2349
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	±		2349
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	2350

62.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C6 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C7 IssuanceAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

If IssuanceAccount is present, IssuanceBlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C8 IssuanceAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If IssuanceBlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, IssuanceAccount must be absent.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

Either IssuanceAccount or IssuanceBlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C11 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

62.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

62.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

62.4.2 SecurityCSDLink <SctyCSDLk>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: This Securities CSD Link logical entity shall assign a security to a CSD in T2S in order to define the eligibility of the instrument for settlement in that CSD. An attribute within this entity shall specify which CSD is responsible for maintaining the instrument static data.

SecurityCSDLink <SctyCSDLk> contains the following **SecurityCSDLink12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C9	2343
	IssuerInvestorCSD <IssrInvstrCSD>	[1..1]			2344
{Or	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[1..1]			2345
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2345
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2345
Or}	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[1..1]			2346
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2346
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2346
	TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>	[0..1]			2346
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2347
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2347
	SecurityMaintenance <SctyMntnc>	[1..1]	Indicator		2347
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[0..*]		C7, C8, C10	2347
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[0..1]	±		2348
	IssuanceBlockchainAddressOrWallet <IssncBlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	±		2348
	PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2349
	DefaultLink <DfltLk>	[0..1]	Indicator		2349
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		2349
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	±		2349

62.4.2.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Impacted by: C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C5 "ISINGuideline", C6 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

62.4.2.2 IssuerInvestorCSD <IssrInvstrCSD>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: CSD Issuer of a security.

IssuerInvestorCSD <IssrInvstrCSD> contains one of the following **IssuerOrInvestor2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[1..1]			2345
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2345
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2345
Or}	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[1..1]			2346
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2346
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2346

62.4.2.2.1 IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: CSD Issuer of a security.

IssuerCSD <IssrCSD> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2345
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2345

62.4.2.2.1.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

62.4.2.2.1.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

62.4.2.2.2 InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: CSD Investor of a security.

InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2346
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2346

62.4.2.2.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

62.4.2.2.2.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

62.4.2.3 TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Technical issuer of a security.

TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2347
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2347

62.4.2.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

62.4.2.3.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

62.4.2.4 SecurityMaintenance <SctyMntnc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the involved CSD (issuer/technical issuer/investor) is also the maintainer of related reference data.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

62.4.2.5 IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

Impacted by: C7 "IssuanceAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C8 "IssuanceAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C10 "SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"

IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct> contains the following **IssuanceAccount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuanceAccount </IssncAcct>	[0..1]	±		2348
	IssuanceBlockChainAddressOrWallet </IssncBlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	±		2348
	PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2349

Constraints

- **IssuanceAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

If IssuanceAccount is present, IssuanceBlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/IssuanceAccount is present

Following Must be True

/IssuanceBlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **IssuanceAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If IssuanceBlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, IssuanceAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/IssuanceBlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/IssuanceAccount Must be absent

- **SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

Either IssuanceAccount or IssuanceBlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/IssuanceAccount Must be present

Or /IssuanceBlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

62.4.2.5.1 IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

62.4.2.5.2 IssuanceBlockChainAddressOrWallet <IssncBlckChainAdrOrWllt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: issuance blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

IssuanceBlockchainAddressOrWallet <IssncBlckChainAdrOrWllt> contains the following elements (see "BlockchainAddressWallet3" on page 3016 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3016
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		3016
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3016

62.4.2.5.3 PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines if the related issuance account is the primary account or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

62.4.2.6 DefaultLink <DfltLk>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the security CSD link is the default link.

Usage: when DefaultLink is absent, value is No/false

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

62.4.2.7 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the date since when the CSD is linked to the security.

ValidFrom <VldFr> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

62.4.2.8 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the date until when the CSD is linked to the security.

ValidTo <VldTo> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

62.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C11 ["SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

63 **reda.046.001.01**

SecurityCSDLinkMaintenanceRequestV01

63.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

SCOPE

An instructing party sends a SecurityCSDLinkMaintenanceRequest message to an executing/servicing party to request the maintenance of the link between a financial instrument and a CSD in their system.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security CSD Link static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

USAGE

The request is sent when the instructing party identified a gap in the security CSD Link coverage of the executing/servicing party. The instructing party needs this security to be maintained at the executing / servicing party to perform its activities.

Initiator: instructing party.

Outline

The SecurityCSDLinkMaintenanceRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
 - Common business identification for the message.
- B. SecurityCSDLinkIdentification
 - Provides a unique and unambiguous identification for the Security CSD Link.
- C. Update
 - Provides data that needs to be maintained.
- D. SupplementaryData
 - Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

63.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyCSDLkMntncReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2353
	SecurityCSDLinkIdentification <SctyCSDLkId>	[1..1]			2353
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2354
	IssuerInvestorCSD <IssrInvstrCSD>	[1..1]			2355
{Or	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[1..1]			2355
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2356
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2356
Or}	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[1..1]			2356
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2356
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2357
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		2357
	Update <Upd>	[1..1]			2357
	DefaultLink <DfltLk>	[0..1]	Indicator		2357
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[1..1]	±		2358
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	2358

63.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C6 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C7 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C8 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

63.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

63.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

63.4.2 SecurityCSDLinkIdentification <SctyCSDLkId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides a unique and unambiguous identification for the Security CSD Link.

SecurityCSDLLinkIdentification <SctyCSDLkId> contains the following **SecurityCSDLLink9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2354
	IssuerInvestorCSD <IssrInvstrCSD>	[1..1]			2355
{Or	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[1..1]			2355
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2356
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2356
Or}	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[1..1]			2356
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2356
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2357
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		2357

63.4.2.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Impacted by: C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C5 "ISINGuideline", C6 "ISINPresenceRule", C7 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

63.4.2.2 IssuerInvestorCSD <IssrInvstrCSD>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: CSD Issuer of a security.

IssuerInvestorCSD <IssrInvstrCSD> contains one of the following **IssuerOrInvestor2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[1..1]			2355
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2356
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2356
Or}	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[1..1]			2356
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2356
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2357

63.4.2.2.1 IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: CSD Issuer of a security.

IssuerCSD <IssrCSD> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2356
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2356

63.4.2.2.1.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

63.4.2.2.1.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

63.4.2.2.2 InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: CSD Investor of a security.

InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2356
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2357

63.4.2.2.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

63.4.2.2.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

63.4.2.3 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the date since when the CSD is linked to the security.

ValidFrom <VldFr> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

63.4.3 Update <Upd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides data that needs to be maintained.

Update <Upd> contains the following **SecurityCSDLinkUpdate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DefaultLink <DfltLk>	[0..1]	Indicator		2357
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[1..1]	±		2358

63.4.3.1 DefaultLink <DfltLk>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the security CSD link is the default link.

Usage: when DefaultLink is absent, value is No/false

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True*: True
- *Meaning When False*: False

63.4.3.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the date until when the CSD is linked to the security.

ValidTo <VldTo> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

63.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C8 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

64 **reda.047.001.01**

SecurityCSDLinkStatusAdviceV01

64.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

SCOPE

An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityCSDLinkStatusAdvice message to an instructing party to report the status of a SecurityCSDLink Request message previously sent by the instructing party.

The SecurityCSDLinkStatusAdvice message may be sent as a response to the request of the instructing party or not.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security CSD Link static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

USAGE

Initiator: executing/servicing party.

Outline

The SecurityCSDLinkStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
 - Common business identification for the message.
- B. SecurityCSDLinkStatus
 - Represents the processing status.
- C. SecurityCSDLinkIdentification
 - Provides a unique and unambiguous identification for the Security CSD Link.
- D. SupplementaryData
 - Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

64.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <SctyCSDLkStsAdv></i>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			2361
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2361
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2362
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2362
	SecurityCSDLkStatus <SctyCSDLkSts>	[1..1]		C8	2362
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2363
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..*]			2363
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2363
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2363
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2364
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2364
	SecurityCSDLkIdentification <SctyCSDLkId>	[0..1]			2364
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2364
	IssuerInvestorCSD <IssrInvstrCSD>	[1..1]			2365
{Or	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[1..1]			2366
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2366
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2366
Or}	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[1..1]			2367
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2367
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2367
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		2367
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	2368

64.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C6 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C7 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C8 StatusReasonRule

If Status equals "Rejected" then StatusReason must be present.

C9 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

64.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

64.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2361
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2362
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2362

64.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

64.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

64.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnBizInstr> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 3002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3002
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		3002
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3002

64.4.2 SecurityCSDLLinkStatus <SctyCSDLkSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Represents the processing status.

Impacted by: C8 "StatusReasonRule"

SecurityCSDLLinkStatus <SctyCSDLkSts> contains the following **CSDLLinkStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2363
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..*]			2363
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2363
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2363
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2364
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2364

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Status equals "Rejected" then StatusReason must be present.

64.4.2.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the party maintenance instruction.

Datatype: "Status6Code" on page 3305

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

64.4.2.2 StatusReason <StsRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Underlying reason related to the creation of a transaction.

StatusReason <StsRsn> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2363
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2363
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2364
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2364

64.4.2.2.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2363
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2364

64.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 3245

64.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

64.4.2.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

64.4.3 SecurityCSDLLinkIdentification <SctyCSDLkld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a unique and unambiguous identification for the Security CSD Link.

SecurityCSDLLinkIdentification <SctyCSDLkld> contains the following **SecurityCSDLLink9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2364
	IssuerInvestorCSD <IssrInvstrCSD>	[1..1]			2365
{Or	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[1..1]			2366
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		2366
Or}	CombinedIdentification <Cmbndld>	[1..1]	±		2366
Or}	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[1..1]			2367
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		2367
Or}	CombinedIdentification <Cmbndld>	[1..1]	±		2367
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		2367

64.4.3.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Impacted by: C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C5 "ISINGuideline", C6 "ISINPresenceRule", C7 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see
 "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

64.4.3.2 IssuerInvestorCSD <IssrInvstrCSD>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: CSD Issuer of a security.

IssuerInvestorCSD <IssrInvstrCSD> contains one of the following **IssuerOrInvestor2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[1..1]			2366
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2366
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2366
Or}	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[1..1]			2367
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2367
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2367

64.4.3.2.1 IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: CSD Issuer of a security.

IssuerCSD <IssrCSD> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2366
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2366

64.4.3.2.1.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

64.4.3.2.1.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

64.4.3.2.2 InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: CSD Investor of a security.

InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2367
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2367

64.4.3.2.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

64.4.3.2.2.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

64.4.3.3 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the date since when the CSD is linked to the security.

ValidFrom <VldFr> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

64.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C9 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

65 **reda.049.001.01**

AccountLinkCreationRequestV01

65.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

SCOPE:

The AccountLinkCreationRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing/servicing party to request the creation of an account link between a securities account and a cash account in their system.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish account link static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

USAGE

The request is sent when the instructing party identified a gap in the account link coverage of the executing/servicing party. The instructing party needs this account link to be set-up at the executing / servicing party to perform its activities.

Initiator: instructing party.

Outline

The AccountLinkCreationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. AccountLink

Defines how the securities account is linked to the cash account.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

65.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctLkCreReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2371
	AccountLink <AcctLk>	[1..*]		C3, C4, C5	2371
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		2372
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	±		2372
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		2372
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		2373
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	±		2373
	DefaultIndicator <DfltInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2373
	CollateralisationIndicator <CollstnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2373
	CashSettlementIndicator <CshSttlmInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2374
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	2374

65.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C3 SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

If SecuritiesAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C4 SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SecuritiesAccount must be absent.

C5 SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

Either SecuritiesAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

65.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

65.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1"](#) on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

65.4.2 AccountLink <AcctLk>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Defines how the securities account is linked to the cash account.

Impacted by: C3 "SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C4 "SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C5 "SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"

AccountLink <AcctLk> contains the following **AccountLink7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		2372
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	±		2372
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		2372
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		2373
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	±		2373
	DefaultIndicator <DfltInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2373
	CollateralisationIndicator <CollstnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2373
	CashSettlementIndicator <CshSttlmInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2374

Constraints

- SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

If SecuritiesAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SecuritiesAccount is present

Following Must be True
/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SecuritiesAccount must be absent.

On Condition
/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
/SecuritiesAccount Must be absent

- **SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

Either SecuritiesAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True
/SecuritiesAccount Must be present
Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

65.4.2.1 SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

65.4.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt> contains the following elements (see "[BlockChainAddressWallet3](#)" on page 3016 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3016
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		3016
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3016

65.4.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 2828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2828
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2828
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2828
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2829
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2829

65.4.2.4 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the date since when the securities account is linked to the cash account.

ValidFrom <VldFr> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

65.4.2.5 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the date until when the securities account is linked to the cash account.

ValidTo <VldTo> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

65.4.2.6 DefaultIndicator <DfltInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether created account link is set as default for settlement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.4.2.7 CollateralisationIndicator <CollstnInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether market infrastructure can use the securities, earmarked as collateral and held on the securities account, for auto-collateralisation operations on the linked market infrastructure dedicated cash account.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.4.2.8 CashSettlementIndicator <CshSttlmInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether market infrastructure can use the link between the securities account and the market infrastructure dedicated cash account for the settlement of the cash leg of a settlement instruction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 ["SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

66 **reda.050.001.01**

AccountLinkMaintenanceRequestV01

66.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

SCOPE:

The AccountLinkMaintenanceRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing/servicing party to request for the maintenance of an account link in their system.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish account link static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

USAGE:

The request is sent when the instructing party identified a gap in the account link coverage of the executing/servicing party. The instructing party needs this account link to be maintained at the executing /servicing party to perform its activities.

Initiator: instructing party.

Outline

The AccountLinkMaintenanceRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
 - Common business identification for the message.
- B. AccountLinkIdentification
 - Provides a unique and unambiguous identification for the account link.
- C. Update
 - Provides data that needs to be maintained.
- D. SupplementaryData
 - Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

66.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctLkMntncReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2377
	AccountLinkIdentification <AcctLkId>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C5	2377
	SecuritiesAccount <ScetiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		2378
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	±		2378
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		2378
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		2378
	Update <Upd>	[1..1]			2379
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[1..1]	±		2379
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	2379

66.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C3 SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

If SecuritiesAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C4 SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SecuritiesAccount must be absent.

C5 SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

Either SecuritiesAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

66.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

66.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

66.4.2 AccountLinkIdentification <AcctLkId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides a unique and unambiguous identification for the account link.

Impacted by: C3 "SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C4 "SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C5 "SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"

AccountLinkIdentification <AcctLkId> contains the following **AccountLink8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesAccount <ScctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		2378
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllet>	[0..1]	±		2378
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		2378
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		2378

Constraints

- **SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

If SecuritiesAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SecuritiesAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SecuritiesAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SecuritiesAccount Must be absent

- **SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

Either SecuritiesAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SecuritiesAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

66.4.2.1 SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

66.4.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt> contains the following elements (see "[BlockChainAddressWallet3](#)" on page 3016 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3016
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		3016
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3016

66.4.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 2828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2828
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2828
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2828
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2829
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2829

66.4.2.4 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the date since when the securities account is linked to the cash account.

ValidFrom <VldFr> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

66.4.3 Update <Upd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides data that needs to be maintained.

Update <Upd> contains the following **AccountLinkUpdate2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[1..1]	±		2379

66.4.3.1 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the date until when the securities account is linked to the cash account.

ValidTo <VldTo> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

66.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

67 **reda.051.001.01**

AccountLinkStatusAdviceV01

67.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

SCOPE:

The AccountLinkStatusAdvice message is sent by the executing/servicing party to the instructing party to provide details about the processing of a request on account link reference data (create or update).

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish account link static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

USAGE:

Initiator: executing/servicing party

When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.

When the processing is successfully performed, the message includes the related account link identification.

Outline

The AccountLinkStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. AccountLinkStatus
Represents the processing status.
- C. AccountLinkIdentification
Provides a unique and unambiguous identification for the account link.
- D. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

67.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctLkStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			2383
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2383
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2383
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2383
	AccountLinkStatus <AcctLkSts>	[1..1]		C6	2384
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2384
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..*]			2384
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2385
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2385
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2385
	AccountLinkIdentification <AcctLkId>	[0..1]		C3, C4, C5	2385
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		2386
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	±		2386
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		2387
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		2387
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	2387

67.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C3 SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

If SecuritiesAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C4 SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SecuritiesAccount must be absent.

C5 SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

Either SecuritiesAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C6 StatusReasonRule

If Status equals "Rejected" then StatusReason must be present.

C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

67.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

67.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2383
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2383
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		2383

67.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

67.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

67.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 3002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3002
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		3002
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3002

67.4.2 AccountLinkStatus <AcctLkSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Represents the processing status.

Impacted by: C6 "StatusReasonRule"

AccountLinkStatus <AcctLkSts> contains the following **AccountLinkStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2384
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..*]			2384
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2385
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2385
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2385

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Status equals "Rejected" then StatusReason must be present.

67.4.2.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the account link instruction.

Datatype: "Status6Code" on page 3305

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

67.4.2.2 StatusReason <StsRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Underlying reason related to the creation of a transaction.

StatusReason <StsRsn> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2385
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2385
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2385

67.4.2.2.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2385
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2385

67.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 3245

67.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

67.4.2.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

67.4.3 AccountLinkIdentification <AcctLkId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a unique and unambiguous identification for the account link.

Impacted by: C3 "SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C4 "SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C5 "SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"

AccountLinkIdentification <AcctLkId> contains the following **AccountLink8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		2386
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	±		2386
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		2387
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		2387

Constraints

- **SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

If SecuritiesAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SecuritiesAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SecuritiesAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SecuritiesAccount Must be absent

- **SecuritiesAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

Either SecuritiesAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SecuritiesAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

67.4.3.1 SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on [page 2834](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

67.4.3.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlickChainAdrOrWilt> contains the following elements (see "[BlockChainAddressWallet3](#)" on page 3016 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3016
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		3016
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3016

67.4.3.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 2828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2828
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2828
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2828
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2829
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2829

67.4.3.4 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the date since when the securities account is linked to the cash account.

ValidFrom <VldFr> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

67.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

68 **reda.075.001.01**

EligibleSecuritiesDeletionRequestV01

68.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The EligibleSecuritiesDeletionRequest message is exchanged between an instructing party and the executing party to request for the deletion of an eligible securities in the executing system collateral management reference data.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the deletion of a existing eligible securities with corresponding details.

Processing and confirmation of the eligible securities deletion request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.

Outline

The EligibleSecuritiesDeletionRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. EligibleSecurity

Represents securities defined eligible for auto-collateralisation.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

68.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ElgblScitiesDeltnReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2391
	EligibleSecurity <ElgblScty>	[1..*]			2391
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..*]	±	C4, C5, C6, C7, C8	2391
	CollateralisationCurrency <CollstnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2393
	EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl>	[0..1]	±		2393
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			2393
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2393
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2394
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	2394

68.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C5 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C6 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C9 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

68.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

68.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 2982](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

68.4.2 EligibleSecurity <ElgblScty>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Represents securities defined eligible for auto-collateralisation.

EligibleSecurity <ElgblScty> contains the following **EligibleSecurity5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..*]	±	C4, C5, C6, C7, C8	2391
	CollateralisationCurrency <CollstnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2393
	EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl>	[0..1]	±		2393
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			2393
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2393
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2394

68.4.2.1 SecurityIdentification <SctyId>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by an ISIN.

Impacted by: C4 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C5 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C8 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <Othrid>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

• DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

• DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

• ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

• ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

• OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

68.4.2.2 CollateralisationCurrency <CollstnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency which may be processed by the system. A system may process transactions in a single currency or in multiple currencies.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

68.4.2.3 EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying the collateral eligibility set profile of the counterparty.

EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

68.4.2.4 PartyIdentification <Ptyld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party for which the eligible security is defined.

PartyIdentification <Ptyld> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		2393
Or}	CombinedIdentification <Cmbndld>	[1..1]	±		2394

68.4.2.4.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

68.4.2.4.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

68.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

69 reda.077.001.01

CloseLinkDeletionRequestV01

69.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The CloseLinkDeletionRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the deletion of a close link in the executing system collateral management reference data.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing close link with corresponding details.

Processing and confirmation of the close link creation request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.

Outline

The CloseLinkDeletionRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. CloseLink

Represents a linkage between issuer/debtor/guarantor and its counterparty.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

69.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ClsLkDltnReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		2397
	CloseLink <ClsLk>	[1..*]			2397
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..*]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2397
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			2398
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2399
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2399
	CreditProviderIdentification <CdtPrvdrId>	[0..1]			2399
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2400
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2400
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	2400

69.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C6 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C7 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C8 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

69.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

69.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 2982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

69.4.2 CloseLink <ClsLk>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Represents a linkage between issuer/debtor/guarantor and its counterparty.

CloseLink <ClsLk> contains the following **CloseLink5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..*]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2397
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			2398
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2399
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2399
	CreditProviderIdentification <CdtPrvdrId>	[0..1]			2399
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2400
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2400

69.4.2.1 SecurityIdentification <SctyId>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by an ISIN.

Impacted by: C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C5 "ISINGuideline", C6 "ISINPresenceRule", C7 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or
    /Description Must be present
```

69.4.2.2 PartyIdentification <Ptyld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party for which the close link is defined.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2399
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2399

69.4.2.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on [page 3060](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

69.4.2.2.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <CmbndId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on [page 3078](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsbIPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

69.4.2.3 CreditProviderIdentification <CdtPrvdrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the credit provider party for which the close link information is provided.

CreditProviderIdentification <CdtPrvdrId> contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2400
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		2400

69.4.2.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of a party.

OrganisationIdentification <Orgld> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

69.4.2.3.2 CombinedIdentification <Cmbndld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

CombinedIdentification <Cmbndld> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

69.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C8 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

70 **semt.025.001.01**

SecuritiesAccountPositionQueryV01

70.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountPositionQuery message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer or servicing party to request an account view on the position at a particular point in time period, or during a particular time period, where all positions are summarised in the account structure that is compatible with the query.

Usage:

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is CopyDuplicate).

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountPositionQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. Statement
 - Defines the criteria used to report on the securities account position.
- B. SearchCriteria
 - Provides the criteria in the form of business attributes to extract the securities account position result set.
- C. SupplementaryData
 - Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

70.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SciesAcctPosQry>	[1..1]			
	Statement <Stmnt>	[1..1]	±		2403
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			2403
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2404
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2404
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2404
	FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>	[0..1]	±	C4, C5, C7, C8, C9	2405
	CountryOfIssuance <CtryOfIss>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2406
	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		2406
	ReturnZeroPosition <RtrZeroPos>	[1..1]	Indicator		2406
	OtherBusinessParties <OthrBizPties>	[0..1]			2407
	Investor <Invstr>	[0..*]	±	C6, C10, C11	2407
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	2408

70.3 Constraints

C1 AdditionalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C5 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C6 IdentificationNationalityOfInvestorRule

Identification and/or Nationality must be present.

C7 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C8 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C11 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C12 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

70.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

70.4.1 Statement <Stmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria used to report on the securities account position.

Statement <Stmt> contains the following elements (see ["Statement89" on page 3057](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateOrPeriod <DtOrPrd>	[0..1]	±		3057
	HistoricData <HstrcData>	[1..1]	Indicator		3057
	StatementType <StmtTp>	[0..1]	±		3057

70.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the criteria in the form of business attributes to extract the securities account position result set.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **PositionSearchCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2404
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2404
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2404
	FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>	[0..1]	±	C4, C5, C7, C8, C9	2405
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2406
	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		2406
	ReturnZeroPosition <RtrZeroPos>	[1..1]	Indicator		2406
	OtherBusinessParties <OthrBizPties>	[0..1]			2407
	Investor <Invstr>	[0..*]	±	C6, C10, C11	2407

70.4.2.1 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

70.4.2.2 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

70.4.2.3 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains one of the following elements (see
"SecuritiesAccount2Choice" on page 2835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Range <Rg>	[1..1]			2835
	From <Fr>	[1..1]	±		2836
	To <To>	[1..1]	±		2836
Or}	Account <Acct>	[1..*]	±		2836

70.4.2.4 FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instrument representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-à-vis the issuer.

Impacted by: C4 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C5 "DescriptionUsageRule", C7 "ISINGuideline", C8
"ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on
page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

70.4.2.5 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country where the security is issued.

Impacted by: [C3 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 3234](#)

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

70.4.2.6 SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines specific restriction characteristics for a securities position.

SubBalanceType <SubBalTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["SecuritiesBalanceType7Choice" on page 2851](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2853

70.4.2.7 ReturnZeroPosition <RtrZeroPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option to provide output zero position in the results.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

70.4.2.8 OtherBusinessParties <OthrBizPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Other business parties relevant to the transaction.

OtherBusinessParties <OthrBizPties> contains the following **OtherParties46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Investor <Invstr>	[0..*]	±	C6, C10, C11	2407

70.4.2.8.1 Investor <Invstr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.

Impacted by: C6 "IdentificationNationalityOfInvestorRule", C10 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C11 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule"

Investor <Invstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount197" on page 3061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		3061
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3062
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		3062
	Nationality <Ntlty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3062
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		3062
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		3062
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		3062
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C1	3063

Constraints

- **IdentificationNationalityOfInvestorRule**

Identification and/or Nationality must be present.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition
/BlockchainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

70.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

71 **semt.026.001.01**

SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryV01

71.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesSettlementInstructionQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure.

The message is used to query information on the securities settlement instructions, that satisfy the defined selection criteria.

Outline

The SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 2 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. QueryDefinition

Defines the securities settlement instruction query criteria.

B. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

71.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SciesSttlmTxQry>	[1..1]			
	QueryDefinition <QryDef>	[1..1]			2416
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2421
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			2422
	References <Refs>	[0..*]			2427
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2428
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2428
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2428
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2428
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2428
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2429
Or	CommonIdentification <CmonId>	[1..1]	Text		2429
Or	TradeIdentification <TradId>	[1..1]	Text		2429
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		2429
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			2429
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2430
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		2431
	InferredMatchingStatus <IfrrdMtchgSts>	[0..*]	±		2431
	MatchingStatus <MtchgSts>	[0..*]	±		2431
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		2431
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	2432
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2432
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2432
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2433
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2433

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2434
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434
	SecuritiesMovementType <ScitiesMvmntTp>	[0..*]	CodeSet		2434
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..*]	CodeSet		2435
	SecuritiesTransactionType <ScitiesTxTp>	[0..*]	±		2435
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	2435
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]	±		2436
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..*]	±		2437
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			2437
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		2437
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		2438
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		2438
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]			2438
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2438
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2439
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2439
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2439
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2439
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2439
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2440
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2440
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2440
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2440
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2440
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[0..1]			2440
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			2441
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]			2442

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2443
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2443
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2443
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2444
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2444
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2444
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2444
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2444
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2445
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2445
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2445
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2445
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2445
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2446
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2446
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2446
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2446
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]			2447
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2447
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2448
	SettledQuantity <SttldQty>	[0..1]			2448
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			2449
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]			2450
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2451
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2451
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2451
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2452
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2452
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2452
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2452
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2452

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2453
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2453
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2453
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2453
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2453
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2454
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2454
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2454
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2454
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]			2455
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2455
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2456
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		2456
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		2456
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			2457
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2457
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2457
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2458
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2458
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2458
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2458
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2458
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2458
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2459
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2459
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2459
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2459
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			2459
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2460
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2460
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2460

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2461
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2461
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2461
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2461
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2461
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2461
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2462
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2462
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2462
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	2462
	SafekeepingAccountOwner <SfkpgAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		2462
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		2463
	CounterpartSettlementParties <CntrptSttlmPties>	[0..*]	±	C12, C13, C14, C15	2463
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..*]	±	C12, C13, C14, C15	2464
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..*]	±	C12, C13, C14, C15	2465
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	CodeSet		2466
	SecuritiesTransactionCondition <SctiesTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2469
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2470
	ConditionalSecuritiesDelivery <CondSctiesDlvry>	[0..1]	Indicator		2470
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C5	2470
	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[0..*]	±		2470
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..*]			2471
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2471
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2471
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	2472

71.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C7 **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C8 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C10 **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C11 **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C12 **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

C13 Party3PresenceRule

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

C14 Party4PresenceRule

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

C15 Party5PresenceRule

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

C16 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

71.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

71.4.1 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the securities settlement instruction query criteria.

QueryDefinition <QryDef> contains the following **SettlementInstructionQueryDefinition4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2421
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			2422
	References <Refs>	[0..*]			2427
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2428
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2428
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2428
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2428
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2428
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2429
Or	CommonIdentification <CmonId>	[1..1]	Text		2429
Or	TradeIdentification <TradId>	[1..1]	Text		2429
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		2429
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			2429
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2430
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		2431
	InferredMatchingStatus <IfrrdMtchgSts>	[0..*]	±		2431
	MatchingStatus <MtchgSts>	[0..*]	±		2431
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		2431
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	2432
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2432
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2432
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2433
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2433
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2434
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434
	SecuritiesMovementType <ScitiesMvmntTp>	[0..*]	CodeSet		2434
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..*]	CodeSet		2435
	SecuritiesTransactionType <ScitiesTxTp>	[0..*]	±		2435
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	2435
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]	±		2436
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..*]	±		2437
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			2437
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		2437
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		2438
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		2438
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]			2438
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2438
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2439
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2439
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2439
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2439
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2439
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2440
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2440
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2440
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2440
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2440
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[0..1]			2440
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			2441
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]			2442
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2443
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2443

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2443
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2444
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2444
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2444
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2444
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2444
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2445
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2445
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2445
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2445
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2445
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2446
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2446
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2446
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2446
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]			2447
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2447
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2448
	SettledQuantity <SttldQty>	[0..1]			2448
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			2449
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]			2450
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2451
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2451
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2451
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2452
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2452
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2452
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2452
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2452
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2453
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2453

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2453
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2453
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2453
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2454
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2454
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2454
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2454
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]			2455
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2455
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2456
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		2456
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		2456
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			2457
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2457
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2457
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2458
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2458
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2458
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2458
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2458
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2458
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2459
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2459
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2459
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2459
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			2459
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2460
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2460
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2460
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2461
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2461

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2461
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2461
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2461
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2461
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2462
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2462
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2462
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	2462
	SafekeepingAccountOwner <SfkpgAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		2462
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		2463
	CounterpartSettlementParties <CntrptSttlmPties>	[0..*]	±	C12, C13, C14, C15	2463
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>	[0..*]	±	C12, C13, C14, C15	2464
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..*]	±	C12, C13, C14, C15	2465
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	CodeSet		2466
	SecuritiesTransactionCondition <SctiesTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2469
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2470
	ConditionalSecuritiesDelivery <CondlSctiesDlvry>	[0..1]	Indicator		2470
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C5	2470
	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[0..*]	±		2470
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..*]			2471
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2471
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2471

71.4.1.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "SettlementQueryType1Code" on page 3300

CodeName	Name	Definition
INST	Instruction	Queries settlement instructions based on criteria excluding statuses.
STTS	Status	Queries settlement instructions based on criteria that includes statuses.
STPD	StatusPeriod	Queries settlement instructions based on criteria that includes statuses during a period.

71.4.1.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the securities settlement instruction information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **SettlementInstructionQueryCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..*]			2427
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2428
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2428
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2428
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2428
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrCrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2428
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2429
Or	CommonIdentification <CmonId>	[1..1]	Text		2429
Or	TradeIdentification <TradId>	[1..1]	Text		2429
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		2429
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			2429
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2430
	ProcessingStatus <PrCgSts>	[0..*]	±		2431
	InferredMatchingStatus <IfrrdMtchgSts>	[0..*]	±		2431
	MatchingStatus <MtchgSts>	[0..*]	±		2431
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		2431
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	2432
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2432
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2432
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2433
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2433
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2434
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434
	SecuritiesMovementType <SctiesMvmntTp>	[0..*]	CodeSet		2434
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..*]	CodeSet		2435
	SecuritiesTransactionType <SctiesTxTp>	[0..*]	±		2435
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	2435
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]	±		2436
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..*]	±		2437
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			2437
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		2437
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		2438
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		2438
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]			2438
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2438
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2439
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2439
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2439
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2439
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2439
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2440
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2440
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2440
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2440
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2440
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[0..1]			2440
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			2441
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]			2442
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2443
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2443
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2443
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2444

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2444
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2444
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2444
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2444
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2445
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2445
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2445
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2445
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2445
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2446
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2446
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2446
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2446
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]			2447
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2447
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2448
	SettledQuantity <SttldQty>	[0..1]			2448
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			2449
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]			2450
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2451
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2451
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2451
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2452
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2452
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2452
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2452
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2452
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2453
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2453
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2453
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2453

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2453
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2454
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2454
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2454
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2454
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]			2455
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2455
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2456
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		2456
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		2456
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			2457
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2457
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2457
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2458
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2458
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2458
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2458
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2458
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2458
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2459
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2459
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2459
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2459
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			2459
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2460
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2460
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2460
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2461
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2461
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2461
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2461

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2461
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2461
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2462
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2462
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2462
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	2462
	SafekeepingAccountOwner <SfkpgAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		2462
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		2463
	CounterpartSettlementParties <CntrptSttlmPties>	[0..*]	±	C12, C13, C14, C15	2463
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>	[0..*]	±	C12, C13, C14, C15	2464
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..*]	±	C12, C13, C14, C15	2465
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	CodeSet		2466
	SecuritiesTransactionCondition <SctiesTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2469
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2470
	ConditionalSecuritiesDelivery <CondSctiesDlvry>	[0..1]	Indicator		2470
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C5	2470
	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[0..*]	±		2470
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..*]			2471
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2471
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2471

71.4.1.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

References <Refs> contains one of the following **References83Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2428
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2428
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2428
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2428
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2428
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2429
Or	CommonIdentification <CmonId>	[1..1]	Text		2429
Or	TradeIdentification <TradId>	[1..1]	Text		2429
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		2429

71.4.1.2.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

71.4.1.2.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

71.4.1.2.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

71.4.1.2.1.4 CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a counterparty transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

71.4.1.2.1.5 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

71.4.1.2.1.6 PoolIdIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

71.4.1.2.1.7 CommonIdentification <CmonId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

71.4.1.2.1.8 TradeIdentification <TradId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to the trade by the investor or the trading party. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

71.4.1.2.1.9 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

71.4.1.2.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

Status <Sts> contains the following **SettlementInstructionQueryStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2430
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		2431
	InferredMatchingStatus <IfrrdMtchgSts>	[0..*]	±		2431
	MatchingStatus <MtchgSts>	[0..*]	±		2431
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		2431
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	2432
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2432
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2432
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2433
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2433
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2434
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434

71.4.1.2.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the status type of query criteria.

Type <Tp> contains the following **SettlementTransactionStatusType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		2431
	InferredMatchingStatus <IfrrdMtchgSts>	[0..*]	±		2431
	MatchingStatus <MtchgSts>	[0..*]	±		2431
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		2431
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	2432

71.4.1.2.2.1.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus70Choice" on page 3187 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3188

71.4.1.2.2.1.2 InferredMatchingStatus <IfrrdMtchgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the matching status of an instruction as known by the account servicer based on an allotment. At this time no matching took place on the market (at the CSD/ICSD).

InferredMatchingStatus <IfrrdMtchgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "MatchingStatus27Choice" on page 3151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3152

71.4.1.2.2.1.3 MatchingStatus <MtchgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the matching status of the instruction.

MatchingStatus <MtchgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "MatchingStatus27Choice" on page 3151 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3152

71.4.1.2.2.1.4 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus26Choice" on page 3129 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3130

Settled <SttId> contains the following elements (see ["ProprietaryReason4"](#) on page 3139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		3140
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3140

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

71.4.1.2.2.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

Definition: Specified date period of the status.

DatePeriod <DtPrd> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2432
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2433
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2433
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2434
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434

71.4.1.2.2.2.1 Date <Dt>

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2433
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2433

71.4.1.2.2.2.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

71.4.1.2.2.2.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

71.4.1.2.2.2.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

71.4.1.2.2.2.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

71.4.1.2.2.2.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

71.4.1.2.2.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2434
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2434

71.4.1.2.2.2.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

71.4.1.2.2.2.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

71.4.1.2.2.2.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

71.4.1.2.2.2.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

71.4.1.2.2.2.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

71.4.1.2.3 SecuritiesMovementType <ScitiesMvmntTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies if the movement on a securities account results from a deliver or a receive instruction.

Datatype: "ReceiveDelivery1Code" on page 3283

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Delivery	Financial instruments will be debited from the safekeeping account.
RECE	Receive	Financial instruments will be credited to the safekeeping account.

71.4.1.2.4 Payment <Pmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies how the transaction is to be settled, for example, against payment.

Datatype: "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 3235

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

71.4.1.2.5 SecuritiesTransactionType <SctiesTxTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the type of securities transaction.

SecuritiesTransactionType <SctiesTxTp> contains one of the following elements (see "SecuritiesTransactionType48Choice" on page 3012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3014

71.4.1.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Financial instruments representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-a-vis the issuer.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C9 "ISINGuideline", C10 "ISINPresenceRule", C11 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

71.4.1.2.7 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriorityNumeric4Choice](#)" on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

71.4.1.2.8 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

71.4.1.2.9 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		2437
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		2438
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		2438

71.4.1.2.9.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2837
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2837

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

Definition: Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

TradeDate <TradDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2438
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2439
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2439
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2439
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2439
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2439
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2439
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2440
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2440
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2440
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2440
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2440

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2439
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2439
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2439
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2439
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2439

71.4.1.2.10.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

71.4.1.2.10.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

71.4.1.2.10.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

71.4.1.2.10.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

71.4.1.2.10.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

71.4.1.2.10.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2440
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2440
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2440
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2440
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2440

71.4.1.2.10.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 3320](#)

71.4.1.2.10.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 3320](#)

71.4.1.2.10.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

71.4.1.2.10.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 3320](#)

71.4.1.2.10.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 3320](#)

71.4.1.2.11 SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of securities to be settled.

SettlementQuantity <SttImQty> contains one of the following **QuantitySearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			2441
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]			2442
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2443
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2443
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2443
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2444
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2444
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2444
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2444
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2444
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2445
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2445
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2445
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2445
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2445
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2446
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2446
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2446
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2446
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]			2447
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2447
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2448

71.4.1.2.11.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following **FinancialInstrumentQuantitySearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]			2442
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2443
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2443
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2443
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2444
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2444
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2444
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2444
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2444
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2445
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2445
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2445
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2445
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2445
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2446
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2446
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2446
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2446

71.4.1.2.11.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example a number of shares.

Unit <Unit> contains one of the following **QuantityRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2443
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2443
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2443
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2444
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2444
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2444
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2444
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2444
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2445
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2445
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2445
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2445
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2445
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2446
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2446

71.4.1.2.11.1.1.1 FromQuantity <FrQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of quantity values.

FromQuantity <FrQty> contains the following **QuantityRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2443
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2443

71.4.1.2.11.1.1.1.1 Boundary <Bdry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity value of the range limit.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

71.4.1.2.11.1.1.1.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary quantity is included in the range of quantity values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

71.4.1.2.11.1.1.2 ToQuantity <ToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of quantity values.

ToQuantity <ToQty> contains the following **QuantityRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2444
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2444

71.4.1.2.11.1.1.2.1 Boundary <Bdry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity value of the range limit.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

71.4.1.2.11.1.1.2.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary quantity is included in the range of quantity values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

71.4.1.2.11.1.1.3 FromToQuantity <FrToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid quantity values.

FromToQuantity <FrToQty> contains the following **FromToQuantityRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2444
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2445
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2445
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2445
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2445
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2445

71.4.1.2.11.1.1.3.1 FromQuantity <FrQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of quantity values.

FromQuantity <FrQty> contains the following **QuantityRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2445
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2445

71.4.1.2.11.1.1.3.1.1 Boundary <Bdry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity value of the range limit.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

71.4.1.2.11.1.1.3.1.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary quantity is included in the range of quantity values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

71.4.1.2.11.1.1.3.2 ToQuantity <ToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of quantity values.

ToQuantity <ToQty> contains the following **QuantityRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2445
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2445

71.4.1.2.11.1.1.3.2.1 Boundary <Bdry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity value of the range limit.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

71.4.1.2.11.1.1.3.2.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary quantity is included in the range of quantity values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

71.4.1.2.11.1.1.4 EqualQuantity <EQQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value a quantity must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

71.4.1.2.11.1.1.5 NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that a quantity must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

71.4.1.2.11.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is the principal, of a debt instrument.

FaceAmount <FaceAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 2842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			2843
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2843
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2844

71.4.1.2.11.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal> contains one of the following elements (see
"ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 2842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			2843
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2843
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2844

71.4.1.2.11.2 OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace> contains the following
FinancialInstrumentQuantitySearch2 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2447
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2448

71.4.1.2.11.2.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is the principal, of a debt instrument.

FaceAmount <FaceAmt> contains one of the following elements (see
"ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 2842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			2843
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2843
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2844

71.4.1.2.11.2.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal> contains one of the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 2842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			2843
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2843
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2844

71.4.1.2.12 SettledQuantity <SttldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of securities settled.

SettledQuantity <SttldQty> contains one of the following **QuantitySearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			2449
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]			2450
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2451
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2451
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2451
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2452
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2452
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2452
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2452
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2452
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2453
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2453
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2453
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2453
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2453
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2454
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2454
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2454
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2454
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]			2455
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2455
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2456

71.4.1.2.12.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following **FinancialInstrumentQuantitySearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]			2450
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2451
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2451
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2451
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2452
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2452
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2452
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2452
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2452
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2453
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2453
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2453
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2453
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2453
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2454
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2454
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2454
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2454

71.4.1.2.12.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example a number of shares.

Unit <Unit> contains one of the following **QuantityRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2451
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2451
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2451
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2452
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2452
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2452
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2452
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2452
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2453
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2453
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2453
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2453
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2453
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2454
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2454

71.4.1.2.12.1.1.1 FromQuantity <FrQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of quantity values.

FromQuantity <FrQty> contains the following **QuantityRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2451
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2451

71.4.1.2.12.1.1.1.1 Boundary <Bdry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity value of the range limit.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

71.4.1.2.12.1.1.1.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary quantity is included in the range of quantity values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

71.4.1.2.12.1.1.2 ToQuantity <ToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of quantity values.

ToQuantity <ToQty> contains the following **QuantityRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2452
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2452

71.4.1.2.12.1.1.2.1 Boundary <Bdry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity value of the range limit.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

71.4.1.2.12.1.1.2.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary quantity is included in the range of quantity values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

71.4.1.2.12.1.1.3 FromToQuantity <FrToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid quantity values.

FromToQuantity <FrToQty> contains the following **FromToQuantityRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2452
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2453
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2453
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2453
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2453
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2453

71.4.1.2.12.1.1.3.1 FromQuantity <FrQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of quantity values.

FromQuantity <FrQty> contains the following **QuantityRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2453
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2453

71.4.1.2.12.1.1.3.1.1 Boundary <Bdry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity value of the range limit.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

71.4.1.2.12.1.1.3.1.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary quantity is included in the range of quantity values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

71.4.1.2.12.1.1.3.2 ToQuantity <ToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of quantity values.

ToQuantity <ToQty> contains the following **QuantityRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2453
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2453

71.4.1.2.12.1.1.3.2.1 Boundary <Bdry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity value of the range limit.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

71.4.1.2.12.1.1.3.2.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary quantity is included in the range of quantity values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

71.4.1.2.12.1.1.4 EqualQuantity <EQQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value a quantity must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

71.4.1.2.12.1.1.5 NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that a quantity must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

71.4.1.2.12.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is the principal, of a debt instrument.

FaceAmount <FaceAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 2842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			2843
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2843
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2844

71.4.1.2.12.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal> contains one of the following elements (see
"ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 2842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			2843
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2843
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2844

71.4.1.2.12.2 OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace> contains the following
FinancialInstrumentQuantitySearch2 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2455
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2456

71.4.1.2.12.2.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is the principal, of a debt instrument.

FaceAmount <FaceAmt> contains one of the following elements (see
"ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 2842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			2843
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2843
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2844

71.4.1.2.12.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal> contains one of the following elements (see "[ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice](#)" on page 2842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			2843
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2843
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2844

71.4.1.2.13 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the securities.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains the following elements (see "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmountRange3](#)" on page 2844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		2844
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2844
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2844

71.4.1.2.14 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money paid or received in exchange for the securities.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains the following elements (see "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmountRange3](#)" on page 2844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		2844
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2844
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2844

71.4.1.2.15 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a transaction is expected to settle. That is, the intended day on which transfer of cash or assets is completed.

IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2457
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2457
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2458
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2458
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2458
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2458
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2458
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2458
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2459
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2459
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2459
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2459

71.4.1.2.15.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2457
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2458
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2458
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2458
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2458

71.4.1.2.15.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

71.4.1.2.15.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

71.4.1.2.15.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

71.4.1.2.15.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

71.4.1.2.15.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

71.4.1.2.15.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2458
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2459
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2459
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2459
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2459

71.4.1.2.15.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

71.4.1.2.15.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 3320](#)

71.4.1.2.15.2.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

71.4.1.2.15.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 3320](#)

71.4.1.2.15.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 3320](#)

71.4.1.2.16 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a transaction is completed and cleared, that is a payment is effected and securities are delivered.

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2460
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2460
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2460
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2461
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2461
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2461
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2461
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2461
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2461
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2462
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2462
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2462

71.4.1.2.16.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2460
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2460
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2461
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2461
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2461

71.4.1.2.16.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

71.4.1.2.16.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

71.4.1.2.16.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

71.4.1.2.16.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

71.4.1.2.16.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

71.4.1.2.16.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2461
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2461
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2462
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2462
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2462

71.4.1.2.16.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

71.4.1.2.16.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

71.4.1.2.16.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

71.4.1.2.16.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

71.4.1.2.16.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

71.4.1.2.17 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency in which the instructed amount is expressed.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

71.4.1.2.18 SafekeepingAccountOwner <SfkpgAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

SafekeepingAccountOwner <SfkpgAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification148" on page 3066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			3066
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3066
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3067
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3067
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3067
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		3067

71.4.1.2.19 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

71.4.1.2.20 CounterpartSettlementParties <CntrptSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the chain of counterparty settlement parties.

Impacted by: C12 "Party2PresenceRule", C13 "Party3PresenceRule", C14 "Party4PresenceRule", C15 "Party5PresenceRule"

CounterpartSettlementParties <CntrptSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties78" on page 3115 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		3115
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±		3116
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±		3116
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±		3117
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]	±		3117
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]	±		3117

Constraints

• Party2PresenceRule

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

On Condition
/Party2 is present
Following Must be True
/Party1 Must be present

• Party3PresenceRule

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

On Condition
/Party3 is present
Following Must be True
/Party2 Must be present

• Party4PresenceRule

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

On Condition
/Party4 is present
Following Must be True
/Party3 Must be present

• Party5PresenceRule

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

On Condition
/Party5 is present
Following Must be True
/Party4 Must be present

71.4.1.2.21 DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

Impacted by: [C12 "Party2PresenceRule"](#), [C13 "Party3PresenceRule"](#), [C14 "Party4PresenceRule"](#), [C15 "Party5PresenceRule"](#)

DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see ["SettlementParties78"](#) on page 3115 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		3115
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±		3116
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±		3116
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±		3117
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]	±		3117
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]	±		3117

Constraints

• Party2PresenceRule

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

On Condition
/Party2 is present
Following Must be True
/Party1 Must be present

• Party3PresenceRule

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

On Condition
/Party3 is present
Following Must be True
/Party2 Must be present

• Party4PresenceRule

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

On Condition
/Party4 is present
Following Must be True
/Party3 Must be present

• Party5PresenceRule

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

On Condition
/Party5 is present
Following Must be True
/Party4 Must be present

71.4.1.2.22 ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

Impacted by: [C12 "Party2PresenceRule"](#), [C13 "Party3PresenceRule"](#), [C14 "Party4PresenceRule"](#), [C15 "Party5PresenceRule"](#)

ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see ["SettlementParties78"](#) on page 3115 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		3115
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±		3116
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±		3116
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±		3117
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]	±		3117
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]	±		3117

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party4 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party3 Must be present
```

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party5 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party4 Must be present
```

71.4.1.2.23 TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the conditions under which the order/trade is to be/was executed.

Datatype: "TradeTransactionCondition1Code" on page 3306

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBNS	CumBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum bonus.
XBNS	ExBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex bonus.
CCPN	CumCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum coupon.
XCPN	ExCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex coupon.
CDIV	CumDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum dividend.
XDIV	ExDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex dividend.
CRTS	CumRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum rights.

CodeName	Name	Definition
XRTS	ExRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex rights.
CWAR	CumWarrant	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum warrant.
XWAR	ExWarrant	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex warrant.
SPCU	SpecialCumDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	SpecialExDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
DUEB	BrokerDueBill	Indicates that the trade is executed cum-dividend or cum-coupon and a due bill is required. A due bill is a contractual agreement to pay the dividend along with the delivery of the financial instrument.
SSTI	SoldShort	Indicates whether the trade is sold short. When the seller does not have the financial instrument, the delivery is effected by borrowing the financial instrument by or for the account of the seller.
DIRT	Dirty	Indicates that the trade is executed dirty, ie government tax must be paid on the accrued interest on the bond.
CLEN	Clean	Indicates that the trade is executed clean, ie government tax must not be paid on the accrued interest on the bond.
BLKO	Block	Indicates whether the trade is a block trade or not, ie, whether allocation instruction will follow or not.
GTDL	GuaranteedDelivery	Indicates whether the delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.
FRAC	Fractions	Indicates whether fractional parts are allowed.
CRST	CrossTrade	Indicates that cross trades are allowed whereby buy and sell orders are offset without recording the trade on the exchange.
NCRS	NoCrossTrade	Indicates that cross trades, whereby buy and sell orders are offset without

CodeName	Name	Definition
		recording the trade on the exchange, are not allowed.
DORD	DirectOrder	Indicates that the order is to be executed by a trading party other than the trading party to which the order is sent. In this case, the instructing party has traded with another broker which will subsequently send an advice of execution to the executing party who received the order and which is acting as clearing broker.
DIOR	DirectedOrder	Indicates that the order must be executed with a specific trading party.
WARE	WarehouseTrade	Warehouse Trade.
DNIN	NotIncrease	A limit order to buy or a stop order to sell or a stop limit order which is not to be increased in shares on the ex-dividend date as a result of a stock dividend or distribution.
DNRE	NotReduce	A limit order to buy or a stop order to sell, or a stop-limit order to sell which is not to be reduced in price by the amount of an ordinary cash dividend. Only applies to ordinary stock dividends; it should be reduced for other distributions. e.g. when a stock goes 'ex' stock dividend or rights.
FORW	ForwardPriceTrade	Indicates that the order is based on a forward price.
HIST	HistoricPriceTrade	Indicates that the order is based on a historic price.
BCRO	ResultOption	Result of option when set. (UK specific).
BCRP	ResultRepo	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
BCPD	DeliverCountryIncorporation	Place of delivery, in country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).
BCFD	DeliveryForm	Form of delivery, not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).
BCBL	BoardLot	Board lots, not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	BadName	Bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).
BTEX	BestExecution	Trade to be executed done at best execution.
CALL	Call	Trade to be executed following the exercise of a call option on the security.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLBR	ClosureBeforeRollOver	Trade to be executed for closure of a previous position before the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
MONT	Monthly	Trade to be executed for month-end settlement (Deferred Settlement Service).
NBFR	NewTradeFollowingRollover	Trade to be executed for a new trade position on the next month following the roll-over of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
TRFR	TradeFollowingRollover	Trade to be executed on the next month following the roll-over of positions.
PUTT	Putt	Trade to be executed following the exercise of a put option on the security.
SPCC	SpecialCumCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum coupon.
SECN	SpecialExCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex coupon.
SEBN	SpecialExBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex bonus.
SCBN	SpecialCumBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum bonus.
SCRT	SpecialCumRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum rights.
SERT	SpecialExRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex rights.
SCCR	SpecialCumCapitalRepayments	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum capital repayments.
SECR	SpecialExCapitalRepayments	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex capital repayments.
CAST	CashSettlement	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a cash settlement.
SPPR	SpecialPrice	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special price.

71.4.1.2.24 SecuritiesTransactionCondition <SctiesTxCond>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates the conditions under which the order/trade is to be/was executed.

SecuritiesTransactionCondition <SctiesTxCond> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementTransactionCondition34Choice" on page 3000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3002

71.4.1.2.25 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

Datatype: "SettlementTransactionCondition5Code" on page 3302

CodeName	Name	Definition
PART	PartialAllowed	Partial settlement is allowed.
NPAR	PartialNotAllowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
PARC	PartialSettlementCashThresholdAllowed	Partial settlement is allowed but must satisfy a cash value minimum (value defined in static data).
PARQ	PartialSettlementQuantityThresholdAllowed	Partial settlement is allowed but must satisfy a minimum quantity of securities (quantity defined in static data).

71.4.1.2.26 ConditionalSecuritiesDelivery <CondiSctiesDlvry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is under Conditional Securities Delivery (CoSD).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

71.4.1.2.27 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Primary market or country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

71.4.1.2.28 IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Central securities depository (CSD) in which financial instruments are issued (or immobilised). The issuer CSD opens accounts allowing investors (in a direct holding system) and/or intermediaries (including investor CSDs) to hold these financial instruments.

IssuerCSD <IssrCSD> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

71.4.1.2.29 HoldIndicator <HldInd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is on hold, blocked or frozen.

HoldIndicator <HldInd> contains one of the following **Registration10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2471
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2471

71.4.1.2.29.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Registration information expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "Registration2Code" on page 3283

CodeName	Name	Definition
PTYH	PartyHold	You or your party set the instruction in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode.
CSDH	CSDHold	Central securities depository sets the instruction in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode.
CDEL	ConditionalDelivery	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditional delivery rules in the market infrastructure platform for conditional delivery.
CVAL	CSDValidation	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditions of a restriction processing type in the market infrastructure platform.

71.4.1.2.29.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Registration information expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

71.4.2 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

72 semt.027.001.01 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryResponseV01

72.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesSettlementResponse message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide the details of the securities settlement instructions, as selected in the search criteria defined in the request.

Outline

The SecuritiesSettlementTransactionQueryResponseV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. Pagination
 Pagination of the message.
- B. ReportGeneralDetails
 General characteristics related to the report information.
- C. Transactions
 Identifies the transactions.

72.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SciesStlmTxQryRspn>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C28	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		2486
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C29	2486
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		2487
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		2487
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2487
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2487
	Transactions <Tx>	[0..*]		C1, C30	2488
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2494
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2494
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]		C25, C34	2495
	InferredMatchingStatus <IfrrdMtchgSts>	[0..1]	±		2497
	MatchingStatus <MtchgSts>	[0..1]	±		2497
	SettlementStatus <StlmSts>	[0..1]	±	C26	2498
	InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>	[0..1]			2499
{Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]			2500
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpfcdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2501
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2501
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2503
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2503
Or	CancellationRequested <CxlReqd>	[1..1]	±	C6	2503
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAcctpd>	[1..1]	±		2504
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		2504
Or	Generated <Gnrtd>	[1..1]			2504
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpfcdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2505
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		2505
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		2505

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]			2505
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2506
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2506
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2507
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2507
Or}	ModificationRequested <ModReqd>	[1..1]	±	C6	2508
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C6	2508
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]	±		2508
	Transaction <Tx>	[1..*]		C18	2509
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2514
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2514
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]		C25, C34	2515
	InferredMatchingStatus <IfrrdMtchgSts>	[0..1]	±		2517
	MatchingStatus <MtchgSts>	[0..1]	±		2517
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..1]	±	C26	2518
	InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>	[0..1]			2519
{Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]			2520
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2521
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2521
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2521
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2522
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2523
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2523
Or	CancellationRequested <CxlReqd>	[1..1]	±	C6	2523
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		2524
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		2524
Or	Generated <Gnrtd>	[1..1]			2524
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2525
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		2525

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		2525
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]			2525
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2526
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2526
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2526
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2527
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2527
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2527
Or}	ModificationRequested <ModReqd>	[1..1]	±	C6	2528
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C6	2528
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]	±		2528
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2529
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2529
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2529
	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2529
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2529
	TradeIdentification <Tradld>	[0..*]	Text		2529
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2529
	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[0..1]	Text		2529
	CommonIdentification <Cmonld>	[0..1]	Text		2530
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		2530
	ClientCollateralInstructionIdentification <ClntCollInstrld>	[0..1]	Text		2530
	ClientTripartyCollateralTransactionIdentification <ClntTrptyCollTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2530
	TripartyAgentServiceProviderCollateralTransactionIdentification <TrptyAgtSvcPrvdrCollTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2530
	TripartyAgentServiceProviderCollateralInstructionIdentification <TrptyAgtSvcPrvdrCollInstrld>	[0..1]	Text		2530
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..1]		C5, C27, C37, C38	2530
	TransactionActivity <TxActvty>	[1..1]	±		2536
	SettlementTransactionOrCorporateActionEventType <SttlmTxOrCorpActnEvtTp>	[0..1]	±		2536

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesMovementType <SctiesMvmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2537
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2537
	SettlementParameters <SttlmParams>	[0..1]		C8, C14, C32, C33	2537
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	±		2540
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2540
	SecuritiesTransactionType <SctiesTxTp>	[0..1]	±		2540
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2540
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2541
	BeneficialOwnership <BnfclOwnrsh>	[0..1]	±		2541
	BlockTrade <BlckTrad>	[0..1]	±		2541
	CCPEligibility <CCPElgbly>	[0..1]	±		2542
	DeliveryReturnReason <DlvryRtrRsn>	[0..1]	±		2542
	CashClearingSystem <CshClrSys>	[0..1]	±		2542
	ExposureType <XpsrTp>	[0..1]	±		2542
	FXStandingInstruction <FxStglInstr>	[0..1]	±		2543
	MarketClientSide <MktClntSd>	[0..1]	±		2543
	NettingEligibility <NetgElgbly>	[0..1]	±		2543
	Registration <Regn>	[0..1]	±		2543
	RepurchaseType <RpTp>	[0..1]	±		2544
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]	±		2544
	SecuritiesRTGS <SctiesRTGS>	[0..1]	±		2544
	SettlingCapacity <SttlgCpcty>	[0..1]	±		2544
	SettlementSystemMethod <SttlmSysMtd>	[0..1]	±		2545
	TaxCapacity <TaxCpcty>	[0..1]	±		2545
	StampDutyTaxBasis <StmpDtyTaxBsis>	[0..1]	±		2545
	Tracking <Trckg>	[0..1]	±		2545
	AutomaticBorrowing <AutomtcBrrwg>	[0..1]	±		2546
	LetterOfGuarantee <LtrOfGrnt>	[0..1]	±		2546
	ReturnLeg <RtrLeg>	[0..1]	Indicator		2546
	ModificationCancellationAllowed <ModCxlAllwd>	[0..1]	±		2546
	EligibleForCollateral <ElgblForColl>	[0..1]	Indicator		2547

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesSubBalanceType <SciesSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		2547
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		2547
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		2547
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±	C31	2548
	PlaceOfClearing <PlcOfClr>	[0..1]	±		2548
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C15, C16, C20	2548
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIss>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C9	2549
	ConditionalSecuritiesDelivery <CondlSciesDlvry>	[0..1]	Indicator		2550
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2550
	SettledQuantity <SttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2550
	PreviouslySettledQuantity <PrevsllySttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2551
	RemainingToBeSettledQuantity <RmngToBeSttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2551
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity	C19	2551
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		2551
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		2552
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		2552
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		2552
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		2552
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		2553
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2553
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		2553
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		2554
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2554
	AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2554
	MatchedStatusTimeStamp <MtchdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2554
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			2554
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C39	2555
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C35	2555
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			2556

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2556
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2556
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2557
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2558
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrngSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C21, C22, C23, C24	2558
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvngSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C21, C22, C23, C24	2559
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2560
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		2560
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2560
	TransactionAdditionalDetails <TxAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2560
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C36	2560

72.3 Constraints

C1 AccountOwnerRule

AccountOwner must be present or Transaction(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then Transactions must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then Transactions must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and receiver, if TransactionAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 CashClearingSystemRule

The CashSettlementSystem codes are to be used only by agents directly involved in the settlement process, such as local settlement agents, CSD's and central banks.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C12 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C13 EventTypeRule

The use of a specific corporate action event type code is allowed only if this specific event triggers a securities movement as per the Event Interpretation Grid published by the Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG).

The corporate action event indicator code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

The corporate action event indicator code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

The corporate action event indicator code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the holders.

C14 FXStandingInstructionPresenceRule

If HoldIndicator is present and is value TRUE (Yes), then FXStandingInstruction must not be present. In ISO 15022,

and therefore in ISO 20022, the FXStandingInstruction indicator can only be used when the transaction is instructed

in a released mode.

C15 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C16 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C17 MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

C18 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C19 NumberRule

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

C20 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C21 Party2PresenceRule

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

C22 Party3PresenceRule

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

C23 Party4PresenceRule

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

C24 Party5PresenceRule

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

C25 PendingToFailingRule

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

C26 PendingToFailingRule

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

C27 PostingAmountRule

If the instruction is against payment, PostingAmount must be present.

C28 QueryTypeAndStatusReasonRule

If QueryType is equal to Status (STTS) or StatusPeriod (STPD) then Transactions(*)/StatusReason must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C29 ReportIdentificationRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericText) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportIdentification must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different report identifications. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportIdentification 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C30 SafekeepingAccountRule

SafekeepingAccount must be present or Transaction(*)/SafekeepingAccount must be present, but not both.

C31 SafekeepingPlaceFormatOrLEIRule

SafekeepingPlaceFormat must be present or LEI must be present.

C32 SettlementDetailsRule

If SettlementDetails elements are used, then their conditions of use must be pre-agreed between account owner and account servicer.

C33 SettlementParametersGuideline

- Physical settlement:

In case of physical receipt at local agent level, the receiving agent must receive a receipt free instruction

for reconciliation purposes. If the final beneficiary of the securities uses a global custodian, the receipt free

instruction will be sent to the global custodian that will forward it to his receiving agent on the market.

For physical settlement, SettlementTransactionCondition/Physical must be used.

- Partial settlement:

This market practice only applies in markets where partial settlement is allowed.

If an account owner wants to specify in its original instruction that partial settlement is allowed or not, they

must use the PartialSettlementIndicator.

- Book Transfer:

The use of SecuritiesTransactionTypes OWNI, OWNE, INSP and PORT and other booktransfer related fields is governed by a market practice document.

- Block Trades:

The parent transaction must be identified using the BlocTrade field with code BLPA. The children

transactions must be identified using the code BLCH.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C34 SettlementStatusAndMatchedRule

If SettlementStatus/Reason is used alone, then it means that the transaction is matched (if a matching process exists in the concerned market or at the concerned account servicer).

C35 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C36 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C37 TwoLegTransactionOpeningClosing1Rule

For settlement of two parts transactions (Securities Financing), the opening/initiation and closing/return of the transaction is confirmed by sending the below combination of SecuritiesMovementType codes and SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType codes:

Repo Opening

SecuritiesMovementType: Delivery (DELI)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: Repo (REPU)

Repo Closing

SecuritiesMovementType: Receive (RECE)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: Repo (REPU)

Reverse Repo Opening

SecuritiesMovementType: Receive (RECE)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: ReverseRepo (RVPO)

Reverse Repo Closing

SecuritiesMovementType: Delivery (DELI)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: ReverseRepo (RVPO)

TriParty Repo Opening

SecuritiesMovementType: Delivery (DELI)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: TriPartyRepo (TRPO)

TriParty Repo Closing

SecuritiesMovementType: Receive (RECE)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: TriPartyRepo (TRPO)

TriParty Reverse Repo Opening

SecuritiesMovementType: Receive (RECE)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: TriPartyReverseRepo (TRVO)

TriParty Reverse Repo Closing

SecuritiesMovementType: Delivery (DELI)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: TriPartyReverseRepo (TRVO)

Securities Lending Initiation

SecuritiesMovementType: Delivery (DELI)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: SecuritiesLending (SECL)

Securities Lending Return

SecuritiesMovementType: Receive (RECE)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: SecuritiesLending (SECL)

Securities Borrowing Initiation

SecuritiesMovementType: Receive (RECE)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: SecuritiesBorrowing (SECB)

Securities Borrowing Return

SecuritiesMovementType: Delivery (DELI)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: SecuritiesBorrowing (SECB).

C38 TwoLegTransactionOpeningClosing2Rule

For settlement of two parts transactions (buy-sell back, sell buy-back, collateral in and out), the opening/initiation and closing/return of the transaction is confirmed by sending the below combination of SecuritiesMovementType codes and SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType codes:

Sell-Buy Back: Sell

SecuritiesMovementType: Delivery (DELI)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: SellBuyBack (SBBK)

Sell-Buy Back: Buy Back

SecuritiesMovementType: Receive (RECE)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: SellBuyBack (SBBK)

Buy-Sell Back: Buy

SecuritiesMovementType: Receive (RECE)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: BuySellBack (BSBK)

Buy-Sell Back: Sell Back

SecuritiesMovementType: Delivery (DELI)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: BuySellBack (BSBK)

Collateral (giver) Out Initiation

SecuritiesMovementType: Delivery (DELI)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: CollateralOut (COLO)

Collateral (giver) Out Return

SecuritiesMovementType: Receive (RECE)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: CollateralOut (COLO)

Collateral (taker) In Initiation

SecuritiesMovementType: Receive (RECE)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: CollateralIn (COLI)

Collateral (taker) In Return

SecuritiesMovementType: Delivery (DELI)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: CollateralIn (COLI).

C39 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

72.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

72.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see ["Pagination1" on page 2980](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		2980
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2980

72.4.2 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: [C29 "ReportIdentificationRule"](#)

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesReport2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		2487
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		2487
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2487
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2487

Constraints

- **ReportIdentificationRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericText) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportIdentification must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different report identifications. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportIdentification 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

72.4.2.1 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.2.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the SecuritiesStatementQuery message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.2.3 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "SettlementQueryType1Code" on page 3300

CodeName	Name	Definition
INST	Instruction	Queries settlement instructions based on criteria excluding statuses.
STTS	Status	Queries settlement instructions based on criteria that includes statuses.
STPD	StatusPeriod	Queries settlement instructions based on criteria that includes statuses during a period.

72.4.2.4 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

72.4.3 Transactions <Txs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the transactions.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountOwnerRule", C30 "SafekeepingAccountRule"

Transactions <Txs> contains the following **SecuritiesSettlementTransactions6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2494
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2494
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]		C25, C34	2495
	InferredMatchingStatus <IfrrdMtchgSts>	[0..1]	±		2497
	MatchingStatus <MtchgSts>	[0..1]	±		2497
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..1]	±	C26	2498
	InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>	[0..1]			2499
{Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]			2500
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2501
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2501
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2503
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2503
Or	CancellationRequested <CxlReqd>	[1..1]	±	C6	2503
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		2504
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		2504
Or	Generated <Gnrtd>	[1..1]			2504
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2505
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		2505
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		2505
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]			2505
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2506
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2506
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2507
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2507
Or}	ModificationRequested <ModReqd>	[1..1]	±	C6	2508
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C6	2508

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]	±		2508
	Transaction <Tx>	[1..*]		C18	2509
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2514
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2514
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]		C25, C34	2515
	InferredMatchingStatus <IfrrdMtchgSts>	[0..1]	±		2517
	MatchingStatus <MtchgSts>	[0..1]	±		2517
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..1]	±	C26	2518
	InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>	[0..1]			2519
{Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]			2520
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2521
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2521
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2521
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2522
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2523
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2523
Or	CancellationRequested <CxlReqd>	[1..1]	±	C6	2523
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAcctpd>	[1..1]	±		2524
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		2524
Or	Generated <Gnrtd>	[1..1]			2524
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2525
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		2525
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		2525
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]			2525
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2526
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2526
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2526
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2527
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2527
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2527
Or}	ModificationRequested <ModReqd>	[1..1]	±	C6	2528

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C6	2528
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]	±		2528
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2529
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2529
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2529
	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2529
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2529
	Tradeldentification <Tradld>	[0..*]	Text		2529
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2529
	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[0..1]	Text		2529
	CommonIdentification <Cmonld>	[0..1]	Text		2530
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		2530
	ClientCollateralInstructionIdentification <ClntCollInstrld>	[0..1]	Text		2530
	ClientTripartyCollateralTransactionIdentification <ClntTrptyCollTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2530
	TripartyAgentServiceProviderCollateralTransactionIdentification <TrptyAgtSvcPrvdrCollTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2530
	TripartyAgentServiceProviderCollateralInstructionIdentification <TrptyAgtSvcPrvdrCollInstrld>	[0..1]	Text		2530
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..1]		C5, C27, C37, C38	2530
	TransactionActivity <TxActvty>	[1..1]	±		2536
	SettlementTransactionOrCorporateActionEventType <SttlmTxOrCorpActnEvtTp>	[0..1]	±		2536
	SecuritiesMovementType <SctiesMvmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2537
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2537
	SettlementParameters <SttlmParams>	[0..1]		C8, C14, C32, C33	2537
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	±		2540
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2540
	SecuritiesTransactionType <SctiesTxTp>	[0..1]	±		2540
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2540

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2541
	BeneficialOwnership <BnfclOwnrsh>	[0..1]	±		2541
	BlockTrade <BlckTrad>	[0..1]	±		2541
	CCPEligibility <CCPElgbly>	[0..1]	±		2542
	DeliveryReturnReason <DlvryRtrRsn>	[0..1]	±		2542
	CashClearingSystem <CshClrSys>	[0..1]	±		2542
	ExposureType <XpsrTp>	[0..1]	±		2542
	FXStandingInstruction <FxStgInstr>	[0..1]	±		2543
	MarketClientSide <MktClntSd>	[0..1]	±		2543
	NettingEligibility <NetgElgbly>	[0..1]	±		2543
	Registration <Regn>	[0..1]	±		2543
	RepurchaseType <RpTp>	[0..1]	±		2544
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]	±		2544
	SecuritiesRTGS <SctiesRTGS>	[0..1]	±		2544
	SettlingCapacity <SttlgCpcty>	[0..1]	±		2544
	SettlementSystemMethod <SttlmSysMtd>	[0..1]	±		2545
	TaxCapacity <TaxCpcty>	[0..1]	±		2545
	StampDutyTaxBasis <StmpDtyTaxBsis>	[0..1]	±		2545
	Tracking <Trckg>	[0..1]	±		2545
	AutomaticBorrowing <AutomtcBrrwg>	[0..1]	±		2546
	LetterOfGuarantee <LtrOfGrnt>	[0..1]	±		2546
	ReturnLeg <RtrLeg>	[0..1]	Indicator		2546
	ModificationCancellationAllowed <ModCxlAlld>	[0..1]	±		2546
	EligibleForCollateral <ElgblForColl>	[0..1]	Indicator		2547
	SecuritiesSubBalanceType <SctiesSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		2547
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		2547
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		2547
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±	C31	2548
	PlaceOfClearing <PlcOfClr>	[0..1]	±		2548
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C15, C16, C20	2548

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIssse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C9	2549
	ConditionalSecuritiesDelivery <CondiScitiesDivry>	[0..1]	Indicator		2550
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2550
	SettledQuantity <SttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2550
	PreviouslySettledQuantity <PrevsllySttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2551
	RemainingToBeSettledQuantity <RmngToBeSttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2551
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity	C19	2551
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		2551
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		2552
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		2552
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		2552
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		2552
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		2553
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2553
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		2553
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		2554
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2554
	AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2554
	MatchedStatusTimeStamp <MtchdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2554
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			2554
	ProcessingPosition <PrpgPos>	[0..1]	±	C39	2555
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C35	2555
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			2556
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScitiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2556
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2556
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2557

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2557
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2558
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C21, C22, C23, C24	2558
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C21, C22, C23, C24	2559
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2560
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		2560
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2560
	TransactionAdditionalDetails <TxAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2560
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C36	2560

Constraints

- **AccountOwnerRule**

AccountOwner must be present or Transaction(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **SafekeepingAccountRule**

SafekeepingAccount must be present or Transaction(*)/SafekeepingAccount must be present, but not both.

72.4.3.1 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

72.4.3.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

72.4.3.3 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C25 "PendingToFailingRule"](#), [C34 "SettlementStatusAndMatchedRule"](#)

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following **StatusAndReason52** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InferredMatchingStatus <IfrdMtchgSts>	[0..1]	±		2497
	MatchingStatus <MtchgSts>	[0..1]	±		2497
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..1]	±	C26	2498
	InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrdgSts>	[0..1]			2499
{Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrdg>	[1..1]			2500
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpfcdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2501
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2501
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2503
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2503
Or	CancellationRequested <CxlReqd>	[1..1]	±	C6	2503
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		2504
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		2504
Or	Generated <Gnrtd>	[1..1]			2504
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpfcdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2505
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		2505
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		2505
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]			2505
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpfcdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2506
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2506
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2507
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2507
Or}	ModificationRequested <ModReqd>	[1..1]	±	C6	2508
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C6	2508
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]	±		2508

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

- **SettlementStatusAndMatchedRule**

If SettlementStatus/Reason is used alone, then it means that the transaction is matched (if a matching process exists in the concerned market or at the concerned account servicer).

72.4.3.3.1 InferredMatchingStatus <lfrrdMtchgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the matching status of an instruction as known by the account servicer based on an allegation. At this time no matching took place on the market (at the CSD/ICSD).

InferredMatchingStatus <lfrrdMtchgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "MatchingStatus24Choice" on page 3168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Matched <Mtchd>	[1..1]	±	C6	3168
Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]			3169
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3169
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3169
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3169
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3170
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3172
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3172

72.4.3.3.2 MatchingStatus <MtchgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the matching status of the instruction.

MatchingStatus <MtchgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "MatchingStatus24Choice" on page 3168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Matched <Mtchd>	[1..1]	±	C6	3168
Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]			3169
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpofdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3169
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3169
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3169
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3170
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3172
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3172

72.4.3.3.3 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

Impacted by: C26 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"SettlementStatus32Choice" on page 3118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			3119
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3120
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3120
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3120
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3123
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3124
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			3124
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3124
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3124
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3128
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3129

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

72.4.3.3.4 InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the status of an instruction.

InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts> contains one of the following
InstructionProcessingStatus63Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]			2500
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2501
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2501
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2503
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2503
Or	CancellationRequested <CxlReqd>	[1..1]	±	C6	2503
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		2504
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		2504
Or	Generated <Gnrtd>	[1..1]			2504
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2505
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		2505
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		2505
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]			2505
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2506
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2506
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2507
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2507
Or}	ModificationRequested <ModReqd>	[1..1]	±	C6	2508

72.4.3.3.4.1 PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing of the instruction/request is pending.

PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg> contains one of the following **PendingProcessingStatus20Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2501
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2501
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2503
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2503

72.4.3.3.4.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

72.4.3.3.4.1.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending processing status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingProcessingReason17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2503
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2503

72.4.3.3.4.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending processing status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **PendingProcessingReason19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2503

72.4.3.3.4.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending processing status.

Datatype: "PendingProcessingReason5Code" on page 0

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. It will be managed as per the bilateral service agreement between the account servicer and account owner.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
NEXT	NextProcess	Next process is launched. No processing pending problems to be reported.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
CSDH	CSDHold	Central securities depository sets the instruction in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode.
CDEL	ConditionalDelivery	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditional delivery rules in the market infrastructure platform for conditional delivery.
CVAL	CSDValidation	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditions of a restriction processing type in the market infrastructure platform.
CDLR	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingRelease	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode. Market infrastructure platform is awaiting release.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.
CDAC	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingCancellation	Awaiting cancellation of one of the party.

72.4.3.3.4.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending processing status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

72.4.3.3.4.1.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 3327

72.4.3.3.4.2 CancellationRequested <CxlReqd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation request from your counterparty for this transaction is pending waiting for your cancellation request.

Impacted by: [C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

CancellationRequested <CxlReqd> contains the following elements (see ["ProprietaryReason4"](#) on page 3139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		3140
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3140

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

72.4.3.3.4.3 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see ["AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice"](#) on page 3172 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3173
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3173

72.4.3.3.4.4 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been cancelled.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see ["CancellationStatus24Choice"](#) on page 3149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3150
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3150
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3151
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3151

72.4.3.3.4.5 Generated <Gnrtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction was created by the account servicer or a third party. It was not instructed directly by the account owner.

Generated <Gnrtd> contains one of the following **GeneratedStatus7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2505
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		2505

72.4.3.3.4.5.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

72.4.3.3.4.5.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the generated status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "GeneratedReason5" on page 3166 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3166
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3166

72.4.3.3.4.6 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction/Request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "RepairStatus12Choice" on page 3188 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3189
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3189
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3189
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3189
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3191
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3191

72.4.3.3.4.7 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation request from yourself for this instruction is pending waiting for further processing.

PendingCancellation <PdgCxl> contains one of the following **PendingStatus81Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2506
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2506
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2507
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2507

72.4.3.3.4.7.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

72.4.3.3.4.7.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingReason35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2507
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2507

72.4.3.3.4.7.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **PendingReason77Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2507

72.4.3.3.4.7.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Datatype: "PendingReason32Code" on page 3278

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. It will be managed as per the bilateral service agreement between the account servicer and account owner.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

72.4.3.3.4.7.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason code why the instruction or request is pending, using a proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

72.4.3.3.4.7.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

72.4.3.3.4.8 ModificationRequested <ModReqd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification request from your counterparty for this transaction is pending waiting for your cancellation request or your consent.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

ModificationRequested <ModReqd> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 3139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		3140
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3140

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

72.4.3.3.5 Settled <Sttld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the state or the condition.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Settled <Sttld> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 3139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		3140
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3140

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

72.4.3.3.6 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proprietary status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 3130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		3130
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3130

72.4.3.4 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the individual transaction.

Impacted by: [C18 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"](#)

Transaction <Tx> contains the following **Transaction169** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2514
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2514
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]		C25, C34	2515
	InferredMatchingStatus <IfrrdMtchgSts>	[0..1]	±		2517
	MatchingStatus <MtchgSts>	[0..1]	±		2517
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..1]	±	C26	2518
	InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>	[0..1]			2519
{Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]			2520
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2521
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2521
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2521
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2522
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2523
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2523
Or	CancellationRequested <CxlReqd>	[1..1]	±	C6	2523
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		2524
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		2524
Or	Generated <Gnrtd>	[1..1]			2524
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2525
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		2525
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		2525
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]			2525
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2526
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2526
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2526
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2527
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2527
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2527
Or}	ModificationRequested <ModReqd>	[1..1]	±	C6	2528
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C6	2528

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]	±		2528
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2529
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2529
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2529
	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2529
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2529
	TradIdentification <TradId>	[0..*]	Text		2529
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxIdr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2529
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		2529
	CommonIdentification <CmonId>	[0..1]	Text		2530
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		2530
	ClientCollateralInstructionIdentification <ClntCollInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		2530
	ClientTripartyCollateralTransactionIdentification <ClntTrptyCollTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2530
	TripartyAgentServiceProviderCollateralTransactionIdentification <TrptyAgtSvcPrvdrCollTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2530
	TripartyAgentServiceProviderCollateralInstructionIdentification <TrptyAgtSvcPrvdrCollInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		2530
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..1]		C5, C27, C37, C38	2530
	TransactionActivity <TxActvty>	[1..1]	±		2536
	SettlementTransactionOrCorporateActionEventType <SttlmTxOrCorpActnEvtTp>	[0..1]	±		2536
	SecuritiesMovementType <SctiesMvmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2537
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2537
	SettlementParameters <SttlmParams>	[0..1]		C8, C14, C32, C33	2537
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	±		2540
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2540
	SecuritiesTransactionType <SctiesTxTp>	[0..1]	±		2540
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2540
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2541

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BeneficialOwnership <BnfclOwnrsh>	[0..1]	±		2541
	BlockTrade <BlckTrad>	[0..1]	±		2541
	CCPEligibility <CCPElgbly>	[0..1]	±		2542
	DeliveryReturnReason <DlvryRtrRsn>	[0..1]	±		2542
	CashClearingSystem <CshClrSys>	[0..1]	±		2542
	ExposureType <XpsrTp>	[0..1]	±		2542
	FXStandingInstruction <FxStgInstr>	[0..1]	±		2543
	MarketClientSide <MktClntSd>	[0..1]	±		2543
	NettingEligibility <NetgElgbly>	[0..1]	±		2543
	Registration <Regn>	[0..1]	±		2543
	RepurchaseType <RpTp>	[0..1]	±		2544
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]	±		2544
	SecuritiesRTGS <SctiesRTGS>	[0..1]	±		2544
	SettlingCapacity <SttlgCpcty>	[0..1]	±		2544
	SettlementSystemMethod <SttlmSysMtd>	[0..1]	±		2545
	TaxCapacity <TaxCpcty>	[0..1]	±		2545
	StampDutyTaxBasis <StmpDtyTaxBsis>	[0..1]	±		2545
	Tracking <Trckg>	[0..1]	±		2545
	AutomaticBorrowing <AutomtcBrrwg>	[0..1]	±		2546
	LetterOfGuarantee <LtrOfGrnt>	[0..1]	±		2546
	ReturnLeg <RtrLeg>	[0..1]	Indicator		2546
	ModificationCancellationAllowed <ModCxlAllwd>	[0..1]	±		2546
	EligibleForCollateral <ElgblForColl>	[0..1]	Indicator		2547
	SecuritiesSubBalanceType <SctiesSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		2547
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		2547
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		2547
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±	C31	2548
	PlaceOfClearing <PlcOfClr>	[0..1]	±		2548
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C15, C16, C20	2548
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C9	2549

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConditionalSecuritiesDelivery <CondScitiesDlvry>	[0..1]	Indicator		2550
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2550
	SettledQuantity <SttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2550
	PreviouslySettledQuantity <PrevsllySttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2551
	RemainingToBeSettledQuantity <RmngToBeSttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2551
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity	C19	2551
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		2551
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		2552
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		2552
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		2552
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		2552
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		2553
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntdddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2553
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		2553
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		2554
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2554
	AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2554
	MatchedStatusTimeStamp <MtchdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2554
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			2554
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C39	2555
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C35	2555
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			2556
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScitiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2556
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		2556
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2557

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2557
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2558
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C21, C22, C23, C24	2558
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C21, C22, C23, C24	2559
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2560
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		2560
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2560
	TransactionAdditionalDetails <TxAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2560
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C36	2560

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

72.4.3.4.1 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

72.4.3.4.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

72.4.3.4.3 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C25 "PendingToFailingRule"](#), [C34 "SettlementStatusAndMatchedRule"](#)

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following **StatusAndReason52** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InferredMatchingStatus <IfrdMtchgSts>	[0..1]	±		2517
	MatchingStatus <MtchgSts>	[0..1]	±		2517
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..1]	±	C26	2518
	InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>	[0..1]			2519
{Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]			2520
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpofdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2521
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2521
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2521
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2522
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2523
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2523
Or	CancellationRequested <CxlReqd>	[1..1]	±	C6	2523
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		2524
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		2524
Or	Generated <Gnrtd>	[1..1]			2524
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpofdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2525
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		2525
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		2525
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]			2525
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpofdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2526
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2526
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2526
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2527
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2527
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2527
Or}	ModificationRequested <ModReqd>	[1..1]	±	C6	2528
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C6	2528
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]	±		2528

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

- **SettlementStatusAndMatchedRule**

If SettlementStatus/Reason is used alone, then it means that the transaction is matched (if a matching process exists in the concerned market or at the concerned account servicer).

72.4.3.4.3.1 InferredMatchingStatus <IfrrdMtchgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the matching status of an instruction as known by the account servicer based on an allotment. At this time no matching took place on the market (at the CSD/ICSD).

InferredMatchingStatus <IfrrdMtchgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "MatchingStatus24Choice" on page 3168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Matched <Mtchd>	[1..1]	±	C6	3168
Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]			3169
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3169
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3169
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3169
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3170
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3172
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3172

72.4.3.4.3.2 MatchingStatus <MtchgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the matching status of the instruction.

MatchingStatus <MtchgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[MatchingStatus24Choice](#)" on page 3168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Matched <Mtchd>	[1..1]	±	C6	3168
Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]			3169
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpofdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3169
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3169
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3169
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3170
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3172
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3172

72.4.3.4.3.3 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

Impacted by: [C26 "PendingToFailingRule"](#)

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"SettlementStatus32Choice" on page 3118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			3119
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3120
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3120
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3120
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3123
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3124
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			3124
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3124
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3124
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3128
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3129

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

72.4.3.4.3.4 InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the status of an instruction.

InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts> contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus63Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]			2520
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2521
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2521
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2521
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2522
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2523
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2523
Or	CancellationRequested <CxlReqd>	[1..1]	±	C6	2523
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		2524
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		2524
Or	Generated <Gnrtd>	[1..1]			2524
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2525
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		2525
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		2525
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]			2525
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2526
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2526
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2526
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2527
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2527
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2527
Or}	ModificationRequested <ModReqd>	[1..1]	±	C6	2528

72.4.3.4.3.4.1 PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing of the instruction/request is pending.

PendingProcessing <PdgPrg> contains one of the following **PendingProcessingStatus20Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2521
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2521
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2521
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2522
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2523
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2523

72.4.3.4.3.4.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

72.4.3.4.3.4.1.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending processing status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingProcessingReason17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2521
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2522
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2523
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2523

72.4.3.4.3.4.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending processing status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **PendingProcessingReason19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2522
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2523

72.4.3.4.3.4.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending processing status.

Datatype: "PendingProcessingReason5Code" on page 0

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. It will be managed as per the bilateral service agreement between the account servicer and account owner.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
NEXT	NextProcess	Next process is launched. No processing pending problems to be reported.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
CSDH	CSDHold	Central securities depository sets the instruction in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode.
CDEL	ConditionalDelivery	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditional delivery rules in the market infrastructure platform for conditional delivery.
CVAL	CSDValidation	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditions of a restriction processing type in the market infrastructure platform.
CDLR	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingRelease	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode. Market infrastructure platform is awaiting release.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.
CDAC	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingCancellation	Awaiting cancellation of one of the party.

72.4.3.4.3.4.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending processing status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

72.4.3.4.3.4.1.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 3327

72.4.3.4.3.4.2 CancellationRequested <CxlReqd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation request from your counterparty for this transaction is pending waiting for your cancellation request.

Impacted by: [C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

CancellationRequested <CxlReqd> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 3139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		3140
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3140

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

72.4.3.4.3.4.3 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice" on page 3172 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3173
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3173

72.4.3.4.3.4.4 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been cancelled.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationStatus24Choice" on page 3149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3150
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3150
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3151
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3151

72.4.3.4.3.4.5 Generated <Gnrtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction was created by the account servicer or a third party. It was not instructed directly by the account owner.

Generated <Gnrtd> contains one of the following **GeneratedStatus7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2525
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		2525

72.4.3.4.3.4.5.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

72.4.3.4.3.4.5.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the generated status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "GeneratedReason5" on page 3166 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3166
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3166

72.4.3.4.3.4.6 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction/Request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "RepairStatus12Choice" on page 3188 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3189
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3189
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3189
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3189
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3191
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3191

72.4.3.4.3.4.7 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation request from yourself for this instruction is pending waiting for further processing.

PendingCancellation <PdgCxl> contains one of the following **PendingStatus81Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2526
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2526
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2526
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2527
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2527
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2527

72.4.3.4.3.4.7.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

72.4.3.4.3.4.7.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingReason35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2526
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2527
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2527
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2527

72.4.3.4.3.4.7.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **PendingReason77Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2527
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2527

72.4.3.4.3.4.7.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Datatype: "PendingReason32Code" on page 3278

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. It will be managed as per the bilateral service agreement between the account servicer and account owner.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

72.4.3.4.3.4.7.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason code why the instruction or request is pending, using a proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

72.4.3.4.3.4.7.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

72.4.3.4.3.4.8 ModificationRequested <ModReqd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification request from your counterparty for this transaction is pending waiting for your cancellation request or your consent.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

ModificationRequested <ModReqd> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 3139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		3140
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3140

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

72.4.3.4.3.5 Settled <Sttld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the state or the condition.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Settled <Sttld> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 3139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		3140
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3140

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

72.4.3.4.3.6 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proprietary status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6" on page 3130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		3130
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3130

72.4.3.4.4 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.3.4.5 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.3.4.6 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.3.4.7 CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a counterparty transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.3.4.8 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.3.4.9 TradeIdentification <Tradld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference assigned to the trade by the investor or the trading party. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.3.4.10 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI) as agreed with the other counterparty.

Datatype: "UTIIDentifier" on page 3322

72.4.3.4.11 PoolIdentification <Poolld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.3.4.12 CommonIdentification <CmonId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.3.4.13 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.3.4.14 ClientCollateralInstructionIdentification <CIntCollInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned to the instruction by the client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.3.4.15 ClientTripartyCollateralTransactionIdentification <CIntTrptyCollTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference identifying the triparty collateral management transaction from the client's point of view.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.3.4.16 TripartyAgentServiceProviderCollateralTransactionIdentification <TrptyAgtSvcPrvdrCollTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification identifying the triparty collateral management transaction from the triparty-agent's/service-provider's point of view.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.3.4.17 TripartyAgentServiceProviderCollateralInstructionIdentification <TrptyAgtSvcPrvdrCollInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned to the instruction by the triparty-agent/service-provider.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.3.4.18 TransactionDetails <TxDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies additional details of the transaction.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C27 "PostingAmountRule", C37
"TwoLegTransactionOpeningClosing1Rule", C38 "TwoLegTransactionOpeningClosing2Rule"

TransactionDetails <TxDtls> contains the following **TransactionDetails187** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionActivity <TxActvty>	[1..1]	±		2536
	SettlementTransactionOrCorporateActionEventType <SttlmTxOrCorpActnEvtTp>	[0..1]	±		2536
	SecuritiesMovementType <SctiesMvmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2537
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2537
	SettlementParameters <SttlmParams>	[0..1]		C8, C14, C32, C33	2537
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	±		2540
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2540
	SecuritiesTransactionType <SctiesTxTp>	[0..1]	±		2540
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2540
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2541
	BeneficialOwnership <BnfcOwnrsh>	[0..1]	±		2541
	BlockTrade <BlckTrad>	[0..1]	±		2541
	CCPEligibility <CCPElgbly>	[0..1]	±		2542
	DeliveryReturnReason <DlvryRtrRsn>	[0..1]	±		2542
	CashClearingSystem <CshClrSys>	[0..1]	±		2542
	ExposureType <XpsrTp>	[0..1]	±		2542
	FXStandingInstruction <FxStgInstr>	[0..1]	±		2543
	MarketClientSide <MktClntSd>	[0..1]	±		2543
	NettingEligibility <NetgElgbly>	[0..1]	±		2543
	Registration <Regn>	[0..1]	±		2543
	RepurchaseType <RpTp>	[0..1]	±		2544
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]	±		2544
	SecuritiesRTGS <SctiesRTGS>	[0..1]	±		2544
	SettlingCapacity <SttlgCpcty>	[0..1]	±		2544
	SettlementSystemMethod <SttlmSysMtd>	[0..1]	±		2545
	TaxCapacity <TaxCpcty>	[0..1]	±		2545
	StampDutyTaxBasis <StmpDtyTaxBsis>	[0..1]	±		2545
	Tracking <Trckg>	[0..1]	±		2545
	AutomaticBorrowing <AutomtcBrrwg>	[0..1]	±		2546

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LetterOfGuarantee <LtrOfGrnt>	[0..1]	±		2546
	ReturnLeg <RtrLeg>	[0..1]	Indicator		2546
	ModificationCancellationAllowed <ModCxlAllwd>	[0..1]	±		2546
	EligibleForCollateral <ElgblForColl>	[0..1]	Indicator		2547
	SecuritiesSubBalanceType <SciesSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		2547
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		2547
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		2547
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±	C31	2548
	PlaceOfClearing <PlcOfClr>	[0..1]	±		2548
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C15, C16, C20	2548
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C9	2549
	ConditionalSecuritiesDelivery <CondlSciesDlvry>	[0..1]	Indicator		2550
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2550
	SettledQuantity <SttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2550
	PreviouslySettledQuantity <PrevsllySttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2551
	RemainingToBeSettledQuantity <RmngToBeSttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2551
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity	C19	2551
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		2551
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		2552
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		2552
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		2552
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		2552
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		2553
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2553
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		2553
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		2554
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2554
	AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2554
	MatchedStatusTimeStamp <MtchdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2554
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			2554

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C39	2555
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C35	2555
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			2556
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScitiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2556
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2556
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2557
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2558
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C21, C22, C23, C24	2558
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C21, C22, C23, C24	2559
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2560
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		2560
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2560
	TransactionAdditionalDetails <TxAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2560
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C36	2560

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and receiver, if TransactionAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **PostingAmountRule**

If the instruction is against payment, PostingAmount must be present.

- **TwoLegTransactionOpeningClosing1Rule**

For settlement of two parts transactions (Securities Financing), the opening/initiation and closing/
return of the transaction is confirmed by sending the below combination of SecuritiesMovementType
codes and SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType codes:

Repo Opening

SecuritiesMovementType: Delivery (DELI)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: Repo (REPU)

Repo Closing

SecuritiesMovementType: Receive (RECE)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: Repo (REPU)

Reverse Repo Opening

SecuritiesMovementType: Receive (RECE)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: ReverseRepo (RVPO)

Reverse Repo Closing

SecuritiesMovementType: Delivery (DELI)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: ReverseRepo (RVPO)

TriParty Repo Opening

SecuritiesMovementType: Delivery (DELI)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: TriPartyRepo (TRPO)

TriParty Repo Closing

SecuritiesMovementType: Receive (RECE)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: TriPartyRepo (TRPO)

TriParty Reverse Repo Opening

SecuritiesMovementType: Receive (RECE)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: TriPartyReverseRepo (TRVO)

TriParty Reverse Repo Closing

SecuritiesMovementType: Delivery (DELI)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: TriPartyReverseRepo (TRVO)

Securities Lending Initiation

SecuritiesMovementType: Delivery (DELI)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: SecuritiesLending (SECL)

Securities Lending Return

SecuritiesMovementType: Receive (RECE)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: SecuritiesLending (SECL)

Securities Borrowing Initiation

SecuritiesMovementType: Receive (RECE)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: SecuritiesBorrowing (SECB)

Securities Borrowing Return

SecuritiesMovementType: Delivery (DELI)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: SecuritiesBorrowing (SECB).

- **TwoLegTransactionOpeningClosing2Rule**

For settlement of two parts transactions (buy-sell back, sell buy-back, collateral in and out), the opening/initiation and closing/return of the transaction is confirmed by sending the below combination of SecuritiesMovementType codes and SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType codes:

Sell-Buy Back: Sell

SecuritiesMovementType: Delivery (DELI)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: SellBuyBack (SBBK)

Sell-Buy Back: Buy Back

SecuritiesMovementType: Receive (RECE)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: SellBuyBack (SBBK)

Buy-Sell Back: Buy

SecuritiesMovementType: Receive (RECE)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: BuySellBack (BSBK)

Buy-Sell Back: Sell Back

SecuritiesMovementType: Delivery (DELI)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: BuySellBack (BSBK)

Collateral (giver) Out Initiation

SecuritiesMovementType: Delivery (DELI)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: CollateralOut (COLO)

Collateral (giver) Out Return

SecuritiesMovementType: Receive (RECE)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: CollateralOut (COLO)

Collateral (taker) In Initiation

SecuritiesMovementType: Receive (RECE)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: CollateralIn (COLI)

Collateral (taker) In Return

SecuritiesMovementType: Delivery (DELI)

SettlementParameters/SecuritiesTransactionType: CollateralIn (COLI).

72.4.3.4.18.1 TransactionActivity <TxActvty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of activity to which this instruction relates.

TransactionActivity <TxActvty> contains one of the following elements (see
 "TransactionActivity3Choice" on page 3207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3207
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3208

72.4.3.4.18.2 SettlementTransactionOrCorporateActionEventType <SttlmTxOrCorpActnEvtTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice of type for the transaction reported.

SettlementTransactionOrCorporateActionEventType <SttlmTxOrCorpActnEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["SettlementOrCorporateActionEvent26Choice"](#) on page 3018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesTransactionType <SctiesTxTp>	[1..1]	±		3019
Or}	CorporateActionEventType <CorpActnEvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	3019

72.4.3.4.18.3 SecuritiesMovementType <SctiesMvmntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the movement on a securities account results from a deliver or a receive instruction.

Datatype: ["ReceiveDelivery1Code"](#) on page 3283

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Delivery	Financial instruments will be debited from the safekeeping account.
RECE	Receive	Financial instruments will be credited to the safekeeping account.

72.4.3.4.18.4 Payment <Pmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how the transaction is to be settled, for example, against payment.

Datatype: ["DeliveryReceiptType2Code"](#) on page 3235

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

72.4.3.4.18.5 SettlementParameters <SttlmParams>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters applied to the settlement of a security transfer.

Impacted by: [C8 "CashClearingSystemRule"](#), [C14 "FXStandingInstructionPresenceRule"](#), [C32 "SettlementDetailsRule"](#), [C33 "SettlementParametersGuideline"](#)

SettlementParameters <SttlmParams> contains the following **SettlementDetails235** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	±		2540
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2540
	SecuritiesTransactionType <SctiesTxTp>	[0..1]	±		2540
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2540
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2541
	BeneficialOwnership <BnfclOwnrsh>	[0..1]	±		2541
	BlockTrade <BlckTrad>	[0..1]	±		2541
	CCPEligibility <CCPElgbly>	[0..1]	±		2542
	DeliveryReturnReason <DlvryRtrRsn>	[0..1]	±		2542
	CashClearingSystem <CshClrSys>	[0..1]	±		2542
	ExposureType <XpsrTp>	[0..1]	±		2542
	FXStandingInstruction <FxStgInstr>	[0..1]	±		2543
	MarketClientSide <MktClntSd>	[0..1]	±		2543
	NettingEligibility <NetgElgbly>	[0..1]	±		2543
	Registration <Regn>	[0..1]	±		2543
	RepurchaseType <RpTp>	[0..1]	±		2544
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]	±		2544
	SecuritiesRTGS <SctiesRTGS>	[0..1]	±		2544
	SettlingCapacity <SttlgCpcty>	[0..1]	±		2544
	SettlementSystemMethod <SttlmSysMtd>	[0..1]	±		2545
	TaxCapacity <TaxCpcty>	[0..1]	±		2545
	StampDutyTaxBasis <StmpDtyTaxBsis>	[0..1]	±		2545
	Tracking <Trckg>	[0..1]	±		2545
	AutomaticBorrowing <AutomtcBrrwg>	[0..1]	±		2546
	LetterOfGuarantee <LtrOfGrnt>	[0..1]	±		2546
	ReturnLeg <RtrLeg>	[0..1]	Indicator		2546
	ModificationCancellationAllowed <ModCxlAllwd>	[0..1]	±		2546
	EligibleForCollateral <ElgblForColl>	[0..1]	Indicator		2547
	SecuritiesSubBalanceType <SctiesSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		2547
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		2547

Constraints

- **CashClearingSystemRule**

The CashSettlementSystem codes are to be used only by agents directly involved in the settlement process, such as local settlement agents, CSD's and central banks.

- **FXStandingInstructionPresenceRule**

If HoldIndicator is present and is value TRUE (Yes), then FXStandingInstruction must not be present. In ISO 15022,

and therefore in ISO 20022, the FXStandingInstruction indicator can only be used when the transaction is instructed

in a released mode.

On Condition

/HoldIndicator is present

And /HoldIndicator/Indicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/FXStandingInstruction Must be absent

- **SettlementDetailsRule**

If SettlementDetails elements are used, then their conditions of use must be pre-agreed between account owner and account servicer.

- **SettlementParametersGuideline**

- Physical settlement:

In case of physical receipt at local agent level, the receiving agent must receive a receipt free instruction

for reconciliation purposes. If the final beneficiary of the securities uses a global custodian, the receipt free

instruction will be sent to the global custodian that will forward it to his receiving agent on the market.

For physical settlement, SettlementTransactionCondition/Physical must be used.

- Partial settlement:

This market practice only applies in markets where partial settlement is allowed.

If an account owner wants to specify in its original instruction that partial settlement is allowed or not, they

must use the PartialSettlementIndicator.

- Book Transfer:

The use of SecuritiesTransactionTypes OWNI, OWNE, INSP and PORT and other booktransfer related fields is governed by a market practice document.

- Block Trades:

The parent transaction must be identified using the BlocTrade field with code BLPA. The children

transactions must be identified using the code BLCH.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

72.4.3.4.18.5.1 HoldIndicator <HldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is on hold/blocked/frozen.

HoldIndicator <HldInd> contains the following elements (see "[HoldIndicator6](#)" on page 3025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		3025
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±		3026

72.4.3.4.18.5.2 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriorityNumeric4Choice](#)" on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

72.4.3.4.18.5.3 SecuritiesTransactionType <SctiesTxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of securities transaction.

SecuritiesTransactionType <SctiesTxTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[SecuritiesTransactionType48Choice](#)" on page 3012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3014

72.4.3.4.18.5.4 SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.

SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementTransactionCondition34Choice" on page 3000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3002

72.4.3.4.18.5.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

Datatype: "SettlementTransactionCondition5Code" on page 3302

CodeName	Name	Definition
PART	PartialAllowed	Partial settlement is allowed.
NPAR	PartialNotAllowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
PARC	PartialSettlementCashThresholdAllowed	Partial settlement is allowed but must satisfy a cash value minimum (value defined in static data).
PARQ	PartialSettlementQuantityThresholdAllowed	Partial settlement is allowed but must satisfy a minimum quantity of securities (quantity defined in static data).

72.4.3.4.18.5.6 BeneficialOwnership <BnfcOwnrsh>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.

BeneficialOwnership <BnfcOwnrsh> contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficialOwnership4Choice" on page 3030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		3030
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3030

72.4.3.4.18.5.7 BlockTrade <BlckTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the settlement instruction is a block parent or child.

BlockTrade <BlckTrad> contains one of the following elements (see "BlockTrade4Choice" on page 3018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3018

72.4.3.4.18.5.8 CCPEligibility <CCPElgbly>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the settlement transaction is CCP (Central Counterparty) eligible.

CCPEligibility <CCPElgbly> contains one of the following elements (see
"CentralCounterPartyEligibility4Choice" on page 2984 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		2984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2984

72.4.3.4.18.5.9 DeliveryReturnReason <DlrvyRtrRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason of a delivery return.

DeliveryReturnReason <DlrvyRtrRsn> contains one of the following elements (see
"DeliveryReturn3Choice" on page 3026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3026
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3027

72.4.3.4.18.5.10 CashClearingSystem <CshClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the category of cash clearing system, for example, cheque clearing.

CashClearingSystem <CshClrSys> contains one of the following elements (see
"CashSettlementSystem4Choice" on page 2906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2906

72.4.3.4.18.5.11 ExposureType <XpsrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the underlying business area/type of trade causing the collateral movement.

ExposureType <XpsrTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ExposureType25Choice" on
page 2975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2976

72.4.3.4.18.5.12 FXStandingInstruction <FxStgInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the foreign exchange standing instruction in place should apply.

FXStandingInstruction <FxStgInstr> contains one of the following elements (see "[FXStandingInstruction4Choice](#)" on page 3010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		3010
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3010

72.4.3.4.18.5.13 MarketClientSide <MktClntSd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if an instruction is for a market side or a client side transaction.

MarketClientSide <MktClntSd> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketClientSide6Choice](#)" on page 2970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2971

72.4.3.4.18.5.14 NettingEligibility <NetgElgblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the settlement transaction is eligible for netting.

NettingEligibility <NetgElgblty> contains one of the following elements (see "[NettingEligibility4Choice](#)" on page 2985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		2985
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2985

72.4.3.4.18.5.15 Registration <Regn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.

Registration <Regn> contains one of the following elements (see "[Registration9Choice](#)" on page 3043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3044

72.4.3.4.18.5.16 RepurchaseType <RpTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.

RepurchaseType <RpTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[RepurchaseType23Choice](#)" on page 3017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3017

72.4.3.4.18.5.17 LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns> contains one of the following elements (see "[Restriction5Choice](#)" on page 2994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2994

72.4.3.4.18.5.18 SecuritiesRTGS <SctiesRTGS>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.

SecuritiesRTGS <SctiesRTGS> contains one of the following elements (see "[SecuritiesRTGS4Choice](#)" on page 2997 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		2997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2997

72.4.3.4.18.5.19 SettlingCapacity <SttlgCpcty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a party in the settlement of the transaction.

SettlingCapacity <SttlgCpcty> contains one of the following elements (see "[SettlingCapacity7Choice](#)" on page 3048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3049

72.4.3.4.18.5.20 SettlementSystemMethod <SttlmSysMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.

SettlementSystemMethod <SttlmSysMtd> contains one of the following elements (see "[SettlementSystemMethod4Choice](#)" on page 2977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2977
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2977

72.4.3.4.18.5.21 TaxCapacity <TaxCpcty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax role capacity of the instructing party.

TaxCapacity <TaxCpcty> contains one of the following elements (see "[TaxCapacityParty4Choice](#)" on page 3010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3011

72.4.3.4.18.5.22 StampDutyTaxBasis <StmpDtyTaxBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement transaction.

StampDutyTaxBasis <StmpDtyTaxBsis> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

72.4.3.4.18.5.23 Tracking <Trckg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the loan and/or collateral is tracked.

Tracking <Trckg> contains one of the following elements (see "[Tracking4Choice](#)" on page 2993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		2993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2993

72.4.3.4.18.5.24 AutomaticBorrowing <AutomtcBrrwg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Condition for automatic borrowing.

AutomaticBorrowing <AutomtcBrrwg> contains one of the following elements (see "[AutomaticBorrowing6Choice](#)" on page 3030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3031
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3031

72.4.3.4.18.5.25 LetterOfGuarantee <LttrOfGrnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.

LetterOfGuarantee <LttrOfGrnt> contains one of the following elements (see "[LetterOfGuarantee4Choice](#)" on page 2999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		3000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3000

72.4.3.4.18.5.26 ReturnLeg <RtrLeg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether, for a securities lending/borrowing settlement transaction, the lender will instruct the return leg as agreed with the borrower.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

72.4.3.4.18.5.27 ModificationCancellationAllowed <ModCxlAllwd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether a third party is allowed to modify or cancel the transaction.

ModificationCancellationAllowed <ModCxlAllwd> contains one of the following elements (see "ModificationCancellationAllowed4Choice" on page 3023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		3023
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3023

72.4.3.4.18.5.28 EligibleForCollateral <ElgblForColl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether securities should be included in the pool of securities eligible for collateral purposes.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

72.4.3.4.18.5.29 SecuritiesSubBalanceType <SctiesSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

SecuritiesSubBalanceType <SctiesSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

72.4.3.4.18.5.30 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the cash sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

72.4.3.4.18.6 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Market in which a trade transaction has been executed.

PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad> contains the following elements (see "[PlaceOfTradeIdentification1](#)" on page 2972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketTypeAndIdentification <MktTpAndId>	[0..1]	±	C17	2972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2973

72.4.3.4.18.7 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the securities are safe-kept, physically or notionally. This place can be, for example, a local custodian, a Central Securities Depository (CSD) or an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD).

Impacted by: C31 "[SafekeepingPlaceFormatOrLEIRule](#)"

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains the following elements (see "[SafeKeepingPlace3](#)" on page 3113 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceFormat <SfkpgPlcFrmt>	[0..1]	±		3113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3114

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceFormatOrLEIRule**

SafekeepingPlaceFormat must be present or LEI must be present.

Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingPlaceFormat Must be present
 Or /LEI Must be present

72.4.3.4.18.8 PlaceOfClearing <PlcOfClr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Infrastructure which may be a component of a clearing house and which facilitates clearing and settlement for its members by standing between the buyer and the seller. It may net transactions and it substitutes itself as settlement counterparty for each position.

PlaceOfClearing <PlcOfClr> contains the following elements (see "[PlaceOfClearingIdentification2](#)" on page 2907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2907
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2907

72.4.3.4.18.9 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial instruments representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-a-vis the issuer.

Impacted by: C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C12 "DescriptionUsageRule", C15 "ISINGuideline", C16 "ISINPresenceRule", C20 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

72.4.3.4.18.10 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIss>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Primary market or country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.

Impacted by: C9 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

72.4.3.4.18.11 ConditionalSecuritiesDelivery <CondiScitiesDlvry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is under Conditional Securities Delivery (CoSD).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

72.4.3.4.18.12 SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instrument to be settled.

SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

72.4.3.4.18.13 SettledQuantity <SttldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument effectively settled and which will be delivered to/received from the account owner's securities account. It may differ from the instructed settlement quantity based on market tolerance level.

SettledQuantity <SttldQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

72.4.3.4.18.14 PreviouslySettledQuantity <PrevsllySttldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument previously settled.

PreviouslySettledQuantity <PrevsllySttldQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

72.4.3.4.18.15 RemainingToBeSettledQuantity <RmngToBeSttldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument remaining to be settled.

RemainingToBeSettledQuantity <RmngToBeSttldQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

72.4.3.4.18.16 NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of days on which the interest rate accrues (daily accrual note).

Impacted by: C19 "NumberRule"

Datatype: "Max3Number" on page 3324

Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

72.4.3.4.18.17 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the securities.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection20](#)" on page 2839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2839
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2839

72.4.3.4.18.18 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection20](#)" on page 2839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2839
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2839

72.4.3.4.18.19 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money previously settled.

PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection20](#)" on page 2839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2839
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2839

72.4.3.4.18.20 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remaining to be settled.

RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection20](#)" on page 2839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2839
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2839

72.4.3.4.18.21 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest amount that has accrued in between coupon payment periods.

AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection20" on page 2839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2839
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2839

72.4.3.4.18.22 TradeDate <TradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

TradeDate <TradDt> contains one of the following elements (see "TradeDate8Choice" on page 2910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		2910
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			2910
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2910
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2911

72.4.3.4.18.23 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are to be delivered or received.

IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementDate19Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		2914
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]	±		2914

72.4.3.4.18.24 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a transaction is completed and cleared, that is a payment is effected and securities are delivered.

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

72.4.3.4.18.25 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time assets become available to the account owner (in a credit entry), or cease to be available to the account owner (in a debit entry).

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

72.4.3.4.18.26 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

72.4.3.4.18.27 AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time stamp on when the transaction is acknowledged.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

72.4.3.4.18.28 MatchedStatusTimeStamp <MtchdStsTmStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time stamp on when the transaction is matched.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

72.4.3.4.18.29 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C39	2555
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C35	2555
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			2556
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScitiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2556
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2556
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2557

72.4.3.4.18.29.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C39 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 3028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3029

Constraints

- WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

72.4.3.4.18.29.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C35 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		2917

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

72.4.3.4.18.29.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2556
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2556
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2557
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2557

72.4.3.4.18.29.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.3.4.18.29.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.3.4.18.29.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.3.4.18.29.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.3.4.18.29.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.3.4.18.29.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.3.4.18.29.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

72.4.3.4.18.29.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 3059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3059
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		3060

72.4.3.4.18.30 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prty>	[1..1]	±		2981

72.4.3.4.18.31 DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

Impacted by: [C21 "Party2PresenceRule"](#), [C22 "Party3PresenceRule"](#), [C23 "Party4PresenceRule"](#), [C24 "Party5PresenceRule"](#)

DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see ["SettlementParties78"](#) on page 3115 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		3115
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±		3116
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±		3116
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±		3117
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]	±		3117
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]	±		3117

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

On Condition
/Party4 is present
Following Must be True
/Party3 Must be present

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

On Condition
/Party5 is present
Following Must be True
/Party4 Must be present

72.4.3.4.18.32 ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttImPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

Impacted by: C21 "Party2PresenceRule", C22 "Party3PresenceRule", C23 "Party4PresenceRule", C24 "Party5PresenceRule"

ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttImPties> contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties78" on page 3115 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		3115
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±		3116
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±		3116
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±		3117
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]	±		3117
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]	±		3117

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

On Condition
/Party2 is present
Following Must be True
/Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

On Condition
/Party3 is present
Following Must be True
/Party2 Must be present

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

On Condition
/Party4 is present

Following Must be True
/Party3 Must be present

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

On Condition
/Party5 is present
Following Must be True
/Party4 Must be present

72.4.3.4.18.33 ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether it is the reversal of a previously reported movement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

72.4.3.4.18.34 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see ["SystemPartyIdentification8"](#) on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

72.4.3.4.18.35 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 3320

72.4.3.4.18.36 TransactionAdditionalDetails <TxAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional details on the transaction which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 3328

72.4.3.4.18.37 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C36 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

73 semt.028.001.01 IntraPositionMovementQueryV01

73.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraPositionMovementQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query intra-position movement instructions, along with their current status, based on a set of search criteria.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraPositionMovementQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 2 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-position movement instruction query criteria.

B. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

73.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraPosMvmntQry>	[1..1]			
	QueryDefinition <QryDef>	[1..1]			2568
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2573
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			2573
	References <Refs>	[0..*]			2578
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2578
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2578
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2578
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2578
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2578
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2579
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		2579
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			2579
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2580
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		2580
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		2580
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C1	2580
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2581
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2581
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2581
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2582
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2582
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2582
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2582
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2582
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2582
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2583
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2583
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2583

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2583
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C5, C6, C7, C8, C9	2583
	SafekeepingAccountOwner <SfkpgAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		2584
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..*]	±		2585
	BalanceType <BalTp>	[0..*]		C3	2585
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]	±		2585
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]	±		2586
	SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalId>	[0..*]	±		2586
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[0..1]			2586
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			2587
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]			2588
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2589
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2589
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2589
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2590
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2590
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2590
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2590
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2590
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2591
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2591
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2591
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2591
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2591
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2592
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2592
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2592
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2592
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]			2593
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2593
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2594

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettledQuantity <SttldQty>	[0..1]			2594
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			2595
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]			2596
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2597
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2597
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2597
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2598
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2598
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2598
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2598
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2598
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2599
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2599
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2599
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2599
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2599
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2600
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2600
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2600
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2600
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]			2601
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2601
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2602
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			2602
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2603
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2603
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2604

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2604
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2604
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2604
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2604
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2604
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			2605
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2605
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2605
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2606
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2606
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2606
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2606
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2606
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2606
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2607
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2607
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2607
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2607
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]	±		2607
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIssse>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C4	2607
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		2608
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			2608
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2608
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2609
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2609
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2609
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2609
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2609
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2609
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2610
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2610

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2610
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2610
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2610
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	2611

73.3 Constraints

C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C6 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C7 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C8 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

73.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

73.4.1 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the intra-position movement instruction query criteria.

QueryDefinition <QryDef> contains the following **IntraPositionQueryDefinition8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2573
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			2573
	References <Refs>	[0..*]			2578
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2578
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2578
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2578
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2578
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2578
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2579
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		2579
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			2579
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2580
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		2580
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		2580
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C1	2580
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2581
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2581
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2581
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2582
Or	FromDateTo <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2582
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2582
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2582
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2582
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2582
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2583
Or	FromDateTimeTo <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2583
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2583
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2583

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C5, C6, C7, C8, C9	2583
	SafekeepingAccountOwner <SfkpgAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		2584
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..*]	±		2585
	BalanceType <BalTp>	[0..*]		C3	2585
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]	±		2585
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]	±		2586
	SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalId>	[0..*]	±		2586
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[0..1]			2586
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			2587
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]			2588
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2589
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2589
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2589
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2590
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2590
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2590
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2590
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2590
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2591
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2591
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2591
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2591
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2591
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2592
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2592
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2592
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2592
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]			2593
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2593
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2594
	SettledQuantity <SttlQty>	[0..1]			2594

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			2595
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]			2596
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2597
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2597
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2597
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2598
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2598
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2598
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2598
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2598
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2599
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2599
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2599
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2599
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2599
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2600
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2600
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2600
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2600
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]			2601
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2601
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2602
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			2602
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2603
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		2603
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2604
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2604

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2604
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2604
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2604
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2604
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			2605
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2605
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2605
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2606
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2606
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2606
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2606
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2606
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2606
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2607
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2607
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2607
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2607
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]	±		2607
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIssse>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C4	2607
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		2608
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			2608
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2608
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2609
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2609
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2609
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2609
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2609
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2609
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2610
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2610
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2610

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2610
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2610

73.4.1.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 3264

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

73.4.1.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the intra-position movement instruction information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **IntraPositionQueryCriteria8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..*]			2578
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2578
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2578
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2578
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2578
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2578
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2579
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		2579
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			2579
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2580
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		2580
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		2580
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C1	2580
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2581
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2581
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2581
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2582
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2582
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2582
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2582
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2582
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2582
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2583
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2583
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2583
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2583
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C5, C6, C7, C8, C9	2583
	SafekeepingAccountOwner <SfkpgAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		2584

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..*]	±		2585
	BalanceType <BalTp>	[0..*]		C3	2585
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]	±		2585
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]	±		2586
	SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalId>	[0..*]	±		2586
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[0..1]			2586
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			2587
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]			2588
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2589
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2589
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2589
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2590
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2590
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2590
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2590
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2590
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2591
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2591
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2591
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2591
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2591
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2592
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2592
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2592
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2592
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]			2593
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2593
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2594
	SettledQuantity <SttldQty>	[0..1]			2594
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			2595
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]			2596

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2597
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2597
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2597
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2598
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2598
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2598
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2598
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2598
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2599
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2599
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2599
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2599
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2599
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2600
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2600
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2600
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2600
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]			2601
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2601
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2602
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			2602
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2603
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603
Or	FromDateTo <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2603
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2604
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2604
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2604
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2604

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2604
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2604
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			2605
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2605
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2605
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2606
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2606
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2606
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2606
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2606
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2606
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2607
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2607
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2607
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2607
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]	±		2607
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C4	2607
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		2608
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			2608
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2608
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2609
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2609
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2609
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2609
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2609
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2609
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2610
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2610
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2610
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2610
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2610

73.4.1.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

References <Refs> contains one of the following **References82Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2578
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2578
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2578
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2578
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2578
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2579
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		2579

73.4.1.2.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

73.4.1.2.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

73.4.1.2.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

73.4.1.2.1.4 CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a counterparty transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

73.4.1.2.1.5 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

73.4.1.2.1.6 PoolIdIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

73.4.1.2.1.7 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

73.4.1.2.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

Status <Sts> contains the following **IntraPositionQueryStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2580
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		2580
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		2580
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C1	2580
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			2581
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2581
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2581
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2582
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2582
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2582
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2582
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2582
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2582
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2583
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2583
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2583
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2583

73.4.1.2.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the status type of query criteria.

Type <Tp> contains the following **IntraPositionStatusType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		2580
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		2580
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C1	2580

73.4.1.2.2.1.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[ProcessingStatus68Choice](#)" on page 3145 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3145

73.4.1.2.2.1.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[SettlementStatus26Choice](#)" on page 3129 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3130

73.4.1.2.2.1.3 Settled <Sttld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the state or the condition.

Impacted by: C1 "[AdditionalReasonInformationRule](#)"

Settled <Sttld> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 3139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		3140
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3140

Constraints

• AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

73.4.1.2.2.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specified date period of the status.

DatePeriod <DtPrd> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2581
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2581
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2582
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		2582
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2582
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2582
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2582
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2582
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2583
Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2583
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2583
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2583

73.4.1.2.2.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2581
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2582
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		2582
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2582
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2582

73.4.1.2.2.2.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

73.4.1.2.2.2.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

73.4.1.2.2.2.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

73.4.1.2.2.2.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

73.4.1.2.2.2.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

73.4.1.2.2.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2582
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2583
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2583
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2583
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2583

73.4.1.2.2.2.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

73.4.1.2.2.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

73.4.1.2.2.2.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

73.4.1.2.2.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

73.4.1.2.2.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

73.4.1.2.3 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Financial instruments representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-a-vis the issuer.

Impacted by: C5 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C6 "DescriptionUsageRule", C7 "ISINGuideline", C8 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

73.4.1.2.4 SafekeepingAccountOwner <SfkpgAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

SafekeepingAccountOwner <SfkpgAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

73.4.1.2.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

73.4.1.2.6 BalanceType <BalTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

Impacted by: [C3 "BalanceFromToRule"](#)

BalanceType <BalTp> contains the following **IntraPositionType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]	±		2585
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]	±		2586

Constraints

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

73.4.1.2.6.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance from which the securities are moving.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3" on page 2854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2854
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		2854

73.4.1.2.6.2 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance to which the securities are moving.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3" on page 2854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2854
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		2854

73.4.1.2.7 SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

73.4.1.2.8 SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of securities to be settled.

SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty> contains one of the following **QuantitySearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			2587
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]			2588
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2589
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2589
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2589
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2590
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2590
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2590
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2590
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2590
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2591
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2591
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2591
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2591
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2591
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2592
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2592
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2592
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2592
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]			2593
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2593
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2594

73.4.1.2.8.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following **FinancialInstrumentQuantitySearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]			2588
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2589
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2589
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2589
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2590
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2590
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2590
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2590
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2590
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2591
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2591
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2591
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2591
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2591
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2592
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2592
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2592
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2592

73.4.1.2.8.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example a number of shares.

Unit <Unit> contains one of the following **QuantityRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2589
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2589
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2589
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2590
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2590
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2590
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2590
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2590
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2591
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2591
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2591
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2591
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2591
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2592
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2592

73.4.1.2.8.1.1.1 FromQuantity <FrQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of quantity values.

FromQuantity <FrQty> contains the following **QuantityRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2589
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2589

73.4.1.2.8.1.1.1.1 Boundary <Bdry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity value of the range limit.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

73.4.1.2.8.1.1.1.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary quantity is included in the range of quantity values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

73.4.1.2.8.1.1.2 ToQuantity <ToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of quantity values.

ToQuantity <ToQty> contains the following **QuantityRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2590
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2590

73.4.1.2.8.1.1.2.1 Boundary <Bdry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity value of the range limit.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

73.4.1.2.8.1.1.2.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary quantity is included in the range of quantity values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

73.4.1.2.8.1.1.3 FromToQuantity <FrToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid quantity values.

FromToQuantity <FrToQty> contains the following **FromToQuantityRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2590
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2591
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2591
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2591
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2591
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2591

73.4.1.2.8.1.1.3.1 FromQuantity <FrQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of quantity values.

FromQuantity <FrQty> contains the following **QuantityRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2591
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2591

73.4.1.2.8.1.1.3.1.1 Boundary <Bdry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity value of the range limit.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

73.4.1.2.8.1.1.3.1.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary quantity is included in the range of quantity values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

73.4.1.2.8.1.1.3.2 ToQuantity <ToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of quantity values.

ToQuantity <ToQty> contains the following **QuantityRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2591
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2591

73.4.1.2.8.1.1.3.2.1 Boundary <Bdry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity value of the range limit.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

73.4.1.2.8.1.1.3.2.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary quantity is included in the range of quantity values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

73.4.1.2.8.1.1.4 EqualQuantity <EQQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value a quantity must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

73.4.1.2.8.1.1.5 NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that a quantity must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

73.4.1.2.8.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is the principal, of a debt instrument.

FaceAmount <FaceAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 2842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			2843
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2843
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2844

73.4.1.2.8.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal> contains one of the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 2842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			2843
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2843
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2844

73.4.1.2.8.2 OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentQuantitySearch2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2593
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2594

73.4.1.2.8.2.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is the principal, of a debt instrument.

FaceAmount <FaceAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 2842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			2843
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2843
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2844

73.4.1.2.8.2.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal> contains one of the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 2842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			2843
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2843
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2844

73.4.1.2.9 SettledQuantity <SttldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument effectively settled.

SettledQuantity <SttldQty> contains one of the following **QuantitySearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			2595
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]			2596
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2597
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2597
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2597
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2598
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2598
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2598
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2598
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2598
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2599
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2599
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2599
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2599
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2599
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2600
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2600
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2600
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2600
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]			2601
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2601
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2602

73.4.1.2.9.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following **FinancialInstrumentQuantitySearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]			2596
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2597
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2597
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2597
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2598
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2598
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2598
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2598
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2598
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2599
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2599
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2599
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2599
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2599
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2600
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2600
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2600
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2600

73.4.1.2.9.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example a number of shares.

Unit <Unit> contains one of the following **QuantityRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2597
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2597
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2597
Or	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2598
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2598
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2598
Or	FromToQuantity <FrToQty>	[1..1]			2598
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2598
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2599
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2599
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2599
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2599
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2599
Or	EqualQuantity <EQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2600
Or}	NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>	[1..1]	Quantity		2600

73.4.1.2.9.1.1.1 FromQuantity <FrQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of quantity values.

FromQuantity <FrQty> contains the following **QuantityRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2597
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2597

73.4.1.2.9.1.1.1.1 Boundary <Bdry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity value of the range limit.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

73.4.1.2.9.1.1.1.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary quantity is included in the range of quantity values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

73.4.1.2.9.1.1.2 ToQuantity <ToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of quantity values.

ToQuantity <ToQty> contains the following **QuantityRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2598
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2598

73.4.1.2.9.1.1.2.1 Boundary <Bdry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity value of the range limit.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

73.4.1.2.9.1.1.2.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary quantity is included in the range of quantity values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

73.4.1.2.9.1.1.3 FromToQuantity <FrToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid quantity values.

FromToQuantity <FrToQty> contains the following **FromToQuantityRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromQuantity <FrQty>	[1..1]			2598
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2599
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2599
	ToQuantity <ToQty>	[1..1]			2599
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2599
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2599

73.4.1.2.9.1.1.3.1 FromQuantity <FrQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of quantity values.

FromQuantity <FrQty> contains the following **QuantityRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2599
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2599

73.4.1.2.9.1.1.3.1.1 Boundary <Bdry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity value of the range limit.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

73.4.1.2.9.1.1.3.1.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary quantity is included in the range of quantity values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

73.4.1.2.9.1.1.3.2 ToQuantity <ToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of quantity values.

ToQuantity <ToQty> contains the following **QuantityRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Boundary <Bdry>	[1..1]	Quantity		2599
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2599

73.4.1.2.9.1.1.3.2.1 Boundary <Bdry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity value of the range limit.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

73.4.1.2.9.1.1.3.2.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary quantity is included in the range of quantity values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

73.4.1.2.9.1.1.4 EqualQuantity <EQQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value a quantity must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

73.4.1.2.9.1.1.5 NotEqualQuantity <NEQQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that a quantity must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

73.4.1.2.9.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is the principal, of a debt instrument.

FaceAmount <FaceAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 2842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			2843
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2843
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2844

73.4.1.2.9.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal> contains one of the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 2842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			2843
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2843
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2844

73.4.1.2.9.2 OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentQuantitySearch2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		2601
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	±		2602

73.4.1.2.9.2.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is the principal, of a debt instrument.

FaceAmount <FaceAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 2842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			2843
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2843
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2844

73.4.1.2.9.2.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal> contains one of the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 2842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			2843
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2843
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2844

73.4.1.2.10 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are intended to be moved.

IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2603
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2604
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2604
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2604
Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2604
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2604
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2604

73.4.1.2.10.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2603
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2603

73.4.1.2.10.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

73.4.1.2.10.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

73.4.1.2.10.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

73.4.1.2.10.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

73.4.1.2.10.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

73.4.1.2.10.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2604
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2604
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2604
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2604
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2604

73.4.1.2.10.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

73.4.1.2.10.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

73.4.1.2.10.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

73.4.1.2.10.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

73.4.1.2.10.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

73.4.1.2.11 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are moved.

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2605
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2605
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2606
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		2606
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2606
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2606
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2606
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2606
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2607
Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2607
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2607
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2607

73.4.1.2.11.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2605
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2606
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		2606
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2606
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2606

73.4.1.2.11.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

73.4.1.2.11.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

73.4.1.2.11.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

73.4.1.2.11.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

73.4.1.2.11.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

73.4.1.2.11.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2606
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2607
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2607
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2607
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2607

73.4.1.2.11.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

73.4.1.2.11.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 3320](#)

73.4.1.2.11.2.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

73.4.1.2.11.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 3320](#)

73.4.1.2.11.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 3320](#)

73.4.1.2.12 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 2981](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

73.4.1.2.13 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Primary market or country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.

Impacted by: [C4 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 3234](#)

Constraints

• Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

73.4.1.2.14 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

73.4.1.2.15 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-position movement.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2608
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2609
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2609
Or	FromDateToDt <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2609
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2609
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2609
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2609
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2610
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2610
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2610
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2610
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2610

73.4.1.2.15.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2609
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2609
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2609
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2609
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2609

73.4.1.2.15.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

73.4.1.2.15.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

73.4.1.2.15.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

73.4.1.2.15.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

73.4.1.2.15.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

73.4.1.2.15.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2610
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2610
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2610
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2610
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2610

73.4.1.2.15.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

73.4.1.2.15.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

73.4.1.2.15.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

73.4.1.2.15.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

73.4.1.2.15.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

73.4.2 **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on [page 3011](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

74 semt.029.001.01

IntraPositionMovementQueryResponseV01

74.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraPositionMovementQueryResponse message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide all intra-position movement instructions satisfying the selection criteria, as defined within the query, returning current attributes and latest status.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraPositionMovementQueryResponseV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. **Pagination**
 Pagination of the message.
- B. **ReportGeneralDetails**
 General characteristics related to the report information.
- C. **Movements**
 Identifies the intra-position movements.

74.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraPosMvmntQryRspn>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C18, C19	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		2617
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C20	2617
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		2618
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		2618
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2618
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2618
	Movements <Mvmnts>	[0..*]		C1, C21, C23	2619
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2622
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2622
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			2622
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		2622
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C16	2623
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C6	2623
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C14	2624
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2626
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2627
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			2627
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		2627
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C16	2627
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C6	2628
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2628
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2628
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2629
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2629
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		2629
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		2629
	MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			2629

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]	±		2631
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]	±		2631
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C12, C13, C15	2631
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±	C5, C17	2632
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2634
	SettledQuantity <SttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2634
	PreviouslySettledQuantity <PrevsllySttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2635
	RemainingToBeSettledQuantity <RmngToBeSttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2635
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2635
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		2636
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2636
	AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2636
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			2636
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C25	2637
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	2637
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			2638
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2638
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2638
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2639
	SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SciesSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		2640
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2640
	CorporateActionEventType <CorpActnEvtTp>	[0..1]	±	C11	2640
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		2641
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2641

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2641
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C24	2641

74.3 Constraints

C1 AccountOwnerRule

AccountOwner must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then Movements must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then Movements must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C10 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C11 EventTypeRule

The use of a specific corporate action event type code is allowed only if this specific event triggers a securities movement as per the Event Interpretation Grid published by the Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG).

The corporate action event indicator code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

The corporate action event indicator code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

The corporate action event indicator code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the holders.

C12 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C13 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C14 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C15 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C16 PendingToFailingRule

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

C17 PlaceOfListingRule

If PlaceOfListing is used and an ISO 10383 MIC exists for the market to be identified, the ISO 10383 Market Identifier Code (MIC) must be used.

C18 QueryTypeFullRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then Movements(*)/Movement/MovementDetails must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C19 QueryTypeStatusRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then Movements(*)/Movement/MovementDetails must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20 ReportIdentificationRule

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportIdentification must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different report identifications. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportIdentification 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C21 SafekeepingAccountRule

SafekeepingAccount must be present or Movement(*)/SafekeepingAccount must be present, but not both.

C22 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C23 StatusAndReasonRule

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

C24 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C25 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

74.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

74.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 2980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		2980
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2980

74.4.2 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C20 "ReportIdentificationRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls> contains the following **IntraPositionReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		2618
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		2618
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2618
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2618

Constraints

- **ReportIdentificationRule**

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportIdentification must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different report identifications. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportIdentification 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

74.4.2.1 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

74.4.2.2 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

74.4.2.3 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 3264

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

74.4.2.4 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

74.4.3 Movements <Mvmnts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the intra-position movements.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountOwnerRule", C21 "SafekeepingAccountRule", C23 "StatusAndReasonRule"

Movements <Mvmnts> contains the following **IntraPositionMovements6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2622
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2622
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			2622
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		2622
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C16	2623
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C6	2623
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C14	2624
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2626
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2627
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			2627
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		2627
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C16	2627
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C6	2628
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2628
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2628
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2629
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2629
	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[0..1]	Text		2629
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		2629
	MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			2629
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]	±		2631
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]	±		2631
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C12, C13, C15	2631
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±	C5, C17	2632
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2634
	SettledQuantity <SttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2634
	PreviouslySettledQuantity <PrevsllySttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2635
	RemainingToBeSettledQuantity <RmngToBeSttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2635

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2635
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		2636
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2636
	AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2636
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			2636
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C25	2637
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	2637
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			2638
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2638
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		2638
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2639
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2639
	SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		2640
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2640
	CorporateActionEventType <CorpActnEvtTp>	[0..1]	±	C11	2640
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		2641
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2641
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2641
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C24	2641

Constraints

- **AccountOwnerRule**

AccountOwner must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **SafekeepingAccountRule**

SafekeepingAccount must be present or Movement(*)/SafekeepingAccount must be present, but not both.

- **StatusAndReasonRule**

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

74.4.3.1 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on [page 3078](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

74.4.3.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on [page 2834](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

74.4.3.3 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following **IntraPositionStatusAndReason4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		2622
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C16	2623
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C6	2623

74.4.3.3.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus99Choice" on page 3191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3192
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3192
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3192
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		3193
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3193

74.4.3.3.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus34Choice" on page 3198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			3198
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3199
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3199
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			3199
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3199
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3200

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

74.4.3.3.3 Settled <Sttld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the state or the condition.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Settled <Sttld> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 3139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		3140
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3140

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

74.4.3.4 Movement <Mvmnt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the individual transaction.

Impacted by: C14 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"

Movement <Mvmnt> contains the following **IntraPositionMovement10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2626
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2627
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			2627
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		2627
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C16	2627
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C6	2628
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2628
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2628
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2629
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2629
	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[0..1]	Text		2629
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		2629
	MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			2629
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]	±		2631
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]	±		2631
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C12, C13, C15	2631
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±	C5, C17	2632
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2634
	SettledQuantity <SttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2634
	PreviouslySettledQuantity <PrevsllySttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2635
	RemainingToBeSettledQuantity <RmngToBeSttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2635
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2635
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		2636
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2636
	AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2636
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			2636
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C25	2637
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	2637

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			2638
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2638
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2638
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2639
	SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SciesSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		2640
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2640
	CorporateActionEventType <CorpActnEvtTp>	[0..1]	±	C11	2640
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		2641
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2641
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2641
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C24	2641

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

74.4.3.4.1 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

74.4.3.4.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

74.4.3.4.3 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following **IntraPositionStatusAndReason4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		2627
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C16	2627
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C6	2628

74.4.3.4.3.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[ProcessingStatus99Choice](#)" on page 3191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3192
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3192
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3192
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		3193
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3193

74.4.3.4.3.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: [C16 "PendingToFailingRule"](#)

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus34Choice" on page 3198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			3198
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3199
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3199
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			3199
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3199
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3200

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

74.4.3.4.3.3 Settled <Sttld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the state or the condition.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Settled <Sttld> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 3139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		3140
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3140

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

74.4.3.4.4 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

74.4.3.4.5 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

74.4.3.4.6 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

74.4.3.4.7 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

74.4.3.4.8 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

74.4.3.4.9 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

74.4.3.4.10 MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies additional details of the transaction.

MovementDetails <MvmntDtls> contains the following **IntraPositionMovement8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]	±		2631
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]	±		2631
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C12, C13, C15	2631
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±	C5, C17	2632
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2634
	SettledQuantity <SttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2634
	PreviouslySettledQuantity <PrevsllySttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2635
	RemainingToBeSettledQuantity <RmngToBeSttldQty>	[0..1]	±		2635
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2635
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		2636
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2636
	AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2636
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			2636
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C25	2637
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	2637
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			2638
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2638
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2638
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2639
	SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		2640
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2640
	CorporateActionEventType <CorpActnEvtTp>	[0..1]	±	C11	2640

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		2641
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2641
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2641
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C24	2641

74.4.3.4.10.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the securities are moving.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following elements (see ["SecuritiesSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3"](#) on page 2854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2854
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		2854

74.4.3.4.10.2 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the securities are moving.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following elements (see ["SecuritiesSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3"](#) on page 2854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2854
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		2854

74.4.3.4.10.3 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial instruments representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-a-vis the issuer.

Impacted by: C9 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C10 "DescriptionUsageRule", C12 "ISINGuideline", C13 "ISINPresenceRule", C15 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

74.4.3.4.10.4 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Elements characterising a financial instrument.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C17 "PlaceOfListingRule"

FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts> contains the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentAttributes92" on page 2934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		2936
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		2936
	RegistrationForm <RegnForm>	[0..1]	±		2937
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		2937
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		2937
	VariableRateChangeFrequency <VarblRateChngFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		2937
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		2938
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		2938
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		2938
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2938
	CouponDate <CpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2939
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		2939
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		2939
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		2939
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		2939
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		2939
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		2940
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		2940
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2940
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		2940
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		2940
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		2940
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2940
	YieldToMaturityRate <YldToMtrtyRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2940
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2941
	IndexRateBasis <IndxRateBsis>	[0..1]	Rate		2941
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	±		2941
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	±		2941
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		2941
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2942

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2942
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2942
	MarketOrIndicativePrice <MktOrIndctvPric>	[0..1]	±		2942
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]	±		2943
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]	±		2943
	ConversionPrice <ConvspPric>	[0..1]	±		2943
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]	±		2943
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		2944
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		2944
	UnderlyingFinancialInstrumentIdentification <UndrlygFinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2944
	FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails <FinInstrmAttrAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2945

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **PlaceOfListingRule**

If PlaceOfListing is used and an ISO 10383 MIC exists for the market to be identified, the ISO 10383 Market Identifier Code (MIC) must be used.

74.4.3.4.10.5 SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of securities to be settled.

SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

74.4.3.4.10.6 SettledQuantity <SttldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument effectively settled.

SettledQuantity <SttldQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

74.4.3.4.10.7 PreviouslySettledQuantity <PrevlySttldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument previously settled.

PreviouslySettledQuantity <PrevlySttldQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

74.4.3.4.10.8 RemainingToBeSettledQuantity <RmngToBeSttldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument remaining to be settled.

RemainingToBeSettledQuantity <RmngToBeSttldQty> contains one of the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

74.4.3.4.10.9 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are intended to be moved.

IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see
"DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

74.4.3.4.10.10 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are moved.

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

74.4.3.4.10.11 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

74.4.3.4.10.12 AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time stamp on when the transaction is acknowledged.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

74.4.3.4.10.13 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C25	2637
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C22	2637
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			2638
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2638
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2638
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2639

74.4.3.4.10.13.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C25 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 3028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3029

Constraints

- WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

74.4.3.4.10.13.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C22 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		2917

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

74.4.3.4.10.13.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2638
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2638
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2639
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2639

74.4.3.4.10.13.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

74.4.3.4.10.13.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

74.4.3.4.10.13.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

74.4.3.4.10.13.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

74.4.3.4.10.13.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

74.4.3.4.10.13.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

74.4.3.4.10.13.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

74.4.3.4.10.13.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 3059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3059
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		3060

74.4.3.4.10.14 SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

74.4.3.4.10.15 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

74.4.3.4.10.16 CorporateActionEventType <CorpActnEvtTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate event.

Impacted by: C11 "EventTypeRule"

CorporateActionEventType <CorpActnEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType56Choice" on page 2986 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2986
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2993

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

The use of a specific corporate action event type code is allowed only if this specific event triggers a securities movement as per the Event Interpretation Grid published by the Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG).

The corporate action event indicator code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

The corporate action event indicator code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

The corporate action event indicator code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the holders.

74.4.3.4.10.17 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

74.4.3.4.10.18 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-position movement.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

74.4.3.4.10.19 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 3328

74.4.3.4.10.20 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C24 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

75 semt.030.001.01 SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationR equestQueryV01

75.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of settlement or intra-position movement modification instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 2 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-position movement modification query criteria.

B. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

75.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <ScitiesSttlmCondsModReqQry></i>	[1..1]			
	QueryDefinition <QryDef>	[1..1]			2644
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2645
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			2646
	ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		2646
	InstructionQueryType <InstrQryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2646
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		2647
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..*]	±		2647
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		2647
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		2648
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			2648
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2648
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2649
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2649
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2649
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2649
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2649
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2649
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2650
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2650
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2650
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2650
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2650
	SupplementaryData <SplntryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	2651

75.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

75.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

75.4.1 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the intra-position movement modification query criteria.

QueryDefinition <QryDef> contains the following **SecuritiesModificationQueryDefinition1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2645
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			2646
	ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		2646
	InstructionQueryType <InstrQryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2646
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		2647
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..*]	±		2647
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		2647
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		2648
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			2648
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2648
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2649
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2649
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		2649
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2649
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2649
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2649
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2650
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2650
Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2650
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2650
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2650

75.4.1.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 3264

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

75.4.1.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the intra-position movement instruction information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **SecuritiesModificationQueryCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		2646
	InstructionQueryType <InstrQryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2646
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		2647
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..*]	±		2647
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		2647
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		2648
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			2648
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2648
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2649
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2649
Or	FromDateTo <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2649
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2649
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2649
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2649
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2650
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2650
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2650
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2650
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2650

75.4.1.2.1 ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

75.4.1.2.2 InstructionQueryType <InstrQryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of underlying transaction to be modified, such as an settlement instruction or an intra-position movement.

Datatype: "InstructionQueryType1Code" on page 3256

CodeName	Name	Definition
SETT	SettlementInstruction	Query is performed on settlement transactions.
IPOS	IntraPositionMovement	Query is performed on intra-position movements.
BOTH	SettlementAndIntraPosition	Query is performed on both settlement transactions and intra-position movements.

75.4.1.2.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[ModificationProcessingStatus9Choice](#)" on page 3175 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3175
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3175

75.4.1.2.4 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

75.4.1.2.5 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

75.4.1.2.6 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

75.4.1.2.7 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-position movement.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2648
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2649
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2649
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2649
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2649
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2649
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2649
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2650
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2650
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2650
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2650
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2650

75.4.1.2.7.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2649
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2649
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2649
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2649
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2649

75.4.1.2.7.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

75.4.1.2.7.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

75.4.1.2.7.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

75.4.1.2.7.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

75.4.1.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

75.4.1.2.7.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2650
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2650
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2650
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2650
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2650

75.4.1.2.7.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

75.4.1.2.7.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

75.4.1.2.7.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

75.4.1.2.7.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

75.4.1.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

75.4.2 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on [page 3011](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

76 semt.031.001.01

SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestReportV01

76.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the settlement or intra-position movement modification request(s), as defined within the query.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The SecuritiesSettlementConditionsModificationRequestReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

B. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

C. Modifications

Report on the condition modifications requests.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

76.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SciesSttlmCondsModReqRpt>	[1..1]		C4, C5	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		2658
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C24	2658
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		2659
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		2659
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		2660
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		2660
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		2660
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2660
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2660
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		2661
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2661
	Modifications <Mods>	[0..*]		C1, C22, C25	2661
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2664
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2664
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		2665
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			2665
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2668
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2668
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		2668
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		2669
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2669
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C15, C17, C26	2669
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]		C23	2671
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	CommonIdentification <CmonId>	[0..1]	Text		2673
	TradeIdentification <TradId>	[0..1]	Text		2673
	RestrictionReference <RstrctnRef>	[0..*]	±		2673
	AutomaticBorrowing <AutomtcBrrwg>	[0..1]	±		2673
	RetainIndicator <RtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2673
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		2673
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2674
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		2674
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2674
	SecuritiesRTGS <SciesRTGS>	[0..1]	±		2675
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	±		2675
	MatchingDenial <MtchgDnl>	[0..1]	±		2675
	UnilateralSplit <UnltrlSpl>	[0..1]	±		2675
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			2676
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C29	2676
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C27	2677
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			2677
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2679
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2679
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2679
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[0..1]			2679
{Or	IntraPositionMovement <IntraPosMvmnt>	[1..1]			2680

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C13, C14, C16	2681
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2682
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2682
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]	±		2682
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]	±		2683
	SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SciesSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		2683
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2683
Or}	SettlementTransaction <SttlmTx>	[1..1]			2683
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C13, C14, C16	2684
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2685
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		2685
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		2686
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2686
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C18, C19, C20, C21	2686
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C18, C19, C20, C21	2687
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	2688

76.3 Constraints

C1 AccountOwnerRule

AccountOwner must be present or Modification(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then Modifications must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then Modifications must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C12 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C13 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C14 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C15 ModificationRequestPresenceRule

At least one securities settlement conditions modification request type must be present.

C16 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C17 OtherProcessingRule

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and receiver.

C18 Party2PresenceRule

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

C19 Party3PresenceRule

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

C20 Party4PresenceRule

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

C21 Party5PresenceRule

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

C22 ProcessingStatusRule

ProcessingStatus must be present or Modification(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

C23 ReferencePresenceRule

At least one reference must be present.

C24 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C25 SafekeepingAccountRule

SafekeepingAccount must be present or Modification(*)/SafekeepingAccount must be present, but not both.

C26 SettlementConditionModificationApplicabilityRule

All settlement condition modification request types do not apply to all account servicers.

C27 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C28 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C29 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

76.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

76.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 2980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		2980
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2980

76.4.2 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: [C24 "ReportNumberRule"](#)

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesTransactionReport5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		2659
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		2659
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		2660
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		2660
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		2660
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2660
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2660
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		2661
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2661

Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

76.4.2.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see ["Number3Choice"](#) on page 2979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		2980
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		2980

76.4.2.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the settlement and intra-position query message sent to request this report.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 3328

76.4.2.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

76.4.2.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

76.4.2.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period7Choice" on page 2909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2909
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		2909

76.4.2.6 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 3264

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

76.4.2.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency22Choice](#)" on page 2958 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2959

76.4.2.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[UpdateType15Choice](#)" on page 3045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3045

76.4.2.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

76.4.3 Modifications <Mods>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Report on the condition modifications requests.

Impacted by: [C1 "AccountOwnerRule"](#), [C22 "ProcessingStatusRule"](#), [C25 "SafekeepingAccountRule"](#)

Modifications <Mods> contains the following **SecuritiesModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2664
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2664
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		2665
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			2665
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2668
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2668
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		2668
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		2669
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2669
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C15, C17, C26	2669
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]		C23	2671
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	CommonIdentification <CmonId>	[0..1]	Text		2673
	TradIdentification <TradId>	[0..1]	Text		2673
	RestrictionReference <RstrctnRef>	[0..*]	±		2673
	AutomaticBorrowing <AutomtcBrrwg>	[0..1]	±		2673
	RetainIndicator <RtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2673
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		2673
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2674
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		2674
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2674
	SecuritiesRTGS <ScitiesRTGS>	[0..1]	±		2675
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	±		2675

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MatchingDenial <MtchgDnl>	[0..1]	±		2675
	UnilateralSplit <UnltrlSpl>	[0..1]	±		2675
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			2676
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C29	2676
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C27	2677
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			2677
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScitiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		2679
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2679
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2679
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[0..1]			2679
{Or	IntraPositionMovement <IntraPosMvmnt>	[1..1]			2680
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C13, C14, C16	2681
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2682
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2682
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]	±		2682
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]	±		2683
	SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <ScitiesSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		2683
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2683
Or}	SettlementTransaction <SttlmTx>	[1..1]			2683
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C13, C14, C16	2684

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2685
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		2685
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		2686
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2686
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C18, C19, C20, C21	2686
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C18, C19, C20, C21	2687

Constraints

- **AccountOwnerRule**

AccountOwner must be present or Modification(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **ProcessingStatusRule**

ProcessingStatus must be present or Modification(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

- **SafekeepingAccountRule**

SafekeepingAccount must be present or Modification(*)/SafekeepingAccount must be present, but not both.

76.4.3.1 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtlyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

76.4.3.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

76.4.3.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[ProcessingStatus71Choice](#)" on page 3152 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3152
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		3153
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3153
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3153
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		3154
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C6	3154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3155

76.4.3.4 Modification <Mod>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the individual transaction.

Modification <Mod> contains the following **SecuritiesModificationTransaction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2668
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2668
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		2668
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		2669
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2669
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C15, C17, C26	2669
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]		C23	2671
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	CommonIdentification <CmonId>	[0..1]	Text		2673
	TradeIdentification <TradId>	[0..1]	Text		2673
	RestrictionReference <RstrctnRef>	[0..*]	±		2673
	AutomaticBorrowing <AutomtcBrrwg>	[0..1]	±		2673
	RetainIndicator <RtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2673
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		2673
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2674
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		2674
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2674
	SecuritiesRTGS <SciesRTGS>	[0..1]	±		2675
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	±		2675
	MatchingDenial <MtchgDnl>	[0..1]	±		2675
	UnilateralSplit <UnltrlSplt>	[0..1]	±		2675
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			2676
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C29	2676

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C27	2677
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			2677
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2679
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2679
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2679
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[0..1]			2679
{Or	IntraPositionMovement <IntraPosMvmnt>	[1..1]			2680
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C13, C14, C16	2681
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2682
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2682
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]	±		2682
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]	±		2683
	SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SciesSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		2683
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2683
Or}	SettlementTransaction <SttlmTx>	[1..1]			2683
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C13, C14, C16	2684
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2685
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		2685
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		2686
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2686

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C18, C19, C20, C21	2686
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C18, C19, C20, C21	2687

76.4.3.4.1 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

76.4.3.4.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

76.4.3.4.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 3152 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3152
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		3153
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3153
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3153
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		3154
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C6	3154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3155

76.4.3.4.4 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the modification request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

76.4.3.4.5 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

76.4.3.4.6 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

Impacted by: C15 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule", C17 "OtherProcessingRule", C26
"SettlementConditionModificationApplicabilityRule"

RequestDetails <ReqDtls> contains the following **RequestDetails33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]		C23	2671
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	CommonIdentification <CmonId>	[0..1]	Text		2673
	TradeIdentification <TradId>	[0..1]	Text		2673
	RestrictionReference <RstrctnRef>	[0..*]	±		2673
	AutomaticBorrowing <AutomtcBrrwg>	[0..1]	±		2673
	RetainIndicator <RtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2673
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		2673
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2674
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		2674
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2674
	SecuritiesRTGS <SctiesRTGS>	[0..1]	±		2675
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	±		2675
	MatchingDenial <MtchgDnl>	[0..1]	±		2675
	UnilateralSplit <UnltrlSpl>	[0..1]	±		2675
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			2676
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C29	2676
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C27	2677
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			2677
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2678

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2679
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2679
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2679

Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one securities settlement conditions modification request type must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and receiver.

- **SettlementConditionModificationApplicabilityRule**

All settlement condition modification request types do not apply to all account servicers.

76.4.3.4.6.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the securities settlement condition modification is requested.

Impacted by: C23 "ReferencePresenceRule"

Reference <Ref> contains the following **References32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		2672
	CommonIdentification <CmonId>	[0..1]	Text		2673
	TradeIdentification <TradId>	[0..1]	Text		2673

Constraints

- **ReferencePresenceRule**

At least one reference must be present.

On Condition

```
/AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification is absent  
And /AccountServicerTransactionIdentification is absent  
And /MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification is absent  
And /ProcessorTransactionIdentification is absent  
And /PoolIdentification is absent
```

Following Must be True

```
/CommonIdentification Must be present  
Or /TradeIdentification Must be present  
Or /CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification Must be present
```

76.4.3.4.6.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

76.4.3.4.6.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

76.4.3.4.6.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

76.4.3.4.6.1.4 CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a counterparty transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

76.4.3.4.6.1.5 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the account owner, the account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

76.4.3.4.6.1.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

76.4.3.4.6.1.7 CommonIdentification <CmonId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

76.4.3.4.6.1.8 TradeIdentification <TradId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to the trade by the investor or the trading party. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

Datatype: "Max52Text" on page 3329

76.4.3.4.6.2 RestrictionReference <RstrctnRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Restriction references applied on the transaction for which the securities settlement condition modification is requested.

RestrictionReference <RstrctnRef> contains the following elements (see "RestrictionIdentification1" on page 3024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3024
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3024

76.4.3.4.6.3 AutomaticBorrowing <AutomtcBrrwg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Condition for automatic borrowing.

AutomaticBorrowing <AutomtcBrrwg> contains one of the following elements (see "AutomaticBorrowing7Choice" on page 3029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3029
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3029

76.4.3.4.6.4 RetainIndicator <RtnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the instruction due to expire is confirmed for settlement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

76.4.3.4.6.5 Linkage <Lkg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of linkage requested.

Linkage <Lkg> contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 3056 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3057

76.4.3.4.6.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

76.4.3.4.6.7 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies another type of processing change request.

OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

76.4.3.4.6.8 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

Datatype: "SettlementTransactionCondition5Code" on page 3302

CodeName	Name	Definition
PART	PartialAllowed	Partial settlement is allowed.
NPAR	PartialNotAllowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
PARC	PartialSettlementCashThresholdAllowed	Partial settlement is allowed but must satisfy a cash value minimum (value defined in static data).

CodeName	Name	Definition
PARQ	PartialSettlementQuantityThresholdAllowed	Partial settlement is allowed but must satisfy a minimum quantity of securities (quantity defined in static data).

76.4.3.4.6.9 SecuritiesRTGS <SctiesRTGS>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.

SecuritiesRTGS <SctiesRTGS> contains one of the following elements (see "[SecuritiesRTGS4Choice](#)" on page 2997 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		2997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2997

76.4.3.4.6.10 HoldIndicator <HldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is on hold/blocked/frozen.

HoldIndicator <HldInd> contains the following elements (see "[HoldIndicator6](#)" on page 3025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		3025
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±		3026

76.4.3.4.6.11 MatchingDenial <MtchgDnl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the matching processing change requested.

MatchingDenial <MtchgDnl> contains one of the following elements (see "[MatchingDenied3Choice](#)" on page 3161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3162

76.4.3.4.6.12 UnilateralSplit <UnltrSpl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the transaction is requested to be unilaterally split.

UnilateralSplit <UnltrlSpl> contains one of the following elements (see "[UnilateralSplit3Choice](#)" on page 3021 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3021
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3021

76.4.3.4.6.13 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information regarding the linkage requested.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C29	2676
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C27	2677
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			2677
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesStlrmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		2679
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2679
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2679

76.4.3.4.6.13.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C29 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "[ProcessingPosition7Choice](#)" on page 3028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3029

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

76.4.3.4.6.13.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C27 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[DocumentNumber5Choice](#)" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		2917

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

76.4.3.4.6.13.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2678
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2679
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2679

76.4.3.4.6.13.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

76.4.3.4.6.13.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

76.4.3.4.6.13.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

76.4.3.4.6.13.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

76.4.3.4.6.13.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

76.4.3.4.6.13.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

76.4.3.4.6.13.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

76.4.3.4.6.13.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see
"PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 3059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3059
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		3060

76.4.3.4.7 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies additional details of the transaction.

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains one of the following **SettlementOrIntraPosition3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IntraPositionMovement <IntraPosMvmnt>	[1..1]			2680
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C13, C14, C16	2681
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2682
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2682
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]	±		2682
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]	±		2683
	SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SciesSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		2683
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2683
Or}	SettlementTransaction <SttlmTx>	[1..1]			2683
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C13, C14, C16	2684
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2685
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		2685
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		2686
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2686
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrGSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C18, C19, C20, C21	2686
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvGSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C18, C19, C20, C21	2687

76.4.3.4.7.1 IntraPositionMovement <IntraPosMvmnt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the requested intra-position movement details.

IntraPositionMovement <IntraPosMvmnt> contains the following **IntraPosition6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C13, C14, C16	2681
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2682
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2682
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]	±		2682
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]	±		2683
	SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		2683
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2683

76.4.3.4.7.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial instruments representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-a-vis the issuer.

Impacted by: C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C12 "DescriptionUsageRule", C13 "ISINGuideline", C14 "ISINPresenceRule", C16 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

76.4.3.4.7.1.2 SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of securities to be settled.

SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty> contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice"](#) on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

76.4.3.4.7.1.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

76.4.3.4.7.1.4 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance from which the securities are moving.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following elements (see
"SecuritiesSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3" on page 2854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2854
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]	±		2854

76.4.3.4.7.1.5 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance to which the securities are moving.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following elements (see
"SecuritiesSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3" on page 2854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2854
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]	±		2854

76.4.3.4.7.1.6 SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalId> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification37" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

76.4.3.4.7.1.7 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

76.4.3.4.7.2 SettlementTransaction <SttlmTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the requested settlement transaction details.

SettlementTransaction <SttlmTx> contains the following **TransactionDetails126** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C13, C14, C16	2684
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2685
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		2685
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		2686
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2686
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C18, C19, C20, C21	2686
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C18, C19, C20, C21	2687

76.4.3.4.7.2.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial instruments representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-a-vis the issuer.

Impacted by: C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C12 "DescriptionUsageRule", C13 "ISINGuideline", C14 "ISINPresenceRule", C16 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
/Description is absent
Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present
Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
/ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
/OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
/OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
/ISIN Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

76.4.3.4.7.2.2 SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of securities to be settled.

SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity6Choice](#)" on page 2954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2954
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		2954

76.4.3.4.7.2.3 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the securities.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection51](#)" on page 2837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2838
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2838
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2838

76.4.3.4.7.2.4 TradeDate <TradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

TradeDate <TradDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[TradeDate8Choice](#)" on page 2910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		2910
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			2910
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2910
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2911

76.4.3.4.7.2.5 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are to be delivered or received.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[SettlementDate17Choice](#)" on page 2912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		2912
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]	±		2912

76.4.3.4.7.2.6 DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

Impacted by: [C18 "Party2PresenceRule"](#), [C19 "Party3PresenceRule"](#), [C20 "Party4PresenceRule"](#), [C21 "Party5PresenceRule"](#)

DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see "[SettlementParties78](#)" on page 3115 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		3115
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±		3116
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±		3116
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±		3117
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]	±		3117
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]	±		3117

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party4 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party3 Must be present
```

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party5 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party4 Must be present
```

76.4.3.4.7.2.7 ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

Impacted by: C18 "Party2PresenceRule", C19 "Party3PresenceRule", C20 "Party4PresenceRule", C21 "Party5PresenceRule"

ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties78" on page 3115 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		3115
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±		3116
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±		3116
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±		3117
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]	±		3117
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]	±		3117

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party4 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party3 Must be present
```

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party5 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party4 Must be present
```

76.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C28 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

77 semt.032.001.01

SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestQueryV01

77.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of settlement or intra-position movement cancellation instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 2 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-position movement cancellation query criteria.

B. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

77.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SciesTxCxlReqQry>	[1..1]			
	QueryDefinition <QryDef>	[1..1]			2691
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2692
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			2693
	CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		2693
	InstructionQueryType <InstrQryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2694
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]			2694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2694
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2695
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..*]	±		2695
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		2695
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		2695
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			2696
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2696
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2697
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2697
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2698
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2698
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2698
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2698
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2698
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	2699

77.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

77.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

77.4.1 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the intra-position movement cancellation query criteria.

QueryDefinition <QryDef> contains the following SecuritiesCancellationQueryDefinition1 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2692
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			2693
	CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		2693
	InstructionQueryType <InstrQryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2694
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]			2694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2694
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2695
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..*]	±		2695
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		2695
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		2695
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			2696
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2696
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2697
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2697
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2698
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2698
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2698
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2698
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2698

77.4.1.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 3264

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

77.4.1.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the cancellation instructions for intra-position movements or settlement instructions information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **SecuritiesCancellationQueryCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		2693
	InstructionQueryType <InstrQryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2694
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]			2694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2694
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2695
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..*]	±		2695
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		2695
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		2695
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			2696
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2696
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2697
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2698
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2698
Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2698
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2698
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2698

77.4.1.2.1 CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

77.4.1.2.2 InstructionQueryType <InstrQryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of underlying transaction to be cancelled, such as an settlement instruction or an intra-position movement.

Datatype: "InstructionQueryType1Code" on page 3256

CodeName	Name	Definition
SETT	SettlementInstruction	Query is performed on settlement transactions.
IPOS	IntraPositionMovement	Query is performed on intra-position movements.
BOTH	SettlementAndIntraPosition	Query is performed on both settlement transactions and intra-position movements.

77.4.1.2.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following **CancellationProcessingStatus9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2694
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2695

77.4.1.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a cancellation request.

Datatype: "CancellationProcessingStatus3Code" on page 3219

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANP	PendingCancellation	Cancellation is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Cancellation request is in repair.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
DEND	Denied	Cancellation will not be executed.
CAND	CancellationCompleted	Cancellation has been completed.

77.4.1.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a cancellation request.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

77.4.1.2.4 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

77.4.1.2.5 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

77.4.1.2.6 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

77.4.1.2.7 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the creation date/time of the settlement instruction or the intra-position movement.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			2696
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			2697
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2698
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2698
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2698
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2698
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2698

77.4.1.2.7.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		2697
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		2697

77.4.1.2.7.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

77.4.1.2.7.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

77.4.1.2.7.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

77.4.1.2.7.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

77.4.1.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

77.4.1.2.7.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2698
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2698
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2698
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2698
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2698

77.4.1.2.7.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

77.4.1.2.7.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

77.4.1.2.7.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

77.4.1.2.7.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

77.4.1.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

77.4.2 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

78 semt.033.001.01

SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestReportV01

78.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of settlement or the intra-position movement cancellation request(s), as defined within the query.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The SecuritiesTransactionCancellationRequestReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. Pagination
 Pagination of the message.
- B. ReportGeneralDetails
 General characteristics related to the report information.
- C. Cancellations
 Report on the transaction cancellation requests.
- D. SupplementaryData
 Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

78.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SciesTxCxlReqRpt>	[1..1]		C4, C5	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		2704
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C21	2705
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		2705
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		2706
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		2706
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		2706
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		2706
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2706
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2707
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		2707
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2707
	Cancellations <Cxls>	[0..*]		C1, C20, C22	2707
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2709
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2709
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		2710
	Cancellation <Cxl>	[1..*]			2710
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2712
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2712
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		2712
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		2713
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2713
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			2713
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2713
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2714
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2714
	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2714
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2714
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		2714

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[0..1]			2714
{Or	IntraPositionMovement <IntraPosMvmnt>	[1..1]			2715
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C13, C14, C15	2716
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2717
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2717
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]	±		2717
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]	±		2718
	SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SciesSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		2718
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2718
Or}	SettlementTransaction <SttlmTx>	[1..1]			2718
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C13, C14, C15	2719
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2720
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		2720
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		2721
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2721
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C18, C19	2721
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C18, C19	2722
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	2723

78.3 Constraints

C1 AccountOwnerRule

AccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with

the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then Cancellations must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then Cancellations must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C12 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C13 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C14 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C15 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C16 Party2PresenceRule

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

C17 Party3PresenceRule

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

C18 Party4PresenceRule

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

C19 Party5PresenceRule

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

C20 ProcessingStatusRule

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

C21 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C22 SafekeepingAccountRule

SafekeepingAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/SafekeepingAccount must be present, but not both.

C23 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

78.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

78.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 2980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		2980
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2980

78.4.2 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C21 "ReportNumberRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesTransactionReport5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		2705
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		2706
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		2706
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		2706
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		2706
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2706
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2707
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		2707
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2707

Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

78.4.2.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 2979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		2980
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		2980

78.4.2.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the settlement and intra-position query message sent to request this report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

78.4.2.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

78.4.2.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

78.4.2.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period7Choice" on page 2909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2909
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		2909

78.4.2.6 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 3264

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

78.4.2.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency22Choice" on page 2958 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2959

78.4.2.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 3045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3045

78.4.2.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

78.4.3 Cancellations <Cxls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Report on the transaction cancellation requests.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountOwnerRule", C20 "ProcessingStatusRule", C22 "SafekeepingAccountRule"

Cancellations <Cxl> contains the following **SecuritiesCancellation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2709
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2709
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		2710
	Cancellation <Cxl>	[1..*]			2710
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2712
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2712
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		2712
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		2713
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2713
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[0..1]			2713
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2713
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2714
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2714
	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2714
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2714
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		2714
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[0..1]			2714
{Or	IntraPositionMovement <IntraPosMvmnt>	[1..1]			2715
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C13, C14, C15	2716
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2717
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2717
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]	±		2717
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]	±		2718
	SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		2718
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2718
Or}	SettlementTransaction <SttlmTx>	[1..1]			2718

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C13, C14, C15	2719
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2720
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		2720
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		2721
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2721
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrngSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C18, C19	2721
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvngSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C18, C19	2722

Constraints

- **AccountOwnerRule**

AccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **ProcessingStatusRule**

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

- **SafekeepingAccountRule**

SafekeepingAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/SafekeepingAccount must be present, but not both.

78.4.3.1 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtId>	[0..1]	±		3078

78.4.3.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

78.4.3.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 3185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		3185
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3185
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3186
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3186
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3187
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		3187
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		3187

78.4.3.4 Cancellation <Cxl>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the individual transaction.

Cancellation <Cxl> contains the following **SecuritiesCancellationTransaction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2712
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2712
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		2712
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		2713
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2713
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			2713
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2713
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2714
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2714
	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2714
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2714
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		2714
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[0..1]			2714
{Or	IntraPositionMovement <IntraPosMvmnt>	[1..1]			2715
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C13, C14, C15	2716
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2717
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2717
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]	±		2717
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]	±		2718
	SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <ScitiesSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		2718
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2718
Or}	SettlementTransaction <SttlmTx>	[1..1]			2718
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C13, C14, C15	2719
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2720
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		2720

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		2721
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2721
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C18, C19	2721
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C18, C19	2722

78.4.3.4.1 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

78.4.3.4.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

78.4.3.4.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 3185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		3185
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3185
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3186
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3186
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3187
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		3187
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		3187

78.4.3.4.4 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

78.4.3.4.5 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

78.4.3.4.6 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-position modification is requested.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **References33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2713
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2714
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2714
	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2714
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2714
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		2714

78.4.3.4.6.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

78.4.3.4.6.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

78.4.3.4.6.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

78.4.3.4.6.4 CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a counterparty transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

78.4.3.4.6.5 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the account owner, the account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

78.4.3.4.6.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

78.4.3.4.7 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies additional details of the transaction.

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains one of the following **SettlementOrIntraPosition3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IntraPositionMovement <IntraPosMvmnt>	[1..1]			2715
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C13, C14, C15	2716
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2717
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2717
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]	±		2717
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]	±		2718
	SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SciesSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		2718
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2718
Or}	SettlementTransaction <SttlmTx>	[1..1]			2718
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C13, C14, C15	2719
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2720
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		2720
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		2721
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2721
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrGSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C18, C19	2721
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvGSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C18, C19	2722

78.4.3.4.7.1 IntraPositionMovement <IntraPosMvmnt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the requested intra-position movement details.

IntraPositionMovement <IntraPosMvmnt> contains the following **IntraPosition6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C13, C14, C15	2716
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2717
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2717
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]	±		2717
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]	±		2718
	SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		2718
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2718

78.4.3.4.7.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial instruments representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-a-vis the issuer.

Impacted by: C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C12 "DescriptionUsageRule", C13 "ISINGuideline", C14 "ISINPresenceRule", C15 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

78.4.3.4.7.1.2 SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of securities to be settled.

SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

78.4.3.4.7.1.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

78.4.3.4.7.1.4 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance from which the securities are moving.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following elements (see
"SecuritiesSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3" on page 2854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2854
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]	±		2854

78.4.3.4.7.1.5 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance to which the securities are moving.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following elements (see
"SecuritiesSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3" on page 2854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2854
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]	±		2854

78.4.3.4.7.1.6 SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalId> contains the following elements (see
"GenericIdentification37" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

78.4.3.4.7.1.7 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

78.4.3.4.7.2 SettlementTransaction <SttlmTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the requested settlement transaction details.

SettlementTransaction <SttlmTx> contains the following **TransactionDetails126** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C11, C12, C13, C14, C15	2719
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2720
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		2720
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		2721
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2721
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C18, C19	2721
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C18, C19	2722

78.4.3.4.7.2.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial instruments representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-a-vis the issuer.

Impacted by: C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C12 "DescriptionUsageRule", C13 "ISINGuideline", C14 "ISINPresenceRule", C15 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
/Description is absent
Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present
Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
/ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
/OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
/OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
/ISIN Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

78.4.3.4.7.2.2 SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of securities to be settled.

SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity6Choice](#)" on page 2954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2954
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		2954

78.4.3.4.7.2.3 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the securities.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection51](#)" on page 2837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2838
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2838
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2838

78.4.3.4.7.2.4 TradeDate <TradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

TradeDate <TradDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[TradeDate8Choice](#)" on page 2910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		2910
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			2910
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2910
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2911

78.4.3.4.7.2.5 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are to be delivered or received.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[SettlementDate17Choice](#)" on page 2912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		2912
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]	±		2912

78.4.3.4.7.2.6 DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

Impacted by: [C16 "Party2PresenceRule"](#), [C17 "Party3PresenceRule"](#), [C18 "Party4PresenceRule"](#), [C19 "Party5PresenceRule"](#)

DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see "[SettlementParties78](#)" on page 3115 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		3115
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±		3116
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±		3116
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±		3117
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]	±		3117
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]	±		3117

Constraints

• Party2PresenceRule

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

On Condition
/Party2 is present
Following Must be True
/Party1 Must be present

• Party3PresenceRule

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

On Condition
/Party3 is present
Following Must be True
/Party2 Must be present

• Party4PresenceRule

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

On Condition
/Party4 is present
Following Must be True
/Party3 Must be present

• Party5PresenceRule

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

On Condition
/Party5 is present
Following Must be True
/Party4 Must be present

78.4.3.4.7.2.7 ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

Impacted by: C16 "Party2PresenceRule", C17 "Party3PresenceRule", C18 "Party4PresenceRule", C19 "Party5PresenceRule"

ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties78" on page 3115 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		3115
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±		3116
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±		3116
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±		3117
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]	±		3117
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]	±		3117

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party4 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party3 Must be present
```

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party5 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party4 Must be present
```

78.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 3011](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

79 semt.034.001.01

IntraPositionMovementPendingReportV01

79.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

This IntraPositionMovementPendingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/request to report the intra-position movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a pending status.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraPositionMovementPendingReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. **Pagination**
 Pagination of the message.
- B. **ReportGeneralDetails**
 General characteristics related to the report information.
- C. **AccountOwner**
 Party that owns the account.
- D. **SafekeepingAccount**
 Account to or from which a securities entry is made.
- E. **Movements**
 Identifies the transactions.

79.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraPosMvmntPdgRpt>	[1..1]		C2, C3	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		2729
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C17	2729
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		2729
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		2730
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		2730
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		2730
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		2730
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2730
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		2731
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2731
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2731
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	±		2731
	Movements <Mvmnts>	[0..*]		C19	2732
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		2734
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C13	2734
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		2736
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		2736
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2736
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2736
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2737
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		2737
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		2737
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]	±		2737
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]	±		2737
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C8, C9, C11, C12, C14	2737
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±	C4, C16	2739
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2741

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2741
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2742
	AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2742
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			2742
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C21	2743
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C18	2743
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			2743
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2745
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2745
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2745
	SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		2745
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2745
	CorporateActionEventType <CorpActnEvtTp>	[0..1]	±	C10	2746
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		2746
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2746
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2746
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C20	2747

79.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then Movements must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then Movements must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C10 EventTypeRule

The use of a specific corporate action event type code is allowed only if this specific event triggers a securities movement as per the Event Interpretation Grid published by the Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG).

The corporate action event indicator code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

The corporate action event indicator code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

The corporate action event indicator code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the holders.

C11 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C12 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C13 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C14 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C15 PendingToFailingRule

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

C16 PlaceOfListingRule

If PlaceOfListing is used and an ISO 10383 MIC exists for the market to be identified, the ISO 10383 Market Identifier Code (MIC) must be used.

C17 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C18 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C19 StatusAndReasonRule

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

C20 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C21 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

79.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

79.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 2980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		2980
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2980

79.4.2 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C17 "ReportNumberRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls> contains the following **IntraPositionReport7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		2729
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		2730
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		2730
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		2730
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		2730
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2730
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		2731
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2731

Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

79.4.2.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 2979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		2980
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		2980

79.4.2.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

79.4.2.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

79.4.2.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

79.4.2.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period7Choice" on page 2909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2909
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		2909

79.4.2.6 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency22Choice" on page 2958 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2959

79.4.2.7 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 3045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3045

79.4.2.8 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

79.4.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

79.4.4 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

79.4.5 Movements <Mvmnts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the transactions.

Impacted by: C19 "StatusAndReasonRule"

Movements <Mvmnts> contains the following **IntraPositionPending11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		2734
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C13	2734
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		2736
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2736
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2736
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2736
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2737
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		2737
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		2737
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]	±		2737
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]	±		2737
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C8, C9, C11, C12, C14	2737
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±	C4, C16	2739
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2741
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2741
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2742
	AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2742
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			2742
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C21	2743
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C18	2743
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			2743
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2744

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2745
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2745
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2745
	SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		2745
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2745
	CorporateActionEventType <CorpActnEvtTp>	[0..1]	±	C10	2746
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		2746
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2746
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2746
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C20	2747

Constraints

- **StatusAndReasonRule**

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

79.4.5.1 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following elements (see ["PendingStatusAndReason4"](#) on page 3202 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrccSts>	[0..*]	±		3202
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C15	3202

79.4.5.2 Movement <Mvmnt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the individual transaction.

Impacted by: [C13 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"](#)

Movement <Mvmnt> contains the following **IntraPositionPending12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		2736
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2736
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2736
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2736
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2737
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		2737
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		2737
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]	±		2737
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]	±		2737
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C8, C9, C11, C12, C14	2737
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±	C4, C16	2739
	SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>	[1..1]	±		2741
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2741
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2742
	AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2742
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			2742
	ProcessingPosition <PrccgPos>	[0..1]	±	C21	2743
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C18	2743
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			2743
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2745
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2745

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2745
	SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		2745
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		2745
	CorporateActionEventType <CorpActnEvtTp>	[0..1]	±	C10	2746
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		2746
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2746
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2746
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C20	2747

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

79.4.5.2.1 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following elements (see ["PendingStatusAndReason4"](#) on page 3202 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		3202
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C15	3202

79.4.5.2.2 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 3328

79.4.5.2.3 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 3328

79.4.5.2.4 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

79.4.5.2.5 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

79.4.5.2.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

79.4.5.2.7 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

79.4.5.2.8 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the securities are moving.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3" on page 2854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2854
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		2854

79.4.5.2.9 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the securities are moving.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3" on page 2854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2854
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		2854

79.4.5.2.10 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial instruments representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-a-vis the issuer.

Impacted by: C8 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C9 "DescriptionUsageRule", C11 "ISINGuideline", C12 "ISINPresenceRule", C14 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

• DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
    Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

• DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

• ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

• ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
    Or    /Description Must be present
```

• OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
    Or    /Description Must be present
```

79.4.5.2.11 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Elements characterising a financial instrument.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C16 "PlaceOfListingRule"

FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts> contains the following elements (see
"FinancialInstrumentAttributes92" on page 2934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		2936
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		2936
	RegistrationForm <RegnForm>	[0..1]	±		2937
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		2937
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		2937
	VariableRateChangeFrequency <VarblRateChngFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		2937
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		2938
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		2938
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		2938
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2938
	CouponDate <CpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2939
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		2939
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		2939
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		2939
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		2939
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		2939
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		2940
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		2940
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2940
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		2940
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		2940
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		2940
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2940
	YieldToMaturityRate <YldToMtrtyRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2940
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2941
	IndexRateBasis <IndxRateBsis>	[0..1]	Rate		2941
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	±		2941
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	±		2941
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		2941
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2942

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2942
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2942
	MarketOrIndicativePrice <MktOrIndctvPric>	[0..1]	±		2942
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]	±		2943
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]	±		2943
	ConversionPrice <ConvspPric>	[0..1]	±		2943
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]	±		2943
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		2944
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		2944
	UnderlyingFinancialInstrumentIdentification <UndrlygFinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2944
	FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails <FinInstrmAttrAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2945

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **PlaceOfListingRule**

If PlaceOfListing is used and an ISO 10383 MIC exists for the market to be identified, the ISO 10383 Market Identifier Code (MIC) must be used.

79.4.5.2.12 SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of securities to be settled.

SettlementQuantity <SttlmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

79.4.5.2.13 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are intended to be moved.

IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

79.4.5.2.14 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

79.4.5.2.15 AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time stamp on when the transaction is acknowledged.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

79.4.5.2.16 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C21	2743
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C18	2743
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			2743
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2745
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2745
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2745

79.4.5.2.16.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C21 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 3028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3029

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

79.4.5.2.16.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C18 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 2916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		2917

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

79.4.5.2.16.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2744
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		2745
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2745

79.4.5.2.16.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

79.4.5.2.16.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

79.4.5.2.16.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

79.4.5.2.16.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

79.4.5.2.16.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

79.4.5.2.16.3.6 PoolIdIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

79.4.5.2.16.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

79.4.5.2.16.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 3059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3059
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		3060

79.4.5.2.17 SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

SecuritiesSubBalanceIdentification <SctiesSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

79.4.5.2.18 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 2981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

79.4.5.2.19 CorporateActionEventType <CorpActnEvtTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate event.

Impacted by: C10 "EventTypeRule"

CorporateActionEventType <CorpActnEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType56Choice" on page 2986 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2986
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2993

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

The use of a specific corporate action event type code is allowed only if this specific event triggers a securities movement as per the Event Interpretation Grid published by the Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG).

The corporate action event indicator code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

The corporate action event indicator code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

The corporate action event indicator code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the holders.

79.4.5.2.20 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 3078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

79.4.5.2.21 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-position movement.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

79.4.5.2.22 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

79.4.5.2.23 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C20 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

80 semt.040.001.01

SecuritiesAccountPositionResponseV01

80.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

SCOPE

The SecuritiesAccountPositionResponse message is sent by a market infrastructure to an instructing party to report the securities positions for the given date period as requested in the query, for all securities across all accounts satisfying the query criteria.

USAGE

The message SecuritiesAccountPositionResponse will provide CSDs and T2S participants with a report corresponding to the SecuritiesAccountPositionQuery returning balances held in the list of specified securities accounts within the specified period satisfying the defined selection criteria. The Securities Account Position Response will provide the following business attributes:

- CSD
- Account owner
- Securities Account Number
- Securities Identifier (e.g. ISIN)
- Date
- The total position
- The blocked position
- The free position

Unless otherwise specified by the sender in the Securities Balance Query, T2S will only return non-zero securities positions in the accounts.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate)
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy)
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate).

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountPositionResponseV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 7
MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

B. ReportGeneralDetails

Provides general information on the report.

C. AccountOwner

Party that legally owns the account.

D. AccountServicer

Central securities depository where the securities accounts are held.

E. Balances

Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account.

F. PartyBaseCurrencyTotalAmounts

Total valuation amounts provided in the base currency of the party.

G. OtherBusinessParties

Other business parties relevant to the transaction.

80.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SciesAcctPosRspn>	[1..1]		C13, C14, C34	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		2754
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]	±	C30	2754
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2754
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2755
	Balances <Bals>	[0..*]	±	C12	2755
	PartyBaseCurrencyTotalAmounts <PtyBaseCcyTtlAmts>	[0..1]		C40	2758
	TotalHoldingsValueOfPage <TtlHldgsValOfPg>	[0..1]	±		2758
	TotalHoldingsValueOfStatement <TtlHldgsValOfStmnt>	[1..1]	±		2758
	TotalBookValueOfStatement <TtlBookValOfStmnt>	[0..1]	±		2759
	TotalEligibleCollateralValue <TtlElgblCollVal>	[0..1]	±		2759
	OtherBusinessParties <OthrBizPties>	[0..1]			2759
	Investor <Invstr>	[0..*]	±	C24, C31, C32	2759

80.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActivityAndBalanceForSubAccount1Rule

If the ActivityIndicator is "true" (Yes), then at least one occurrence of BalanceForSubAccount must be present.

C4 ActivityAndBalanceForSubAccount2Rule

If the ActivityIndicator is "false" (No), then BalanceForSubAccount must be absent.

C5 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C6 AdditonalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C7 AggregateBalanceGuideline

If AvailableBalance and NotAvailableBalance are both present, then the AggregateBalance should be the sum of AvailableBalance and NotAvailableBalance.

C8 AggregateBalanceGuideline

If AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity are both present, then the AggregateQuantity should be the sum of AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity.

C9 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 AvailableWithNoStatusRule

If Subbalance type is AvailableWithNoStatus, then QuantityAndAvailability cannot be used.

C11 BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule

If SafekeepingPlace is present, then BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace is not allowed.

C12 BalanceForAccountOrSubAccountRule

BalanceForAccount must be present or SubAccountDetails must be present, both may be present.

C13 BalanceForAccountReportingRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is TRUE (Yes) and ReportGeneralDetails/SubAccountIndicator is FALSE (NO), then Balances/BalanceForAccount must be present and Balances/SubAccountDetails must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C14 BalancePresenceRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is TRUE (Yes), then Balances must be present. If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is FALSE (No), then Balances must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C16 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C17 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C18 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C19 EligibleCollateralValueRule

EligibleCollateralValue is only to be used in (I)CSD-participant communication or if bilaterally agreed between the sender and receiver.

C20 EligibleForCollateralPurposesRule

If Subbalance type is EligibleForCollateralPurposes, then QuantityAndAvailability cannot be used.

C21 EligibleForCollateralPurposesRule

If Subbalance type is EligibleForCollateralPurposes, then QuantityAndAvailability cannot be used.

C22 FinancialInstrumentAttributesRule

If InvestmentFundsFinancialInstrumentAttributes is present, then FinancialInstrumentAttributes is not allowed.

C23 HoldingAdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if HoldingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C24 IdentificationNationalityOfInvestorRule

Identification and/or Nationality must be present.

C25 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C26 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C27 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C28 PlaceOfListingRule

If PlaceOfListing is used and a ISO 10383 MIC exists for the market to be identified, the ISO 10383 Market Identifier Code (MIC) must be used.

C29 PledgeeTypeAndIdentificationOrLEIRule

PledgeeTypeAndIdentification must be present or LEI must be present.

C30 ReportNumberRule

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C31 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress1Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockchainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C32 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress2Rule

If BlockchainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C33 SafekeepingPlaceFormatOrLEIRule

SafekeepingPlaceFormat must be present or LEI must be present.

C34 SubAccountReportingRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is TRUE (Yes) and ReportGeneralDetails/
SubAccountIndicator is TRUE (YES), then Balances/SubAccountDetails must be present and
Balances/BalanceForAccount must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C35 SubBalanceAdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if SubBalanceAdditionalDetails is
used, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C36 SubBalanceAdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if SubBalanceAdditionalDetails is
used, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C37 SubBalanceAdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if SubBalanceAdditionalDetails is
used, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C38 SubSafekeepingReportingRule

Use of consolidated reports on a sub-safekeeping account must be bilaterally agreed between
sender and receiver.

C39 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the
RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C40 TotalEligibleCollateralValueRule

Total eligible collateral value is only to be used in (I)CSD-participant communication or if
bilaterally agreed between the sender and receiver.

C41 ValueRule

If TypeOfPriceCode is not MRKT, then Value may not be expressed with UnknownIndicator.

80.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

80.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 2980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		2980
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2980

80.4.2 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides general information on the report.

Impacted by: C30 "ReportNumberRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls> contains the following elements (see "Statement58" on page 3019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		3020
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		3020
	HistoricData <HstrcData>	[1..1]	Indicator		3020
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3020
	SubAccountIndicator <SubAcctInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3021

Constraints

- ReportNumberRule**

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

80.4.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

80.4.4 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Central securities depository where the securities accounts are held.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

80.4.5 Balances <Bals>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account.

Impacted by: C12 "BalanceForAccountOrSubAccountRule"

Balances <Bals> contains the following elements (see "Balance30" on page 2865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	±		2868
	BalanceForAccount <BalForAcct>	[0..*]		C7, C11, C22	2868
	BalanceDate <BalDt>	[1..1]	±		2870
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2870
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±	C5, C28	2871
	InvestmentFundsFinancialInstrumentAttributes <InvstmtFndsFinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±		2873
	ValuationHaircutDetails <ValtnHrcutDtls>	[0..1]	±		2874
	AggregateBalance <AggtBal>	[0..1]	±		2874
	AvailableBalance <AvlblBal>	[0..1]	±		2874
	NotAvailableBalance <NotAvlblBal>	[0..1]	±		2875
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±	C33	2875
	CorporateActionOptionType <CorpActnOptnTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2875
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C41	2876
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		2876
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2876
	AccountBaseCurrencyAmounts <AcctBaseCcyAmts>	[0..1]	±	C19	2877
	InstrumentCurrencyAmounts <InstrmCcyAmts>	[0..1]	±	C19	2877
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		2877
	BalanceBreakdown <BalBrkdown>	[0..*]	±	C10, C35	2878
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdown <AddtlBalBrkdown>	[0..*]	±	C21, C37	2878
	BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc>	[0..*]	±	C23, C8	2879
	HoldingAdditionalDetails <HldgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2880
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	2880
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..*]		C3, C4, C38	2881
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]			2883
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2883
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2883
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	2884

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	±		2884
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2884
	BalanceForSubAccount <BalForSubAcct>	[0..*]		C7, C11, C22	2884
	BalanceDate <BalDt>	[1..1]	±		2886
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2886
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±	C5, C28	2887
	InvestmentFundsFinancialInstrumentAttributes <InvstmtFndsFinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±		2889
	ValuationHaircutDetails <ValtnHrcutDtls>	[0..1]	±		2890
	AggregateBalance <AggtBal>	[0..1]	±		2890
	AvailableBalance <AvlblBal>	[0..1]	±		2890
	NotAvailableBalance <NotAvlblBal>	[0..1]	±		2891
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±	C33	2891
	CorporateActionOptionType <CorpActnOptnTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2891
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C41	2892
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		2892
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2892
	AccountBaseCurrencyAmounts <AcctBaseCcyAmts>	[0..1]	±	C19	2893
	InstrumentCurrencyAmounts <InstrmCcyAmts>	[0..1]	±	C19	2893
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		2893
	BalanceBreakdown <BalBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±	C10, C35	2894
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdown <AddtlBalBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±	C21, C37	2894
	BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc>	[0..*]	±	C23, C8	2895
	HoldingAdditionalDetails <HldgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2896
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	2896
	AccountBaseCurrencyTotalAmounts <AcctBaseCcyTtlAmts>	[0..1]		C40	2897
	TotalHoldingsValueOfPage <TtlHldgsValOfPg>	[0..1]	±		2897
	TotalHoldingsValueOfStatement <TtlHldgsValOfStmt>	[1..1]	±		2898
	TotalBookValueOfStatement <TtlBookValOfStmt>	[0..1]	±		2898
	TotalEligibleCollateralValue <TtlElgblCollVal>	[0..1]	±		2898

Constraints

- **BalanceForAccountOrSubAccountRule**

BalanceForAccount must be present or SubAccountDetails must be present, both may be present.

80.4.6 PartyBaseCurrencyTotalAmounts <PtyBaseCcyTtlAmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total valuation amounts provided in the base currency of the party.

Impacted by: C40 "TotalEligibleCollateralValueRule"

PartyBaseCurrencyTotalAmounts <PtyBaseCcyTtlAmts> contains the following **TotalValueInPageAndStatement1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalHoldingsValueOfPage <TtlHldgsValOfPg>	[0..1]	±		2758
	TotalHoldingsValueOfStatement <TtlHldgsValOfStmnt>	[1..1]	±		2758
	TotalBookValueOfStatement <TtlBookValOfStmnt>	[0..1]	±		2759
	TotalEligibleCollateralValue <TtlElgblCollVal>	[0..1]	±		2759

Constraints

- **TotalEligibleCollateralValueRule**

Total eligible collateral value is only to be used in (I)CSD-participant communication or if bilaterally agreed between the sender and receiver.

80.4.6.1 TotalHoldingsValueOfPage <TtlHldgsValOfPg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total value of positions reported in this message.

TotalHoldingsValueOfPage <TtlHldgsValOfPg> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection6" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2840
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		2840

80.4.6.2 TotalHoldingsValueOfStatement <TtlHldgsValOfStmnt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total value of positions reported in this statement (a statement may comprise one or more messages).

TotalHoldingsValueOfStatement <TtIHldgsValOfStmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection6" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2840
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		2840

80.4.6.3 TotalBookValueOfStatement <TtIBookValOfStmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total book value of positions reported in this statement (a statement may comprise one or more messages).

TotalBookValueOfStatement <TtIBookValOfStmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection6" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2840
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		2840

80.4.6.4 TotalEligibleCollateralValue <TtIElglCollVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total value of the holdings eligible for collateral purposes reported in this statement (a statement may comprise one or more messages).

TotalEligibleCollateralValue <TtIElglCollVal> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection6" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2840
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		2840

80.4.7 OtherBusinessParties <OthrBizPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Other business parties relevant to the transaction.

OtherBusinessParties <OthrBizPties> contains the following **OtherParties46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Investor <Invstr>	[0..*]	±	C24, C31, C32	2759

80.4.7.1 Investor <Invstr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.

Impacted by: C24 "IdentificationNationalityOfInvestorRule", C31
"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C32
"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule"

Investor <Invstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount197" on page 3061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		3061
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3062
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		3062
	Nationality <Ntlty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3062
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		3062
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	Text		3062
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		3062
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C1	3063

Constraints

- **IdentificationNationalityOfInvestorRule**

Identification and/or Nationality must be present.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

81 **semt.044.001.01**

SecuritiesTransactionPenaltiesReportV01

81.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesTransactionPenaltiesReport V01 message is sent by the Executing/Servicing Party to the instructing party to inform about the cash penalties:

- Newly computed cash penalties. For example, in case of a CSD, the information shall include the cash penalties that are either imposed or credited to all of its participants and the CSD itself; in case of a CSD participant, the information shall include the cash penalties that are either imposed or credited to the CSD participant itself.
- Modified penalties: to inform about the modifications occurred in existing cash penalties since the previous reporting.
- Aggregated amounts of cash penalties: to inform about the aggregated amounts of the cash penalties computed for the business days of a given period, for example the previous month.

Outline

The SecuritiesTransactionPenaltiesReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. ReportPagination

Provides details on the page number of the report.

Usage: The pagination of the report is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

B. ReportGeneralDetails

Provides general information on the report.

C. SafekeepingAccount

Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

D. AccountOwner

Party that legally owns the account.

E. AccountServicer

Party that manages the sub-level account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F. Penalty

Claims (penalties) in a currency and of a date reported for a given party.

If there are no penalties in a given currency for a party, this block will not be informed.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

81.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesTxPnltiesRpt>	[1..1]			
	ReportPagination <RptPgntn>	[0..1]	±		2768
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C14	2768
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[1..1]	Text		2769
	ReportDate <RptDt>	[0..1]	±		2769
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		2769
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2769
	PenaltyListType <PnltyListTp>	[0..1]			2770
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2770
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[0..1]	±		2771
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2771
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2771
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2771
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		2772
	Penalty <Pnlty>	[0..*]		C3	2772
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2777
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		2777
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			2777
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2778
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2778
	CounterpartyCSD <CtrPtyCSD>	[0..1]	±		2779
	CSDDepository <CSDDpstry>	[0..1]	±		2779
	AggregatedAmount <AggtdAmt>	[0..1]			2779
	AggregatedDebitAmount <AggtdDbtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2780
	AggregatedCreditAmount <AggtdCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2780
	GlobalNetAmount <GblNetAmt>	[0..1]	±		2781

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CounterpartyCSDAggregatedAmount <CtrPtyCSDAggtdAmt>	[0..*]			2781
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2781
	AggregatedDebitAmount <AggtdDbtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2782
	AggregatedCreditAmount <AggtdCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2782
	GlobalNetAmount <GblNetAmt>	[0..1]	±		2782
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		2783
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2783
	CashPenaltyIdentification <CshPnltyId>	[0..1]	Text		2783
	NumberOfCounterparties <NbOfCtrPties>	[0..1]	Quantity		2783
	PenaltyPerCounterparty <PnltyPerCtrPty>	[0..*]			2783
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2787
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			2787
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2787
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2788
	AggregatedNetAmount <AggtdNetAmt>	[1..1]	±		2788
	PenaltyDetails <PnltyDtls>	[0..*]			2789
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			2793
	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrlId>	[1..1]	Text		2793
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2793
	ReallocationIdentification <RallcnId>	[0..1]			2793
	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrlId>	[1..1]	Text		2793
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2794
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2794
	Insolvency <Inslvncy>	[0..1]	Indicator		2794
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			2794
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			2795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2795
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			2796

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2796
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2797
	AdditionalStatusReason <AddtlStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2797
	ComputedAmount <CmptdAmt>	[1..1]	±		2798
	CalculationMethod <ClctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2798
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		2798
	CalculationData <ClctnData>	[0..*]			2798
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2800
	MissingReferenceData <MssngRefData>	[0..1]	Indicator		2800
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[1..1]			2800
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C13	2801
	SubjectToPenalties <SbjtToPnlties>	[0..1]	Indicator		2802
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		2803
	Liquidity <Lqdt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2803
	PriceData <PricData>	[0..1]			2803
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			2803
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2804
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2804
	SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>	[0..1]	±		2804
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2805
	ForeignExchangeData <FXData>	[0..*]			2805
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2805
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2805
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2806
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2806
	SecuritiesPenaltyRateData <SctiesPnltyRateData>	[0..1]			2806
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	±		2806
	SMEGrowthMarket <SMEGrwthMkt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2807
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2807

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DiscountRate <DscntRate>	[0..1]			2807
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2807
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2807
	ForeignExchangeData <FXData>	[0..*]			2808
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2808
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2808
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2809
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2809
	SubAmountPenaltyBreakdown <SubAmtPnltyBrkwn>	[0..*]			2809
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2809
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2810
	RelatedTransaction <RltdTx>	[0..1]			2810
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	±	C12	2812
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2812
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..1]			2813
	SettlementTransactionOrCorporateActionEventType <SttlmTxOrCorpActnEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		2814
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2815
	CorporateActionRelatedDate <CorpActnRltdDt>	[0..1]	±		2815
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	±		2815
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2815
	SecuritiesMovementType <SctiesMvmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2816
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2816
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		2816
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		2817
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2817
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		2818
	AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2819
	MatchedStatusTimeStamp <MtchdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2819
	SettlementStatusFailing <SttlmStsFng>	[0..1]			2819
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2819
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2819

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2820
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2823
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2824
	BusinessDayEvent <BizDayEvt>	[0..1]			2824
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2824
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2825
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2825
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825
	NetMovementDetails <NetMvmntDtls>	[0..1]			2825
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2826
	SecuritiesShortfall <ScitiesShrtfl>	[0..1]	±		2826
	ShortfallValuation <ShrtflValtn>	[0..1]	±		2826
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2827
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Quantity		2827
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	2827

81.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 CounterpartyCSDPresenceRule

Either the CounterpartyCSD or PenaltyPerCounterparty/AccountServicer is informed but not both.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C7 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C8 EventTypeRule

The use of a specific corporate action event type code is allowed only if this specific event triggers a securities movement as per the Event Interpretation Grid published by the Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG).

The corporate action event indicator code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

The corporate action event indicator code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

The corporate action event indicator code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the holders.

C9 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C11 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C12 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C13 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C14 ReportDatePeriodPresenceRule

At least on occurrence of ReportDate or ReportPeriod must be present.

C15 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

81.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

81.4.1 ReportPagination <RptPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the report.

Usage: The pagination of the report is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

ReportPagination <RptPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 2980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		2980
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2980

81.4.2 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides general information on the report.

Impacted by: C14 "ReportDatePeriodPresenceRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls> contains the following **PenaltyReport1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[1..1]	Text		2769
	ReportDate <RptDt>	[0..1]	±		2769
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		2769
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2769
	PenaltyListType <PnltyListTp>	[0..1]			2770
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2770
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[0..1]	±		2771
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2771

Constraints

- **ReportDatePeriodPresenceRule**

At least on occurrence of ReportDate or ReportPeriod must be present.

Following Must be True
/ReportDate Must be present
Or /ReportPeriod Must be present

81.4.2.1 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

81.4.2.2 ReportDate <RptDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the report.

ReportDate <RptDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

81.4.2.3 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the report.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "DatePeriod1Choice" on page 2907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
Or	DateMonth <DtMnth>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2908
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		2908

81.4.2.4 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency22Choice" on page 2958 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2959

81.4.2.5 PenaltyListType <PnltyListTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the penalty list reported contains new computed penalties or updated/removed penalties.

PenaltyListType <PnltyListTp> contains one of the following **PenaltyListType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2770

81.4.2.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the penalty list reported, in a coded format.

Datatype: "PenaltyListType1Code" on page 3268

CodeName	Name	Definition
CURR	Current	To report the new penalties and the modified penalties in one single message /report.
FWAM	ForwardAmend	To report a penalty list that has been amended (that is the penalty list contains only updated and/or removed penalties that have already been previously reported in a FWIS Penalty List).
FWIS	ForwardInitialSubmission	To report a daily penalty list created for the first time (that is the penalty list contains only newly computed penalties)

81.4.2.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the penalty list reported, in a proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

81.4.2.6 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[UpdateType15Choice](#)" on page 3045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3045

81.4.2.7 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the report.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

81.4.3 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

81.4.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

81.4.5 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that manages the sub-level account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

81.4.6 Penalty <Pnlty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Claims (penalties) in a currency and of a date reported for a given party.

If there are no penalties in a given currency for a party, this block will not be informed.

Impacted by: [C3 "CounterpartyCSDPresenceRule"](#)

Penalty <Pnlty> contains the following Penalty4 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2777
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		2777
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			2777
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2778
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2778
	CounterpartyCSD <CtrPtyCSD>	[0..1]	±		2779
	CSDDepository <CSDDpstry>	[0..1]	±		2779
	AggregatedAmount <AggtdAmt>	[0..1]			2779
	AggregatedDebitAmount <AggtdDbtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2780
	AggregatedCreditAmount <AggtdCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2780
	GlobalNetAmount <GblNetAmt>	[0..1]	±		2781
	CounterpartyCSDAggregatedAmount <CtrPtyCSDAggtdAmt>	[0..*]			2781
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2781
	AggregatedDebitAmount <AggtdDbtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2782
	AggregatedCreditAmount <AggtdCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2782
	GlobalNetAmount <GblNetAmt>	[0..1]	±		2782
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		2783
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2783
	CashPenaltyIdentification <CshPnltyId>	[0..1]	Text		2783
	NumberOfCounterparties <NbOfCtrPties>	[0..1]	Quantity		2783
	PenaltyPerCounterparty <PnltyPerCtrPty>	[0..*]			2783
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2787
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			2787
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2787
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2788
	AggregatedNetAmount <AggtdNetAmt>	[1..1]	±		2788

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PenaltyDetails <PnltyDtls>	[0..*]			2789
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			2793
	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrlId>	[1..1]	Text		2793
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2793
	ReallocationIdentification <Rallcnld>	[0..1]			2793
	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrlId>	[1..1]	Text		2793
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2794
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2794
	Insolvency <Inslvncy>	[0..1]	Indicator		2794
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			2794
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			2795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2795
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			2796
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2796
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2797
	AdditionalStatusReason <AddtlStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2797
	ComputedAmount <CmptdAmt>	[1..1]	±		2798
	CalculationMethod <ClctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2798
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		2798
	CalculationData <ClctnData>	[0..*]			2798
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2800
	MissingReferenceData <MssngRefData>	[0..1]	Indicator		2800
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[1..1]			2800
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C13	2801
	SubjectToPenalties <SbjtToPnlties>	[0..1]	Indicator		2802
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		2803
	Liquidity <Lqdy>	[0..1]	Indicator		2803
	PriceData <PricData>	[0..1]			2803

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			2803
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2804
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2804
	SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>	[0..1]	±		2804
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2805
	ForeignExchangeData <FXData>	[0..*]			2805
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2805
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2805
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2806
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2806
	SecuritiesPenaltyRateData <SciesPnltyRateData>	[0..1]			2806
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	±		2806
	SMEGrowthMarket <SMEGrwthMkt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2807
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2807
	DiscountRate <DscntRate>	[0..1]			2807
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2807
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2807
	ForeignExchangeData <FXData>	[0..*]			2808
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2808
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2808
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2809
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2809
	SubAmountPenaltyBreakdown <SubAmtPnltyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			2809
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2809
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2810
	RelatedTransaction <RltdTx>	[0..1]			2810
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	±	C12	2812
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2812
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..1]			2813
	SettlementTransactionOrCorporateActionEventType <SttlmTxOrCorpActnEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		2814
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2815

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionRelatedDate <CorpActnRltdDt>	[0..1]	±		2815
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	±		2815
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2815
	SecuritiesMovementType <SctiesMvmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2816
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2816
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		2816
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		2817
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2817
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		2818
	AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2819
	MatchedStatusTimeStamp <MtchdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2819
	SettlementStatusFailing <SttlmStsFng>	[0..1]			2819
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2819
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2819
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2820
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2823
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2824
	BusinessDayEvent <BizDayEvt>	[0..1]			2824
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2824
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2825
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2825
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825
	NetMovementDetails <NetMvmntDtls>	[0..1]			2825
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2826
	SecuritiesShortfall <SctiesShrtfl>	[0..1]	±		2826
	ShortfallValuation <ShrtflValtn>	[0..1]	±		2826
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2827

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Quantity		2827

Constraints

- **CounterpartyCSDPresenceRule**

Either the CounterpartyCSD or PenaltyPerCounterparty/AccountServicer is informed but not both.

Following Must be True

/CounterpartyCSD Must be absent

Or /PenaltyPerCounterparty[*]/AccountServicer Must be absent

81.4.6.1 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency of the penalties reported.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

81.4.6.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date where the penalties reported in this block were initially computed.

.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

81.4.6.3 PartyIdentification <Ptyld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party within the system.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following **PenaltyPartyIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2778
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2778

81.4.6.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the party.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

81.4.6.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the party.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **PenaltyPartyType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2778

81.4.6.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Penalty party type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalPenaltyPartyType1Code](#)" on page 3243

81.4.6.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Penalty party type, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

81.4.6.4 CounterpartyCSD <CtrPtyCSD>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the party for which the aggregated amounts are referred to.

CounterpartyCSD <CtrPtyCSD> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

81.4.6.5 CSDDepository <CSDDpstry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Depository/intermediary that is used by an ICSD to access a specific counterparty's CSD, that is the party that services the account.

CSDDepository <CSDDpstry> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

81.4.6.6 AggregatedAmount <AggtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Aggregated penalty amount.

AggregatedAmount <AggtdAmt> contains the following **AggregatedPenaltyAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AggregatedDebitAmount <AggtdDbtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2780
	AggregatedCreditAmount <AggtdCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2780
	GlobalNetAmount <GblNetAmt>	[0..1]	±		2781
	CounterpartyCSDAggregatedAmount <CtrPtyCSDAggtdAmt>	[0..*]			2781
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2781
	AggregatedDebitAmount <AggtdDbtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2782
	AggregatedCreditAmount <AggtdCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2782
	GlobalNetAmount <GblNetAmt>	[0..1]	±		2782

81.4.6.6.1 AggregatedDebitAmount <AggtdDbtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sum of all debit amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

81.4.6.6.2 AggregatedCreditAmount <AggtdCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sum of all credit amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

81.4.6.6.3 GlobalNetAmount <GblNetAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Net of all amounts.

GlobalNetAmount <GblNetAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

81.4.6.6.4 CounterpartyCSDAggregatedAmount <CtrPtyCSDAggtdAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Aggregated amounts provided per CSD of the counterparty.

CounterpartyCSDAggregatedAmount <CtrPtyCSDAggtdAmt> contains the following **AggregatedPenaltyAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2781
	AggregatedDebitAmount <AggtdDbtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2782
	AggregatedCreditAmount <AggtdCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2782
	GlobalNetAmount <GblNetAmt>	[0..1]	±		2782

81.4.6.6.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the party for which the aggregated amounts are referred to.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

81.4.6.6.4.2 AggregatedDebitAmount <AggtdDbtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sum of the debit amounts for the party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

81.4.6.6.4.3 AggregatedCreditAmount <AggtdCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sum of the credit amounts for the party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

81.4.6.6.4.4 GlobalNetAmount <GblNetAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Net of all amounts for this CSD.

GlobalNetAmount <GblNetAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

81.4.6.7 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account account to be debited/credited for the settlement of the penalty.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2837
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2837

81.4.6.8 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the payment of the penalty is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 3319

81.4.6.9 CashPenaltyIdentification <CshPnltyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of the penalty payment.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

81.4.6.10 NumberOfCounterparties <NbOfCtrPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of counterparties involved in the penalty.

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 3324

81.4.6.11 PenaltyPerCounterparty <PnltyPerCtrPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Claims (penalties) in a currency and of a date reported for a given party.

If there are no penalties in a given currency for a party, this block will not be informed.

PenaltyPerCounterparty <PnltyPerCtrPty> contains the following **PenaltyPerCounterparty4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2787
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			2787
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2787
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2788
	AggregatedNetAmount <AggtdNetAmt>	[1..1]	±		2788
	PenaltyDetails <PnltyDtls>	[0..*]			2789
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			2793
	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrlId>	[1..1]	Text		2793
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2793
	ReallocationIdentification <Rallcnld>	[0..1]			2793
	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrlId>	[1..1]	Text		2793
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2794
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2794
	Insolvency <Inslvncy>	[0..1]	Indicator		2794
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			2794
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			2795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2795
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			2796
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2796
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2797
	AdditionalStatusReason <AddtlStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2797
	ComputedAmount <CmptdAmt>	[1..1]	±		2798
	CalculationMethod <ClctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2798
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		2798
	CalculationData <ClctnData>	[0..*]			2798
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2800

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MissingReferenceData <MssngRefData>	[0..1]	Indicator		2800
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[1..1]			2800
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C13	2801
	SubjectToPenalties <SbjtToPnlties>	[0..1]	Indicator		2802
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		2803
	Liquidity <Lqdt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2803
	PriceData <PricData>	[0..1]			2803
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			2803
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2804
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2804
	SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>	[0..1]	±		2804
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2805
	ForeignExchangeData <FXData>	[0..*]			2805
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2805
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2805
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2806
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2806
	SecuritiesPenaltyRateData <SctiesPnltyRateData>	[0..1]			2806
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	±		2806
	SMEGrowthMarket <SMEGrwthMkt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2807
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2807
	DiscountRate <DscntRate>	[0..1]			2807
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2807
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2807
	ForeignExchangeData <FXData>	[0..*]			2808
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2808
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2808
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2809
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2809
	SubAmountPenaltyBreakdown <SubAmtPnltyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			2809

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2809
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2810
	RelatedTransaction <RltdTx>	[0..1]			2810
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	±	C12	2812
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2812
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..1]			2813
	SettlementTransactionOrCorporateActionEventTy pe <SttlmTxOrCorpActnEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		2814
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2815
	CorporateActionRelatedDate <CorpActnRltdDt>	[0..1]	±		2815
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	±		2815
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2815
	SecuritiesMovementType <SctiesMvmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2816
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2816
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		2816
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		2817
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2817
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		2818
	AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2819
	MatchedStatusTimeStamp <MtchdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2819
	SettlementStatusFailing <SttlmStsFng>	[0..1]			2819
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2819
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2819
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2820
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2823
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2824
	BusinessDayEvent <BizDayEvt>	[0..1]			2824
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2824
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2825
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2825

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825
	NetMovementDetails <NetMvmntDtls>	[0..1]			2825
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2826
	SecuritiesShortfall <SctiesShrtfl>	[0..1]	±		2826
	ShortfallValuation <ShrtflValtn>	[0..1]	±		2826
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2827
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Quantity		2827

81.4.6.11.1 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the sub-level account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

81.4.6.11.2 PartyIdentification <Ptyld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party within the system.

PartyIdentification <Ptyld> contains the following **PenaltyPartyIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2787
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2788

81.4.6.11.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the party.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

81.4.6.11.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the party.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **PenaltyPartyType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2788

81.4.6.11.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Penalty party type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalPenaltyPartyType1Code](#)" on page 3243

81.4.6.11.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Penalty party type, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

81.4.6.11.3 AggregatedNetAmount <AggtdNetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Bilateral net amount per party and counterparty.

AggregatedNetAmount <AggtdNetAmt> contains the following elements (see
 "AmountAndDirection5" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

81.4.6.11.4 PenaltyDetails <PnltyDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the penalty.

PenaltyDetails <PnltyDtls> contains the following **PenaltyRecord4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			2793
	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	Text		2793
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2793
	ReallocationIdentification <RallcnId>	[0..1]			2793
	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	Text		2793
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2794
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2794
	Insolvency <Inslvncy>	[0..1]	Indicator		2794
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			2794
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			2795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2795
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			2796
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2796
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2797
	AdditionalStatusReason <AddtlStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2797
	ComputedAmount <CmptdAmt>	[1..1]	±		2798
	CalculationMethod <ClctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2798
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity		2798
	CalculationData <ClctnData>	[0..*]			2798
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2800
	MissingReferenceData <MssngRefData>	[0..1]	Indicator		2800
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[1..1]			2800
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C13	2801
	SubjectToPenalties <SbjtToPnlties>	[0..1]	Indicator		2802
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		2803
	Liquidity <Lqdy>	[0..1]	Indicator		2803
	PriceData <PricData>	[0..1]			2803

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			2803
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2804
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2804
	SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>	[0..1]	±		2804
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2805
	ForeignExchangeData <FXData>	[0..*]			2805
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2805
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2805
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2806
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2806
	SecuritiesPenaltyRateData <SctiesPnltyRateData>	[0..1]			2806
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	±		2806
	SMEGrowthMarket <SMEGrwthMkt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2807
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2807
	DiscountRate <DscntRate>	[0..1]			2807
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2807
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2807
	ForeignExchangeData <FXData>	[0..*]			2808
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2808
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2808
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2809
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2809
	SubAmountPenaltyBreakdown <SubAmtPnltyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			2809
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2809
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2810
	RelatedTransaction <RltdTx>	[0..1]			2810
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	±	C12	2812
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2812
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..1]			2813
	SettlementTransactionOrCorporateActionEventType <SttlmTxOrCorpActnEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		2814
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2815

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionRelatedDate <CorpActnRltdDt>	[0..1]	±		2815
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	±		2815
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2815
	SecuritiesMovementType <SctiesMvmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2816
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2816
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		2816
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		2817
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2817
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		2818
	AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2819
	MatchedStatusTimeStamp <MtchdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2819
	SettlementStatusFailing <SttlmStsFng>	[0..1]			2819
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2819
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2819
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2820
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2823
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2824
	BusinessDayEvent <BizDayEvt>	[0..1]			2824
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2824
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2825
	ScheduledTime <SchldldTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2825
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825
	NetMovementDetails <NetMvmntDtls>	[0..1]			2825
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2826
	SecuritiesShortfall <SctiesShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		2826
	ShortfallValuation <ShrtfllValtn>	[0..1]	±		2826
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2827

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Quantity		2827

81.4.6.11.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification as assigned to the penalty by the market infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **PenaltyIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	Text		2793
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2793
	ReallocationIdentification <RallcnId>	[0..1]			2793
	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	Text		2793
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2794

81.4.6.11.4.1.1 MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification as assigned by the market infrastructure to the penalty and that is common for both the failing and the non-failing participant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

81.4.6.11.4.1.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification as assigned by the market infrastructure to the penalty and that is the individual identification of the penalty for the relevant account owner (that is either for the failing participant or for the non failing participant).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

81.4.6.11.4.1.3 ReallocationIdentification <RallcnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification as assigned to the penalty by the market infrastructure following a reallocation.

ReallocationIdentification <RallcnId> contains the following **PenaltyIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	Text		2793
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2794

81.4.6.11.4.1.3.1 MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification as assigned by the market infrastructure to the penalty and that is common for both the failing and the non-failing participant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

81.4.6.11.4.1.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification as assigned by the market infrastructure to the penalty and that is the individual identification of the penalty for the relevant account owner (that is either for the failing participant or for the non failing participant).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

81.4.6.11.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the penalty.

Datatype: "PenaltyType1Code" on page 3269

CodeName	Name	Definition
LMFP	LateMatchingFailedPenalty	Applies from the intended settlement date until the matching date. The penalty is charged to the participant who was last to enter or modify the relevant settlement instruction (for example, "accepted timestamp" is later than the one of the counterparty's instruction) for the periods between the intended settlement date and the day of matching of the instruction.
SEFP	SettlementFailedPenalty	Penalties apply to instructions that fail to settle on the intended settlement date. A settlement instruction that "fails to settle on that business day" must be understood as a settlement instruction that is not cancelled and remaining to be settled, fully or partially, by the time of the end of processing of the relevant cut-off.

81.4.6.11.4.3 Insolvency <Insolvency>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party can no longer meet its financial obligations.

Usage: When indicator in not provided, the Insolvency is not relevant.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

81.4.6.11.4.4 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of a penalty.

Status <Sts> contains the following **PenaltyStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			2795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2795
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			2796
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2796
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2797
	AdditionalStatusReason <AddtlStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2797

81.4.6.11.4.4.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of a penalty.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following **PenaltyStatus2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2795

81.4.6.11.4.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Penalty status, , in a coded form.

Datatype: "PenaltyStatus2Code" on page 3268

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	Penalty is active for the party.
NCOM	NotComputed	Penalty could not be computed.
REMO	Removed	Removal of a cash penalty where settlement cannot be performed for reasons that are independent from any of the CSD participants or the CSD.

81.4.6.11.4.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Penalty status, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

81.4.6.11.4.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reason for the penalty status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PenaltyStatusReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2796
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2797
	AdditionalStatusReason <AddtlStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2797

81.4.6.11.4.4.2.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the reason for the penalty status.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **PenaltyStatusReason2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2797

81.4.6.11.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Penalty status reason, in a coded form.

Datatype: "PenaltyStatusReason2Code" on page 3269

CodeName	Name	Definition
UPDT	Updated	Penalty has been updated.
SUSP	TradingSuspended	Penalty was removed because of ISIN suspension from trading.
TECH	TechnicalImpossibilities	Penalty was removed because there were technical impossibilities at the CSD level that prevent settlement, such as: a failure of the infrastructure

CodeName	Name	Definition
		components, a cyber-attack, network problems.
SWIC	Switched	Penalty has been switched between the failing and non-failing party.
SESU	SettlementSuspended	Penalty was removed because of ISIN suspension from settlement due to a reconciliation issue under Article 65 (2) and (6) of the RTS on CSD Requirements.
SEMP	SettlementOnMultiplePlatforms	Settlement on multiple platforms where one of the platforms is closed for settlement (either cash or securities).
RALO	Reallocated	Re-allocation of a late matching fail penalty from the instructing party to the delivering/receiving party.
OTHR	Other	See narrative.
NEWP	NewPenalty	Penalty is new.
INTS	InternalisedSettlement	Penalty is not computed because the settlement has been internalised.
INSO	Insolvency	Penalty was removed because insolvency proceedings are opened against the failing participant.
CORP	CorporateAction	Specifies that due to a specific corporate action, the security does no longer exists.
NOSU	NotSubject	Penalty is not computed or removed because the security is not subject to penalties.

81.4.6.11.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Penalty status reason, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

81.4.6.11.4.4.2.2 AdditionalStatusReason <AddtlStsRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the penalty status reason.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 3327

81.4.6.11.4.5 ComputedAmount <CmptdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount computed for this penalty.

ComputedAmount <CmptdAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

81.4.6.11.4.6 CalculationMethod <ClctnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the calculation rule used to compute the penalty.

Datatype: "PenaltyCalculationMethod1Code" on page 3268

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOTH	Both	Sum of the penalty based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and penalty rate of the securities and the penalty based on the amount of cash failed to be delivered and the discount rate of the currency.
CASH	Cash	Penalty is based on the amount of cash failed to be delivered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.
MIXE	Mixed	Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.
SECU	Securities	Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and penalty rate of the securities.

81.4.6.11.4.7 NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of business days from/to the intended settlement date.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

81.4.6.11.4.8 CalculationData <ClctnData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details for the calculation of the penalty.

CalculationData <ClctnData> contains the following **PenaltyCalculationRecord1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2800
	MissingReferenceData <MssngRefData>	[0..1]	Indicator		2800
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[1..1]			2800
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C13	2801
	SubjectToPenalties <SbjtToPnlties>	[0..1]	Indicator		2802
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		2803
	Liquidity <Lqdt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2803
	PriceData <PricData>	[0..1]			2803
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			2803
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2804
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2804
	SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>	[0..1]	±		2804
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2805
	ForeignExchangeData <FXData>	[0..*]			2805
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2805
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2805
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2806
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2806
	SecuritiesPenaltyRateData <SctiesPnltyRateData>	[0..1]			2806
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	±		2806
	SMEGrowthMarket <SMEGrwthMkt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2807
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2807
	DiscountRate <DscntRate>	[0..1]			2807
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2807
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2807
	ForeignExchangeData <FXData>	[0..*]			2808
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2808
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2808
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2809

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2809
	SubAmountPenaltyBreakdown <SubAmtPnltyBrkdown>	[0..*]			2809
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2809
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2810

81.4.6.11.4.8.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date for which the penalty applies.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

81.4.6.11.4.8.2 MissingReferenceData <MssngRefData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided for penalties where there is missing reference data on this business day.

Usage: When not present, there are no missing reference data.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

81.4.6.11.4.8.3 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Further details on the financial instrument reported.

FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts> contains the following **PenaltyFinancialInstrumentIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C13	2801
	SubjectToPenalties <SbjtToPnlties>	[0..1]	Indicator		2802
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		2803
	Liquidity <Lqdt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2803
	PriceData <PricData>	[0..1]			2803
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			2803
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2804
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2804
	SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>	[0..1]	±		2804
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2805
	ForeignExchangeData <FXData>	[0..*]			2805
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2805
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2805
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2806
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2806
	SecuritiesPenaltyRateData <SctiesPnltyRateData>	[0..1]			2806
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	±		2806
	SMEGrowthMarket <SMEGrwthMkt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2807
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2807

81.4.6.11.4.8.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C10 "ISINGuideline", C11 "ISINPresenceRule", C13 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <Othrid>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

81.4.6.11.4.8.3.2 SubjectToPenalties <SbjtToPnlities>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the financial instrument is subject to penalties on this business day.

Usage: If not provided it means that the security is subject to penalties on this business day.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

81.4.6.11.4.8.3.3 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType1Choice" on page 2985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2986
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		2986

81.4.6.11.4.8.3.4 Liquidity <Lqdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the security is liquid or illiquid.

Usage: When indicator is not provided, the liquidity is not relevant.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

81.4.6.11.4.8.3.5 PriceData <PricData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the price of the financial instrument.

PriceData <PricData> contains the following **PriceInformation25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			2803
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2804
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2804
	SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>	[0..1]	±		2804
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2805

81.4.6.11.4.8.3.5.1 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, for example, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following **PriceRateOrAmount4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2804
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2804

81.4.6.11.4.8.3.5.1.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a rate, that is, percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

81.4.6.11.4.8.3.5.1.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

81.4.6.11.4.8.3.5.2 SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place from which the price was obtained.

SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric> contains the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification89](#)" on page 2969 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2969
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2970
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2970

81.4.6.11.4.8.3.5.3 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the price is obtained. With an investment fund, this is as stated in the prospectus.

QuotationDate <QtnDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

81.4.6.11.4.8.3.6 ForeignExchangeData <FXData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the foreign exchange rate.

ForeignExchangeData <FXData> contains the following **ForeignExchangeRate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2805
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2805
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2806
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2806

81.4.6.11.4.8.3.6.1 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: ["BaseOneRate"](#) on page 3324

81.4.6.11.4.8.3.6.2 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

81.4.6.11.4.8.3.6.3 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

81.4.6.11.4.8.3.6.4 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

QuotationDate <QtnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

81.4.6.11.4.8.3.7 SecuritiesPenaltyRateData <SctiesPnltyRateData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Penalty rate data provided if the securities is subject to penalties and the calculation method code is securities or both.

SecuritiesPenaltyRateData <SctiesPnltyRateData> contains the following **PenaltyRate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	±		2806
	SMEGrowthMarket <SMEGrwthMkt>	[0..1]	Indicator		2807
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2807

81.4.6.11.4.8.3.7.1 MarketIdentification <MktId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place of trade of the related transaction.

MarketIdentification <MktId> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification1Choice" on page 2971 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktIdrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2971
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		2971

81.4.6.11.4.8.3.7.2 SMEGrowthMarket <SMEGrwthMkt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Binary classification whether the security was traded in a SME Growth Market or not.

Usage: If not provided, the indicator is not relevant for the calculation of the penalty.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

81.4.6.11.4.8.3.7.3 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Penalty rate applicable for the asset type.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

81.4.6.11.4.8.4 DiscountRate <DscntRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Discount rate for the currency of the penalty, provided if the Security is subject to penalties and if the calculation method code is cash, mixed or both.

DiscountRate <DscntRate> contains one of the following **PriceRateOrAmount4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2807
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2807

81.4.6.11.4.8.4.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a rate, that is, percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

81.4.6.11.4.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

81.4.6.11.4.8.5 ForeignExchangeData <FXData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the foreign exchange rate.

ForeignExchangeData <FXData> contains the following **ForeignExchangeRate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2808
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2808
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2809
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2809

81.4.6.11.4.8.5.1 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

81.4.6.11.4.8.5.2 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

81.4.6.11.4.8.5.3 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

81.4.6.11.4.8.5.4 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

QuotationDate <QtnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

81.4.6.11.4.8.6 SubAmountPenaltyBreakdown <SubAmtPnltyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown into sub-amounts that compose the penalty total amount.

SubAmountPenaltyBreakdown <SubAmtPnltyBrkdwn> contains the following **PenaltyAmountBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2809
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2810

81.4.6.11.4.8.6.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Penalty amount defined per amount type.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

81.4.6.11.4.8.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount type for the penalty breakdown.

Datatype: "PenaltyAmountType1Code" on page 3267

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Penalty is based on the amount of cash failed to be delivered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.
SECU	Securities	Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and penalty rate of the securities.

81.4.6.11.4.9 RelatedTransaction <RltdTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Transaction for which the penalties apply.

RelatedTransaction <RltdTx> contains the following PenaltyTransaction3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	±	C12	2812
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2812
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..1]			2813
	SettlementTransactionOrCorporateActionEventType <SttlmTxOrCorpActnEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		2814
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2815
	CorporateActionRelatedDate <CorpActnRltdDt>	[0..1]	±		2815
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	±		2815
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2815
	SecuritiesMovementType <SctiesMvmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2816
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2816
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		2816
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		2817
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2817
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		2818
	AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2819
	MatchedStatusTimeStamp <MtchdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2819
	SettlementStatusFailing <SttlmStsFng>	[0..1]			2819
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpofdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2819
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2819
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2820
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2823
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2824
	BusinessDayEvent <BizDayEvt>	[0..1]			2824
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2824
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2825
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2825
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825
	NetMovementDetails <NetMvmntDtls>	[0..1]			2825
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2826
	SecuritiesShortfall <ScitiesShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		2826
	ShortfallValuation <ShrtfllValtn>	[0..1]	±		2826
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2827
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Quantity		2827

81.4.6.11.4.9.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the transaction for which penalties are provided.

Impacted by: C12 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"

Reference <Ref> contains the following elements (see "TransactionIdentifications55" on page 2961 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TradeIdentification <TradId>	[0..*]	Text		2961
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxIdr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2962
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2962
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2962
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2962
	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2962
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2962
	CommonIdentification <CmonId>	[0..1]	Text		2962
	NettingServiceProviderIdentification <NetgSvcPrvdrId>	[0..1]	Text		2962
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		2963
	RelatedTransactionIdentification <RltdTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2963

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

81.4.6.11.4.9.2 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that generates the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

81.4.6.11.4.9.3 TransactionDetails <TxDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the transaction for which the penalties apply.

TransactionDetails <TxDtIs> contains the following **PenaltyTransactionRecord2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementTransactionOrCorporateActionEventType <SttlmTxOrCorpActnEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		2814
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		2815
	CorporateActionRelatedDate <CorpActnRltdDt>	[0..1]	±		2815
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	±		2815
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2815
	SecuritiesMovementType <SctiesMvmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2816
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2816
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		2816
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		2817
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2817
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		2818
	AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2819
	MatchedStatusTimeStamp <MtchdStsTmStmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		2819
	SettlementStatusFailing <SttlmStsFng>	[0..1]			2819
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2819
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2819
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2820
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2823
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2824
	BusinessDayEvent <BizDayEvt>	[0..1]			2824
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2824
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2825
	ScheduledTime <SchldldTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2825
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.1 SettlementTransactionOrCorporateActionEventType <SttlmTxOrCorpActnEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice of type for the transaction reported.

SettlementTransactionOrCorporateActionEventType <SttlmTxOrCorpActnEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementOrCorporateActionEvent27Choice" on page 3015 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesTransactionType <SctiesTxTp>	[1..1]	±		3015
Or}	CorporateActionEventType <CorpActnEvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	3015

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are to be delivered or received.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementDate17Choice" on page 2912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		2912
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]	±		2912

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.3 CorporateActionRelatedDate <CorpActnRltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date related to a corporate action event.

CorporateActionRelatedDate <CorpActnRltdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.4 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.5 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification144" on page 3059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3059
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3059

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.6 SecuritiesMovementType <ScitiesMvmntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the movement on a securities account results from a deliver or a receive instruction.

Datatype: "ReceiveDelivery1Code" on page 3283

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Delivery	Financial instruments will be debited from the safekeeping account.
RECE	Receive	Financial instruments will be credited to the safekeeping account.

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.7 Payment <Pmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how the transaction is to be settled, for example, against payment.

Datatype: "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 3235

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.8 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition:

PostingQuantity <PstngQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.9 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 2835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2835

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.10 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 3068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3068
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		3069
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			3069
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			3070
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3071
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3071
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3071
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3072
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			3072
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3072
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		3072
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			3072
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			3073
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		3073
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		3073
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		3074
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3074
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3074
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3074
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			3074
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3075
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		3075
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3075
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		3075

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.11 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.

PostingAmount <PstngAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.12 AcknowledgedStatusTimeStamp <AckdStsTmStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time stamp on when the transaction is acknowledged.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.13 MatchedStatusTimeStamp <MtchdStsTmStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time stamp on when the transaction is matched.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.14 SettlementStatusFailing <SttlmStsFng>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

SettlementStatusFailing <SttlmStsFng> contains one of the following **FailingStatus15Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpfcdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2819
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2819
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2820
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2823
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2824

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.14.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpfcdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.14.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the failing status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **FailingReason13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2820
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2823
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2824

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.14.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **FailingReason18Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2823

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.14.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.

Datatype: "FailingReason5Code" on page 3249

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	Buy-in procedure has started on the market (on your behalf if your instruction is a receipt, by the counterparty if your instruction is a delivery).
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, that is the matching or settlement problems was solved too late.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequested	Instruction was in suspense. Suspense period is finished so your cancellation or confirmation of instruction is required.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OBJT	UnderObjection	Financial instruments are stolen, in dispute, under objection etc.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
MLAT	MoneySecuritiesTooLateForSettlement	Covering money/financial instruments were received too late for completing settlement on a same day basis.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to a corporate action event, realignment, etc.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
CDLR	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingRelease	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode. Market infrastructure platform is awaiting release.
CSDH	CSDHold	Central securities depository sets the instruction in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode.
CVAL	CSDValidation	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditions of a restriction processing type in the market infrastructure platform.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.
PATD	PartialDiffer	Disagreement on partial indicator preventing partial settlement.
PREL	PartiallyReleased	Transaction has been partially released.

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.14.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.14.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 3327

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.15 BusinessDayEvent <BizDayEvt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: System event relevant to the computation of the penalty.

BusinessDayEvent <BizDayEvt> contains the following **SystemEvent3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2824
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2825
	ScheduledTime <SchdldTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2825
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2825

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.15.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the event that has occurred.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemEventType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2825

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.15.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of system event that has occurred, expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemEventType1Code" on page 3246

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.15.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of system event that has occurred, expressed as free text or a bilaterally agreed code.

.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.15.2 ScheduledTime <SchldTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the event is foreseen to occur.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.15.3 EffectiveTime <FctvTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the event effectively takes place.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.15.4 StartTime <StartTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time at which the event starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

81.4.6.11.4.9.3.15.5 EndTime <EndTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time at which the event ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

81.4.6.11.4.9.4 NetMovementDetails <NetMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Net settlement movement details for which the penalties apply.

NetMovementDetails <NetMvmntDtIs> contains the following **PenaltyNetMovementRecord1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		2826
	SecuritiesShortfall <SctiesShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		2826
	ShortfallValuation <ShrtfllValtn>	[0..1]	±		2826
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2827
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Quantity		2827

81.4.6.11.4.9.4.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

81.4.6.11.4.9.4.2 SecuritiesShortfall <SctiesShrtfll>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of securities which failed to settle.

SecuritiesShortfall <SctiesShrtfll> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

81.4.6.11.4.9.4.3 ShortfallValuation <ShrtfllValtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Valuation of securities which failed to settle.

ShortfallValuation <ShrtflIValtn> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 2841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

81.4.6.11.4.9.4.4 TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates the conditions under which the order/trade is to be/was executed.

TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond> contains one of the following elements (see "[TradeTransactionCondition5Choice](#)" on page 3206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3207

81.4.6.11.4.9.4.5 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of entries related to the net position.

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 3324

81.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C15 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

82 Message Items Types

82.1 MessageComponents

82.1.1 Account

82.1.1.1 CashAccount38

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2828
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2828
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2828
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2829
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2829

82.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2837
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2837

82.1.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2831

82.1.1.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.1.1.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

82.1.1.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2830

82.1.1.2 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2830

82.1.1.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2830

82.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 3244

82.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.1.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 3326

82.1.1.3 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2831

82.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 3240

82.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.1.4 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2831
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2831
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2831
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2832

82.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 3327

82.1.1.4.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2831

82.1.1.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 3240

82.1.1.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.1.4.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.1.5 CashAccount40

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		2833

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

82.1.1.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2837
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2837

82.1.1.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2831

82.1.1.5.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.1.1.5.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 3329

82.1.1.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2830
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2830

82.1.2 Account Identification

82.1.2.1 SecuritiesAccount19

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

82.1.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

82.1.2.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.2.1.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the account.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 3329

82.1.2.2 CashAccountIdentification5Choice

Definition: Unique identifier of an account, as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2835

82.1.2.2.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C2 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 3321

Constraints

- IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

82.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier for an account. It is assigned by the account servicer using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 3327

82.1.2.3 SecuritiesAccount2Choice

Definition: Specifies one or a range of securities accounts.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Range <Rg>	[1..1]			2835
	From <Fr>	[1..1]	±		2836
	To <To>	[1..1]	±		2836
Or}	Account <Acct>	[1..*]	±		2836

82.1.2.3.1 Range <Rg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of identifications of the securities accounts.

Range <Rg> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	From <Fr>	[1..1]	±		2836
	To <To>	[1..1]	±		2836

82.1.2.3.1.1 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities account number or code at which the range starts.

From <Fr> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

82.1.2.3.1.2 To <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities account number or code at which the range ends.

To <To> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

82.1.2.3.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Unique identification of the securities account.

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

82.1.2.4 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2837
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2837

82.1.2.4.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C2 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 3321

Constraints

- IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

82.1.2.4.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericAccountIdentification1" on page 2831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2831
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2831
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2831
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2832

82.1.3 Amount

82.1.3.1 AmountAndDirection51

Definition: Amount of money debited or credited on the books of an account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2838
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2838
	OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2838

82.1.3.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

82.1.3.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an entry is a credit or a debit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 3234

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

82.1.3.1.3 OriginalCurrencyAndOrderedAmount <OrgnlCcyAndOrdrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3210

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

82.1.3.2 AmountAndDirection20

Definition: Amount of money debited or credited on the books of an account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2839
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2839

82.1.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount that needs to be settled.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3210

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

82.1.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an entry is a credit or a debit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 3234

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

82.1.3.3 AmountAndDirection6

Definition: Posting of an item to a cash account, in the context of a cash transaction, that results in an increase or decrease to the balance of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2840
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		2840

82.1.3.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3210

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

82.1.3.3.2 Sign <Sgn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that the amount value is positive or negative.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "PlusOrMinusIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

82.1.3.4 Amount2Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount with or without the currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		2840
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841

82.1.3.4.1 AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3210

82.1.3.4.2 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is explicit.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

82.1.3.5 AmountAndDirection5

Definition: Amount of money debited or credited on the books of an account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2841
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2842

82.1.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is debited or credited.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

82.1.3.5.2 CreditDebit <CdtDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the amount is a debited or a credited.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 3234

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

82.1.4 Amount Range

82.1.4.1 ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice

Definition: Choice between ranges of values in which an amount is considered valid or a specified amount value which has to be matched or unmatched to be valid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			2843
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2843
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2844

82.1.4.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 2845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2845
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2845

82.1.4.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 2845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2845
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2845

82.1.4.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843

82.1.4.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 2845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2845
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2845

82.1.4.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 2845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2845
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2845

82.1.4.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 3210

82.1.4.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3210

82.1.4.2 ActiveCurrencyAndAmountRange3

Definition: Range of amount values.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		2844
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2844
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2844

82.1.4.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 2842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2842
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			2843
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		2843
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2843
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2844

82.1.4.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 3234

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

82.1.4.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.1.4.3 AmountRangeBoundary1

Definition: Limit for an amount range.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2845
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		2845

82.1.4.3.1 BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3210

82.1.4.3.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.5 Balance

82.1.5.1 AdditionalBalanceBreakdown1

Definition: Subbalances providing additional information on a specific position but that is not to be accounted for in the building of the aggregate balance, for example, registered.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	±		2846
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2846
	SubBalanceAdditionalDetails <SubBalAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2846
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		2847

Constraints

- **EligibleForCollateralPurposesRule**

If Subbalance type is EligibleForCollateralPurposes, then QuantityAndAvailability cannot be used.

On Condition

/SubBalanceType/Code is equal to value 'EligibleForCollateralPurposes'

Following Must be True

/Quantity/Quantity/QuantityAndAvailability Must be absent

- **SubBalanceAdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if SubBalanceAdditionalDetails is used, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

82.1.5.1.1 SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the sub-balance.

SubBalanceType <SubBalTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[SubBalanceType12Choice](#)" on page 2853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2854

82.1.5.1.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains the following elements (see "[Balance9](#)" on page 2860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongIndicator <ShrtLngInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2860
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2861

82.1.5.1.3 SubBalanceAdditionalDetails <SubBalAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional sub-balance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 3326

82.1.5.1.4 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of the aggregate quantity reported into significant lots, for example, tax lots.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityBreakdown54](#)" on page 3111 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotDateTime <LotDtTm>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotPrice <LotPric>	[0..1]	±		3112
	TypeOfPrice <TpOfPric>	[0..1]	±		3112

82.1.5.2 BalanceQuantity9Choice

Definition: Choice between quantity formats for the balance information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2847

82.1.5.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity6Choice](#)" on page 2954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2954
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		2954

82.1.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification56](#)" on page 2968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2968
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2968
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2968
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		2968

82.1.5.3 SubBalanceType11Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the sub-balance.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2850

82.1.5.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason a security is not available or additional information about the financial instrument for which the balance is given, for example, unregistered, registered in nominee name.

Datatype: "[SecuritiesBalanceType12Code](#)" on page 3291

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLOK	Blocked	Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.
AWAS	AvailableWithNoAdditionalStatus	Balance of financial instruments that are freely available with no specific additional status.
BLCA	BlockedCorporateAction	Balance of financial instrument blocked following a corporate action, including proxy activities.
BLOT	BlockedTrading	Balance of financial instruments that are blocked for trading.
BLOV	BlockedAuthenticity	Balance of financial instruments that are blocked for verification of authenticity.
BORR	Borrowed	Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.
BODE	PendingBorrowedDelivery	Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery in relation to a borrow transaction.
BORE	PendingBorrowedReceipt	Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt in relation to a borrow transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COLI	CollateralIn	Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.
COLO	CollateralOut	Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.
LOAN	OnLoan	Loan for consumption.
LODE	PendingOnLoanDelivery	Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery in relation to a lending transaction.
LORE	PendingOnLoanReceipt	Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt in relation to a lending transaction.
MARG	DerivativesMargin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
PECA	PendingCorporateActionReceipt	Balance of financial instrument pending receipt following a corporate action.
PEDA	PendingCorporateActionDelivery	Balance of financial instrument pending delivery following a corporate action.
PEND	PendingDelivery	Processing has not been completed.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase, loan etc.
PLED	Pledged	Balance of securities that belong to and is kept in the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and that are pledged.
REGO	OutForRegistration	Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).
RSTR	Restricted	Balance of financial instruments that may only be sold under certain conditions or require legal documents.
OTHR	Unclassified	Other. See Narrative.
TRAN	InTransshipment	Transaction has been generated due to transformation following a corporate action.
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
WDOC	WaitingDocumentation	Financial instrument is unavailable due to missing or incomplete documentation pertaining to the account, or due to a missing or incomplete order.
BTRA	BeingTransferred	Financial instrument is unavailable as a result of a transfer order, pending movement in the shareholders' register.

82.1.5.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason a security is not available or additional information about the financial instrument for which the balance is given, for example, unregistered, registered in nominee name.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.5.4 AdditionalBalanceInformation18

Definition: Subbalances providing additional information on a specific position but that is not to be accounted for in the building of the aggregate balance, for example, registered.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	±		2850
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2851
	SubBalanceAdditionalDetails <SubBalAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2851
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		2851

Constraints

- EligibleForCollateralPurposesRule**

If Subbalance type is EligibleForCollateralPurposes, then QuantityAndAvailability cannot be used.

On Condition

/SubBalanceType/Code is equal to value 'EligibleForCollateralPurposes'

Following Must be True

/Quantity/Quantity/QuantityAndAvailability Must be absent

- SubBalanceAdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if SubBalanceAdditionalDetails is used, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

82.1.5.4.1 SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the sub-balance.

SubBalanceType <SubBalTp> contains one of the following elements (see "SubBalanceType12Choice" on page 2853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2854

82.1.5.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains the following elements (see "Balance9" on page 2860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongIndicator <ShrtLngInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2860
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2861

82.1.5.4.3 SubBalanceAdditionalDetails <SubBalAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional sub-balance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.5.4.4 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of the aggregate quantity reported into significant lots, for example, tax lots.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "QuantityBreakdown54" on page 3111 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotDateTime <LotDtTm>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotPrice <LotPric>	[0..1]	±		3112
	TypeOfPrice <TpOfPric>	[0..1]	±		3112

82.1.5.5 SecuritiesBalanceType7Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the balance type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2853

82.1.5.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sub-balance expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SecuritiesBalanceType13Code" on page 3293

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLOK	Blocked	Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.
AWAS	AvailableWithNoAdditionalStatus	Balance of financial instruments that are freely available with no specific additional status.
AVAI	Available	Balance of financial instruments that are available.
NOMI	Registered	Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in nominee name or in the name of the beneficial owner).
PLED	Pledged	Balance of securities that belong to and is kept in the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and that are pledged.
REGO	OutForRegistration	Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).
RSTR	Restricted	Balance of financial instruments that may only be sold under certain conditions or require legal documents.
OTHR	Unclassified	Other. See Narrative.
SPOS	StreetPosition	Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.
UNRG	Unregistered	Balance of securities that could not be registered due to foreign ownership limitation.
ISSU	Issued	In issuer agent / depository communication, balance of issued financial instruments for which legal documentation has been received.
QUAS	Quasilssued	In issuer agent / depository communication, balance of issued financial instruments for which legal documentation has not yet been received.
COLA	EligibleForCollateralPurposes	Balance of securities that are eligible for use for collateral purposes.

82.1.5.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sub-balance expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.5.6 SubBalanceType12Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the sub-balance.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2854

82.1.5.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason a security is not available or additional information about the financial instrument for which the balance is given, for example, unregistered, registered in nominee name.

Datatype: "[SecuritiesBalanceType7Code](#)" on page 3293

CodeName	Name	Definition
COLA	EligibleForCollateralPurposes	Balance of securities that are eligible for use for collateral purposes.
OTHR	Unclassified	Other. See Narrative.
CLEN	TaxExempt	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	NonTaxExempt	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
NOMI	Registered	Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in nominee name or in the name of the beneficial owner).
SPOS	StreetPosition	Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.
UNRG	Unregistered	Balance of securities that could not be registered due to foreign ownership limitation.
ISSU	Issued	In issuer agent / depository communication, balance of issued

CodeName	Name	Definition
		financial instruments for which legal documentation has been received.
QUAS	Quasilssued	In issuer agent / depository communication, balance of issued financial instruments for which legal documentation has not yet been received.

82.1.5.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason a security is not available or additional information about the financial instrument for which the balance is given, for example, unregistered, registered in nominee name.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.5.7 SecuritiesSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3

Definition: Quantity breakdown information for a specific securities balance.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2854
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		2854

82.1.5.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[SecuritiesBalanceType6Choice](#)" on page 2858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2860

82.1.5.7.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityBreakdown32](#)" on page 3109 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		3110
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		3110
	SecuritiesSubBalanceType <SctiesSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		3110

82.1.5.8 BalanceAmounts3

Definition: Amounts linked to a securities balance, for example, holding value.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[0..1]	±		2855
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	±		2855
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	±		2856
	EligibleCollateralValue <ElgblCollVal>	[0..1]	±		2856
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		2856

Constraints

- **EligibleCollateralValueRule**

EligibleCollateralValue is only to be used in (I)CSD-participant communication or if bilaterally agreed between the sender and receiver.

82.1.5.8.1 HoldingValue <HldgVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value of an individual financial instrument holding within a safekeeping account.

HoldingValue <HldgVal> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection6](#)" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2840
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		2840

82.1.5.8.2 PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous value of an individual financial instrument holding within a safekeeping account.

PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection6](#)" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2840
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		2840

82.1.5.8.3 BookValue <BookVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value of a financial instrument, as booked/acquired in an account. It may be used to establish capital gain tax liability.

BookValue <BookVal> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection6](#)" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2840
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		2840

82.1.5.8.4 EligibleCollateralValue <ElgblCollVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value of the position eligible for collateral purposes.

EligibleCollateralValue <ElgblCollVal> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection6](#)" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2840
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		2840

82.1.5.8.5 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest amount that has accrued in between coupon payment periods.

AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection6](#)" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2840
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		2840

82.1.5.9 Balance7

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account. A securities balance is calculated from the sum of securities' receipts minus the sum of securities' deliveries.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongIndicator <ShrtLngInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2857
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2857

82.1.5.9.1 ShortLongIndicator <ShrtLngInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indication that the position is short or long.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 3304

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

82.1.5.9.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceQuantity9Choice" on page 2847 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2847

82.1.5.10 Balance6

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account. A securities balance is calculated from the sum of securities' receipts minus the sum of securities' deliveries.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongIndicator <ShrtLngInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2857
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2858

82.1.5.10.1 ShortLongIndicator <ShrtLngInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indication that the position is short or long.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 3304

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

82.1.5.10.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceQuantity9Choice" on page 2847 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2847

82.1.5.11 SecuritiesBalanceType6Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the balance type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2860

82.1.5.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sub-balance expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SecuritiesBalanceType11Code" on page 3289

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLOK	Blocked	Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.
AWAS	AvailableWithNoAdditionalStatus	Balance of financial instruments that are freely available with no specific additional status.
AVAI	Available	Balance of financial instruments that are available.
BLCA	BlockedCorporateAction	Balance of financial instrument blocked following a corporate action, including proxy activities.
BLOT	BlockedTrading	Balance of financial instruments that are blocked for trading.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLOV	BlockedAuthenticity	Balance of financial instruments that are blocked for verification of authenticity.
BORR	Borrowed	Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.
COLI	CollateralIn	Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.
COLO	CollateralOut	Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.
COLA	EligibleForCollateralPurposes	Balance of securities that are eligible for use for collateral purposes.
LOAN	OnLoan	Loan for consumption.
MARG	DerivativesMargin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
PECA	PendingCorporateActionReceipt	Balance of financial instrument pending receipt following a corporate action.
PEDA	PendingCorporateActionDelivery	Balance of financial instrument pending delivery following a corporate action.
PLED	Pledged	Balance of securities that belong to and is kept in the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and that are pledged.
REGO	OutForRegistration	Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).
RSTR	Restricted	Balance of financial instruments that may only be sold under certain conditions or require legal documents.
OTHR	Unclassified	Other. See Narrative.
TRAN	InTransshipment	Transaction has been generated due to transformation following a corporate action.
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
CLEN	TaxExempt	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	NonTaxExempt	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
NOMI	Registered	Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in nominee name or in the name of the beneficial owner).
SPOS	StreetPosition	Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNRG	Unregistered	Balance of securities that could not be registered due to foreign ownership limitation.
ISSU	Issued	In issuer agent / depository communication, balance of issued financial instruments for which legal documentation has been received.
QUAS	Quasilssued	In issuer agent / depository communication, balance of issued financial instruments for which legal documentation has not yet been received.
LODE	PendingOnLoanDelivery	Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery in relation to a lending transaction.

82.1.5.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sub-balance expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.5.12 Balance9

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account. A securities balance is calculated from the sum of securities' receipts minus the sum of securities' deliveries.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongIndicator <ShrtLngInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2860
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2861

82.1.5.12.1 ShortLongIndicator <ShrtLngInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indication that the position is short or long.

Datatype: "[ShortLong1Code](#)" on page 3304

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

82.1.5.12.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[SubBalanceQuantity6Choice](#)" on page 2861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2861
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2862
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlby>	[1..1]			2862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2862
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2862

82.1.5.13 SubBalanceQuantity6Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the balance information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2861
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2862
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlby>	[1..1]			2862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2862
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2862

82.1.5.13.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

82.1.5.13.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification56](#)" on page 2968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2968
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2968
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2968
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		2968

82.1.5.13.3 QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance and whether the balance is available.

QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbt> contains the following **QuantityAndAvailability1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2862
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2862

82.1.5.13.3.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

82.1.5.13.3.2 AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the quantity of securities on the sub-balance is available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.5.14 Balance8

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account. A securities balance is calculated from the sum of securities' receipts minus the sum of securities' deliveries.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongIndicator <ShrtLngInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2863
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2863

82.1.5.14.1 ShortLongIndicator <ShrtLngInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indication that the position is short or long.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 3304

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

82.1.5.14.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceQuantity8Choice" on page 3027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		3027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3027

82.1.5.15 SubBalanceInformation18

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding of a single security within the overall position held in the securities account, for example, sub-balance per status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	±		2864
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2864
	SubBalanceAdditionalDetails <SubBalAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2864
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		2864
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdownDtls>	[0..*]	±	C20, C36	2865

Constraints

• AvailableWithNoStatusRule

If SubBalance type is AvailableWithNoStatus, then QuantityAndAvailability cannot be used.

On Condition

/SubBalanceType/Code is equal to value 'AvailableWithNoAdditionalStatus'

Following Must be True

/Quantity/Quantity/QuantityAndAvailability Must be absent

• SubBalanceAdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if SubBalanceAdditionalDetails is used, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

82.1.5.15.1 SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the sub-balance.

SubBalanceType <SubBalTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[SubBalanceType11Choice](#)" on page 2848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2850

82.1.5.15.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains the following elements (see "[Balance9](#)" on page 2860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongIndicator <ShrtLngInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2860
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2861

82.1.5.15.3 SubBalanceAdditionalDetails <SubBalAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional subbalance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 3326

82.1.5.15.4 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of the aggregate quantity reported into significant lots, for example, tax lots.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityBreakdown54](#)" on page 3111 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotDateTime <LotDtTm>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotPrice <LotPric>	[0..1]	±		3112
	TypeOfPrice <TpOfPric>	[0..1]	±		3112

82.1.5.15.5 AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional instrument sub-balance information on all or parts of the reported financial instrument (unregistered, tax exempt, etc.).

Impacted by: [C20 "EligibleForCollateralPurposesRule"](#), [C36 "SubBalanceAdditionalDetailsRule"](#)

AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalBalanceInformation18](#)" on page 2850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	±		2850
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2851
	SubBalanceAdditionalDetails <SubBalAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2851
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		2851

Constraints

- **EligibleForCollateralPurposesRule**

If Subbalance type is EligibleForCollateralPurposes, then QuantityAndAvailability cannot be used.

On Condition

/SubBalanceType/Code is equal to value 'EligibleForCollateralPurposes'

Following Must be True

/Quantity/Quantity/QuantityAndAvailability Must be absent

- **SubBalanceAdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if SubBalanceAdditionalDetails is used, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

82.1.5.16 Balance30

Definition: Report on the net position of a security, on a single securities account, for a certain date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	±		2868
	BalanceForAccount <BalForAcct>	[0..*]		C7, C11, C22	2868
	BalanceDate <BalDt>	[1..1]	±		2870
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2870
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±	C5, C28	2871
	InvestmentFundsFinancialInstrumentAttributes <InvstmtFndsFinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±		2873
	ValuationHaircutDetails <ValtnHrcutDtls>	[0..1]	±		2874
	AggregateBalance <AggtBal>	[0..1]	±		2874
	AvailableBalance <AvlblBal>	[0..1]	±		2874
	NotAvailableBalance <NotAvlblBal>	[0..1]	±		2875
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±	C33	2875
	CorporateActionOptionType <CorpActnOptnTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2875
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C41	2876
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		2876
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2876
	AccountBaseCurrencyAmounts <AcctBaseCcyAmts>	[0..1]	±	C19	2877
	InstrumentCurrencyAmounts <InstrmCcyAmts>	[0..1]	±	C19	2877
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		2877
	BalanceBreakdown <BalBrkdown>	[0..*]	±	C10, C35	2878
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdown <AddtlBalBrkdown>	[0..*]	±	C21, C37	2878
	BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc>	[0..*]	±	C23, C8	2879
	HoldingAdditionalDetails <HldgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2880
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	2880
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..*]		C3, C4, C38	2881
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]			2883
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2883
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2883
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	2884
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	±		2884

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2884
	BalanceForSubAccount <BalForSubAcct>	[0..*]		C7, C11, C22	2884
	BalanceDate <BalDt>	[1..1]	±		2886
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2886
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±	C5, C28	2887
	InvestmentFundsFinancialInstrumentAttributes <InvstmtFndsFinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±		2889
	ValuationHaircutDetails <ValtnHrcutDtls>	[0..1]	±		2890
	AggregateBalance <AggtBal>	[0..1]	±		2890
	AvailableBalance <AvlblBal>	[0..1]	±		2890
	NotAvailableBalance <NotAvlblBal>	[0..1]	±		2891
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±	C33	2891
	CorporateActionOptionType <CorpActnOptnTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2891
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C41	2892
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		2892
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2892
	AccountBaseCurrencyAmounts <AcctBaseCcyAmts>	[0..1]	±	C19	2893
	InstrumentCurrencyAmounts <InstrmCcyAmts>	[0..1]	±	C19	2893
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		2893
	BalanceBreakdown <BalBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±	C10, C35	2894
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdown <AddtlBalBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±	C21, C37	2894
	BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc>	[0..*]	±	C23, C8	2895
	HoldingAdditionalDetails <HldgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2896
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	2896
	AccountBaseCurrencyTotalAmounts <AcctBaseCcyTtlAmts>	[0..1]		C40	2897
	TotalHoldingsValueOfPage <TtlHldgsValOfPg>	[0..1]	±		2897
	TotalHoldingsValueOfStatement <TtlHldgsValOfStmnt>	[1..1]	±		2898
	TotalBookValueOfStatement <TtlBookValOfStmnt>	[0..1]	±		2898
	TotalEligibleCollateralValue <TtlElgblCollVal>	[0..1]	±		2898

Constraints

- **BalanceForAccountOrSubAccountRule**

BalanceForAccount must be present or SubAccountDetails must be present, both may be present.

82.1.5.16.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on [page 2834](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

82.1.5.16.2 BalanceForAccount <BalForAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Report on the net position of a security, on a single securities account, for a certain date.

Impacted by: [C7 "AggregateBalanceGuideline"](#), [C11 "BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule"](#), [C22 "FinancialInstrumentAttributesRule"](#)

BalanceForAccount <BalForAcct> contains the following **AggregateBalanceInformation47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceDate <BalDt>	[1..1]	±		2870
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2870
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±	C5, C28	2871
	InvestmentFundsFinancialInstrumentAttributes <InvstmntFndsFinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±		2873
	ValuationHaircutDetails <ValtnHrcutDtls>	[0..1]	±		2874
	AggregateBalance <AggtBal>	[0..1]	±		2874
	AvailableBalance <AvlblBal>	[0..1]	±		2874
	NotAvailableBalance <NotAvlblBal>	[0..1]	±		2875
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±	C33	2875
	CorporateActionOptionType <CorpActnOptnTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2875
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C41	2876
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		2876
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2876
	AccountBaseCurrencyAmounts <AcctBaseCcyAmts>	[0..1]	±	C19	2877
	InstrumentCurrencyAmounts <InstrmCcyAmts>	[0..1]	±	C19	2877
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		2877
	BalanceBreakdown <BalBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±	C10, C35	2878
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdown <AddtlBalBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±	C21, C37	2878
	BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc>	[0..*]	±	C23, C8	2879
	HoldingAdditionalDetails <HldgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2880
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	2880

Constraints

- **AggregateBalanceGuideline**

If AvailableBalance and NotAvailableBalance are both present, then the AggregateBalance should be the sum of AvailableBalance and NotAvailableBalance.

- **BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule**

If SafekeepingPlace is present, then BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace is not allowed.

- **FinancialInstrumentAttributesRule**

If InvestmentFundsFinancialInstrumentAttributes is present, then FinancialInstrumentAttributes is not allowed.

82.1.5.16.2.1 BalanceDate <BalDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date of the balance position.

BalanceDate <BalDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime1Choice"](#) on page 2912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2913
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2913

82.1.5.16.2.2 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial instruments representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-a-vis the issuer.

Impacted by: [C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C4 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C5 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C6 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19"](#) on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

82.1.5.16.2.3 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Elements characterising a financial instrument other than an investment fund.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C28 "PlaceOfListingRule"

FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentAttributes138" on page 2923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		2925
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		2925
	RegistrationForm <RegnForm>	[0..1]	±		2926
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		2926
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		2926
	VariableRateChangeFrequency <VarblRateChngFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		2926
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		2927
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		2927
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		2927
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2927
	CouponDate <CpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2928
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		2928
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		2928
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		2928
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		2928
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		2928
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		2929
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		2929
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2929
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		2929
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		2929
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		2929
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2929
	YieldToMaturityRate <YldToMtrtyRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2929
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2930
	IndexRateBasis <IndxRateBsis>	[0..1]	Rate		2930
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	±		2930
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	±		2930
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2930
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2931

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2931
	MarketOrIndicativePrice <MktOrIndctvPric>	[0..1]	±		2931
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]	±		2931
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]	±		2932
	ConversionPrice <ConvsPric>	[0..1]	±		2932
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]	±		2932
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		2932
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		2933
	UnderlyingFinancialInstrumentIdentification <UndrlygFinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2933
	FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails <FinInstrmAttrAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2934

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **PlaceOfListingRule**

If PlaceOfListing is used and a ISO 10383 MIC exists for the market to be identified, the ISO 10383 Market Identifier Code (MIC) must be used.

82.1.5.16.2.4 InvestmentFundsFinancialInstrumentAttributes <InvstmtFndsFinInstrmAttrbts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Elements characterising an investment funds financial instrument.

InvestmentFundsFinancialInstrumentAttributes <InvstmtFndsFinInstrmAttrbts> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument21" on page 2947 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		2948
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2948
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2948
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		2949
	UmbrellaName <UmbrlINm>	[0..1]	Text		2949
	BaseCurrency <BaseCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2949
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2949
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2950
	DualFundIndicator <DualFndInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2950
	CountryOfDomicile <CtryOfDmcl>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2950
	RegisteredDistributionCountry <RegdDstrbtnCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C3	2950

82.1.5.16.2.5 ValuationHaircutDetails <ValtnHrcutDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Elements used to calculate the valuation haircut.

ValuationHaircutDetails <ValtnHrcutDtls> contains the following elements (see "BasicCollateralValuation1Details" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValuationHaircut <ValtnHrcut>	[1..1]	Rate		2953
	HaircutSource <HrcutSrc>	[0..1]	±		2953

82.1.5.16.2.6 AggregateBalance <AggtBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

AggregateBalance <AggtBal> contains the following elements (see "Balance6" on page 2857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongIndicator <ShrtLngInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2857
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2858

82.1.5.16.2.7 AvailableBalance <AvlblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance that is available.

AvailableBalance <AvlBlBal> contains the following elements (see ["Balance8" on page 2863](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongIndicator <ShrtLngInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2863
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2863

82.1.5.16.2.8 NotAvailableBalance <NotAvlBlBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance that is not available.

NotAvailableBalance <NotAvlBlBal> contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceQuantity8Choice" on page 3027](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		3027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3027

82.1.5.16.2.9 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the securities are kept safe physically or notionally. This place can be, for example, a local custodian, a Central Securities Depository (CSD) or an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD).

Impacted by: [C33 "SafekeepingPlaceFormatOrLEIRule"](#)

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains the following elements (see ["SafeKeepingPlace3" on page 3113](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceFormat <SfkpgPlcFrmt>	[0..1]	±		3113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3114

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceFormatOrLEIRule**

SafekeepingPlaceFormat must be present or LEI must be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /SafekeepingPlaceFormat Must be present
Or    /LEI Must be present
```

82.1.5.16.2.10 CorporateActionOptionType <CorpActnOptnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

Datatype: ["CorporateActionOption5Code" on page 3234](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.

82.1.5.16.2.11 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Price of the financial instrument in one or more currencies.

Impacted by: C41 "ValueRule"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following elements (see "PricInformation20" on page 3104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		3104
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		3105
	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	±		3105
	SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>	[0..1]	±		3105
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		3105

Constraints

- **ValueRule**

If TypeOfPriceCode is not MRKT, then Value may not be expressed with UnknownIndicator.

82.1.5.16.2.12 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms34" on page 2956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2957
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2957
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2957
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2957
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		2957

82.1.5.16.2.13 DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

82.1.5.16.2.14 AccountBaseCurrencyAmounts <AcctBaseCcyAmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Valuation amounts provided in the base currency of the account.

Impacted by: C19 "EligibleCollateralValueRule"

AccountBaseCurrencyAmounts <AcctBaseCcyAmts> contains the following elements (see "BalanceAmounts3" on page 2855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[0..1]	±		2855
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	±		2855
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	±		2856
	EligibleCollateralValue <ElgblCollVal>	[0..1]	±		2856
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		2856

Constraints

- **EligibleCollateralValueRule**

EligibleCollateralValue is only to be used in (I)CSD-participant communication or if bilaterally agreed between the sender and receiver.

82.1.5.16.2.15 InstrumentCurrencyAmounts <InstrmCcyAmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Valuation amounts provided in the currency of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C19 "EligibleCollateralValueRule"

InstrumentCurrencyAmounts <InstrmCcyAmts> contains the following elements (see "BalanceAmounts3" on page 2855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[0..1]	±		2855
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	±		2855
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	±		2856
	EligibleCollateralValue <ElgblCollVal>	[0..1]	±		2856
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		2856

Constraints

- **EligibleCollateralValueRule**

EligibleCollateralValue is only to be used in (I)CSD-participant communication or if bilaterally agreed between the sender and receiver.

82.1.5.16.2.16 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of the aggregate quantity reported into significant lots, for example, tax lots.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityBreakdown54](#)" on page 3111 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotDateTime <LotDtTm>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotPrice <LotPric>	[0..1]	±		3112
	TypeOfPrice <TpOfPric>	[0..1]	±		3112

82.1.5.16.2.17 BalanceBreakdown <BalBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of the aggregate balance per meaningful sub-balances and availability.

Impacted by: [C10 "AvailableWithNoStatusRule"](#), [C35 "SubBalanceAdditionalDetailsRule"](#)

BalanceBreakdown <BalBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "[SubBalanceInformation18](#)" on page 2863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	±		2864
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2864
	SubBalanceAdditionalDetails <SubBalAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2864
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		2864
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±	C20, C36	2865

Constraints

- **AvailableWithNoStatusRule**

If Subbalance type is AvailableWithNoStatus, then QuantityAndAvailability cannot be used.

On Condition

/SubBalanceType/Code is equal to value 'AvailableWithNoAdditionalStatus'

Following Must be True

/Quantity/Quantity/QuantityAndAvailability Must be absent

- **SubBalanceAdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if SubBalanceAdditionalDetails is used, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

82.1.5.16.2.18 AdditionalBalanceBreakdown <AddtlBalBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional instrument sub-balance information on all or parts of the reported financial instrument (unregistered, tax exempt, etc.).

Impacted by: C21 "EligibleForCollateralPurposesRule", C37 "SubBalanceAdditionalDetailsRule"

AdditionalBalanceBreakdown <AddtlBalBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalBalanceBreakdown1" on page 2845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	±		2846
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2846
	SubBalanceAdditionalDetails <SubBalAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2846
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		2847

Constraints

- **EligibleForCollateralPurposesRule**

If Subbalance type is EligibleForCollateralPurposes, then QuantityAndAvailability cannot be used.

On Condition

/SubBalanceType/Code is equal to value 'EligibleForCollateralPurposes'

Following Must be True

/Quantity/Quantity/QuantityAndAvailability Must be absent

- **SubBalanceAdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if SubBalanceAdditionalDetails is used, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

82.1.5.16.2.19 BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of positions per place of safekeeping (and optionally per place of listing).

Impacted by: C23 "HoldingAdditionalDetailsRule", C8 "AggregateBalanceGuideline"

BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc> contains the following elements (see "AggregateBalancePerSafekeepingPlace44" on page 2899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[1..1]	±	C33	2899
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		2900
	Pledgee <Pldgee>	[0..1]	±	C29	2900
	AggregateBalance <AggtBal>	[1..1]	±		2901
	AvailableBalance <AvlblBal>	[0..1]	±		2901
	NotAvailableBalance <NotAvlblBal>	[0..1]	±		2902
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C41	2902
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		2902
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2903
	AccountBaseCurrencyAmounts <AcctBaseCcyAmts>	[0..1]	±	C19	2903
	InstrumentCurrencyAmounts <InstrmCcyAmts>	[0..1]	±	C19	2903
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		2904
	ExposureType <XpsrTp>	[0..1]	±		2904
	BalanceBreakdown <BalBrkdown>	[0..*]	±	C10, C35	2905
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdown <AddtlBalBrkdown>	[0..*]	±	C21, C37	2905
	HoldingAdditionalDetails <HldgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2906

Constraints

- **AggregateBalanceGuideline**

If AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity are both present, then the AggregateQuantity should be the sum of AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity.

- **HoldingAdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if HoldingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

82.1.5.16.2.20 HoldingAdditionalDetails <HldgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information on the holding.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

82.1.5.16.2.21 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

82.1.5.16.3 SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-account of the safekeeping or investment account.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActivityAndBalanceForSubAccount1Rule"](#), [C4 "ActivityAndBalanceForSubAccount2Rule"](#), [C38 "SubSafekeepingReportingRule"](#)

SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls> contains the following **SubAccountIdentification75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]			2883
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2883
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2883
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	2884
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	±		2884
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2884
	BalanceForSubAccount <BalForSubAcct>	[0..*]		C7, C11, C22	2884
	BalanceDate <BalDt>	[1..1]	±		2886
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2886
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±	C5, C28	2887
	InvestmentFundsFinancialInstrumentAttributes <InvstmtFndsFinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±		2889
	ValuationHaircutDetails <ValtnHrcutDtls>	[0..1]	±		2890
	AggregateBalance <AggtBal>	[0..1]	±		2890
	AvailableBalance <AvlblBal>	[0..1]	±		2890
	NotAvailableBalance <NotAvlblBal>	[0..1]	±		2891
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±	C33	2891
	CorporateActionOptionType <CorpActnOptnTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2891
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C41	2892
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		2892
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2892
	AccountBaseCurrencyAmounts <AcctBaseCcyAmts>	[0..1]	±	C19	2893
	InstrumentCurrencyAmounts <InstrmCcyAmts>	[0..1]	±	C19	2893
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		2893
	BalanceBreakdown <BalBrkdown>	[0..*]	±	C10, C35	2894
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdown <AddtlBalBrkdown>	[0..*]	±	C21, C37	2894
	BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc>	[0..*]	±	C23, C8	2895
	HoldingAdditionalDetails <HldgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2896
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	2896

Constraints

- **ActivityAndBalanceForSubAccount1Rule**

If the ActivityIndicator is "true" (Yes), then at least one occurrence of BalanceForSubAccount must be present.

- **ActivityAndBalanceForSubAccount2Rule**

If the ActivityIndicator is "false" (No), then BalanceForSubAccount must be absent.

- **SubSafekeepingReportingRule**

Use of consolidated reports on a sub-safekeeping account must be bilaterally agreed between sender and receiver.

82.1.5.16.3.1 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification122Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2883
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2883
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	2884

82.1.5.16.3.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

82.1.5.16.3.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see ["NameAndAddress5"](#) on page 3098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		3098
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		3098

82.1.5.16.3.1.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Impacted by: [C3 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

82.1.5.16.3.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see ["SecuritiesAccount19"](#) on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

82.1.5.16.3.3 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.5.16.3.4 BalanceForSubAccount <BalForSubAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities subaccount.

Impacted by: C7 "AggregateBalanceGuideline", C11 "BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule", C22 "FinancialInstrumentAttributesRule"

BalanceForSubAccount <BalForSubAcct> contains the following **AggregateBalanceInformation47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceDate <BalDt>	[1..1]	±		2886
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2886
	FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±	C5, C28	2887
	InvestmentFundsFinancialInstrumentAttributes <InvstmntFndsFinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..1]	±		2889
	ValuationHaircutDetails <ValtnHrcutDtls>	[0..1]	±		2890
	AggregateBalance <AggtBal>	[0..1]	±		2890
	AvailableBalance <AvlblBal>	[0..1]	±		2890
	NotAvailableBalance <NotAvlblBal>	[0..1]	±		2891
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±	C33	2891
	CorporateActionOptionType <CorpActnOptnTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2891
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C41	2892
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		2892
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2892
	AccountBaseCurrencyAmounts <AcctBaseCcyAmts>	[0..1]	±	C19	2893
	InstrumentCurrencyAmounts <InstrmCcyAmts>	[0..1]	±	C19	2893
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		2893
	BalanceBreakdown <BalBrkdown>	[0..*]	±	C10, C35	2894
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdown <AddtlBalBrkdown>	[0..*]	±	C21, C37	2894
	BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc>	[0..*]	±	C23, C8	2895
	HoldingAdditionalDetails <HldgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2896
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	2896

Constraints

- **AggregateBalanceGuideline**

If AvailableBalance and NotAvailableBalance are both present, then the AggregateBalance should be the sum of AvailableBalance and NotAvailableBalance.

- **BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule**

If SafekeepingPlace is present, then BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace is not allowed.

- **FinancialInstrumentAttributesRule**

If InvestmentFundsFinancialInstrumentAttributes is present, then FinancialInstrumentAttributes is not allowed.

82.1.5.16.3.4.1 BalanceDate <BalDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date of the balance position.

BalanceDate <BalDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime1Choice"](#) on page 2912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2913
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2913

82.1.5.16.3.4.2 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial instruments representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-a-vis the issuer.

Impacted by: [C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C4 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C5 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C6 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19"](#) on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

82.1.5.16.3.4.3 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Elements characterising a financial instrument other than an investment fund.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C28 "PlaceOfListingRule"

FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentAttributes138" on page 2923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		2925
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		2925
	RegistrationForm <RegnForm>	[0..1]	±		2926
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		2926
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		2926
	VariableRateChangeFrequency <VarblRateChngFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		2926
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		2927
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		2927
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		2927
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2927
	CouponDate <CpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2928
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		2928
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		2928
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		2928
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		2928
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		2928
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		2929
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		2929
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2929
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		2929
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		2929
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		2929
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2929
	YieldToMaturityRate <YldToMtrtyRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2929
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2930
	IndexRateBasis <IndxRateBsis>	[0..1]	Rate		2930
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	±		2930
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	±		2930
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2930
	CallableIndicator <CllblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2931

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2931
	MarketOrIndicativePrice <MktOrIndctvPric>	[0..1]	±		2931
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]	±		2931
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]	±		2932
	ConversionPrice <ConvsPric>	[0..1]	±		2932
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]	±		2932
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		2932
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		2933
	UnderlyingFinancialInstrumentIdentification <UndrlygFinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2933
	FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails <FinInstrmAttrAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2934

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **PlaceOfListingRule**

If PlaceOfListing is used and a ISO 10383 MIC exists for the market to be identified, the ISO 10383 Market Identifier Code (MIC) must be used.

82.1.5.16.3.4.4 InvestmentFundsFinancialInstrumentAttributes <InvstmtFndsFinInstrmAttrbts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Elements characterising an investment funds financial instrument.

InvestmentFundsFinancialInstrumentAttributes <InvstmtFndsFinInstrmAttrbts> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument21" on page 2947 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		2948
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2948
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2948
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		2949
	UmbrellaName <UmbrlNm>	[0..1]	Text		2949
	BaseCurrency <BaseCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2949
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2949
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2950
	DualFundIndicator <DualFndInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2950
	CountryOfDomicile <CtryOfDmcl>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2950
	RegisteredDistributionCountry <RegdDstrbtnCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C3	2950

82.1.5.16.3.4.5 ValuationHaircutDetails <ValtnHrcutDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Elements used to calculate the valuation haircut.

ValuationHaircutDetails <ValtnHrcutDtls> contains the following elements (see "BasicCollateralValuation1Details" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValuationHaircut <ValtnHrcut>	[1..1]	Rate		2953
	HaircutSource <HrcutSrc>	[0..1]	±		2953

82.1.5.16.3.4.6 AggregateBalance <AggtBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

AggregateBalance <AggtBal> contains the following elements (see "Balance6" on page 2857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongIndicator <ShrtLngInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2857
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2858

82.1.5.16.3.4.7 AvailableBalance <AvlblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance that is available.

AvailableBalance <AvlBlBal> contains the following elements (see ["Balance8" on page 2863](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongIndicator <ShrtLngInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2863
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2863

82.1.5.16.3.4.8 NotAvailableBalance <NotAvlBlBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance that is not available.

NotAvailableBalance <NotAvlBlBal> contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceQuantity8Choice" on page 3027](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		3027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3027

82.1.5.16.3.4.9 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the securities are kept safe physically or notionally. This place can be, for example, a local custodian, a Central Securities Depository (CSD) or an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD).

Impacted by: [C33 "SafekeepingPlaceFormatOrLEIRule"](#)

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains the following elements (see ["SafeKeepingPlace3" on page 3113](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceFormat <SfkpgPlcFrmt>	[0..1]	±		3113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3114

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceFormatOrLEIRule**

SafekeepingPlaceFormat must be present or LEI must be present.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingPlaceFormat Must be present

Or /LEI Must be present

82.1.5.16.3.4.10 CorporateActionOptionType <CorpActnOptnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

Datatype: ["CorporateActionOption5Code" on page 3234](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.

82.1.5.16.3.4.11 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Price of the financial instrument in one or more currencies.

Impacted by: C41 "ValueRule"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following elements (see "PricInformation20" on page 3104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		3104
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		3105
	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	±		3105
	SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>	[0..1]	±		3105
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		3105

Constraints

- **ValueRule**

If TypeOfPriceCode is not MRKT, then Value may not be expressed with UnknownIndicator.

82.1.5.16.3.4.12 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms34" on page 2956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2957
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2957
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2957
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2957
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		2957

82.1.5.16.3.4.13 DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

82.1.5.16.3.4.14 AccountBaseCurrencyAmounts <AcctBaseCcyAmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Valuation amounts provided in the base currency of the account.

Impacted by: C19 "EligibleCollateralValueRule"

AccountBaseCurrencyAmounts <AcctBaseCcyAmts> contains the following elements (see "BalanceAmounts3" on page 2855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[0..1]	±		2855
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	±		2855
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	±		2856
	EligibleCollateralValue <ElgblCollVal>	[0..1]	±		2856
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		2856

Constraints

- **EligibleCollateralValueRule**

EligibleCollateralValue is only to be used in (I)CSD-participant communication or if bilaterally agreed between the sender and receiver.

82.1.5.16.3.4.15 InstrumentCurrencyAmounts <InstrmCcyAmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Valuation amounts provided in the currency of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C19 "EligibleCollateralValueRule"

InstrumentCurrencyAmounts <InstrmCcyAmts> contains the following elements (see "BalanceAmounts3" on page 2855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[0..1]	±		2855
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	±		2855
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	±		2856
	EligibleCollateralValue <ElgblCollVal>	[0..1]	±		2856
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		2856

Constraints

- **EligibleCollateralValueRule**

EligibleCollateralValue is only to be used in (I)CSD-participant communication or if bilaterally agreed between the sender and receiver.

82.1.5.16.3.4.16 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of the aggregate quantity reported into significant lots, for example, tax lots.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityBreakdown54](#)" on page 3111 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotDateTime <LotDtTm>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotPrice <LotPric>	[0..1]	±		3112
	TypeOfPrice <TpOfPric>	[0..1]	±		3112

82.1.5.16.3.4.17 BalanceBreakdown <BalBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of the aggregate balance per meaningful sub-balances and availability.

Impacted by: [C10 "AvailableWithNoStatusRule"](#), [C35 "SubBalanceAdditionalDetailsRule"](#)

BalanceBreakdown <BalBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "[SubBalanceInformation18](#)" on page 2863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	±		2864
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2864
	SubBalanceAdditionalDetails <SubBalAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2864
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		2864
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±	C20, C36	2865

Constraints

- **AvailableWithNoStatusRule**

If Subbalance type is AvailableWithNoStatus, then QuantityAndAvailability cannot be used.

On Condition

/SubBalanceType/Code is equal to value 'AvailableWithNoAdditionalStatus'

Following Must be True

/Quantity/Quantity/QuantityAndAvailability Must be absent

- **SubBalanceAdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if SubBalanceAdditionalDetails is used, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

82.1.5.16.3.4.18 AdditionalBalanceBreakdown <AddtlBalBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional instrument sub-balance information on all or parts of the reported financial instrument (unregistered, tax exempt, etc.).

Impacted by: C21 "EligibleForCollateralPurposesRule", C37 "SubBalanceAdditionalDetailsRule"

AdditionalBalanceBreakdown <AddtlBalBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalBalanceBreakdown1" on page 2845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	±		2846
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2846
	SubBalanceAdditionalDetails <SubBalAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2846
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		2847

Constraints

- **EligibleForCollateralPurposesRule**

If Subbalance type is EligibleForCollateralPurposes, then QuantityAndAvailability cannot be used.

On Condition

/SubBalanceType/Code is equal to value 'EligibleForCollateralPurposes'

Following Must be True

/Quantity/Quantity/QuantityAndAvailability Must be absent

- **SubBalanceAdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if SubBalanceAdditionalDetails is used, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

82.1.5.16.3.4.19 BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of positions per place of safekeeping (and optionally per place of listing).

Impacted by: C23 "HoldingAdditionalDetailsRule", C8 "AggregateBalanceGuideline"

BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc> contains the following elements (see "AggregateBalancePerSafekeepingPlace44" on page 2899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[1..1]	±	C33	2899
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		2900
	Pledgee <Pldgee>	[0..1]	±	C29	2900
	AggregateBalance <AggtBal>	[1..1]	±		2901
	AvailableBalance <AvlblBal>	[0..1]	±		2901
	NotAvailableBalance <NotAvlblBal>	[0..1]	±		2902
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C41	2902
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		2902
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2903
	AccountBaseCurrencyAmounts <AcctBaseCcyAmts>	[0..1]	±	C19	2903
	InstrumentCurrencyAmounts <InstrmCcyAmts>	[0..1]	±	C19	2903
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		2904
	ExposureType <XpsrTp>	[0..1]	±		2904
	BalanceBreakdown <BalBrkdown>	[0..*]	±	C10, C35	2905
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdown <AddtlBalBrkdown>	[0..*]	±	C21, C37	2905
	HoldingAdditionalDetails <HldgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2906

Constraints

- **AggregateBalanceGuideline**

If AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity are both present, then the AggregateQuantity should be the sum of AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity.

- **HoldingAdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if HoldingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

82.1.5.16.3.4.20 HoldingAdditionalDetails <HldgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information on the holding.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

82.1.5.16.3.4.21 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 3011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

82.1.5.16.4 AccountBaseCurrencyTotalAmounts <AcctBaseCcyTtlAmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total valuation amounts provided in the base currency of the account.

Impacted by: C40 "TotalEligibleCollateralValueRule"

AccountBaseCurrencyTotalAmounts <AcctBaseCcyTtlAmts> contains the following **TotalValueInPageAndStatement1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalHoldingsValueOfPage <TtlHldgsValOfPg>	[0..1]	±		2897
	TotalHoldingsValueOfStatement <TtlHldgsValOfStmt>	[1..1]	±		2898
	TotalBookValueOfStatement <TtlBookValOfStmt>	[0..1]	±		2898
	TotalEligibleCollateralValue <TtlElgblCollVal>	[0..1]	±		2898

Constraints

- **TotalEligibleCollateralValueRule**

Total eligible collateral value is only to be used in (I)CSD-participant communication or if bilaterally agreed between the sender and receiver.

82.1.5.16.4.1 TotalHoldingsValueOfPage <TtlHldgsValOfPg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total value of positions reported in this message.

TotalHoldingsValueOfPage <TtIHldgsValOfPg> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection6" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2840
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		2840

82.1.5.16.4.2 TotalHoldingsValueOfStatement <TtIHldgsValOfStmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total value of positions reported in this statement (a statement may comprise one or more messages).

TotalHoldingsValueOfStatement <TtIHldgsValOfStmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection6" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2840
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		2840

82.1.5.16.4.3 TotalBookValueOfStatement <TtIBookValOfStmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total book value of positions reported in this statement (a statement may comprise one or more messages).

TotalBookValueOfStatement <TtIBookValOfStmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection6" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2840
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		2840

82.1.5.16.4.4 TotalEligibleCollateralValue <TtIElglCollVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total value of the holdings eligible for collateral purposes reported in this statement (a statement may comprise one or more messages).

TotalEligibleCollateralValue <TtIElglCollVal> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection6" on page 2840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	2840
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		2840

82.1.5.17 AggregateBalancePerSafekeepingPlace44

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account at a specified place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[1..1]	±	C33	2899
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		2900
	Pledgee <Pldgee>	[0..1]	±	C29	2900
	AggregateBalance <AggtBal>	[1..1]	±		2901
	AvailableBalance <AvlblBal>	[0..1]	±		2901
	NotAvailableBalance <NotAvlblBal>	[0..1]	±		2902
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C41	2902
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		2902
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2903
	AccountBaseCurrencyAmounts <AcctBaseCcyAmts>	[0..1]	±	C19	2903
	InstrumentCurrencyAmounts <InstrmCcyAmts>	[0..1]	±	C19	2903
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		2904
	ExposureType <XpsrTp>	[0..1]	±		2904
	BalanceBreakdown <BalBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±	C10, C35	2905
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdown <AddtlBalBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±	C21, C37	2905
	HoldingAdditionalDetails <HldgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2906

Constraints

- AggregateBalanceGuideline**

If AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity are both present, then the AggregateQuantity should be the sum of AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity.

- HoldingAdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if HoldingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

82.1.5.17.1 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place where the securities are safe-kept, physically or notionally. This place can be, for example, a local custodian, a Central Securities Depository (CSD) or an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD).

Impacted by: C33 "SafekeepingPlaceFormatOrLEIRule"

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains the following elements (see ["SafeKeepingPlace3"](#) on page 3113 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceFormat <SfkpgPlcFrmt>	[0..1]	±		3113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3114

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceFormatOrLEIRule**

SafekeepingPlaceFormat must be present or LEI must be present.

Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingPlaceFormat Must be present
 Or /LEI Must be present

82.1.5.17.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see ["MarketIdentification3Choice"](#) on page 2972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2972
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		2972

82.1.5.17.3 Pledgee <Pldgee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specify the entity to which the financial instruments are pledged.

Impacted by: [C29 "PledgeeTypeAndIdentificationOrLEIRule"](#)

Pledgee <Pldgee> contains the following elements (see "Pledgee3" on page 3063 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PledgeeTypeAndIdentification <PldgeeTpAndId>	[0..1]			3064
{Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			3064
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3064
	PledgeeType <PldgeeTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3065
Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			3065
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		3065
	PledgeeType <PldgeeTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3066
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3066

Constraints

- **PledgeeTypeAndIdentificationOrLEIRule**

PledgeeTypeAndIdentification must be present or LEI must be present.

Following Must be True

/PledgeeTypeAndIdentification Must be present

Or /LEI Must be present

82.1.5.17.4 AggregateBalance <AggtBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

AggregateBalance <AggtBal> contains the following elements (see "Balance6" on page 2857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongIndicator <ShrtLngInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2857
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2858

82.1.5.17.5 AvailableBalance <AvlBlBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance that is available.

AvailableBalance <AvlBlBal> contains the following elements (see "Balance8" on page 2863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongIndicator <ShrtLngInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2863
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2863

82.1.5.17.6 NotAvailableBalance <NotAvlBlBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance that is not available.

NotAvailableBalance <NotAvlBlBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceQuantity8Choice" on page 3027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		3027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3027

82.1.5.17.7 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Price of the financial instrument in one or more currencies.

Impacted by: C41 "ValueRule"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following elements (see "PriceInformation20" on page 3104 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		3104
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		3105
	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	±		3105
	SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>	[0..1]	±		3105
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		3105

Constraints

- **ValueRule**

If TypeOfPriceCode is not MRKT, then Value may not be expressed with UnknownIndicator.

82.1.5.17.8 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms34](#)" on page 2956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2957
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2957
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2957
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2957
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		2957

82.1.5.17.9 DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 3324

82.1.5.17.10 AccountBaseCurrencyAmounts <AcctBaseCcyAmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Valuation amounts provided in the base currency of the account.

Impacted by: [C19 "EligibleCollateralValueRule"](#)

AccountBaseCurrencyAmounts <AcctBaseCcyAmts> contains the following elements (see "[BalanceAmounts3](#)" on page 2855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[0..1]	±		2855
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	±		2855
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	±		2856
	EligibleCollateralValue <ElgblCollVal>	[0..1]	±		2856
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		2856

Constraints

- **EligibleCollateralValueRule**

EligibleCollateralValue is only to be used in (I)CSD-participant communication or if bilaterally agreed between the sender and receiver.

82.1.5.17.11 InstrumentCurrencyAmounts <InstrmCcyAmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Valuation amounts provided in the currency of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C19 "EligibleCollateralValueRule"](#)

InstrumentCurrencyAmounts <InstrmCcyAmts> contains the following elements (see "BalanceAmounts3" on page 2855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[0..1]	±		2855
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	±		2855
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	±		2856
	EligibleCollateralValue <ElgblCollVal>	[0..1]	±		2856
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	±		2856

Constraints

- **EligibleCollateralValueRule**

EligibleCollateralValue is only to be used in (I)CSD-participant communication or if bilaterally agreed between the sender and receiver.

82.1.5.17.12 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of the aggregate quantity reported into significant lots, for example, tax lots.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "QuantityBreakdown54" on page 3111 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotDateTime <LotDtTm>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotPrice <LotPric>	[0..1]	±		3112
	TypeOfPrice <TpOfPric>	[0..1]	±		3112

82.1.5.17.13 ExposureType <XpsrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the underlying business area/type of trade causing the collateral movement.

ExposureType <XpsrTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ExposureType25Choice" on page 2975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2976

82.1.5.17.14 BalanceBreakdown <BalBrkdown>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of the aggregate balance per meaningful sub-balances and availability.

Impacted by: C10 "AvailableWithNoStatusRule", C35 "SubBalanceAdditionalDetailsRule"

BalanceBreakdown <BalBrkdown> contains the following elements (see "SubBalanceInformation18" on page 2863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	±		2864
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2864
	SubBalanceAdditionalDetails <SubBalAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2864
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		2864
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdownDtls>	[0..*]	±	C20, C36	2865

Constraints

- **AvailableWithNoStatusRule**

If Subbalance type is AvailableWithNoStatus, then QuantityAndAvailability cannot be used.

On Condition

/SubBalanceType/Code is equal to value 'AvailableWithNoAdditionalStatus'

Following Must be True

/Quantity/Quantity/QuantityAndAvailability Must be absent

- **SubBalanceAdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if SubBalanceAdditionalDetails is used, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

82.1.5.17.15 AdditionalBalanceBreakdown <AddtlBalBrkdown>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional instrument sub-balance information on all or parts of the reported financial instrument (unregistered, tax exempt, etc.).

Impacted by: C21 "EligibleForCollateralPurposesRule", C37 "SubBalanceAdditionalDetailsRule"

AdditionalBalanceBreakdown <AddtlBalBrkdown> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalBalanceBreakdown1" on page 2845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	±		2846
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2846
	SubBalanceAdditionalDetails <SubBalAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2846
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		2847

Constraints

- **EligibleForCollateralPurposesRule**

If Subbalance type is EligibleForCollateralPurposes, then QuantityAndAvailability cannot be used.

On Condition

/SubBalanceType/Code is equal to value 'EligibleForCollateralPurposes'

Following Must be True

/Quantity/Quantity/QuantityAndAvailability Must be absent

- **SubBalanceAdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if SubBalanceAdditionalDetails is used, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

82.1.5.17.16 HoldingAdditionalDetails <HldgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information on the holding.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

82.1.6 Cash

82.1.6.1 CashSettlementSystem4Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the cash settlement system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2906

82.1.6.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash settlement system expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "CashSettlementSystem2Code" on page 3220

CodeName	Name	Definition
GROS	GrossSettlementSystem	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	NetSettlementSystem	Settle money through net settlement system.

82.1.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash settlement system expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.7 Clearing System Member Identification

82.1.7.1 PlaceOfClearingIdentification2

Definition: Identification of infrastructure which may be a component of a clearing house and which facilitates clearing and settlement for its members by standing between the buyer and the seller. It may net transactions and it substitutes itself as settlement counterparty for each position.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2907
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2907

82.1.7.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the place of clearing.

Impacted by: [C2 "AnyBIC"](#)

Datatype: ["AnyBICDec2014Identifier"](#) on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

82.1.7.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a place of clearing.

Datatype: ["LEIIdentifier"](#) on page 3322

82.1.8 Date Period

82.1.8.1 DatePeriod1Choice

Definition: Period as a date, a month or a date time span for which the statement is provided.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
Or	DateMonth <DtMnth>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2908
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		2908

82.1.8.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a specific date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.8.1.2 DateMonth <DtMnth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a month and a year.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 3330

82.1.8.1.3 FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and an end date.

FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt> contains the following elements (see "Period2" on page 2915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2915
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2915

82.1.8.2 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2908

82.1.8.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.8.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 3319](#)

82.1.8.3 DateTimePeriod2

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2909
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2909

82.1.8.3.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 3320](#)

82.1.8.3.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 3320](#)

82.1.8.4 Period7Choice

Definition: Choice between date and date-time for the specification of a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2909
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		2909

82.1.8.4.1 FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 2916](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

82.1.8.4.2 FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt> contains the following elements (see "Period2" on page 2915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2915
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2915

82.1.9 Date Time

82.1.9.1 TradeDate8Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the trade date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		2910
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			2910
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2910
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2911

82.1.9.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as an ISO date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

82.1.9.1.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a code.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **TradeDateCode3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2910
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2911

82.1.9.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Trade date expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "DateType3Code" on page 3235

CodeName	Name	Definition
VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.

82.1.9.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Trade date expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.9.2 SettlementDateCode8Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the settlement date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2911

82.1.9.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement date expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "DateType4Code" on page 3235

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Open-dated, which indicates that the date has not been established.
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

82.1.9.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement date expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.9.3 SettlementDate17Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the settlement date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		2912
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]	±		2912

82.1.9.3.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date in ISO format.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

82.1.9.3.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are to be delivered or received.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following elements (see "[SettlementDateCode7Choice](#)" on page 2913 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2913

82.1.9.4 DateAndDateTime1Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2913
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2913

82.1.9.4.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numeric representation of the day of the month and year.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 3319](#)

82.1.9.4.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numeric representation of time of the day and the day of the month and year.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 3320](#)

82.1.9.5 SettlementDateCode7Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the settlement date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2913

82.1.9.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement date expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: ["SettlementDate4Code" on page 3300](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
WISS	WhenIssued	Settlement is to be done when the security is issued.

82.1.9.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement date expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30" on page 2966](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.9.6 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

82.1.9.6.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.9.6.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

82.1.9.7 SettlementDate19Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the settlement date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		2914
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]	±		2914

82.1.9.7.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date in ISO format.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

82.1.9.7.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are to be delivered or received.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementDateCode8Choice" on page 2911 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2911

82.1.9.8 Period2

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2915
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2915

82.1.9.8.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.9.8.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.10 Date Time Period

82.1.10.1 DateAndPeriod3Choice

Definition: Choice between a date and period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StatementDate <StmntDt>	[1..1]	±		2915
Or}	StatementPeriod <StmntPrd>	[1..1]	±		2916

82.1.10.1.1 StatementDate <StmntDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the statement.

StatementDate <Stmtdt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on [page 2914](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

82.1.10.1.2 StatementPeriod <Stmtprd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

StatementPeriod <Stmtprd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period7Choice](#)" on [page 2909](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2909
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		2909

82.1.10.2 DateTimePeriod1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2916

82.1.10.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period starts.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on [page 3320](#)

82.1.10.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on [page 3320](#)

82.1.11 Document

82.1.11.1 DocumentNumber5Choice

Definition: Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		2917
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		2917

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

82.1.11.1.1 ShortNumber <ShrtNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Message type number of the document referenced.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 3325

82.1.11.1.2 LongNumber <LngNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

Datatype: "ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 3326

82.1.11.1.3 ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary document identification.

ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 2964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2965

82.1.12 Financial Institution Identification

82.1.12.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		2918
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		2918

82.1.12.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 3204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3204
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3204

82.1.12.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

82.1.12.2 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2918
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2918
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2919
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2919

82.1.12.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

82.1.12.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2919

82.1.12.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 3241

82.1.12.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.12.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.12.3 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			2920
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			2922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

82.1.12.3.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	2920
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2920
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2921
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2921
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2921

82.1.12.3.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

82.1.12.3.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 2917 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		2918
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		2918

82.1.12.3.1.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 3322

82.1.12.3.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.12.3.1.5 PostalAddress <PstAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 3087 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			3088
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3088
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3089
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		3089
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3089
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		3089
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		3089
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3091
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		3091
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		3091
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3091
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		3091

82.1.12.3.1.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 2918 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2918
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2918
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2919
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2919

82.1.12.3.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following **BranchData5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2922
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2922
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2923

82.1.12.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.12.3.2.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 3322

82.1.12.3.2.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.12.3.2.4 PostalAddress <PstIAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 3087 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			3088
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3088
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3089
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		3089
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3089
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		3089
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		3089
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3091
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		3091
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		3091
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3091
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		3091

82.1.13 Financial Instrument

82.1.13.1 FinancialInstrumentAttributes138

Definition: Elements characterising a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		2925
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		2925
	RegistrationForm <RegnForm>	[0..1]	±		2926
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		2926
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		2926
	VariableRateChangeFrequency <VarblRateChngFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		2926
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		2927
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		2927
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		2927
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2927
	CouponDate <CpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2928
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		2928
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		2928
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		2928
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		2928
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		2928
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		2929
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		2929
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2929
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		2929
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		2929
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		2929
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2929
	YieldToMaturityRate <YldToMtrtyRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2929
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2930
	IndexRateBasis <IndxRateBsis>	[0..1]	Rate		2930
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	±		2930
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	±		2930
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2930
	CallableIndicator <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2931
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2931

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketOrIndicativePrice <MktOrIndctvPric>	[0..1]	±		2931
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]	±		2931
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]	±		2932
	ConversionPrice <ConvsPric>	[0..1]	±		2932
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]	±		2932
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		2932
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		2933
	UnderlyingFinancialInstrumentIdentification <UndrlygFinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2933
	FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails <FinInstrmAttrAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2934

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **PlaceOfListingRule**

If PlaceOfListing is used and a ISO 10383 MIC exists for the market to be identified, the ISO 10383 Market Identifier Code (MIC) must be used.

82.1.13.1.1 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 2972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2972
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		2972

82.1.13.1.2 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the security.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see ["InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice"](#) on page 3032 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3036

82.1.13.1.3 RegistrationForm <RegnForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the form, this is, ownership, of the security.

RegistrationForm <RegnForm> contains one of the following elements (see ["FormOfSecurity6Choice"](#) on page 3045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3046

82.1.13.1.4 PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the frequency of an interest payment.

PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see ["Frequency23Choice"](#) on page 2959 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2959
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2959

82.1.13.1.5 PaymentStatus <PmtSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of payment of a security at a particular time.

PaymentStatus <PmtSts> contains one of the following elements (see ["SecuritiesPaymentStatus5Choice"](#) on page 3166 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3167

82.1.13.1.6 VariableRateChangeFrequency <VarblRateChngFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest bearing instrument.

VariableRateChangeFrequency <VarblRateChngFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see ["Frequency23Choice"](#) on page 2959 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2959
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2959

82.1.13.1.7 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["ClassificationType32Choice"](#) on page 2979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2979
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		2979

82.1.13.1.8 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how an option can be exercised (American, European, Bermudan).

OptionStyle <OptnStyle> contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle8Choice"](#) on page 3009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3009
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3009

82.1.13.1.9 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether it is a Call option (right to purchase a specific underlying asset) or a Put option (right to sell a specific underlying asset).

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionType6Choice"](#) on page 2980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

82.1.13.1.10 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.1.13.1.11 CouponDate <CpnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.13.1.12 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a privilege expires.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.13.1.13 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the interest rate of an interest bearing security will be calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.13.1.14 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.13.1.15 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the security was made available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.13.1.16 NextCallableDate <NxtClldDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next date at which the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.13.1.17 PutableDate <PutblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.13.1.18 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First date at which a security begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.13.1.19 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the first interest payment is due to holders of the security.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.13.1.20 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

82.1.13.1.21 CurrentFactor <CurFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

82.1.13.1.22 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

82.1.13.1.23 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Per annum ratio of interest paid to the principal amount of the financial instrument for a specific period of time.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

82.1.13.1.24 YieldToMaturityRate <YldToMtrtyRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 3325](#)

82.1.13.1.25 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 3325](#)

82.1.13.1.26 IndexRateBasis <IndxRateBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reference rate for fixed income instruments where the price of the instrument is indexed to the price of an underlying benchmark.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 3325](#)

82.1.13.1.27 CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of the coupon attached to the physical security.

CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb> contains one of the following elements (see ["Number22Choice" on page 3031](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		3031
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	±		3031

82.1.13.1.28 PoolNumber <PoolNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

PoolNumber <PoolNb> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification37" on page 2965](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

82.1.13.1.29 VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 3323](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.13.1.30 CallableIndicator <ClblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity. Also called RetractableIndicator.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.13.1.31 PutableIndicator <PutblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity. Also called RedeemableIndicator.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.13.1.32 MarketOrIndicativePrice <MktOrIndctvPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value of the price, for example, as a currency and value per unit or as a percentage.

MarketOrIndicativePrice <MktOrIndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceType4Choice" on page 3103 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Market <Mkt>	[1..1]	±		3103
Or}	Indicative <Indctv>	[1..1]	±		3103

82.1.13.1.33 ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Predetermined price at which the holder of a derivative will buy or sell the underlying instrument.

ExercisePrice <ExrcPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 3101 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		3101
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		3102

82.1.13.1.34 SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Pre-determined price at which the holder of a right is entitled to buy the underlying instrument.

SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 3101 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		3101
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		3102

82.1.13.1.35 ConversionPrice <ConvsPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price of one target security in the conversion.

ConversionPrice <ConvsPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 3101 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		3101
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		3102

82.1.13.1.36 StrikePrice <StrkPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Predetermined price at which the holder will have to buy or sell the underlying instrument.

StrikePrice <StrkPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 3101 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		3101
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		3102

82.1.13.1.37 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

82.1.13.1.38 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a quantity.

ContractSize <CtrctSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

82.1.13.1.39 UnderlyingFinancialInstrumentIdentification <UndrlygFinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of the underlying security.

Impacted by: [C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C4 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C5 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C6 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

UnderlyingFinancialInstrumentIdentification <UndrlygFinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

82.1.13.1.40 FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails <FinInstrmAttrAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the financial instrument in narrative form.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

82.1.13.2 FinancialInstrumentAttributes92

Definition: Elements characterising a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		2936
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		2936
	RegistrationForm <RegnForm>	[0..1]	±		2937
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		2937
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		2937
	VariableRateChangeFrequency <VarblRateChngFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		2937
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		2938
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		2938
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		2938
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2938
	CouponDate <CpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		2939
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		2939
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		2939
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		2939
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		2939
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		2939
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		2940
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		2940
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2940
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		2940
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		2940
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		2940
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2940
	YieldToMaturityRate <YldToMtrtyRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2940
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2941
	IndexRateBasis <IndxRateBsis>	[0..1]	Rate		2941
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	±		2941
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	±		2941
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		2941
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2942
	CallableIndicator <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2942

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2942
	MarketOrIndicativePrice <MktOrIndctvPric>	[0..1]	±		2942
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]	±		2943
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]	±		2943
	ConversionPrice <ConvsPric>	[0..1]	±		2943
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]	±		2943
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		2944
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		2944
	UnderlyingFinancialInstrumentIdentification <UndrlygFinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	2944
	FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails <FinInstrmAttrAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2945

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, if FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **PlaceOfListingRule**

If PlaceOfListing is used and an ISO 10383 MIC exists for the market to be identified, the ISO 10383 Market Identifier Code (MIC) must be used.

82.1.13.2.1 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Market(s) on which the security is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 2972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2972
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		2972

82.1.13.2.2 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the security.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see ["InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice"](#) on page 3032 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3036

82.1.13.2.3 RegistrationForm <RegnForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the form, this is, ownership, of the security.

RegistrationForm <RegnForm> contains one of the following elements (see ["FormOfSecurity6Choice"](#) on page 3045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3046

82.1.13.2.4 PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the frequency of an interest payment.

PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see ["Frequency23Choice"](#) on page 2959 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2959
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2959

82.1.13.2.5 PaymentStatus <PmtSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of payment of a security at a particular time.

PaymentStatus <PmtSts> contains one of the following elements (see ["SecuritiesPaymentStatus5Choice"](#) on page 3166 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3167

82.1.13.2.6 VariableRateChangeFrequency <VarblRateChngFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest bearing instrument.

VariableRateChangeFrequency <VarblRateChngFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see ["Frequency23Choice"](#) on page 2959 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2959
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2959

82.1.13.2.7 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["ClassificationType32Choice"](#) on page 2979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2979
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		2979

82.1.13.2.8 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how an option can be exercised (American, European, Bermudan).

OptionStyle <OptnStyle> contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle8Choice"](#) on page 3009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3009
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3009

82.1.13.2.9 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether it is a Call option (right to purchase a specific underlying asset) or a Put option (right to sell a specific underlying asset).

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionType6Choice"](#) on page 2980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

82.1.13.2.10 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.1.13.2.11 CouponDate <CpnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.13.2.12 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a privilege expires.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.13.2.13 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the interest rate of an interest bearing security will be calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.13.2.14 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.13.2.15 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the security was made available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.13.2.16 NextCallableDate <NxtClldDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next date at which the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.13.2.17 PutableDate <PutblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.13.2.18 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First date at which a security begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.13.2.19 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the first interest payment is due to holders of the security.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.13.2.20 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

82.1.13.2.21 CurrentFactor <CurFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

82.1.13.2.22 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

82.1.13.2.23 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Per annum ratio of interest paid to the principal amount of the financial instrument for a specific period of time.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

82.1.13.2.24 YieldToMaturityRate <YldToMtrtyRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

82.1.13.2.25 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

82.1.13.2.26 IndexRateBasis <IndxRateBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reference rate for fixed income instruments where the price of the instrument is indexed to the price of an underlying benchmark.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

82.1.13.2.27 CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of the coupon attached to the physical security.

CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb> contains one of the following elements (see "Number22Choice" on page 3031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		3031
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	±		3031

82.1.13.2.28 PoolNumber <PoolNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

PoolNumber <PoolNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

82.1.13.2.29 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityBreakdown31](#)" on page 3112 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[1..1]	±		3112
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		3112

82.1.13.2.30 VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.13.2.31 CallableIndicator <ClblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity. Also called RetractableIndicator.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.13.2.32 PutableIndicator <PutblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity. Also called RedeemableIndicator.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.13.2.33 MarketOrIndicativePrice <MktOrIndctvPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value of the price, for example, as a currency and value per unit or as a percentage.

MarketOrIndicativePrice <MktOrIndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceType4Choice](#)" on page 3103 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Market <Mkt>	[1..1]	±		3103
Or}	Indicative <Indctv>	[1..1]	±		3103

82.1.13.2.34 ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Predetermined price at which the holder of a derivative will buy or sell the underlying instrument.

ExercisePrice <ExrcPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 3101 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		3101
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		3102

82.1.13.2.35 SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Pre-determined price at which the holder of a right is entitled to buy the underlying instrument.

SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 3101 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		3101
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		3102

82.1.13.2.36 ConversionPrice <ConvsPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price of one target security in the conversion.

ConversionPrice <ConvsPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 3101 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		3101
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		3102

82.1.13.2.37 StrikePrice <StrkPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Predetermined price at which the holder will have to buy or sell the underlying instrument.

StrikePrice <StrkPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 3101 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		3101
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		3102

82.1.13.2.38 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

82.1.13.2.39 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a quantity.

ContractSize <CtrctSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

82.1.13.2.40 UnderlyingFinancialInstrumentIdentification <UndrlygFinInstrmld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of the underlying security.

Impacted by: C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C5 "ISINGuideline", C6 "ISINPresenceRule", C7 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

UnderlyingFinancialInstrumentIdentification <UndrlygFinInstrmld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 2951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

82.1.13.2.41 FinancialInstrumentAttributeAdditionalDetails <FinInstrmAttrAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the financial instrument in narrative form.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

82.1.13.3 SecurityIdentification39

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2946
	OtherIdentification <Othrid>	[0..*]			2947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2947

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

82.1.13.3.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: ["ISIN2021Identifier" on page 3321](#)

82.1.13.3.2 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2947
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2947
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2947

82.1.13.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 3328](#)

82.1.13.3.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: ["Max16Text" on page 3326](#)

82.1.13.3.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see ["IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 2965](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2965

82.1.13.3.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 3326](#)

82.1.13.4 FinancialInstrument21

Definition: Security that is a sub-set of an investment fund, and is governed by the same investment fund policy, for example, dividend option or valuation currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		2948
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2948
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2948
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		2949
	UmbrellaName <UmbrellNm>	[0..1]	Text		2949
	BaseCurrency <BaseCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2949
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2949
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	2950
	DualFundIndicator <DualFndInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2950
	CountryOfDomicile <CtryOfDmcl>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2950
	RegisteredDistributionCountry <RegdDstrbtnCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C3	2950

82.1.13.4.1 ClassType <ClsTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Features of units offered by a fund. For example, a unit may have a specific load structure, for example, front end or back end, an income policy, eg, pay out or accumulate, or a trailer policy, eg, with or without. Fund classes are typically denoted by a single character, for example, 'Class A', 'Class 2'.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.13.4.2 SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the form, that is, ownership, of the security.

Datatype: "FormOfSecurity1Code" on page 3254

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

82.1.13.4.3 DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Income policy relating to a class type, that is, if income is paid out or retained in the fund.

Datatype: "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 3236

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

82.1.13.4.4 ProductGroup <PdctGrp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Company specific description of a group of funds.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.13.4.5 UmbrellaName <UmbrlINm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the umbrella fund in which financial instrument is contained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.13.4.6 BaseCurrency <BaseCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency of the investment fund class.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.1.13.4.7 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.1.13.4.8 RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCCy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency to be used for pricing the fund. This currency must be among the set of currencies in which the price may be expressed, as stated in the prospectus.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.1.13.4.9 DualFundIndicator <DualFndInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the fund has two prices.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.13.4.10 CountryOfDomicile <CtryOfDmcl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country where the fund has legal domicile as reflected in the ISIN classification.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

82.1.13.4.11 RegisteredDistributionCountry <RegdDstrbtnCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Countries where the fund is registered for distribution.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

82.1.13.5 SecurityIdentification19

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2952
	OtherIdentification <Othrid>	[0..*]			2952
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2953

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
```

/ISIN Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

82.1.13.5.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 3322

82.1.13.5.2 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2952
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		2952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2952

82.1.13.5.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.13.5.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 3326

82.1.13.5.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2965

82.1.13.5.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.13.6 BasicCollateralValuation1Details

Definition: Basic valuation details of a collateral position.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValuationHaircut <ValtnHrcut>	[1..1]	Rate		2953
	HaircutSource <HrcutSrc>	[0..1]	±		2953

82.1.13.6.1 ValuationHaircut <ValtnHrcut>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Haircut percentage applied to the market value of underlying assets used as collateral as a risk control measure. The institution valuating the collateral calculates the value of underlying assets based on its market value less a certain percentage (the haircut).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

82.1.13.6.2 HaircutSource <HrcutSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the valuation haircut was calculated.

HaircutSource <HrcutSrc> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification15" on page 3076 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3076
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3077

82.1.14 Financial Instrument Quantity

82.1.14.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

82.1.14.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

82.1.14.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3210

82.1.14.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3210

82.1.14.2 Quantity6Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2954
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		2954

82.1.14.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

82.1.14.2.2 OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 3114 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		3114
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		3114

82.1.15 Foreign Exchange

82.1.15.1 ForeignExchangeTerms24

Definition: Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2955
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2955
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2956
	ResultingAmount <RsltgtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	2956

82.1.15.1.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.1.15.1.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.1.15.1.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

82.1.15.1.4 ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

82.1.15.2 ForeignExchangeTerms34

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2957
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2957
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		2957
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		2957
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		2957

82.1.15.2.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.1.15.2.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.1.15.2.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency ($\text{ExchangeRate} = \text{UnitCurrency} / \text{QuotedCurrency}$).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

82.1.15.2.4 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

82.1.15.2.5 QuotingInstitution <QtglInstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that proposes a foreign exchange rate.

QuotingInstitution <QtglInstn> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 3079 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3079
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		3079
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3079

82.1.16 Frequency

82.1.16.1 Frequency22Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2959

82.1.16.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "EventFrequency7Code" on page 3238

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

82.1.16.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.16.2 Frequency23Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, a payment frequency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2959
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2959

82.1.16.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[EventFrequency3Code](#)" on page 3237

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

82.1.16.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.16.3 Frequency35Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2960

82.1.16.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[Frequency5Code](#)" on page 3254

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
TEND	TenDays	Event takes place every ten business days.

82.1.16.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.17 Identification Information

82.1.17.1 TransactionIdentifications55

Definition: Provides transaction type and identification information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TradIdentification <TradId>	[0..*]	Text		2961
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2962
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		2962
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2962
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2962
	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2962
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2962
	CommonIdentification <CmonId>	[0..1]	Text		2962
	NettingServiceProviderIdentification <NetgSvcPrvdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		2962
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		2963
	RelatedTransactionIdentification <RltdTxId>	[0..1]	Text		2963

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

82.1.17.1.1 TradIdentification <TradId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference assigned to the trade by the investor or the trading party. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

82.1.17.1.2 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxIdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI) as agreed with the other counterparty.

Datatype: "UTIdentifier" on page 3322

82.1.17.1.3 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.1.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.1.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.1.6 CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a counterparty transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.1.7 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the account owner the account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.1.8 CommonIdentification <CmonId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.1.9 NettingServiceProviderIdentification <NetgSvcPrvdrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the netting service provider to identify the net transaction resulting from the netting process.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 3328](#)

82.1.17.1.10 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 3328](#)

82.1.17.1.11 RelatedTransactionIdentification <RltdTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Matching reference

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 3328](#)

82.1.17.2 GenericIdentification80

Definition: Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2963
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2963

82.1.17.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30" on page 2966](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.17.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 3328](#)

82.1.17.3 IdentificationType42Choice

Definition: Choice between a code and a data source scheme to specify the type of alternate identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2964

82.1.17.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of identification is defined using a code.

Datatype: "TypeOfIdentification1Code" on page 3313

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

82.1.17.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of identification is defined using a data source scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.17.4 GenericIdentification36

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2965

82.1.17.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.4.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.4.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.5 IdentificationSource3Choice

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2965

82.1.17.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 3242

82.1.17.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.6 GenericIdentification37

Definition: Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

82.1.17.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.6.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.7 GenericIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

82.1.17.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.7.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.7.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.8 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.17.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 3325

82.1.17.8.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.8.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.9 GenericIdentification78

Definition: Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2967
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.17.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.17.9.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.10 GenericIdentification56

Definition: Proprietary information related to a balance.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2968
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2968
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2968
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		2968

82.1.17.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 3325

82.1.17.10.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.10.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.10.4 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the balance.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 3324

82.1.17.11 GenericIdentification13

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2969
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2969
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2969

82.1.17.11.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 3328

82.1.17.11.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.17.11.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.18 Market

82.1.18.1 MarketIdentification89

Definition: Context, or geographic environment, in which trading parties may meet in order to negotiate and execute trades among themselves.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2969
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2970
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2970

82.1.18.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to places of trade (stock exchanges), to regulated markets (for example, Electronic Trading Platforms - ECN), and to unregulated markets (for example, Automated Trading Systems - ATS), as sources of prices and related information, in order to facilitate automated processing.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification1Choice](#)" on page 2971 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktIdrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2971
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		2971

82.1.18.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of a market in which transactions take place.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **MarketType15Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2970

82.1.18.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[MarketType4Code](#)" on page 3263

CodeName	Name	Definition
FUND	Fund	The place is a fund (transfer agent, fund itself, etc.).
LMAR	LocalMarket	The place is a local market.
THEO	Theoretical	The place is theoretical.
VEND	Vendor	The place is a vendor.

82.1.18.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.18.2 MarketClientSide6Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the market/client side information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2971

82.1.18.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market side or a client side information expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "MarketClientSide1Code" on page 3262

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLNT	ClientSide	Instruction is for a client side transaction.
MAKT	MarketSide	Instruction is for a market side transaction.

82.1.18.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market side or a client side information expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.18.3 MarketIdentification1Choice

Definition: Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2971
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		2971

82.1.18.3.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: ISO 10383 Market Identification Code.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

82.1.18.3.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.18.4 MarketIdentification3Choice

Definition: Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2972
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		2972

82.1.18.4.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market Identifier Code. Identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 "Codes for exchanges and market identifications".

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 3322

82.1.18.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.18.5 PlaceOfTradeIdentification1

Definition: Identification of market in which a trade transaction has been executed.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketTypeAndIdentification <MktTpAndId>	[0..1]	±	C17	2972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2973

82.1.18.5.1 MarketTypeAndIdentification <MktTpAndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification and type of the place of trade.

Impacted by: C17 "MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule"

MarketTypeAndIdentification <MktTpAndId> contains the following elements (see "MarketIdentification84" on page 2973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2973
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2973

Constraints

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

82.1.18.5.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a place of trade.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 3322

82.1.18.6 MarketIdentification84

Definition: Context, or geographic environment, in which trading parties may meet in order to negotiate and execute trades among themselves.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2973
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2973

Constraints

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

82.1.18.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to places of trade, that is, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS), as sources of prices and related information, in order to facilitate automated processing.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification1Choice" on page 2971 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktIdrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2971
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		2971

82.1.18.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of a market in which transactions take place.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketType8Choice](#)" on page 2974 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2974

82.1.18.7 MarketType8Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the market type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2974

82.1.18.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[MarketType2Code](#)" on page 3263

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

82.1.18.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19 Miscellaneous

82.1.19.1 ExposureType25Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the exposure information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2975
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2976

82.1.19.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collateral movement exposure type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "ExposureType15Code" on page 3238

CodeName	Name	Definition
BFWD	BondForward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, Japanese Government Bonds (JGBs) and Gilts.
PAYM	CashSettlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
CCPC	CCPCollateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Any good exchanged during commerce, which includes goods traded on a commodity exchange.
CRDS	CreditDefaultSwap	Swap designed to transfer the credit exposure of fixed income products between parties.
CRTL	CreditLine	Opening of a credit line before trading.
CRSP	CreditSupport	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of credit; signing of master agreement.
CCIR	CrossCurrencyIRS	Cross currency agreement between two parties (known as counterparties) where one stream of future interest payments is exchanged for another based on a specified principal amount.
CRPR	CrossProduct	Combination of various types of trades.
EQPT	EquityOption	Trading of equity option (also known as stock options).
EXTD	ExchangeTradedDerivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general.
EQUUS	EquitySwap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	ExoticOption	Trading of exotic option, for example, a non standard option.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXI	FixedIncome	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORX	ForeignExchange	FX trades in general.
FORW	ForwardForeignExchange	Forward FX trades.
FUTR	Futures	Agreement to buy or sell a specific amount of a commodity or financial instrument at a particular price on a stipulated future date.
OPTN	FXOption	A contract that grants the holder the right, but not the obligation, to buy or sell currency at a specified exchange rate during a specified period of time.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OTCD	OTCDerivatives	OTC derivatives trading.
REPO	RepurchaseAgreement	Relates to repurchase agreement trading.
RVPO	ReverseRepurchaseAgreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SLOA	SecuredLoan	Exposure is linked to a secured loan.
SBSC	SecuritiesBuySellSellBuyBack	Securities buy sell back.
SCRP	SecuritiesCrossProducts	Combination of securities related exposure types.
SLEB	SecuritiesLendingAndBorrowing	Exposure is linked to a securities lending or borrowing activity.
SHSL	ShortSell	Short sell exposure.
SCIR	SingleCurrencyIRS	Single currency interest rate swap.
SCIE	SingleCurrencyIRSExotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TBAS	ToBeAnnounced	To be announced (TBA) related collateral.
UDMS	UnclearedDerivativeMarginSegregation	Relates to uncleared derivative margin segregation. This could be for variation or initial margin.
TRCP	TreasuryCrossProduct	Combination of treasury related exposure types.
CBCO	CentralBankCreditOperations	Exposures related to activity with central banks.

82.1.19.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collateral movement exposure type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.2 SettlementSystemMethod4Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the settlement system/method.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2977
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2977

82.1.19.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement system expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[SettlementSystemMethod1Code](#)" on page 3301

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSET	Default	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternative	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

82.1.19.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement system expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.3 SequenceRange1Choice

Definition: Specifies a choice of sequences.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		2978
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		2978
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			2978
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		2978
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		2978
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		2979
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		2979

82.1.19.3.1 FromSequence <FrSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.3.2 ToSequence <ToSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.3.3 FromToSequence <FrToSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Particular sequence range specified between a start sequence and an end sequence.

FromToSequence <FrToSeq> contains the following **SequenceRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		2978
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		2978

82.1.19.3.3.1 FromSequence <FrSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.3.3.2 ToSequence <ToSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 3328](#)

82.1.19.3.4 EqualSequence <EQSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specified sequence to match.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 3328](#)

82.1.19.3.5 NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specified sequence to be excluded.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 3328](#)

82.1.19.4 ClassificationType32Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the classification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2979
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		2979

82.1.19.4.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

Datatype: ["CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 3321](#)

82.1.19.4.2 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification36" on page 2964](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2965

82.1.19.5 Number3Choice

Definition: Choice of 3 and 5 exact numeric number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		2980
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		2980

82.1.19.5.1 Short <Shrt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of maximum 3 numeric text.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 3325

82.1.19.5.2 Long <Lng>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of maximum 5 numeric text. Is only to be used in a delta statement.

Datatype: "Exact5NumericText" on page 3325

82.1.19.6 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		2980
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2980

82.1.19.6.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 3329

82.1.19.6.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.19.7 OptionType6Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the option type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

82.1.19.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "OptionType1Code" on page 3267

CodeName	Name	Definition
CALL	Call	Right to buy a quantity of an asset for an agreed price at exercise date.
PUTO	Put	Right to sell a quantity of an asset for an agreed price at exercise date.

82.1.19.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.8 PriorityNumeric4Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the priority.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		2981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2981

82.1.19.8.1 Numeric <Nmrc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the execution priority of the instruction with a number between 0001 and 9999.

Datatype: "Exact4NumericText" on page 3325

82.1.19.8.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the execution priority of the instruction with a proprietary scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.9 MessageHeader1

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2982
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2982

82.1.19.9.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

82.1.19.9.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 3320

82.1.19.10 AdditionalParameters16

Definition: Specifies additional parameters to the message or transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartialSettlement <PrtlSttlm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2983
	PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification <PrvsPrtlConflD>	[0..1]	Text		2983
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2983
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2983
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		2984
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		2984
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2984
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		2984

82.1.19.10.1 PartialSettlement <PrtlSttlm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies partial settlement information.

Datatype: "PartialSettlement2Code" on page 3267

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAIN	PartialSettlement	Confirmation is for partial settlement. Part of the transaction remains unsettled.
PARC	PartiallyConfirmed	Confirmation is for partial settlement. No additional settlement will take place.

82.1.19.10.2 PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification <PrvsPrtlConflD>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the confirmation previously sent to confirm the partial settlement of a transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.10.3 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.10.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.10.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.10.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.10.7 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.10.8 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.11 CentralCounterPartyEligibility4Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the CCP eligibility information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		2984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2984

82.1.19.11.1 Indicator <Ind>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the settlement transaction is CCP (Central Counterparty) eligible.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.19.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Central counterparty eligibility information expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.12 NettingEligibility4Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the netting eligibility information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		2985
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2985

82.1.19.12.1 Indicator <Ind>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the settlement transaction is eligible for netting.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.19.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Netting eligibility expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.13 ClassificationType1Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the classification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2986
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		2986

82.1.19.13.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

Datatype: "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 3321

82.1.19.13.2 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

82.1.19.14 CorporateActionEventType56Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the repair reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2986
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2993

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

The use of a specific corporate action event type code is allowed only if this specific event triggers a securities movement as per the Event Interpretation Grid published by the Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG).

The corporate action event indicator code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

The corporate action event indicator code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

The corporate action event indicator code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the holders.

82.1.19.14.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Corporate action event type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "CorporateActionEventType24Code" on page 3221

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have

CodeName	Name	Definition
		been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.

82.1.19.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Corporate action event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.15 Tracking4Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the tracking information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		2993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2993

82.1.19.15.1 Indicator <Ind>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the loan and/or collateral is tracked.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.19.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Tracking information expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.16 Restriction5Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the securities restriction information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2994

82.1.19.16.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[OwnershipLegalRestrictions1Code](#)" on page 3267

CodeName	Name	Definition
A144	USLegal144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	NoRestrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

82.1.19.16.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.17 MessageHeader3

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2995
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2995
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			2995
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2995
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2996
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2996
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		2996
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		2997

82.1.19.17.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.17.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

82.1.19.17.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2995
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2996
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2996

82.1.19.17.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "RequestType1Code" on page 3287

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT01	ReleasePending	Type is a request to release the pending transactions.
RT02	HoldNormal	Type is a request to hold normal transactions.
RT03	Cancellation	Type is a request to cancellation a transaction.
RT04	ReSequence	Type is a request to change the sequence of the transactions.
RT05	ReleaseSuspicious	Type is a request to release the suspicious transactions.

82.1.19.17.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "RequestType2Code" on page 3287

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT11	BankPositionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on the bank's position.
RT12	SpecificTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a specific transaction.
RT13	QueuedTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a queued transaction.
RT14	SuspiciousTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a suspicious transaction.
RT15	PendingInwardCreditsEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on pending inward credits.

82.1.19.17.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

82.1.19.17.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 3043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3043
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		3043
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3043

82.1.19.17.5 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.18 SecuritiesRTGS4Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the securities RTGS information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		2997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2997

82.1.19.18.1 Indicator <Ind>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.19.18.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities RTGS information expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.19 MessageHeader7

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2998
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2998
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			2998
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2998
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2999
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		2999
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		2999

82.1.19.19.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.19.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

82.1.19.19.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2998
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2999

82.1.19.19.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: ["ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 3243](#)

82.1.19.19.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: ["ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 3241](#)

82.1.19.19.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification1" on page 2966](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

82.1.19.19.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see ["OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 3043](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3043
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		3043
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3043

82.1.19.19.5 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 3328](#)

82.1.19.20 LetterOfGuarantee4Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the letter of guarantee information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		3000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3000

82.1.19.20.1 Indicator <Ind>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.19.20.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Letter of guarantee information expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.21 SettlementTransactionCondition34Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the settlement transaction conditions.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3000
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3002

82.1.19.21.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement conditions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettlementTransactionCondition12Code" on page 3301

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AcceptAfterRegularSettlementDeadline	Settlement is on a bilaterally accepted transaction that is to be accepted beyond the regular settlement deadline.
ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
BUTC	BuytoCover	Transaction is a buy to cover.
CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DLWM	DeliveryWithoutMatching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned international or national central securities depositories).
DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
EXPI	Expired	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that have expired.
FRCL	FreeCleanSettlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
KNOC	KnockedOut	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NOMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaim	No market claim should be automatically generated.
NACT	NotAccountingRelated	Security transaction is not for accounting.
PENS	PendingSale	Position to cover the pending sale will be available by contractual settlement date (accounting information).
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
RHYP	Rehypothecation	Collateral position is available for other purposes (for example, onwards delivery).
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
RESI	Residual	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Security Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the central securities depository.
SHOR	ShortSell	Account is used for short sale orders.
SPDL	SpecialDelivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	SplitSettlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
TRAN	Transformation	Transaction resulting from a transformation.
TRIP	TripartySegregation	Securities are not be delivered but segregated following triparty collateral transaction.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.
INTS	InternalisedSettlement	The instruction was settled by the settlement internaliser/account servicer

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(eg custodian) in its own books and not through a securities settlement system (e.g. CSD system).
BPSS	PartialSuccessfulBuyIn	Identification of settlement instructions created as a result of a partial successful buy-in.

82.1.19.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement conditions expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.22 OriginalBusinessInstruction1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business instruction message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3002
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		3002
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3002

82.1.19.22.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction message.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

82.1.19.22.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the instruction message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

82.1.19.22.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

82.1.19.23 AmountOrPercentageRange1

Definition: Provides constraints on a range of business values.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			3003
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			3004
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

82.1.19.23.1 Operation <Opr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indication of the relationship between two variables.

Datatype: "Operation1Code" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
TILL	Till	Indicates a range delimited by two variables.
ORRR	Or	Indicates either of two variables is valid, but not both.
ANDD	And	Indicates that only when both variables are given, the operation is valid.

82.1.19.23.2 Term <Term>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Indicates one of the constraints of a range of business values.

Term <Term> contains the following **Term1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3003
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			3004
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

82.1.19.23.2.1 Operator <Oprtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the relationship between a variable and a fixed value.

Datatype: "Operator1Code" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMAL	SmallerThan	Smaller than.
SMEQ	SmallerOrEqualTo	Smaller or equal to.
GREA	GreaterThan	Greater than.
GREQ	GreaterOrEqualTo	Greater or equal to.
EQAL	EqualTo	Equal to.

82.1.19.23.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following **RateOrAbsoluteValue1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		3004

82.1.19.23.2.2.1 RateValue <RateVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: A rate expressed as a percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

82.1.19.23.2.2.2 AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Absolute value determined with a number.

Datatype: "Number" on page 3324

82.1.19.24 RateAndAmountFormat1Choice

Definition: Choice of format between rate, amount and not specified.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3004
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	3005
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]			3005
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3005

82.1.19.24.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

82.1.19.24.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

82.1.19.24.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: No value is specified.

NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate> contains one of the following **RateType12FormatChoice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3005

82.1.19.24.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of rate.

Datatype: "RateType12Code" on page 3282

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Rate has not been established.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

82.1.19.24.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary code to express the type of rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 2968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2969
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2969
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2969

82.1.19.25 RegistrationReason5

Definition: Reason of registration.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3006
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3006
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3007
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		3007

82.1.19.25.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the holding status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **Registration10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3006
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3007

82.1.19.25.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Registration information expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[Registration2Code](#)" on page 3283

CodeName	Name	Definition
PTYH	PartyHold	You or your party set the instruction in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode.
CSDH	CSDHold	Central securities depository sets the instruction in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode.
CDEL	ConditionalDelivery	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditional delivery rules in the market infrastructure platform for conditional delivery.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CVAL	CSDValidation	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditions of a restriction processing type in the market infrastructure platform.

82.1.19.25.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Registration information expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.25.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

82.1.19.26 MessageHeader2

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3007
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3008
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			3008
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3008
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3008
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3009

82.1.19.26.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.26.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

82.1.19.26.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3008
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3008
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3009

82.1.19.26.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "RequestType1Code" on page 3287

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT01	ReleasePending	Type is a request to release the pending transactions.
RT02	HoldNormal	Type is a request to hold normal transactions.
RT03	Cancellation	Type is a request to cancellation a transaction.
RT04	ReSequence	Type is a request to change the sequence of the transactions.
RT05	ReleaseSuspicious	Type is a request to release the suspicious transactions.

82.1.19.26.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "RequestType2Code" on page 3287

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT11	BankPositionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on the bank's position.
RT12	SpecificTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a specific transaction.
RT13	QueuedTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a queued transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT14	SuspiciousTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a suspicious transaction.
RT15	PendingInwardCreditsEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on pending inward credits.

82.1.19.26.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

82.1.19.27 OptionStyle8Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the option style.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3009
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3009

82.1.19.27.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[OptionStyle2Code](#)" on page 3266

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

82.1.19.27.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option style expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.28 FXStandingInstruction4Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the forex standing instruction information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		3010
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3010

82.1.19.28.1 Indicator <Ind>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the forex standing instruction in place should apply.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.19.28.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: FX Standing instruction information expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.29 TaxCapacityParty4Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the tax capacity information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3011

82.1.19.29.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party tax capacity expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "TaxLiability1Code" on page 3306

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	TaxPrincipal	Settlement party is acting as a principal for tax liability.
AGEN	TaxAgent	Settlement party is acting as an agent for tax liability.

82.1.19.29.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party tax capacity expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.30 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		3011
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		3012

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

82.1.19.30.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.30.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

82.1.19.31 SecuritiesTransactionType48Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a repair reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3014

82.1.19.31.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SecuritiesTransactionType27Code" on page 3297

CodeName	Name	Definition
BSBK	BuySellBack	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
BYIY	BuyIn	Relates to a buy-in by the market following a delivery transaction failure.
CNCB	CentralBankCollateralOperation	Relates to a collateral delivery/receipt to a national central bank for central bank credit operations.
COLI	CollateralIn	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	CollateralOut	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DepositoryReceiptConversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
FCTA	FactorUpdate	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	MoveOfStock	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	MarkDown	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceeds of corporate event realigned).

CodeName	Name	Definition
MKUP	MarkUp	Relates to the increase of positions held by an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceeds of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	ExternalAccountTransfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (message sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	InternalAccountTransfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (message sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	PairOff	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	PortfolioMove	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer, hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified subaccounts.
REDM	Redemption	Relates to a redemption of funds (funds industry only).
RELE	DepositoryReceiptReleaseCancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of depository receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	ReturnDeliveryWithoutMatching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without a matching operation.
RVPO	ReverseRepurchaseAgreement	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	SellBuyBack	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SBRE	BorrowingReallocation	Internal reallocation of a borrowed holding from one safekeeping account to another.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SECB	SecuritiesBorrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	SecuritiesLending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SLRE	LendingReallocation	Internal reallocation of a holding on loan from one safekeeping account to another.
SUBS	Subscription	Relates to a subscription to funds (funds industry only).
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.
TBAC	TBAClosing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	TripartyRepo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	TripartyReverseRepo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.
CLAI	MarketClaim	Relates to a market claim.
CORP	CorporateAction	Relates to a corporate action.
AUTO	AutoCollateralisation	Relates to an auto-collateralisation movement.
SWIF	SwitchFrom	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (redemption-leg).
SWIT	SwitchTo	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (subscription-leg).
ETFT	ExchangeTradedFunds	Relates to an ETF creation or redemption.
REBL	Rebalancing	Relates to a rebalanced transaction.
TRIN	TransferIn	Transaction is an incoming credit to an account on the shareholders register, and is not linked to a shift in investment (subscription or switch), but to account management.
TOUT	TransferOut	Transaction is a debit to an account on the shareholders register, and is not linked to a shift in investment (redemption or switch), but to account management.

82.1.19.31.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.32 SettlementOrCorporateActionEvent27Choice

Definition: Choice between transaction type, corporate action event and settlement transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesTransactionType <SctiesTxTp>	[1..1]	±		3015
Or}	CorporateActionEventType <CorpActnEvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	3015

82.1.19.32.1 SecuritiesTransactionType <SctiesTxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of securities transaction.

SecuritiesTransactionType <SctiesTxTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[SecuritiesTransactionType44Choice](#)" on page 3036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3036
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3039

82.1.19.32.2 CorporateActionEventType <CorpActnEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate event.

Impacted by: C13 "EventTypeRule"

CorporateActionEventType <CorpActnEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventType73Choice](#)" on page 3049 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3056

Constraints

• EventTypeRule

The use of a specific corporate action event type code is allowed only if this specific event triggers a securities movement as per the Event Interpretation Grid published by the Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG).

The corporate action event indicator code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

The corporate action event indicator code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

The corporate action event indicator code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the holders.

82.1.19.33 BlockChainAddressWallet3

Definition: Digital account where digital assets or digital tokens can be stored and where an entry is made.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3016
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		3016
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3016

82.1.19.33.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.19.33.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.33.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the account.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

82.1.19.34 RepurchaseType23Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the repurchase transaction type information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3017

82.1.19.34.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of securities financing transaction process expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "RepurchaseType10Code" on page 3286

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAIR	Pairoff	Relates to a transaction that is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions. A paired off transaction is a buyback to offset and effectively liquidate a prior sale of securities or a sellback to offset and effectively liquidate a prior buy of securities.
ROLP	RepoContractRollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without the underlying collateral impacted.
RATE	RepoRate	Is part of a pair-off.
CALL	RepurchaseCall	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or a termination date of an open repo with the underlying collateral.
CADJ	Swap	Relates to a swap/substitution.
TOPU	TopUp	Relates to a repo rollover of a position extending the closing or maturity date.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a repo rollover of a position extending the closing or maturity date.

82.1.19.34.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of securities financing transaction process expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.35 BlockTrade4Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the block trade information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3018

82.1.19.35.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Block parent or child information expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[BlockTrade1Code](#)" on page 3216

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLPA	Parent	Transaction is a block trade parent.
BLCH	Child	Transaction is a block trade child.

82.1.19.35.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Block parent or child information expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.36 SettlementOrCorporateActionEvent26Choice

Definition: Choice between transaction type, corporate action event and settlement transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesTransactionType <SctiesTxTp>	[1..1]	±		3019
Or}	CorporateActionEventType <CorpActnEvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	3019

82.1.19.36.1 SecuritiesTransactionType <SctiesTxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of securities transaction.

SecuritiesTransactionType <SctiesTxTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[SecuritiesTransactionType48Choice](#)" on page 3012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3014

82.1.19.36.2 CorporateActionEventType <CorpActnEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate event.

Impacted by: [C13 "EventTypeRule"](#)

CorporateActionEventType <CorpActnEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventType73Choice](#)" on page 3049 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3056

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

The use of a specific corporate action event type code is allowed only if this specific event triggers a securities movement as per the Event Interpretation Grid published by the Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG).

The corporate action event indicator code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

The corporate action event indicator code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

The corporate action event indicator code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the holders.

82.1.19.37 Statement58

Definition: Characteristics of the report.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		3020
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		3020
	HistoricData <HstrcData>	[1..1]	Indicator		3020
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3020
	SubAccountIndicator <SubAcctInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3021

Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

82.1.19.37.1 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the SecuritiesStatementQuery message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.37.2 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.37.3 HistoricData <HstrcData>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the data is either historical (true) or current (false).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

82.1.19.37.4 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.19.37.5 SubAccountIndicator <SubAcctInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement reports holdings at subsafekeeping account level.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.19.38 UnilateralSplit3Choice

Definition: Specifies the matching processing change requested.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3021
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3021

82.1.19.38.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unilateral split expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[SecuritiesTransactionType5Code](#)" on page 3300

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.

82.1.19.38.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unilateral split expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.39 ForeignExchangeTerms23

Definition: Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	3022
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	3022
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		3022
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	3023

82.1.19.39.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.1.19.39.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.1.19.39.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 3324

82.1.19.39.4 ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

82.1.19.40 ModificationCancellationAllowed4Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the modification cancellation information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		3023
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3023

82.1.19.40.1 Indicator <Ind>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether a third party is allowed to modify or cancel the transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.19.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification, cancellation allowed information expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.41 RestrictionIdentification1

Definition: Restriction References applied on the transaction for which the securities settlement condition modification is requested.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3024
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3024

82.1.19.41.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Restriction identification removal or addition applied on the transaction expressed as a code.

Datatype: "RestrictionReference1Code" on page 3288

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDC	AddCashRestrictionReference	Addition of a cash restriction reference representing a cash sub-balance to be utilised within the settlement instruction for the debiting or crediting of cash.
ADDS	AddSecuritiesRestrictionReference	Addition of a securities restriction reference representing a securities sub-position to be utilised within the settlement instruction for the delivery or receipt of securities.
REMC	RemoveCashRestrictionReference	Removal of a cash restriction reference, already present within the settlement instruction, representing a cash sub-balance to be utilised within the settlement instruction for the debiting or crediting of cash.
REMS	RemoveSecuritiesRestrictionReference	Removal of a securities restriction reference, already present within the settlement instruction, representing a securities sub-position to be utilised within the settlement instruction for the delivery or receipt of securities.

82.1.19.41.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Restriction identification applied on the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.42 YieldedOrValueType1Choice

Definition: Choice of value type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3025
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3025

82.1.19.42.1 Yielded <Yldd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is expressed as a yield.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.19.42.2 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType1Code" on page 3281

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

82.1.19.43 HoldIndicator6

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is on hold/blocked/frozen.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		3025
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±		3026

82.1.19.43.1 Indicator <Ind>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is on hold/blocked/frozen.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.19.43.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the registration status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "RegistrationReason5" on page 3006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3006
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3006
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3007
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		3007

82.1.19.44 DeliveryReturn3Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the delivery return information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3026
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3027

82.1.19.44.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Delivery return expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "DeliveryReturn1Code" on page 3235

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNRE	UnrecognisedDelivery	Original delivery is not recognized.
DQUA	WrongQuantity	Wrong quantity delivered in the original instruction.
DMON	WrongSettlementAmount	Wrong settlement amount settled in the original delivery.
PART	PartialDelivery	Only a portion of the original transaction quantity was delivered by the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
SAFE	AccountMissing	Account information is missing in the original delivery.
DUEB	DueBillMissing	Due bill information missing in the original delivery.
PARD	PartialReturn	Portion of the original transaction quantity was returned by the receiver.

82.1.19.44.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Delivery return expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.45 BalanceQuantity8Choice

Definition: Choice between quantity formats for the balance information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		3027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3027

82.1.19.45.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

82.1.19.45.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification56](#)" on page 2968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2968
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2968
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2968
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		2968

82.1.19.46 ProcessingPosition7Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing position.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3029

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

82.1.19.46.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[ProcessingPosition3Code](#)" on page 3282

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

82.1.19.46.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.47 AutomaticBorrowing7Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the automatic borrowing information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3029
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3029

82.1.19.47.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Condition for automatic borrowing expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[AutoBorrowing2Code](#)" on page 3214

CodeName	Name	Definition
LAMI	LastResort	Only last resort borrowing should be considered to make settlement occur.
NBOR	NoAutomatic	No automatic borrowing should take place.
YBOR	Automatic	Automatic borrowing should take place.
RTRN	Return	Return of stocks should take place.

82.1.19.47.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Condition for automatic borrowing expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.48 BeneficialOwnership4Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the beneficial ownership.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		3030
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3030

82.1.19.48.1 Indicator <Ind>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.19.48.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Beneficial ownership information expressed a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.49 AutomaticBorrowing6Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the automatic borrowing information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3031
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3031

82.1.19.49.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Condition for automatic borrowing expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "AutoBorrowing1Code" on page 3214

CodeName	Name	Definition
LAMI	LastResort	Only last resort borrowing should be considered to make settlement occur.
NBOR	NoAutomatic	No automatic borrowing should take place.
YBOR	Automatic	Automatic borrowing should take place.

82.1.19.49.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Condition for automatic borrowing expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.50 Number22Choice

Definition: Choice number format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		3031
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	±		3031

82.1.19.50.1 Short <Shrt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of maximum 3 numeric text.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 3325

82.1.19.50.2 Long <Lng>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of maximum 35 text, with the possibility to provide an issuer for the number identification.

Long <Lng> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

82.1.19.51 FormOfSecurity8Choice

Definition: Choice of format for form of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3032

82.1.19.51.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Form of security expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "FormOfSecurity1Code" on page 3254

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

82.1.19.51.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Form of security expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.52 InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of interest computation method.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3036

82.1.19.52.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

Datatype: "InterestComputationMethod2Code" on page 3257

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always

CodeName	Name	Definition
		assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

82.1.19.52.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the format of interest computation method.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.53 SecuritiesTransactionType44Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for settlement transaction type information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3036
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3039

82.1.19.53.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[SecuritiesTransactionType26Code](#)" on page 3295

CodeName	Name	Definition
BSBK	BuySellBack	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
COLI	CollateralIn	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	CollateralOut	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
MKDW	MarkDown	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) at the common

CodeName	Name	Definition
		depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceeds of corporate event realigned).
MKUP	MarkUp	Relates to the increase of positions held by an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceeds of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
PAIR	PairOff	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	PortfolioMove	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer, hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDM	Redemption	Relates to a redemption of funds (funds industry only).
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	ReturnDeliveryWithoutMatching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without a matching operation.
RVPO	ReverseRepurchaseAgreement	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SECB	SecuritiesBorrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	SecuritiesLending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SUBS	Subscription	Relates to a subscription to funds (funds industry only).
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.
TBAC	TBAClosing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	TripartyRepo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRVO	TripartyReverseRepo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.
BYIY	BuyIn	Relates to a buy-in by the market following a delivery transaction failure.
CNCB	CentralBankCollateralOperation	Relates to a collateral delivery/receipt to a national central bank for central bank credit operations.
OWNE	ExternalAccountTransfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (message sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
FCTA	FactorUpdate	Relates to a factor update.
OWNI	InternalAccountTransfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (message sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
RELE	DepositoryReceiptReleaseCancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of depository receipt operation.
SBRE	BorrowingReallocation	Internal reallocation of a borrowed holding from one safekeeping account to another.
CORP	CorporateAction	Relates to a corporate action.
CLAI	MarketClaim	Relates to a market claim.
AUTO	AutoCollateralisation	Relates to an auto-collateralisation movement.
SWIF	SwitchFrom	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (redemption-leg).
SWIT	SwitchTo	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (subscription-leg).
CONV	DepositoryReceiptConversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
ETFT	ExchangeTradedFunds	Relates to an ETF creation or redemption.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
SLRE	LendingReallocation	Internal reallocation of a holding on loan from one safekeeping account to another.
INSP	MoveOfStock	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
SBBK	SellBuyBack	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified subaccounts.
REBL	Rebalancing	Relates to a rebalanced transaction.

82.1.19.53.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.54 SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			3039
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3040
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		3040
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3040
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			3040
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3040
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3041
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3041

82.1.19.54.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Identification <Id> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3040
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		3040

82.1.19.54.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace3Code" on page 3289

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

82.1.19.54.1.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.54.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

82.1.19.54.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3040
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3041

82.1.19.54.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 3289

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

82.1.19.54.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

82.1.19.54.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification78" on page 2967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2967
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.55 NumberCount1Choice

Definition: Choice of number count type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		3042
Or}	TotalNumber <TtlNb>	[1..1]		C11, C7	3042
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		3043
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		3043

Constraints

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

82.1.19.55.1 CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the instruction in a range of linked settlement instructions.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 3325

82.1.19.55.2 TotalNumber <TtlNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total numbers of settlement transactions, receipts and deliveries, and the concerned settlement transaction number.

Impacted by: C11 "CurrentInstructionNumberRule", C7 "BlockTradeGuideline"

TotalNumber <TtlNb> contains the following **TotalNumber1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		3043
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		3043

Constraints

- **BlockTradeGuideline**

In a block trade instruction, the total number of children must be provided using TotalOfLinkedInstructions.

The CurrentInstructionNumber of the parent must be 000. The children must have an incremental CurrentInstructionNumber from 001 to 999.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

82.1.19.55.2.1 CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the instruction in a range of linked settlement instructions.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 3325

82.1.19.55.2.2 TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total number of settlement instructions that are linked together.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 3325

82.1.19.56 OriginalBusinessQuery1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3043
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		3043
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3043

82.1.19.56.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.56.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.56.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 3320

82.1.19.57 Registration9Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the registration information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3044

82.1.19.57.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Registration information expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "Registration1Code" on page 3283

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREG	StreetName	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Registered	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

82.1.19.57.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Registration information expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.58 MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice

Definition: Specifies the market infrastructure identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3044

82.1.19.58.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMarketInfrastructure1Code" on page 3242

82.1.19.58.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.59 UpdateType15Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the update information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3045

82.1.19.59.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

Datatype: "StatementUpdateType1Code" on page 3304

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

82.1.19.59.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.60 FormOfSecurity6Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the form of securities.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3046

82.1.19.60.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Form of the security expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "FormOfSecurity1Code" on page 3254

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

82.1.19.60.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Form of the security expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.61 MessageHeader9

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		3046
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		3046
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			3047
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3047
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3047
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3047

82.1.19.61.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.19.61.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 3320

82.1.19.61.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3047
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3047
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3047

82.1.19.61.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 3243

82.1.19.61.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 3241

82.1.19.61.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

82.1.19.62 OptionType8Choice

Definition: Choice of format for option type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		3048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3048

82.1.19.62.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Option type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "OptionType1Code" on page 3267

CodeName	Name	Definition
CALL	Call	Right to buy a quantity of an asset for an agreed price at exercise date.
PUTO	Put	Right to sell a quantity of an asset for an agreed price at exercise date.

82.1.19.62.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.63 SettlingCapacity7Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the settlement capacity information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3049

82.1.19.63.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement capacity expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SettlingCapacity2Code" on page 3303

CodeName	Name	Definition
SAGE	SettlingAgent	Settlement party is trading and settling transactions in financial instruments on behalf of its client(s).
CUST	SettlingCustodian	Settlement party is a custodian. It receives/delivers the securities and carries out custodial duties.
SPRI	SettlingPrincipal	Settlement party is settling its own trades.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RISP	SettlingRisklessPrincipal	Party settles trades that were simultaneously offset.

82.1.19.63.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement capacity expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.64 CorporateActionEventType73Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the repair reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3056

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

The use of a specific corporate action event type code is allowed only if this specific event triggers a securities movement as per the Event Interpretation Grid published by the Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG).

The corporate action event indicator code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

The corporate action event indicator code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

The corporate action event indicator code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the holders.

82.1.19.64.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Corporate action event type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventType28Code](#)" on page 3228

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have

CodeName	Name	Definition
		been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

82.1.19.64.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Corporate action event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.65 LinkageType3Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the linkage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3057

82.1.19.65.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Linkage type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[LinkageType1Code](#)" on page 3262

CodeName	Name	Definition
LINK	Link	Request is to link the referenced transactions.
UNLK	Unlink	Request is to unlink the referenced transactions.
SOFT	Soft	Request is to soft link the referenced transactions.

82.1.19.65.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Linkage type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.19.66 Statement89

Definition: Defines the criteria used to report on the securities account positions.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateOrPeriod <DtOrPrd>	[0..1]	±		3057
	HistoricData <HstrcData>	[1..1]	Indicator		3057
	StatementType <StmtTp>	[0..1]	±		3057

82.1.19.66.1 DateOrPeriod <DtOrPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date or period of the statement.

DateOrPeriod <DtOrPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndPeriod3Choice](#)" on page 2915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StatementDate <StmtDt>	[1..1]	±		2915
Or}	StatementPeriod <StmtPrd>	[1..1]	±		2916

82.1.19.66.2 HistoricData <HstrcData>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the data is either historical (true) or current (false).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

82.1.19.66.3 StatementType <StmtTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of balance on which the statement is prepared.

StatementType <StmntTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[StatementType7Choice](#)" on page 3118 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3118

82.1.20 Party Identification

82.1.20.1 AlternatePartyIdentification7

Definition: Alternate identification for a party using an identification type, a country code and a text field.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		3058
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3058
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		3058

82.1.20.1.1 IdentificationType <IdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of alternate identification of the party identified.

IdentificationType <IdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[IdentificationType42Choice](#)" on page 2963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2964

82.1.20.1.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: [C3 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

82.1.20.1.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.20.2 PartyIdentification144

Definition: Identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3059
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3059

82.1.20.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 3059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3059
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		3060

82.1.20.2.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 3322

82.1.20.3 PartyIdentification127Choice

Definition: Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3059
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		3060

82.1.20.3.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

82.1.20.3.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 2964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2965

82.1.20.4 PartyIdentification136

Definition: Identification of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

82.1.20.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 3079 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3079
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		3079
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3079

82.1.20.4.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 3322

82.1.20.5 PartyIdentificationAndAccount197

Definition: Party and account details.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		3061
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3062
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		3062
	Nationality <Ntfty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3062
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		3062
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlft>	[0..1]	Text		3062
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		3062
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C1	3063

Constraints

- **IdentificationNationalityOfInvestorRule**

Identification and/or Nationality must be present.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

82.1.20.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 3079 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3079
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		3079
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3079

82.1.20.5.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 3322

82.1.20.5.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification7" on page 3058 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		3058
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3058
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		3058

82.1.20.5.4 Nationality <Ntlty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nationality of the investor or country of incorporation (for a company).

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

82.1.20.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.20.5.6 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.20.5.7 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.20.5.8 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party.

Impacted by: C1 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "PartyTextInformation1" on page 3080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		3080
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		3080
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		3080

Constraints

- **AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

82.1.20.6 Pledgee3

Definition: Identifies the entity to which the financial instruments are pledged.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PledgeeTypeAndIdentification <PldgeeTpAndId>	[0..1]			3064
{Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			3064
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3064
	PledgeeType <PldgeeTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3065
Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			3065
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		3065
	PledgeeType <PldgeeTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3066
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3066

Constraints

- **PledgeeTypeAndIdentificationOrLEIRule**

PledgeeTypeAndIdentification must be present or LEI must be present.

Following Must be True
 /PledgeeTypeAndIdentification Must be present
 Or /LEI Must be present

82.1.20.6.1 PledgeeTypeAndIdentification <PldgeeTpAndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party.

PledgeeTypeAndIdentification <PldgeeTpAndId> contains one of the following **PledgeeFormat5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			3064
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3064
	PledgeeType <PldgeeTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3065
Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			3065
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		3065
	PledgeeType <PldgeeTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3066

82.1.20.6.1.1 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the entity to which the financial instruments are pledged expressed as a code and a BIC.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **PledgeeTypeAndAnyBICIdentifier2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3064
	PledgeeType <PldgeeTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3065

82.1.20.6.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the entity to which the financial instruments are pledged, expressed as a BIC.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

82.1.20.6.1.1.2 PledgeeType <PldgeeTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity to which the financial instruments are pledged expressed as a code.

Datatype: "PledgeeType1Code" on page 3280

CodeName	Name	Definition
CPTY	Counterparty	Financial instruments are pledged to a counterparty.
REGB	RegulatoryBody	Financial instruments are pledged to a regulatory body.

82.1.20.6.1.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the entity to which the financial instruments are pledged, expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Identification <Id> contains the following **PledgeeTypeAndText1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		3065
	PledgeeType <PldgeeTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3065

82.1.20.6.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the entity to which the financial instruments are pledged.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.20.6.1.2.2 PledgeeType <PldgeeTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity to which the financial instruments are pledged expressed as a code.

Datatype: "PledgeeType1Code" on page 3280

CodeName	Name	Definition
CPTY	Counterparty	Financial instruments are pledged to a counterparty.
REGB	RegulatoryBody	Financial instruments are pledged to a regulatory body.

82.1.20.6.1.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the entity to which the financial instruments are pledged expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification80](#)" on page 2963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2963
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2963

82.1.20.6.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 3322

82.1.20.7 PartyIdentification148

Definition: Identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			3066
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3066
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3067
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3067
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3067
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		3067

82.1.20.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification122Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3066
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3067
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3067

82.1.20.7.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

82.1.20.7.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 3098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		3098
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		3098

82.1.20.7.1.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

82.1.20.7.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 3322

82.1.20.7.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.20.8 PartyIdentification272

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3068
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		3069
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			3069
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			3070
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3071
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3071
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3071
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3072
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			3072
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3072
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		3072
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			3072
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			3073
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		3073
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		3073
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		3074
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3074
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3074
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3074
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			3074
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3075
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		3075
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3075
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		3075

82.1.20.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.20.8.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 3087 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			3088
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3088
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3089
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		3089
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3089
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		3089
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		3089
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3091
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		3091
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		3091
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3091
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		3091

82.1.20.8.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **Party52Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			3070
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3071
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3071
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3071
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3072
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			3072
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3072
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		3072
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			3072
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			3073
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		3073
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		3073
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		3074
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3074
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3074
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3074
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			3074
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3075
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		3075

82.1.20.8.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following **OrganisationIdentification39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3071
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3071
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3071
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		3072
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			3072
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3072
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		3072

82.1.20.8.3.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

82.1.20.8.3.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 3322

82.1.20.8.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3072
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			3072
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3072
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		3072

82.1.20.8.3.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

82.1.20.8.3.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3072

82.1.20.8.3.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 3243

82.1.20.8.3.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.20.8.3.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.20.8.3.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following **PersonIdentification18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			3073
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		3073
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		3073
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		3074
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3074
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3074
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3074
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			3074
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3075
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		3075

82.1.20.8.3.2.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		3073
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		3073
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		3074
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3074

82.1.20.8.3.2.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.20.8.3.2.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.20.8.3.2.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.20.8.3.2.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

82.1.20.8.3.2.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3074
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			3074
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3075
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		3075

82.1.20.8.3.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

82.1.20.8.3.2.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3075

82.1.20.8.3.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 3244

82.1.20.8.3.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.20.8.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.20.8.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

82.1.20.8.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact13" on page 3084 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3084
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3085
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		3085
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		3085
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3085
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3085
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3085
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		3085
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		3086
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		3086
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3086
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3086
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		3086
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		3086
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3086

82.1.20.9 PartyIdentification15

Definition: Organised structure that is set up for a particular purpose, for example, a business, government body, department, charity, or financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3076
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		3077

82.1.20.9.1 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

82.1.20.9.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Description of an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.20.10 PartyIdentificationAndAccount170

Definition: Party and account details.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3077
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3077
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		3077
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		3078

82.1.20.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 3079 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3079
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		3079
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3079

82.1.20.10.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 3322

82.1.20.10.3 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 2834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2834
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2834
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2834

82.1.20.10.4 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 3328

82.1.20.11 SystemPartyIdentification8

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party within a system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3078
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		3078

82.1.20.11.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

82.1.20.11.2 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party responsible for the maintenance of the party reference data.

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 3060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3060
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3060

82.1.20.12 PartyIdentification120Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3079
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		3079
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3079

82.1.20.12.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 3320

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

82.1.20.12.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 2964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2965
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2965

82.1.20.12.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 3098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		3098
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		3098

82.1.20.13 PartyTextInformation1

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <Dclrtndtls>	[0..1]	Text		3080
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		3080
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		3080

Constraints

- **AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

82.1.20.13.1 DeclarationDetails <Dclrtndtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

82.1.20.13.2 PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.20.13.3 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

82.1.21 Person Identification

82.1.21.1 Contact14

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3081
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3081
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		3082
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3083
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3083
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		3083
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		3083
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3083
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		3084
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		3084

82.1.21.1.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

82.1.21.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.21.1.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 3330

82.1.21.1.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 3330

82.1.21.1.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 3330

82.1.21.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 3326

82.1.21.1.7 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

82.1.21.1.8 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.21.1.9 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.21.1.10 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.21.1.11 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

82.1.21.1.12 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanTp>	[1..1]	Text		3083
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		3083

82.1.21.1.12.1 ChannelType <ChanTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 3329

82.1.21.1.12.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 3326

82.1.21.1.13 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the technical contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod2Code" on page 3280

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

82.1.21.1.14 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Starting validity date for the contact.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.21.1.15 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ending validity date for the contact.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.21.2 Contact13

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3084
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3085
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		3085
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		3085
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3085
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3085
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3085
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		3085
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		3086
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		3086
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3086
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			3086
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		3086
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		3086
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3086

82.1.21.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

82.1.21.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.21.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 3330

82.1.21.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 3330

82.1.21.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 3330

82.1.21.2.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 3326

82.1.21.2.7 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

82.1.21.2.8 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.21.2.9 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.21.2.10 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.21.2.11 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

82.1.21.2.12 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		3086
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		3086

82.1.21.2.12.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 3329

82.1.21.2.12.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 3326

82.1.21.2.13 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod2Code" on page 3280

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

82.1.22 Postal Address

82.1.22.1 PostalAddress27

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			3088
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3088
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3089
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		3089
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3089
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		3089
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		3089
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3090
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3091
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		3091
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		3091
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3091
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		3091

82.1.22.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3088
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3089

82.1.22.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 3213

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

82.1.22.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.22.1.1.2 CareOf <CareOf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 3326

82.1.22.1.1.3 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 3329

82.1.22.1.1.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 3329

82.1.22.1.1.5 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.1.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.1.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.1.8 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

82.1.22.1.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.1.10 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.1.11 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

82.1.22.1.12 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.1.13 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.1.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.1.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.1.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.22.1.17 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

82.1.22.1.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

82.1.22.2 PostalAddress1

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3092
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		3092
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		3092
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		3092
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		3093
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3093
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		3093
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3093

82.1.22.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 3213

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

82.1.22.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

82.1.22.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

82.1.22.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.22.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.22.2.8 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

82.1.22.3 PostalAddress28

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			3094
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3095
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		3095
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3096
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		3097
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	3097
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		3097
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		3097

82.1.22.3.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3094
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3095

82.1.22.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 3213

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

82.1.22.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.22.3.2 CareOf <CareOf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.3.3 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

82.1.22.3.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

82.1.22.3.5 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.3.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.3.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.3.8 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

82.1.22.3.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.3.10 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.3.11 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

82.1.22.3.12 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.3.13 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.3.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.3.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 3326

82.1.22.3.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.22.3.17 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 3234

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

82.1.22.3.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 3329

82.1.22.3.19 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the address is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 3319

82.1.22.4 NameAndAddress4

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3098
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		3098

82.1.22.4.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

82.1.22.4.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of the party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 3091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3092
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		3092
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		3092
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		3092
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		3093
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3093
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		3093
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3093

82.1.22.5 NameAndAddress5

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		3098
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		3098

82.1.22.5.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 3328

82.1.22.5.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address of the party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 3091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		3092
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		3092
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		3092
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		3092
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		3093
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		3093
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		3093
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3093

82.1.22.6 PostalAddress3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3099
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3099
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3100
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3100

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

82.1.22.6.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address.

Datatype: "AddressType1Code" on page 3213

CodeName	Name	Definition
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.

82.1.22.6.2 MailingIndicator <MIngInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether mail should be sent to an address.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.22.6.3 RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the address is the official address of the party.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.22.6.4 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see ["NameAndAddress4"](#) on page 3097 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		3098
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		3098

82.1.22.7 CommunicationAddress3

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		3100
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		3101

82.1.22.7.1 Email <Email>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: ["Max256Text"](#) on page 3327

82.1.22.7.2 Phone <Phne>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 3330

82.1.22.7.3 Mobile <Mob>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 3330

82.1.22.7.4 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 3330

82.1.22.7.5 TelexAddress <TlxAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for a telex machine.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 3328

82.1.22.7.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 3327

82.1.23 Price

82.1.23.1 Price7

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		3101
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		3102

82.1.23.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the price type.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see ["YieldedOrValueType1Choice"](#) on page 3025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3025
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3025

82.1.23.1.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, for example, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 3102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

82.1.23.2 PriceRateOrAmount3Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3102
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3102

82.1.23.2.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a rate, that is percentage.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 3325

82.1.23.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.1.23.3 PriceType4Choice

Definition: Choice of price type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Market <Mkt>	[1..1]	±		3103
Or}	Indicative <Indctv>	[1..1]	±		3103

82.1.23.3.1 Market <Mkt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Last reported price of a financial instrument in a market, determined by supply and demand.

Market <Mkt> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 3101 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		3101
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		3102

82.1.23.3.2 Indicative <Indctv>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for valuation purposes.

Indicative <Indctv> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 3101 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		3101
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		3102

82.1.23.4 TypeOfPrice29Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the type of price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3103
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3104

82.1.23.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of price expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "TypeOfPrice14Code" on page 3314

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.

82.1.23.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of price expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.23.5 PriceInformation20

Definition: Amount of money for which goods or services are offered, sold, or bought.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		3104
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		3105
	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	±		3105
	SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>	[0..1]	±		3105
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		3105

Constraints

- **ValueRule**

If TypeOfPriceCode is not MRKT, then Value may not be expressed with UnknownIndicator.

82.1.23.5.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price and information about the price.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[TypeOfPrice28Choice](#)" on page 3107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3108
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3109

82.1.23.5.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, for example, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceRateOrAmountOrUnknown2Choice](#)" on page 3107 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3107
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3107
Or}	UnknownIndicator <UknwnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3107

82.1.23.5.3 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

ValueType <ValTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[YieldedOrValueType1Choice](#)" on page 3025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3025
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3025

82.1.23.5.4 SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place from which the price was obtained.

SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric> contains the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification89](#)" on page 2969 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2969
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2970
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2970

82.1.23.5.5 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the price is obtained. With an investment fund, this is as stated in the prospectus.

QuotationDate <QtnDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

82.1.23.6 PriceRateOrAmount6Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3106
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		3106
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	3106

82.1.23.6.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a rate, that is percentage.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 3325

82.1.23.6.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as an implied currency and amount.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 3210

82.1.23.6.3 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as an explicit currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), C5 ["CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 3210

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

82.1.23.7 PriceRateOrAmountOrUnknown2Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		3107
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3107
Or}	UnknownIndicator <UknwnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		3107

82.1.23.7.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a rate, that is, percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 3325

82.1.23.7.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 3209

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.1.23.7.3 UnknownIndicator <UknwnInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the market price is unknown.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 3323):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

82.1.23.8 TypeOfPrice28Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the type of price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3108
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3109

82.1.23.8.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of price expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "TypeOfPrice11Code" on page 3313

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDE	Bid	Price is the calculated bid price of a dual-priced fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the selling price of the units for the investor.
OFFR	Offer	Price is the calculated offer price of a dual-priced investment fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the buying price of the units for an investor.
NAVL	NetAssetValue	Price is the net asset value per unit that is used either as a transacting price for a single-priced investment fund class, or as a notional price for the calculation of other prices.
CREA	Creation	Price is the calculated creation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation prices) and the highest possible buying price of the units before the initial charge. The actual buying or offer price, which includes charges, will be higher.
CANC	Cancellation	Price is the calculated cancellation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation price), and the lowest possible valuation of the units on any one-day. The actual selling or bid price is usually higher.
INTE	Interim	Price is the non-official interim price given to an investor before the executed price.
SWNG	Swing	Price is the calculated net asset value price of a single-priced investment fund. The price is adjusted to take into account the dealing costs due to individual large deals, or due to a significant imbalance in volumes of subscriptions vs redemptions, as an alternative to dilution levy.
MIDD	Mid	Price is the average price between the bid and offer prices.
RINV	Reinvestment	Price is the price used when reinvesting units after distribution.
SWIC	Switch	Price is the price used when transferring units between products.
MRKT	Market	Price is the current market price.
INDC	Indicative	Price is the estimated indicative price.

82.1.23.8.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of price expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.24 Price Value

82.1.24.1 PriceValue1

Definition: Value given to a price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	3109

82.1.24.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 3208

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.1.25 Quantity

82.1.25.1 QuantityBreakdown32

Definition: Details of breakdown of a quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		3110
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		3110
	SecuritiesSubBalanceType <SctiesSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		3110

82.1.25.1.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

82.1.25.1.2 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

82.1.25.1.3 SecuritiesSubBalanceType <SctiesSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

SecuritiesSubBalanceType <SctiesSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.25.2 QuantityBreakdown54

Definition: Details of breakdown of a quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotDateTime <LotDtTm>	[0..1]	±		3111
	LotPrice <LotPric>	[0..1]	±		3112
	TypeOfPrice <TpOfPric>	[0..1]	±		3112

82.1.25.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

82.1.25.2.2 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains the following elements (see "[Balance7](#)" on page 2857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongIndicator <ShrtLngInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2857
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2857

82.1.25.2.3 LotDateTime <LotDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the lot was purchased.

LotDateTime <LotDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2914
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2914

82.1.25.2.4 LotPrice <LotPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price at which the lot was purchased.

LotPrice <LotPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 3101 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		3101
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		3102

82.1.25.2.5 TypeOfPrice <TpOfPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price and information about the price.

TypeOfPrice <TpOfPric> contains one of the following elements (see "TypeOfPrice29Choice" on page 3103 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3103
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3104

82.1.25.3 QuantityBreakdown31

Definition: Details of breakdown of a quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[1..1]	±		3112
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		3112

82.1.25.3.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 2965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2966
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2966

82.1.25.3.2 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 2953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2954
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2954
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2954

82.1.26 Safekeeping Place

82.1.26.1 SafeKeepingPlace3

Definition: Place where the securities are safe-kept, physically or notionally. This place can be, for example, a local custodian, a Central Securities Depository (CSD) or an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceFormat <SfkpgPlcFrmt>	[0..1]	±		3113
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3114

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceFormatOrLEIRule**

SafekeepingPlaceFormat must be present or LEI must be present.

Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingPlaceFormat Must be present
 Or /LEI Must be present

82.1.26.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceFormat <SfkpgPlcFrmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party.

SafekeepingPlaceFormat <SfkpgPlcFrmt> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice" on page 3039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			3039
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3040
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		3040
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3040
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			3040
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3040
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3041
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3041

82.1.26.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 3322

82.1.27 Securities Quantity

82.1.27.1 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		3114
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		3114

82.1.27.1.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3210

82.1.27.1.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 3210

82.1.28 Settlement Chain

82.1.28.1 SettlementParties78

Definition: Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction, including receipts and deliveries, book transfers, treasury deals, or other activities, resulting in the movement of a security or amount of money from one account to another.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		3115
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±		3116
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±		3116
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±		3117
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]	±		3117
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]	±		3117

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party4 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party3 Must be present
```

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party5 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party4 Must be present
```

82.1.28.1.1 Depository <Dpstry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First party in the settlement chain. In a plain vanilla settlement, it is the Central Securities Depository where the counterparty requests to receive the financial instrument or from where the counterparty delivers the financial instruments.

Depository <Dpstry> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification148" on page 3066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			3066
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	3066
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		3067
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3067
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3067
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		3067

82.1.28.1.2 Party1 <Pty1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that, in a settlement chain interacts with the depository.

Party1 <Pty1> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount170" on page 3077 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3077
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3077
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		3077
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		3078

82.1.28.1.3 Party2 <Pty2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that, in a settlement chain interacts with the party 1.

Party2 <Pty2> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount170" on page 3077 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3077
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3077
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		3077
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		3078

82.1.28.1.4 Party3 <Pty3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that, in a settlement chain interacts with the party 2.

Party3 <Pty3> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentificationAndAccount170](#)" on page 3077 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3077
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3077
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		3077
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		3078

82.1.28.1.5 Party4 <Pty4>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that, in a settlement chain interacts with the party 3.

Party4 <Pty4> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentificationAndAccount170](#)" on page 3077 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3077
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3077
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		3077
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		3078

82.1.28.1.6 Party5 <Pty5>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that, in a settlement chain interacts with the party 4.

Party5 <Pty5> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentificationAndAccount170](#)" on page 3077 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		3077
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		3077
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		3077
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		3078

82.1.29 Statement Update Type

82.1.29.1 StatementType7Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the statement type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3118

82.1.29.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Statement type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "ExternalSecuritiesStatementType1Code" on page 3244

82.1.29.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Statement type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30 Status

82.1.30.1 SettlementStatus32Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			3119
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3120
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3120
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3120
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3123
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3124
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			3124
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3124
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3124
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3128
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3129

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

82.1.30.1.1 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following **PendingStatus73Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3120
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3120
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3120
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3123
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3124

82.1.30.1.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.1.1.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingReason32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3120
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3123
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3124

82.1.30.1.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **PendingReason69Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3123

82.1.30.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Datatype: "PendingReason28Code" on page 3274

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction has been refused or not recognised and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched; matching process is not required.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to a corporate action event, realignment, etc.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
CSDH	CSDHold	Central securities depository sets the instruction in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode.
CVAL	CSDValidation	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditions of a restriction processing type in the market infrastructure platform.
CDLR	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingRelease	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode. Market infrastructure platform is awaiting release.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.
PATD	PartialDiffer	Disagreement on partial indicator preventing partial settlement.
PREL	PartiallyReleased	Transaction has been partially released.

82.1.30.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.1.1.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 3327

82.1.30.1.2 Failing <FIng>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

Failing <FIng> contains one of the following **FailingStatus15Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3124
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3124
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3128
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3129

82.1.30.1.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.1.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the failing status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **FailingReason13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3128
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3129

82.1.30.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **FailingReason18Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3128

82.1.30.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.

Datatype: "FailingReason5Code" on page 3249

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	Buy-in procedure has started on the market (on your behalf if your instruction is a receipt, by the counterparty if your instruction is a delivery).
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, that is the matching or settlement problems was solved too late.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequested	Instruction was in suspense. Suspense period is finished so your cancellation or confirmation of instruction is required.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Financial instruments are stolen, in dispute, under objection etc.

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
MLAT	MoneySecuritiesTooLateForSettlement	Covering money/financial instruments were received too late for completing settlement on a same day basis.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to a corporate action event, realignment, etc.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
CDLR	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingRelease	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode. Market infrastructure platform is awaiting release.
CSDH	CSDHold	Central securities depository sets the instruction in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode.
CVAL	CSDValidation	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditions of a restriction processing type in the market infrastructure platform.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.
PATD	PartialDiffer	Disagreement on partial indicator preventing partial settlement.
PREL	PartiallyReleased	Transaction has been partially released.

82.1.30.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.1.2.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 3327

82.1.30.1.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 3130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		3130
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3130

82.1.30.2 SettlementStatus26Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3130

82.1.30.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of an instruction/financial instrument movement.

Datatype: "[SecuritiesSettlementStatus1Code](#)" on page 3294

CodeName	Name	Definition
PEND	Pending	Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.
PENF	Failing	Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

82.1.30.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of an instruction/financial instrument movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.3 ProprietaryStatusAndReason6

Definition: Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		3130
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3130

82.1.30.3.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.3.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

Impacted by: C6 "[AdditionalReasonInformationRule](#)"

ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 3139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		3140
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3140

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

82.1.30.4 FailingReason7

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or request has a failing settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3131
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3134
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3135

82.1.30.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **FailingReason7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3131
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3134

82.1.30.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.

Datatype: "FailingReason3Code" on page 3246

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	Buy-in procedure has started on the market (on your behalf if your instruction is a receipt, by the counterparty if your instruction is a delivery).
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, that is the matching or settlement problems was solved too late.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequested	Instruction was in suspense. Suspense period is finished so your cancellation or confirmation of instruction is required.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Financial instruments are, for example, stolen, in dispute, under objection.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
MLAT	MoneySecuritiesTooLateForSettlement	Covering money/financial instruments were received too late for completing settlement on a same day basis.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

82.1.30.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.4.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

82.1.30.5 CancellationReason9

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or request is cancelled.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3135
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3135

82.1.30.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason19Choice" on page 3135 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3136

82.1.30.5.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

82.1.30.6 CancellationReason19Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the cancellation reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3136

82.1.30.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason13Code" on page 3219

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
CXLR	EndOfLife	Transaction is rejected by the executing party, the rejection is final therefore the order is cancelled in the system.
CANT	CancelledDueToTransformation	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced due to a corporate action.
CANZ	CancelledSplitPartialSettlement	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced to allow a partial or split settlement.
CORP	CancelledDueToCorporateAction	Transaction has been cancelled due to a corporate action.
SCEX	SecuritiesNoLongerEligible	Transaction has been cancelled; the security no longer exists or is no longer eligible on the market instructed. For corporate action related cancellation, CORP should be used.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CTHP	CancelledByThirdParty	Instruction is cancelled by a Third party.

82.1.30.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.7 PendingStatusAndReason2

Definition: Choice of the intra-balance movement status type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		3137
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C14	3137

82.1.30.7.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus66Choice" on page 3162 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3162
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3162
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		3163
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3163

82.1.30.7.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: C14 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 3140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			3140
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3141
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3141
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			3141
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3141
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3142

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

82.1.30.8 ProcessingStatus67Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3138
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3138
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		3138
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3139
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3139

82.1.30.8.1 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request has been rejected for further processing.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice" on page 3147 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3147
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3147
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			3148
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3149
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3149

82.1.30.8.2 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice" on page 3147 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3147
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3147
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			3148
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3149
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3149

82.1.30.8.3 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been cancelled. The status on the processing of a cancellation request must be provided using a cancellation request report message.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationStatus14Choice](#)" on page 3167 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3167
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3168

82.1.30.8.4 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice](#)" on page 3172 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3173
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3173

82.1.30.8.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 3130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		3130
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3130

82.1.30.9 ProprietaryReason4

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		3140
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3140

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

82.1.30.9.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.9.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 3327

82.1.30.10 SettlementStatus16Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			3140
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3141
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3141
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			3141
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3141
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3142

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

82.1.30.10.1 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following **PendingStatus36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3141
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3141

82.1.30.10.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.10.1.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "PendingReason14" on page 3176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3176
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3179
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3179

82.1.30.10.2 Failing <FIng>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

Failing <FIng> contains one of the following **FailingStatus9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3141
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3142

82.1.30.10.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.10.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the failing status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "[FailingReason7](#)" on page 3131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3131
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3134
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3135

82.1.30.10.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 3130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		3130
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3130

82.1.30.11 Reason18Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3142
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3143

82.1.30.11.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the Status.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 3139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		3140
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3140

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

82.1.30.11.2 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.12 PendingReason28Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the pending reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3144

82.1.30.12.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason code why the instruction or request is pending.

Datatype: "PendingReason6Code" on page 3279

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

82.1.30.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason code why the instruction or request is pending, using a proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.13 PendingReason30Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the pending reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3144
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3145

82.1.30.13.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

Datatype: "[PendingReason9Code](#)" on page 3279

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CDAC	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingCancellation	Awaiting cancellation of one of the party.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

82.1.30.13.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.14 ProcessingStatus68Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3145

82.1.30.14.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of an instruction.

Datatype: "[TransactionProcessingStatus3Code](#)" on page 3312

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAND	Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled.
PACK	AcknowledgedAccepted	Instruction has been acknowledged/ accepted for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Instruction is accepted but in repair.

82.1.30.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.15 CancellationStatus15Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3146
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3146
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3146
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3147

82.1.30.15.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.15.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the cancellation status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **CancellationReason10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3146
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3147

82.1.30.15.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason21Choice" on page 3158 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3158
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3158

82.1.30.15.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

82.1.30.16 RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3147
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3147
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			3148
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3149
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3149

82.1.30.16.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.16.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			3148
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3149
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3149

82.1.30.16.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason32Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3149

82.1.30.16.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason33Code" on page 3283

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DMON	SettlementAmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.
INVB	InvalidBalance	Instruction aims at using an invalid balance.
INVN	InvalidLotNumber	Invalid or unrecognized lot number.
VALR	InvalidRule	Account servicer validation rule rejection.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
CAEV	CorporateActionRejection	Corporate action pending on the financial instrument instructed.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
MINO	MinimumSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.

82.1.30.16.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30" on page 2966](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.16.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: ["Max210Text" on page 3327](#)

82.1.30.17 CancellationStatus24Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3150
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3150
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3151
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3151

82.1.30.17.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.17.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the cancellation status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **CancellationReason22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3151
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3151

82.1.30.17.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **CancellationReason36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3151

82.1.30.17.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason16Code" on page 3219

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCEX	SecuritiesNoLongerEligible	Transaction has been cancelled; the security no longer exists or is no longer eligible on the market instructed. For corporate action related cancellation, CORP should be used.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CXLR	EndOfLife	Transaction is rejected by the executing party, the rejection is final therefore the order is cancelled in the system.
BYIY	CancelledDueToBuyIn	Instruction has been cancelled because a buy-in has been initiated.
CTHP	CancelledByThirdParty	Instruction is cancelled by a Third party.
CANZ	CancelledSplitPartialSettlement	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced to allow a partial or split settlement.
CANT	CancelledDueToTransformation	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced due to a corporate action.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CORP	CancelledDueToCorporateAction	Transaction has been cancelled due to a corporate action.

82.1.30.17.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.17.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 3327

82.1.30.18 MatchingStatus27Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the matching status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3152

82.1.30.18.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the matching status of the instruction.

Datatype: "MatchingStatus1Code" on page 3263

CodeName	Name	Definition
MACH	Matched	Instruction has been matched.
NMAT	Unmatched	Instruction has not been matched.

82.1.30.18.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the matching status of the instruction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.19 ProcessingStatus71Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3152
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		3153
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3153
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3153
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		3154
Or	Completed <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±	C6	3154
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3155

82.1.30.19.1 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice](#)" on page 3172 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3173
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3173

82.1.30.19.2 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modification can be affected.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus38Choice](#)" on page 3155 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3155
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3155
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3156
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3156

82.1.30.19.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification request has been rejected for further processing.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus40Choice](#)" on page 3183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3183
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3183
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3184
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3185

82.1.30.19.4 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice](#)" on page 3156 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3156
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3157
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3157
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3158

82.1.30.19.5 Denied <Dnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification request will not be executed.

Denied <Dnd> contains one of the following elements (see "[DeniedStatus16Choice](#)" on page 3160 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3160
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3161
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3161
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3161

82.1.30.19.6 Completed <Cmpltd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification request was completed.

Impacted by: [C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

Completed <Cmpltd> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 3139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		3140
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3140

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

82.1.30.19.7 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status that cannot be reported using one of the available standard status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 3130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		3130
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3130

82.1.30.20 PendingStatus38Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3155
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3155
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3156
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3156

82.1.30.20.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.20.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingReason16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3156
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3156

82.1.30.20.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingReason28Choice](#)" on page 3143 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3144

82.1.30.20.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 3327

82.1.30.21 RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3156
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3157
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3157
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3158

82.1.30.21.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.21.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3157
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3158

82.1.30.21.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3157

82.1.30.21.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason34Code" on page 3284

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
NRGM	NoMatch	More than one instruction match the criteria.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.

82.1.30.21.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.21.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 3327

82.1.30.22 CancellationReason21Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the cancellation reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3158
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3158

82.1.30.22.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Datatype: "[CancelledStatusReason5Code](#)" on page 3220

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

82.1.30.22.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.23 AcknowledgementReason9

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3159
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3159

82.1.30.23.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason provided for the status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see ["AcknowledgementReason12Choice"](#) on page 3159 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3159
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3160

82.1.30.23.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: ["Max210Text"](#) on page 3327

82.1.30.24 AcknowledgementReason12Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the acknowledgement reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3159
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3160

82.1.30.24.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: ["AcknowledgementReason5Code"](#) on page 3211

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
RQWV	AcceptedWithoutVotingRights	Instruction registration is accepted but the registration is not in full, that is, not with voting rights.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.

82.1.30.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.25 DeniedStatus16Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3160
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3161
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3161
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3161

82.1.30.25.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.25.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the denied status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **DeniedReason11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3161
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3161

82.1.30.25.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the request has a denied status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "DeniedReason16Choice" on page 3182 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3183

82.1.30.25.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

82.1.30.26 MatchingDenied3Choice

Definition: Specifies the matching processing change requested.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3162

82.1.30.26.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the execution of a matching denial process.

Datatype: "MatchingProcess1Code" on page 3263

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNMT	Unmatch	The referenced transaction is requested to be unmatched.
MTRE	ResumeMatching	Matching process is to be resumed for the referenced transaction.

82.1.30.26.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the execution of a matching denial process.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.27 ProcessingStatus66Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3162
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3162
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		3163
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3163

82.1.30.27.1 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice](#)" on page 3172 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3173
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3173

82.1.30.27.2 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice](#)" on page 3147 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3147
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3147
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			3148
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3149
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3149

82.1.30.27.3 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been cancelled. The status on the processing of a cancellation request must be provided using a cancellation request report message.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationStatus14Choice](#)" on page 3167 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3167
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3168

82.1.30.27.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 3130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		3130
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3130

82.1.30.28 ProcessingStatus72Choice

Definition: Specifies the status and the reason of the operation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]			3164
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3164
Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]	±		3164
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3165
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]			3165
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3166

82.1.30.28.1 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been acknowledged by the executing party.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains the following **Reason4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3164

82.1.30.28.1.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the Status.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 3139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		3140
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3140

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

82.1.30.28.2 PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is pendingprocessing by the executing party.

PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg> contains one of the following elements (see "Reason18Choice" on page 3142 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3142
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3143

82.1.30.28.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is rejected by the executing party.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "Reason18Choice" on page 3142 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3142
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3143

82.1.30.28.4 Completed <Cmpltd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been completed by the executing party.

Completed <Cmpltd> contains the following **Reason4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3165

82.1.30.28.4.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the Status.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 3139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		3140
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3140

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

82.1.30.28.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status that cannot be reported using one of the available standard status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 3130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		3130
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3130

82.1.30.29 GeneratedReason5

Definition: Specifies the reason why the transaction was generated.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3166
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3166

82.1.30.29.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the transaction was generated.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "[GeneratedReasons5Choice](#)" on page 3174 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3174
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3174

82.1.30.29.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 3327

82.1.30.30 SecuritiesPaymentStatus5Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the status of payment of a security at a particular time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3167
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3167

82.1.30.30.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities payment status expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "SecuritiesPaymentStatus1Code" on page 3294

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullyPaid	Security is fully paid.
NILL	NillPaid	Security is nill paid.
PART	PartiallyPaid	Security is partially paid.

82.1.30.30.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities payment status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.31 CancellationStatus14Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3167
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3168

82.1.30.31.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.31.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the cancellation status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "[CancellationReason9](#)" on page 3135 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3135
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3135

82.1.30.32 MatchingStatus24Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the matching status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Matched <Mtchd>	[1..1]	±	C6	3168
Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]			3169
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3169
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3169
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3169
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3170
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3172
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3172

82.1.30.32.1 Matched <Mtchd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status is matched.

Impacted by: [C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

Matched <Mtchd> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 3139 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		3140
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3140

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

82.1.30.32.2 Unmatched <Umtchd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status is unmatched.

Unmatched <Umtchd> contains one of the following **UnmatchedStatus16Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3169
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3169
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3169
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3170
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3172
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3172

82.1.30.32.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.32.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the unmatched status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **UnmatchedReason15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3169
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3170
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3172
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3172

82.1.30.32.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has an unmatched status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **UnmatchedReason21Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3170
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3172

82.1.30.32.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has an unmatched status.

Datatype: "UnmatchedReason11Code" on page 3317

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
ACRU	AccruedInterestAmount1	Accrued interest amount does not match.
IIND	CommonReference	Common reference does not match.
CPCA	CounterpartyCancelled	Counterparty cancelled their instruction.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForMatching	Counterparty's instruction was too late for matching.
NCRR	CurrencySettlementAmount	Settlement amount currency does not match.
DDEA	DealPrice	Deal price does not match.
DMCT	AutomaticGeneration	Disagreement on automatic generation of market claim or transformation.
DCMX	CumEx	Disagreement if trade was executed cum or ex.
DSEC	FinancialInstrument	Financial instrument identification does not match, for example, ISIN, financial instrument attributes differs.
DQUA	FinancialInstrumentQuantity	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
INVE	InvestorParty	Investor party does not match.
LEOG	LetterOfGuarantee	Counterparty is for settlement through letter of guarantee, your instruction is not, or vice versa.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Your instruction was too late for matching.
MIME	MissingMarketSide	Missing market execution details.
CMIS	NoMatch	A matching instruction from your counterparty could not be found.
NMAS	NoMatchingStarted	Matching process has not yet started.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DTRA	NotRecognised	Counterparty has been contacted or contacted us, and does not recognise the transaction.
OTHR	Other	Proprietary unmatched reason code described in a narrative field.
FRAP	PaymentCode	Payment type does not match: your instruction is free of payment, your counterparty's instruction is against payment or vice versa.
PHYS	PhysicalSettlement	Counterparty's instruction is physical settlement, your instruction is not, or vice versa.
PLIS	PlaceOfListing	Place of listing does not match.
INPS	PlaceOfSafekeeping	Place of safekeeping information does not allow matching to take place.
PLCE	PlaceOfTrade	Place of trade does not match.
PODU	PossibleDuplicate	Instruction has not been matched. It is a possible duplicate instruction.
DEPT	ReceivingDeliveringDepository	Depository does not match.
ICAG	ReceivingDeliveringParty1	Participant of delivering or receiving depository does not match.
ICUS	ReceivingDeliveringParty2	Client of delivering or receiving party 1 does not match.
IEXE	ReceivingDeliveringParty3	Client of delivering or receiving party 2 does not match.
REGD	RegistrationDetails	Registration details linked to the transaction are incorrect.
RTGS	RTGSSystem	Counterparty is for Real Time Gross Settlement (RTGS) system, you are for non-RTGS or vice versa.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccount	Safekeeping account used as matching criteria on the market concerned does not match. This includes Buyer/seller's account, direct client's account at the receiving/delivering agent, or receiving/delivering agent's account at the CSD.
DMON	SettlementAmount	Settlement amount does not match.
DDAT	SettlementDate	Settlement date/time does not match.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethod	Settlement system/method does not match (for example, instruction is to settle using settlement system/method A. Counterparty expects settlement to occur using settlement system/method B).
SETR	SettlementTransaction	Settlement transaction type does not match (relates to the settlement transaction type codes available for field: 22F:: SETR.).

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXST	TaxStatus	Disagreement on the tax status of the financial instruments to be settled.
DTRD	TradeDate	Trade date does not match.
DELN	TransactionDirection	Direction of the trade does not match. Counterparty expects a delivery from you, not a receipt or vice versa.
UNBR	UnmatchedMarketSide	Market side trade is unmatched.

82.1.30.32.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has an unmatched status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.32.2.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 3327

82.1.30.32.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 3130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		3130
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3130

82.1.30.33 AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3173
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3173

82.1.30.33.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.33.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the acknowledged accepted status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "AcknowledgementReason9" on page 3159 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3159
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3159

82.1.30.34 AcknowledgementReason15Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the acknowledgement reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3173
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3173

82.1.30.34.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "AcknowledgementReason3Code" on page 3211

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

82.1.30.34.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.35 GeneratedReasons5Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the generated reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3174
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3174

82.1.30.35.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the transaction was generated.

Datatype: "[GeneratedReason3Code](#)" on page 3254

CodeName	Name	Definition
COLL	CollateralManagement	Transaction has been generated for collateral management purposes.
CLAI	MarketClaim	Transaction resulting from a market claim.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
RODE	ReturnRefusedDumps	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
SPLI	SplitShaping	Transaction has been generated to enable settlement following a shortage of position.
THRD	ThirdParty	Transaction has been generated by a third party, for example, a central counterparty.
TRAN	Transformation	Transaction has been generated due to transformation following a corporate action.

82.1.30.35.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the transaction was generated.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.36 ModificationProcessingStatus9Choice

Definition: Choice of modification processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3175
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3175

82.1.30.36.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a modification request.

Datatype: "ModificationProcessingStatus1Code" on page 3264

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Modification request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Modification has been rejected for further processing.
MODC	Completed	Modification has been completed.
DEND	Denied	Modification will not be executed.
MODP	Pending	Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modified can be executed.
REPR	InRepair	Modification request is in repair.

82.1.30.36.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a modification request.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.37 PendingReason14

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or request has a pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3176
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3179
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3179

82.1.30.37.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **PendingReason26Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3179

82.1.30.37.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Datatype: "[PendingReason10Code](#)" on page 3271

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction has been refused or not recognised and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched; matching process is not required.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

82.1.30.37.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.37.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

82.1.30.38 PendingStatus39Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3180
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3180
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3180
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3181

82.1.30.38.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.38.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingReason17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3180
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3181

82.1.30.38.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "PendingReason30Choice" on page 3144 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3144
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3145

82.1.30.38.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 3327

82.1.30.39 AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus24Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3181
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3181
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3181
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3182

82.1.30.39.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.39.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the acknowledged accepted status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **AcknowledgementReason12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3181
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3182

82.1.30.39.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason provided for the status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgementReason15Choice](#)" on page 3173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3173
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3173

82.1.30.39.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 3327

82.1.30.40 DeniedReason16Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the denied reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3183

82.1.30.40.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the request was denied.

Datatype: "[DeniedReason4Code](#)" on page 3236

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline.
DCAN	DeniedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was denied since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	DeniedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request was denied because the process of settlement is in progress.
DREP	DeniedSinceRepoEnded	Cancellation request was denied because the repo was cancelled.
DSET	DeniedSinceAlreadySettled	Cancellation request was denied because the instruction was already settled.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is denied due to a process linked to the currency of the transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

82.1.30.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the request was denied.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.41 RejectionOrRepairStatus40Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3183
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3183
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3184
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3185

82.1.30.41.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.41.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3184
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3185

82.1.30.41.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3184

82.1.30.41.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason35Code" on page 3285

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
INVM	InvalidModificationRequest	Invalid or unrecognized modification request.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.

82.1.30.41.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.41.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 3327

82.1.30.42 ProcessingStatus69Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		3185
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3185
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3186
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3186
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3187
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		3187
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		3187

82.1.30.42.1 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation is pending processing.

PendingCancellation <PdgCxl> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus39Choice](#)" on page 3180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3180
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3180
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3180
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3181

82.1.30.42.2 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request has been rejected for further processing.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice](#)" on page 3156 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3156
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3157
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3157
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3158

82.1.30.42.3 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice](#)" on page 3156 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3156
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3157
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3157
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3158

82.1.30.42.4 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus24Choice](#)" on page 3181 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3181
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3181
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3181
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3182

82.1.30.42.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status that cannot be reported using one of the available standard status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 3130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		3130
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3130

82.1.30.42.6 Denied <Dnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction/Request will not be executed.

Denied <Dnd> contains one of the following elements (see "[DeniedStatus16Choice](#)" on page 3160 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3160
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3161
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3161
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3161

82.1.30.42.7 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation requested executed.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationStatus15Choice](#)" on page 3146 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3146
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3146
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3146
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3147

82.1.30.43 ProcessingStatus70Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3188

82.1.30.43.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the processing status of the instruction in a coded format.

Datatype: "TransactionProcessingStatus4Code" on page 3312

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	AcknowledgedAccepted	Instruction has been acknowledged/ accepted for further processing by the account servicer.
PPRC	PendingProcessing	Processing of the instruction is pending.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Instruction is accepted but in repair.
CAND	Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled.
CANP	PendingCancellation	Cancellation request from yourself for this instruction is pending waiting for further processing.
CPRC	CancellationRequested	Cancellation request from the counterparty is awaiting for your cancellation request or your consent.
MPRC	ModificationRequested	Modification request from the counterparty is awaiting for your modification request or your consent.

82.1.30.43.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the processing status of the instruction in a proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.44 RepairStatus12Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3189
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3189
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3189
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3189
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3191
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3191

82.1.30.44.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.44.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the repair status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RepairReason8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3189
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3189
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3191
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3191

82.1.30.44.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **RepairReason10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3189
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3191

82.1.30.44.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Datatype: "RepairReason4Code" on page 3285

CodeName	Name	Definition
BATC	ProcessingBatch	Unrecognised or invalid processing batch, that is, daytime/real-time while only possible to settle in overnight batch.
CAEV	CorporateAction	Corporate action pending on the financial instrument instructed.
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
CASY	ImpossibleCashSettlementSystem	Impossible standing arrangements override instruction for the cash settlement system.
DDAT	SettlementDate	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
DDEA	DealPrice	Unrecognised or invalid deal price.
DMON	SettlementAmount	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
DQUA	Quantity	Unrecognised or invalid settlement quantity.
DSEC	Security	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
DTRD	TradeDate	Unrecognised or invalid trade date.
IIND	CommonReference	Unrecognised, invalid or missing common reference.
MINO	MinimumSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrency	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
PHYS	PhysicalSettlementImpossible	Physical settlement is impossible for the instructed financial instrument.
PLCE	PlaceOfTrade	Unrecognised or invalid place of trade.
REFE	Reference	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
RTGS	ImpossibleToUseTheRTGSSystemInstructed	Impossible to use the RTGS system instructed (NRTG or YRTG).
SAFE	SafekeepingAccount	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
SETR	SettlementTransaction	Unrecognised or invalid settlement transaction type.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethod	Unrecognised or invalid settlement system/method instructed.
TXST	TaxStatus	Unrecognised or invalid tax status of the securities instructed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INPS	PlaceOfSafekeeping	Unrecognised, invalid or missing Place of Safekeeping.
SDUT	StampDuty	Required stamp duty information is missing.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
IEXE	ReceivingDeliveringParty3	Client of delivering or receiving party 2 mismatch.
ICAG	ReceivingDeliveringParty1	Participant of delivering or receiving depository mismatch.
DEPT	ReceivingDeliveringDepository	Depository mismatch.
ICUS	ReceivingDeliveringParty2	Client of delivering or receiving party 1 mismatch.

82.1.30.44.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30"](#) on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.44.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: ["Max210Text"](#) on page 3327

82.1.30.45 ProcessingStatus99Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3192
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		3192
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3192
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		3193
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3193

82.1.30.45.1 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus34Choice](#)" on page 3193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3193
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3193

82.1.30.45.2 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request has been rejected for further processing.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice](#)" on page 3147 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3147
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3147
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			3148
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3149
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3149

82.1.30.45.3 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice](#)" on page 3147 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3147
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3147
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			3148
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3149
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3149

82.1.30.45.4 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been cancelled. The status on the processing of a cancellation request must be provided using a cancellation request report message.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationStatus14Choice](#)" on page 3167 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3167
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3168

82.1.30.45.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 3130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		3130
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3130

82.1.30.46 AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus34Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3193
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3193

82.1.30.46.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.46.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the acknowledged accepted status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "[AcknowledgementReason22](#)" on page 3194 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3195
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3195

82.1.30.47 AcknowledgementReason25Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the acknowledgement reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3194

82.1.30.47.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[AcknowledgementReason11Code](#)" on page 3211

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.

82.1.30.47.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.48 AcknowledgementReason22

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		3195
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3195

82.1.30.48.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason provided for the status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgementReason25Choice](#)" on page 3194 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3194

82.1.30.48.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 3327

82.1.30.49 ProcessingStatus100Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3195
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3196
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		3196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3196

82.1.30.49.1 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus34Choice](#)" on page 3193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3193
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3193

82.1.30.49.2 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice](#)" on page 3147 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3147
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			3147
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			3148
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3149
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3149

82.1.30.49.3 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been cancelled. The status on the processing of a cancellation request must be provided using a cancellation request report message.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationStatus14Choice](#)" on page 3167 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3167
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3168

82.1.30.49.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 3130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		3130
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3130

82.1.30.50 PendingReason34

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or request has a pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3198
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3198

82.1.30.50.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **PendingReason75Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3198

82.1.30.50.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Datatype: "PendingReason31Code" on page 3278

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to a corporate action event, realignment, etc.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

82.1.30.50.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.50.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 3327

82.1.30.51 SettlementStatus34Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			3198
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3199
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3199
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			3199
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3199
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3200

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

82.1.30.51.1 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following **PendingStatus79Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3199
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3199

82.1.30.51.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.51.1.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "PendingReason34" on page 3196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3198
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3198

82.1.30.51.2 Failing <FIng>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

Failing <FIng> contains one of the following **FailingStatus17Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3199
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3200

82.1.30.51.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 3265

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.1.30.51.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the failing status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "[FailingReason15](#)" on page 3200 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3201
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3202

82.1.30.51.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 3130 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		3130
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	3130

82.1.30.52 FailingReason15

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or request has a failing settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			3200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3201
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		3202

82.1.30.52.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **FailingReason20Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3201

82.1.30.52.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.

Datatype: "FailingReason6Code" on page 3253

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to a corporate action event, realignment, etc.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

82.1.30.52.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.30.52.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 3327

82.1.30.53 PendingStatusAndReason4

Definition: Choice of the intra-balance movement status type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		3202
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C15	3202

82.1.30.53.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[ProcessingStatus100Choice](#)" on page 3195 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		3195
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		3196
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		3196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3196

82.1.30.53.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: [C15 "PendingToFailingRule"](#)

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus34Choice" on page 3198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			3198
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3199
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3199
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			3199
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3199
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		3200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3200

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

82.1.31 System Identification

82.1.31.1 SystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Information used to identify a cash clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		3203
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	3203

82.1.31.1.1 MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing service selected for a transaction.

MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice" on page 3044 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3044

82.1.31.1.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country in which the system is located.

Impacted by: [C3 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 3234](#)

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

82.1.31.2 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3204
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		3204

82.1.31.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 3241](#)

82.1.31.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 3328](#)

82.1.32 Transaction Type

82.1.32.1 TradeTransactionCondition7Choice

Definition: Choice of format for trade transaction condition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3204
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3205

82.1.32.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Trade transaction condition expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: ["TradeTransactionCondition2Code" on page 3309](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPCC	SpecialCumCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum coupon.
SECN	SpecialExCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex coupon.
SEBN	SpecialExBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex bonus.
SCBN	SpecialCumBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum bonus.
SCRT	SpecialCumRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum rights.
SERT	SpecialExRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex rights.
SCCR	SpecialCumCapitalRepayments	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum capital repayments.
SECR	SpecialExCapitalRepayments	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex capital repayments.
CAST	CashSettlement	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a cash settlement.
SPPR	SpecialPrice	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special price.
SPCU	SpecialCumDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	SpecialExDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
GTDL	GuaranteedDelivery	Indicates whether the delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.

82.1.32.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Trade transaction condition expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.32.2 TradeTransactionCondition5Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the trade transaction condition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3207

82.1.32.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Trade conditions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "TradeTransactionCondition4Code" on page 3310

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBNS	CumBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum bonus.
XBNS	ExBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex bonus.
CCPN	CumCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum coupon.
XCPN	ExCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex coupon.
CDIV	CumDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum dividend.
XDIV	ExDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex dividend.
CRTS	CumRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum rights.
XRTS	ExRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex rights.
CWAR	CumWarrant	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum warrant.
XWAR	ExWarrant	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex warrant.
SPCU	SpecialCumDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	SpecialExDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
GTDL	GuaranteedDelivery	Indicates whether the delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BCRO	ResultOption	Result of option when set. (UK specific).
BCRP	ResultRepo	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
BCFD	DeliveryForm	Form of delivery, not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).
BCBL	BoardLot	Board lots, not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	BadName	Bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).
MAPR	MarketPrice	Trade was executed at market price.
NEGO	NegotiatedTrade	Trade for which the price is not the one quoted but an improved one, that is, the negotiated price.
NMPR	NonMarketPrice	Trade was executed outside of normal market conditions, for example, in the case of an iceberg order.
BCPD	DeliverCountryIncorporation	Place of delivery, in country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).

82.1.32.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Trade conditions expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.1.32.3 TransactionActivity3Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the transaction activity identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		3207
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		3208

82.1.32.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[TransactionActivity1Code](#)" on page 3311

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOLE	BorrowingLendingActivity	Transaction relates to lending/borrowing.
CLAI	MarketClaim	Transaction relates to a market claim following a corporate action.
COLL	CollateralActivity	Transaction relates to collateral.
CORP	CorporateActionActivity	Transaction relates to corporate action.
SETT	SettlementandClearingActivity	Transaction relates to settlement and clearing.

82.1.32.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2967
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2967

82.2 Message Datatypes

82.2.1 Amount

82.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.2.1.2 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

82.2.1.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.2.1.4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 3212

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

82.2.1.5 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

82.2.2 CodeSet

82.2.2.1 AcknowledgementReason11Code

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.

82.2.2.2 AcknowledgementReason3Code

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

82.2.2.3 AcknowledgementReason5Code

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
RQWV	AcceptedWithoutVotingRights	Instruction registration is accepted but the registration is not in full, that is, not with voting rights.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.

82.2.2.4 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.2.2.5 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

82.2.2.6 AddressType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.

82.2.2.7 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

82.2.2.8 AdjustmentDirection1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment is added or subtracted to the total amount.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Added	Adjustment amount must be added to the total amount.
SUBS	Substracted	Adjustment amount must be subtracted from the total amount.

82.2.2.9 Appearance1Code

Definition: Specifies the deliverability of a security.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Deliverable	Physical certificates exist.
NDEL	NotDeliverable	Not yet deliverable contract.
LIMI	Limited	Limited or partial deliverability.
BENT	BookEntry	Security exists only as an electronic record, ie, there are no physical certificates representing the security.
DFBE	DeferredBookEntry	Deferred printing, book entry.
DLBE	DeliverableBookEntry	Deliverable, book entry.
TMPG	TemporaryGlobal	Deferred printing, global certificate.
GLOB	Global	Not deliverable, global certificate.

82.2.2.10 AssignmentMethod1Code

Definition: Method under which assignment was conducted.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RAND	Random	Assignment was conducted randomly.
PROR	Prorata	Assignment was conducted on a prorata basis.

82.2.2.11 AutoBorrowing1Code

Definition: Specifies the condition under which automatic borrowing is allowed.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LAMI	LastResort	Only last resort borrowing should be considered to make settlement occur.
NBOR	NoAutomatic	No automatic borrowing should take place.
YBOR	Automatic	Automatic borrowing should take place.

82.2.2.12 AutoBorrowing2Code

Definition: Specifies the condition under which automatic borrowing is allowed.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LAMI	LastResort	Only last resort borrowing should be considered to make settlement occur.
NBOR	NoAutomatic	No automatic borrowing should take place.
YBOR	Automatic	Automatic borrowing should take place.
RTRN	Return	Return of stocks should take place.

82.2.2.13 BalanceCounterparty1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of counterparty to be taken into account for calculation of the balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILA	Bilateral	Balance calculated regarding one member in the system.
MULT	Multilateral	Balance calculated regarding all members in the system.

82.2.2.14 BenchmarkCurveName1Code

Definition: Identifies a benchmark curve name.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAAA	MuniAAA	Benchmark curve used for municipals based on the best credit rating for municipal market debt.
FUSW	FutureSWAP	Portion of a synthetic curve that is composed of Eurodollar or Treasury or similar Futures and Swap rates. The term usually begins at 3 months to 2 years for the futures strip component with the Swaps filling in the points to 10 years and beyond.
LIBI	LIBID	Rate at which major international banks are willing to take deposits from one another, is normally 1/8 percent below LIBOR. London InterBank Bid Rate, the rate bid by banks on Eurocurrency deposits; the international rate that banks lend to other banks.
LIBO	LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate, the interest rate that major international banks in London charge each other for borrowing.
SWAP	SWAP	In curve construction, Swap is the long portion of the curve constituting about 3 years to 30 years term. The exchange of one security, currency or interest rate for another to change the maturity (bonds), or quality of issues (stocks or bonds), or because investment objectives have changed.
TREA	Treasury	Treasury benchmark that comes in three types: the yield curve, the par curve, and the spot curve. All curves also have a constituent time series.
EURI	Euribor	Euro Interbank Offer Rate is the rate at which Euro inter-bank term deposits

CodeName	Name	Definition
		within the Euro zone are offered by one prime bank to another prime bank.
PFAN	Pfandbriefe	Pfandbriefe security is a collateralised bullet bond backed by either mortgage loans or loans to the public sector. Pfandbriefe differ from traditional asset-backed securities in significant ways. The most important difference is that Pfandbriefe carry no pre-payment risk since they remain on the balance sheet of the issuing institution. Therefore, their spreads over sovereign bonds are attributable to liquidity and credit quality alone. New indices have been created and existing indices have been modified in response to the growing importance of the Pfandbriefe market. The Deutsche Borse has three synthetic indices called REX, JEX, and PEX. The Pfandbriefe curve is used as a reference for credit as well as mortgage market.

82.2.2.15 BlockTrade1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the instruction is the parent or a children of a block trade.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLPA	Parent	Transaction is a block trade parent.
BLCH	Child	Transaction is a block trade child.

82.2.2.16 CalculationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the yield computation method.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTX	AfterTax	The yield on the bond net of any tax consequences from holding the bond. The discount on municipal securities can be subject to both capital gains taxes and ordinary income taxes. Calculated from dollar price.
ANNU	Annual	The annual interest or dividend income an investment earns, expressed as a percentage of the investment's total value.
ISSU	AtIssue	The yield of the bond offered on the issue date.
AVMA	ToAverageMaturity	The yield achieved by substituting a bond's average maturity for the issue's final maturity date.
BOOK	Book	The yield of a security calculated by using its book value instead of the current market price. This term is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		typically used in the US domestic market.
YTNC	YieldToNextCall	Yield of a bond to the next possible call date.
CHCL	ChangeSinceClose	The change in the yield since the previous day's closing yield.
CLOS	Closing	The yield of a bond based on the closing price.
CMPD	Compound	The yield of certain Japanese bonds based on its price. Certain Japanese bonds have irregular first or last coupons, and the yield is calculated compound for these irregular periods.
CUYI	CurrentYield	The ratio of the interest payment amount to the clean price.
TRGR	TrueGross	Yield calculated using the price including accrued interest, where coupon dates are moved from holidays and weekends to the next trading day.
GVEQ	GovernmentEquivalent	Ask yield based on semi-annual coupons compounding in all periods and actual/ actual calendar.
FLAS	InflationAssumption	Based on price, the return an investor would require on a normal bond that would make the real return equal to that of the inflation-indexed bond, assuming a constant inflation rate.
NVFL	InverseFloater	Inverse Floater Bond Yield - Inverse floater semi-annual bond equivalent rate.
LSCL	LastClose	Most Recent Closing Yield - The last available yield stored in history, computed using price.
LSMT	LastMonth	Closing Yield Most Recent Month - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent month's end.
LSQR	LastQuarter	Closing Yield Most Recent Quarter - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent quarter's end.
LSYR	LastYear	Closing Yield Most Recent Year - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent year's end.
LGAL	LongestAverageLife	The yield assuming only mandatory sinks are taken. This results in a lower paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the final payment date.
MARK	MarkToMarket	An adjustment in the valuation of a securities portfolio to reflect the current market values of the respective securities in the portfolio.
YTMA	YieldToMaturity	Internal rate of return an investor would achieve if he or she purchased that bond at its current dirty price, and held it to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		maturity, assuming all coupon and principal payments are received as scheduled.
NXRF	ToNextRefund	Yield To Next Refund (Sinking Fund Bonds) - Yield assuming all bonds are redeemed at the next refund date at the redemption price.
PNAV	OpenAverage	The average yield of the respective securities in the portfolio.
NXPT	ToNextPut	The yield to the date at which the bond holder can next put the bond to the issuer.
PRCL	PreviousClose	The yield of a bond based on the closing price 1 day ago.
PRYL	Proceeds	The CD equivalent yield when the remaining time to maturity is less than two years.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	The yield of a bond whose coupon payments are reinvested semi-annually.
SHLF	ShortestAverageLife	The yield assuming that all sinks (mandatory and voluntary) are taken at par. This results in a faster paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the shortest average life date.
SPLL	Simple	The yield of a bond assuming no reinvestment of coupon payments. (Act/360 day count).
TXQV	TaxEquivalent	The after tax yield grossed up by the maximum federal tax rate of 39.6%. For comparison to taxable yields.
TTDT	ToTenderDate	The yield on a Municipal bond to its mandatory tender date.
TRYL	True	The yield calculated with coupon dates moved from a weekend or holiday to the next valid settlement date.
WRST	ToWorstConvention	The lowest yield to all possible redemption date scenarios.

82.2.2.17 CallType1Code

Definition: Defines the type of execution of the call feature.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOTT	Lottery	Type of execution of the call feature is a lottery.
PRTA	ProRata	Type of execution of the call feature is pro-rata.

82.2.2.18 CancellationProcessingStatus3Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a cancellation request.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANP	PendingCancellation	Cancellation is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Cancellation request is in repair.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
DEND	Denied	Cancellation will not be executed.
CAND	CancellationCompleted	Cancellation has been completed.

82.2.2.19 CancelledStatusReason13Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
CXLR	EndOfLife	Transaction is rejected by the executing party, the rejection is final therefore the order is cancelled in the system.
CANT	CancelledDueToTransformation	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced due to a corporate action.
CANZ	CancelledSplitPartialSettlement	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced to allow a partial or split settlement.
CORP	CancelledDueToCorporateAction	Transaction has been cancelled due to a corporate action.
SCEX	SecuritiesNoLongerEligible	Transaction has been cancelled; the security no longer exists or is no longer eligible on the market instructed. For corporate action related cancellation, CORP should be used.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CTHP	CancelledByThirdParty	Instruction is cancelled by a Third party.

82.2.2.20 CancelledStatusReason16Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation status.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength 1

maxLength 4

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCEX	SecuritiesNoLongerEligible	Transaction has been cancelled; the security no longer exists or is no longer eligible on the market instructed. For corporate action related cancellation, CORP should be used.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CXLR	EndOfLife	Transaction is rejected by the executing party, the rejection is final therefore the order is cancelled in the system.
BYIY	CancelledDueToBuyIn	Instruction has been cancelled because a buy-in has been initiated.
CTHP	CancelledByThirdParty	Instruction is cancelled by a Third party.
CANZ	CancelledSplitPartialSettlement	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced to allow a partial or split settlement.
CANT	CancelledDueToTransformation	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced due to a corporate action.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CORP	CancelledDueToCorporateAction	Transaction has been cancelled due to a corporate action.

82.2.2.21 CancelledStatusReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

82.2.2.22 CashSettlementSystem2Code

Definition: Specifies the cash settlement system used.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GROS	GrossSettlementSystem	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	NetSettlementSystem	Settle money through net settlement system.

82.2.2.23 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

82.2.2.24 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

82.2.2.25 CorporateActionEventType24Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be

CodeName	Name	Definition
		combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up

CodeName	Name	Definition
		shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on

CodeName	Name	Definition
		preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.

82.2.2.26 CorporateActionEventType28Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be

CodeName	Name	Definition
		broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRI0	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that

CodeName	Name	Definition
		accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

82.2.2.27 CorporateActionOption5Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.

82.2.2.28 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

82.2.2.29 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

82.2.2.30 DataModification1Code

Definition: Specified the type of modification to be applied on a data set.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

82.2.2.31 DateType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of date.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.

82.2.2.32 DateType4Code

Definition: Specifies a type of date.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Open-dated, which indicates that the date has not been established.
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

82.2.2.33 DeliveryReceiptType2Code

Definition: Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

82.2.2.34 DeliveryReturn1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of delivery return.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNRE	UnrecognisedDelivery	Original delivery is not recognized.
DQUA	WrongQuantity	Wrong quantity delivered in the original instruction.
DMON	WrongSettlementAmount	Wrong settlement amount settled in the original delivery.
PART	PartialDelivery	Only a portion of the original transaction quantity was delivered by the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
SAFE	AccountMissing	Account information is missing in the original delivery.
DUEB	DueBillMissing	Due bill information missing in the original delivery.
PARD	PartialReturn	Portion of the original transaction quantity was returned by the receiver.

82.2.2.35 DeniedReason4Code

Definition: Specifies the denied reason.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline.
DCAN	DeniedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was denied since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	DeniedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request was denied because the process of settlement is in progress.
DREP	DeniedSinceRepoEnded	Cancellation request was denied because the repo was cancelled.
DSET	DeniedSinceAlreadySettled	Cancellation request was denied because the instruction was already settled.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is denied due to a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

82.2.2.36 DistributionPolicy1Code

Definition: Specifies if income is to be paid out (distributed) or retained (accumulated).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

82.2.2.37 EligibilityType1Code

Definition: Defines the type of eligibility.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SECU	Securities	Eligibility applies at securities level.
ISCS	IssuerCSD	Eligibility applies at the level of issuer CSD. All of the securities issued by the issuer CSD are eligible.
CTRY	Country	Eligibility applies at country level. All of the securities issued in that country are eligible.

82.2.2.38 ErrorHandling1Code

Definition: Error codes generated when the response to a query exceeds the maximum size or the data is not available.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
X020	DataNotYetAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested are not yet available.
X030	MessageSizeLimitExceeded	Specifies the error code when the data requested generates a message size that exceed the processing capacity.
X050	DataNotAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested have not been found.

82.2.2.39 EventFrequency3Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

82.2.2.40 EventFrequency7Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

82.2.2.41 ExposureType15Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying business area/type of trade causing the collateral movement.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BFWD	BondForward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, Japanese Government Bonds (JGBs) and Gilts.
PAYM	CashSettlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
CCPC	CCPCollateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Any good exchanged during commerce, which includes goods traded on a commodity exchange.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDS	CreditDefaultSwap	Swap designed to transfer the credit exposure of fixed income products between parties.
CRTL	CreditLine	Opening of a credit line before trading.
CRSP	CreditSupport	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of credit; signing of master agreement.
CCIR	CrossCurrencyIRS	Cross currency agreement between two parties (known as counterparties) where one stream of future interest payments is exchanged for another based on a specified principal amount.
CRPR	CrossProduct	Combination of various types of trades.
EQPT	EquityOption	Trading of equity option (also known as stock options).
EXTD	ExchangeTradedDerivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general.
EQUUS	EquitySwap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	ExoticOption	Trading of exotic option, for example, a non standard option.
FIXI	FixedIncome	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORX	ForeignExchange	FX trades in general.
FORW	ForwardForeignExchange	Forward FX trades.
FUTR	Futures	Agreement to buy or sell a specific amount of a commodity or financial instrument at a particular price on a stipulated future date.
OPTN	FXOption	A contract that grants the holder the right, but not the obligation, to buy or sell currency at a specified exchange rate during a specified period of time.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OTCD	OTCDerivatives	OTC derivatives trading.
REPO	RepurchaseAgreement	Relates to repurchase agreement trading.
RVPO	ReverseRepurchaseAgreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SLOA	SecuredLoan	Exposure is linked to a secured loan.
SBSC	SecuritiesBuySellSellBuyBack	Securities buy sell back.
SCRP	SecuritiesCrossProducts	Combination of securities related exposure types.
SLEB	SecuritiesLendingAndBorrowing	Exposure is linked to a securities lending or borrowing activity.
SHSL	ShortSell	Short sell exposure.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCIR	SingleCurrencyIRS	Single currency interest rate swap.
SCIE	SingleCurrencyIRSExotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TBAS	ToBeAnnounced	To be announced (TBA) related collateral.
UDMS	UnclearedDerivativeMarginSegregation	Relates to uncleared derivative margin segregation. This could be for variation or initial margin.
TRCP	TreasuryCrossProduct	Combination of treasury related exposure types.
CBCO	CentralBankCreditOperations	Exposures related to activity with central banks.

82.2.2.42 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.43 ExternalBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance type, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.44 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.45 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

82.2.2.46 ExternalCollateralReferenceDataStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the status reason, as published in an external collateral reference data status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.47 ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external request type code for the enquiry on a position in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.48 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.49 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.50 ExternalFinancialInstrumentProductType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument product type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.51 ExternalMarketInfrastructure1Code

Definition: Specifies the market infrastructure identification, as published in an external market infrastructure code list.

This is a synonym of the external cash clearing system code list, extended outside the pure cash domains.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	3

82.2.2.52 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.53 ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external request type code for a payment control command in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.54 ExternalPaymentMethode1Code

Definition: Specifies the method of payment for the remittance of the invoicer to the invoicee.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.55 ExternalPenaltyPartyType1Code

Definition: Specifies the system party type, as published in an external penalty party type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.56 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.57 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.58 ExternalSecuritiesStatementType1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the statement is an accounting or a custody statement.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.59 ExternalSecuritiesUpdateReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the securities update reason, as published in an external securities update reason code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.60 ExternalServiceCategory1Code

Definition: Specifies the service category, as published in an external status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.61 ExternalStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the status reason, as published in an external status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.62 ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the system balance type, as published in an external system balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.63 ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code

Definition: Specifies the error code as generated by the system in the response, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.64 ExternalSystemEventType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type an event generated within a system, as published in an system event type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.65 ExternalSystemPartyType1Code

Definition: Specifies the system party type, as published in an external system party type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.2.66 FailingReason3Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is failing settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	Buy-in procedure has started on the market (on your behalf if your instruction is a receipt, by the counterparty if your instruction is a delivery).

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, that is the matching or settlement problems was solved too late.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequested	Instruction was in suspense. Suspense period is finished so your cancellation or confirmation of instruction is required.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Financial instruments are, for example, stolen, in dispute, under objection.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
MLAT	MoneySecuritiesTooLateForSettlement	Covering money/financial instruments were received too late for completing settlement on a same day basis.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

82.2.2.67 FailingReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is failing settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	Buy-in procedure has started on the market (on your behalf if your instruction is a receipt, by the counterparty if your instruction is a delivery).
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, that is the matching or settlement problems was solved too late.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequested	Instruction was in suspense. Suspense period is finished so your cancellation or confirmation of instruction is required.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Financial instruments are stolen, in dispute, under objection etc.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
MLAT	MoneySecuritiesTooLateForSettlement	Covering money/financial instruments were received too late for completing settlement on a same day basis.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to a corporate action event, realignment, etc.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed

CodeName	Name	Definition
		person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CDLR	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingRelease	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode. Market infrastructure platform is awaiting release.
CSDH	CSDHold	Central securities depository sets the instruction in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode.
CVAL	CSDValidation	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditions of a restriction processing type in the market infrastructure platform.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.
PATD	PartialDiffer	Disagreement on partial indicator preventing partial settlement.
PREL	PartiallyReleased	Transaction has been partially released.

82.2.2.68 FailingReason6Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is failing settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to a corporate action event, realignment, etc.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

82.2.2.69 FormOfSecurity1Code

Definition: Form of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

82.2.2.70 Frequency5Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
TEND	TenDays	Event takes place every ten business days.

82.2.2.71 GeneratedReason3Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the transaction was generated.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COLL	CollateralManagement	Transaction has been generated for collateral management purposes.
CLAI	MarketClaim	Transaction resulting from a market claim.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RODE	ReturnRefusedDumps	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
SPLI	SplitShaping	Transaction has been generated to enable settlement following a shortage of position.
THRD	ThirdParty	Transaction has been generated by a third party, for example, a central counterparty.
TRAN	Transformation	Transaction has been generated due to transformation following a corporate action.

82.2.2.72 GlobalNote1Code

Definition: Identifies if the security will be issued in New Global Note (NGN) or Classical Global Note (CGN).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NGNO	NewGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which refers to the books and records of the ICSDs to determine the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).
CGNO	ClassicalGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which requires physical annotation on the attached schedule to reflect changes in the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).

82.2.2.73 InitialPhysicalForm1Code

Definition: Indicates the physical form of the securities.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GTGT	GT	Initial Physical Form is GT.
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

82.2.2.74 InitialPhysicalForm2Code

Definition: Indicates the physical form of the securities.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

82.2.2.75 InstructionQueryType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of instruction queried.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SETT	SettlementInstruction	Query is performed on settlement transactions.
IPOS	IntraPositionMovement	Query is performed on intra-position movements.
BOTH	SettlementAndIntraPosition	Query is performed on both settlement transactions and intra-position movements.

82.2.2.76 InstrumentSubStructureType1Code

Definition: Indicates the type of deal for structured finance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABSE	AssetBackedSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an asset backed security.
AIRT	AirlineTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an airline trust.
AUTT	AutoTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an auto trust.
CBOB	CollateralBondObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral bond obligation.
CDOB	CollateralDebtObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral debt obligation.
CLNO	CreditLinkedNotes	Sub-structured type of the financial instrument is a credit linked note.
CLOB	CollateralLoanObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral loan obligation.
CMBS	CommercialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a commercial mortgage.
CSMR	Consumer	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a consumer.
CRCT	CreditCardTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a credit card trust.
HELO	HomeEquityLoans	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a home equity loan.
LPNO	LoanParticipationNote	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a loan participation notes.
PFAB	CoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a covered bond.
PYRT	PaymentRight	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a payment right.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REPK	Repackagings	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a repackaging.
RMBS	ResidentialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a residential mortgage.
SCBO	StructuredCoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a structured covered bond.
STRB	StraightBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a straight bond.
STUT	StudentLoanTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a student loan trust.
WBSE	WholeBusinessSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a whole business security.

82.2.2.77 InterestComputationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The

CodeName	Name	Definition
		assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued

CodeName	Name	Definition
		days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

82.2.2.78 InterestType3Code

Definition: Indicates whether interest rate is fixed, variable or other.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ZCPN	ZeroCoupon	Indicates that the type of interest is a zero coupon.
FIXD	Fixed	Indicates that the type of interest is fixed.
FLRN	FloatingRateNote	Indicates that the type of interest is a floating rate note.
DUAL	DualBasis	Indicates that the type of interest is a dual basis.
INDE	Index	Indicates that the type of interest is index.
DSCO	Discounted	Indicates that the type of interest is discounted.

82.2.2.79 InvestorRestrictionType1Code

Definition: Specifies to whom or what the restriction applies.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LERE	LegalResident	Restriction applies to a legal resident.
CITI	Citizen	Restriction applies to a citizen.
INDV	Individual	Restriction applies to an individual.

82.2.2.80 InvestorType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of investor.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RETL	Retail	Investor is a retail investor.
PROF	Professional	Investor is a professional or institutional investor.
STAF	Staff	Investor is an employee.
PPER	PhysicalPerson	Investor is a physical person.

82.2.2.81 LegalRestrictions1Code

Definition: Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
USLE	USLegal144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NORE	NoRestrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
REST	Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

82.2.2.82 LegalRestrictions2Code

Definition: Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
JURO	JurisdictionOwnership	Investors outside this jurisdiction can purchase this security, for example, a Reg S security can only be held by an investor outside the US.
PPLA	PrivatePlacements	Only investors qualified by the issuer in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
ACRI	AccreditedInvestor	Only investors qualified by the regulator in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
MARG	Margin	Issuer defines whether the security may be purchased with borrowed money (US and Japan).
PRIV	Privilege	Privileges, for example, voting rights, of holding the security may be restricted by the issuer.

82.2.2.83 LimitType4Code

Definition: Specifies the type of risk management limit.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").

82.2.2.84 LinkageType1Code

Definition: Type of linkage requested.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LINK	Link	Request is to link the referenced transactions.
UNLK	Unlink	Request is to unlink the referenced transactions.
SOFT	Soft	Request is to soft link the referenced transactions.

82.2.2.85 LockStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the lock status of a party.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

82.2.2.86 MarketClientSide1Code

Definition: Specifies if an instruction is for a market or client side transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLNT	ClientSide	Instruction is for a client side transaction.
MAKT	MarketSide	Instruction is for a market side transaction.

82.2.2.87 MarketType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of market in which transactions take place, for example, primary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

82.2.2.88 MarketType4Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place where a trade was executed, a price was sourced from, an instrument is listed.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FUND	Fund	The place is a fund (transfer agent, fund itself, etc.).
LMAR	LocalMarket	The place is a local market.
THEO	Theoretical	The place is theoretical.
VEND	Vendor	The place is a vendor.

82.2.2.89 MatchingProcess1Code

Definition: Specifies the action to be performed on the matching process.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNMT	Unmatch	The referenced transaction is requested to be unmatched.
MTRE	ResumeMatching	Matching process is to be resumed for the referenced transaction.

82.2.2.90 MatchingStatus1Code

Definition: Provides the matching status of the instruction at the time the settlement instruction was sent.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MACH	Matched	Instruction has been matched.
NMAT	Unmatched	Instruction has not been matched.

82.2.2.91 MaturityRedemptionType1Code

Definition: Indicates the type of redemption at maturity.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRED	FinalRedemption	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is final.
PRNR	PartialRedemptionWithoutReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial without reduction.
PRWR	PartialRedemptionWithReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial with reduction.
RNDM	DrawingAtRandom	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing at random.
PRRA	DrawingProRata	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing pro-rata.
CALL	Call	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is call.
PUUT	Put	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is put.

82.2.2.92 ModificationProcessingStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a cancellation request.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Modification request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Modification has been rejected for further processing.
MODC	Completed	Modification has been completed.
DEND	Denied	Modification will not be executed.
MODP	Pending	Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modified can be executed.
REPR	InRepair	Modification request is in repair.

82.2.2.93 MovementResponseType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of movement response to be returned.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

82.2.2.94 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

82.2.2.95 NoReasonCode

Definition: Specifies that there is no reason available.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

82.2.2.96 Operation1Code

Definition: Indicates the relationship between two variables.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TILL	Till	Indicates a range delimited by two variables.
ORRR	Or	Indicates either of two variables is valid, but not both.
ANDD	And	Indicates that only when both variables are given, the operation is valid.

82.2.2.97 Operator1Code

Definition: Code containing the operator used to indicate the relationship between a variable and a fixed value.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMAL	SmallerThan	Smaller than.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMEQ	SmallerOrEqualTo	Smaller or equal to.
GREA	GreaterThan	Greater than.
GREQ	GreaterOrEqualTo	Greater or equal to.
EQAL	EqualTo	Equal to.

82.2.2.98 OptionParty1Code

Definition: Specifies if a trade party is a buyer or a seller.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLLR	Seller	Seller in a trade.
BYER	Buyer	Buyer in a trade.

82.2.2.99 OptionStyle1Code

Definition: Defines how an option can be exercised.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.
ASIA	Asian	Option where the payoff is not determined by the underlying price at maturity but by the average underlying price over some pre-set period of time.
CANA	Canary	Option whose exercise style lies somewhere between European options and Bermudan options. The holder can exercise the option at quarterly dates, but not before a set time period (typically one year) has elapsed.

82.2.2.100 OptionStyle2Code

Definition: Defines how an option can be exercised.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

82.2.2.101 OptionType1Code

Definition: Indicates whether it is a Call option (right to purchase a specific underlying asset) or a Put option (right to sell a specific underlying asset).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CALL	Call	Right to buy a quantity of an asset for an agreed price at exercise date.
PUTO	Put	Right to sell a quantity of an asset for an agreed price at exercise date.

82.2.2.102 OwnershipLegalRestrictions1Code

Definition: Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
A144	USLegal144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	NoRestrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

82.2.2.103 PartialSettlement2Code

Definition: Information about partial settlement.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAIN	PartialSettlement	Confirmation is for partial settlement. Part of the transaction remains unsettled.
PARC	PartiallyConfirmed	Confirmation is for partial settlement. No additional settlement will take place.

82.2.2.104 PenaltyAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of the penalty amount.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Penalty is based on the amount of cash failed to be delivered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.
SECU	Securities	Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and penalty rate of the securities.

82.2.2.105 PenaltyCalculationMethod1Code

Definition: Specifies the calculation method for the penalty.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOTH	Both	Sum of the penalty based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and penalty rate of the securities and the penalty based on the amount of cash failed to be delivered and the discount rate of the currency.
CASH	Cash	Penalty is based on the amount of cash failed to be delivered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.
MIXE	Mixed	Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.
SECU	Securities	Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and penalty rate of the securities.

82.2.2.106 PenaltyListType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of report for the penalties.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CURR	Current	To report the new penalties and the modified penalties in one single message /report.
FWAM	ForwardAmend	To report a penalty list that has been amended (that is the penalty list contains only updated and/or removed penalties that have already been previously reported in a FWIS Penalty List).
FWIS	ForwardInitialSubmission	To report a daily penalty list created for the first time (that is the penalty list contains only newly computed penalties)

82.2.2.107 PenaltyStatus2Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the penalty.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	Penalty is active for the party.
NCOM	NotComputed	Penalty could not be computed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REMO	Removed	Removal of a cash penalty where settlement cannot be performed for reasons that are independent from any of the CSD participants or the CSD.

82.2.2.108 PenaltyStatusReason2Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status of the penalty.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UPDT	Updated	Penalty has been updated.
SUSP	TradingSuspended	Penalty was removed because of ISIN suspension from trading.
TECH	TechnicalImpossibilities	Penalty was removed because there were technical impossibilities at the CSD level that prevent settlement, such as: a failure of the infrastructure components, a cyber-attack, network problems.
SWIC	Switched	Penalty has been switched between the failing and non-failing party.
SESU	SettlementSuspended	Penalty was removed because of ISIN suspension from settlement due to a reconciliation issue under Article 65 (2) and (6) of the RTS on CSD Requirements.
SEMP	SettlementOnMultiplePlatforms	Settlement on multiple platforms where one of the platforms is closed for settlement (either cash or securities).
RALO	Reallocated	Re-allocation of a late matching fail penalty from the instructing party to the delivering/receiving party.
OTHR	Other	See narrative.
NEWP	NewPenalty	Penalty is new.
INTS	InternalisedSettlement	Penalty is not computed because the settlement has been internalised.
INSO	Insolvency	Penalty was removed because insolvency proceedings are opened against the failing participant.
CORP	CorporateAction	Specifies that due to a specific corporate action, the security does no longer exists.
NOSU	NotSubject	Penalty is not computed or removed because the security is not subject to penalties.

82.2.2.109 PenaltyType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of penalty.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LMFP	LateMatchingFailedPenalty	Applies from the intended settlement date until the matching date. The penalty is charged to the participant who was last to enter or modify the relevant settlement instruction (for example, "accepted timestamp" is later than the one of the counterparty's instruction) for the periods between the intended settlement date and the day of matching of the instruction.
SEFP	SettlementFailedPenalty	Penalties apply to instructions that fail to settle on the intended settlement date. A settlement instruction that "fails to settle on that business day" must be understood as a settlement instruction that is not cancelled and remaining to be settled, fully or partially, by the time of the end of processing of the relevant cut-off.

82.2.2.110 PendingProcessingReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending or failing settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is still possible, status is pending. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is no longer possible, status is failing.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. It will be managed as per the bilateral service agreement between the account servicer and account owner.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
NEXT	NextProcess	Next process is launched. No processing pending problems to be reported.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
CSDH	CSDHold	Central securities depository sets the instruction in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode.
CDEL	ConditionalDelivery	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditional delivery rules in the market infrastructure platform for conditional delivery.
CVAL	CSDValidation	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditions of a restriction processing type in the market infrastructure platform.
CDLR	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingRelease	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode. Market infrastructure platform is awaiting release.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.
CDAC	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingCancellation	Awaiting cancellation of one of the party.

82.2.2.111 PendingReason10Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is still possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction has been refused or not recognised and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched; matching process is not required.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

82.2.2.112 PendingReason28Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is still possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction has been refused or not recognised and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched; matching process is not required.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to a corporate action event, realignment, etc.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
CSDH	CSDHold	Central securities depository sets the instruction in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode.
CVAL	CSDValidation	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditions of a restriction processing type in the market infrastructure platform.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CDLR	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingRelease	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode. Market infrastructure platform is awaiting release.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.
PATD	PartialDiffer	Disagreement on partial indicator preventing partial settlement.
PREL	PartiallyReleased	Transaction has been partially released.

82.2.2.113 PendingReason31Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is still possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to a corporate action event, realignment, etc.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

82.2.2.114 PendingReason32Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. It will be managed as per the bilateral service agreement between the account servicer and account owner.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

82.2.2.115 PendingReason6Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

82.2.2.116 PendingReason9Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDAC	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingCancellation	Awaiting cancellation of one of the party.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

82.2.2.117 PledgeeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of pledgee.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CPTY	Counterparty	Financial instruments are pledged to a counterparty.
REGB	RegulatoryBody	Financial instruments are pledged to a regulatory body.

82.2.2.118 PreferenceToIncome1Code

Definition: Indicates the level of priority to claim on income and assets of

the company in case of the payment of dividends and in the event of a bankruptcy, eg, ordinary/common stocks, preferred stocks, subordinated debt, etc.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORDN	Ordinary	Indicates an ordinary/common preference to income.
PFRD	Preferred	Indicates a preferred claim upon income and assets.

82.2.2.119 PreferredContactMethod2Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

82.2.2.120 PriceValueType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of value of the price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

82.2.2.121 PriceValueType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of value of the price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they

CodeName	Name	Definition
		can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

82.2.2.122 ProcessingPosition3Code

Definition: Specifies the processing position.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

82.2.2.123 PutType1Code

Definition: Defines the type of execution of the put feature.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Type of execution of the put feature is mandatory.
OPTI	Optional	Type of execution of the put feature is optional.
TWOS	Both	Type of execution of the put feature could be optional or mandatory.

82.2.2.124 RateType12Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Rate has not been established.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

82.2.2.125 ReceiveDelivery1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the settlement transaction is a delivery or receipt.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Delivery	Financial instruments will be debited from the safekeeping account.
RECE	Receive	Financial instruments will be credited to the safekeeping account.

82.2.2.126 Registration1Code

Definition: Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREG	StreetName	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Registered	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

82.2.2.127 Registration2Code

Definition: Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PTYH	PartyHold	You or your party set the instruction in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode.
CSDH	CSDHold	Central securities depository sets the instruction in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode.
CDEL	ConditionalDelivery	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditional delivery rules in the market infrastructure platform for conditional delivery.
CVAL	CSDValidation	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditions of a restriction processing type in the market infrastructure platform.

82.2.2.128 RejectionReason33Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DMON	SettlementAmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.
INVB	InvalidBalance	Instruction aims at using an invalid balance.
INVN	InvalidLotNumber	Invalid or unrecognized lot number.
VALR	InvalidRule	Account servicer validation rule rejection.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
CAEV	CorporateActionRejection	Corporate action pending on the financial instrument instructed.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
MINO	MinimumSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.

82.2.2.129 RejectionReason34Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
NRGM	NoMatch	More than one instruction match the criteria.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.

82.2.2.130 RejectionReason35Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
INVM	InvalidModificationRequest	Invalid or unrecognized modification request.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.

82.2.2.131 RepairReason4Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the settlement instruction has a repair status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BATC	ProcessingBatch	Unrecognised or invalid processing batch, that is, daytime/real-time while only possible to settle in overnight batch.
CAEV	CorporateAction	Corporate action pending on the financial instrument instructed.
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
CASY	ImpossibleCashSettlementSystem	Impossible standing arrangements override instruction for the cash settlement system.
DDAT	SettlementDate	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
DDEA	DealPrice	Unrecognised or invalid deal price.
DMON	SettlementAmount	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
DQUA	Quantity	Unrecognised or invalid settlement quantity.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DSEC	Security	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
DTRD	TradeDate	Unrecognised or invalid trade date.
IIND	CommonReference	Unrecognised, invalid or missing common reference.
MINO	MinimumSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrency	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
PHYS	PhysicalSettlementImpossible	Physical settlement is impossible for the instructed financial instrument.
PLCE	PlaceOfTrade	Unrecognised or invalid place of trade.
REFE	Reference	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
RTGS	ImpossibleToUseTheRTGSSystemInstructed	Impossible to use the RTGS system instructed (NRTG or YRTG).
SAFE	SafekeepingAccount	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
SETR	SettlementTransaction	Unrecognised or invalid settlement transaction type.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethod	Unrecognised or invalid settlement system/method instructed.
TXST	TaxStatus	Unrecognised or invalid tax status of the securities instructed.
INPS	PlaceOfSafekeeping	Unrecognised, invalid or missing Place of Safekeeping.
SDUT	StampDuty	Required stamp duty information is missing.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
IEXE	ReceivingDeliveringParty3	Client of delivering or receiving party 2 mismatch.
ICAG	ReceivingDeliveringParty1	Participant of delivering or receiving depository mismatch.
DEPT	ReceivingDeliveringDepository	Depository mismatch.
ICUS	ReceivingDeliveringParty2	Client of delivering or receiving party 1 mismatch.

82.2.2.132 RepurchaseType10Code

Definition: Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAIR	Pairoff	Relates to a transaction that is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions. A paired off transaction is a buyback to offset and effectively liquidate a prior sale of securities or a sellback to offset and effectively liquidate a prior buy of securities.
ROLP	RepoContractRollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without the underlying collateral impacted.
RATE	RepoRate	Is part of a pair-off.
CALL	RepurchaseCall	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or a termination date of an open repo with the underlying collateral.
CADJ	Swap	Relates to a swap/substitution.
TOPU	TopUp	Relates to a repo rollover of a position extending the closing or maturity date.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a repo rollover of a position extending the closing or maturity date.

82.2.2.133 RequestType1Code

Definition: Specifies the request used to further detail the type of information that will be queried.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT01	ReleasePending	Type is a request to release the pending transactions.
RT02	HoldNormal	Type is a request to hold normal transactions.
RT03	Cancellation	Type is a request to cancellation a transaction.
RT04	ReSequence	Type is a request to change the sequence of the transactions.
RT05	ReleaseSuspicious	Type is a request to release the suspicious transactions.

82.2.2.134 RequestType2Code

Definition: Specifies the request used to further detail the type of information that will be queried.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT11	BankPositionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on the bank's position.
RT12	SpecificTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a specific transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT13	QueuedTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a queued transaction.
RT14	SuspiciousTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a suspicious transaction.
RT15	PendingInwardCreditsEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on pending inward credits.

82.2.2.135 ResidenceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

82.2.2.136 RestrictionReference1Code

Definition: Specifies the restriction references to be applied to a transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDC	AddCashRestrictionReference	Addition of a cash restriction reference representing a cash sub-balance to be utilised within the settlement instruction for the debiting or crediting of cash.
ADDS	AddSecuritiesRestrictionReference	Addition of a securities restriction reference representing a securities sub-position to be utilised within the settlement instruction for the delivery or receipt of securities.
REMC	RemoveCashRestrictionReference	Removal of a cash restriction reference, already present within the settlement instruction, representing a cash sub-balance to be utilised within the settlement instruction for the debiting or crediting of cash.
REMS	RemoveSecuritiesRestrictionReference	Removal of a securities restriction reference, already present within the settlement instruction, representing a securities sub-position to be utilised within the settlement instruction for the delivery or receipt of securities.

82.2.2.137 RestrictionType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of restriction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SELR	Selling	Selling restriction.
BUYR	Buying	Buying restriction.
PLAR	Placing	Placing restriction.
HOLR	Holding	Holding restriction.
VOTR	Voting	Voting restriction.

82.2.2.138 SafekeepingPlace1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

82.2.2.139 SafekeepingPlace3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

82.2.2.140 SecuritiesBalanceType11Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the securities or investment fund balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLOK	Blocked	Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWAS	AvailableWithNoAdditionalStatus	Balance of financial instruments that are freely available with no specific additional status.
AVAI	Available	Balance of financial instruments that are available.
BLCA	BlockedCorporateAction	Balance of financial instrument blocked following a corporate action, including proxy activities.
BLOT	BlockedTrading	Balance of financial instruments that are blocked for trading.
BLOV	BlockedAuthenticity	Balance of financial instruments that are blocked for verification of authenticity.
BORR	Borrowed	Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.
COLI	CollateralIn	Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.
COLO	CollateralOut	Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.
COLA	EligibleForCollateralPurposes	Balance of securities that are eligible for use for collateral purposes.
LOAN	OnLoan	Loan for consumption.
MARG	DerivativesMargin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
PECA	PendingCorporateActionReceipt	Balance of financial instrument pending receipt following a corporate action.
PEDA	PendingCorporateActionDelivery	Balance of financial instrument pending delivery following a corporate action.
PLED	Pledged	Balance of securities that belong to and is kept in the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and that are pledged.
REGO	OutForRegistration	Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).
RSTR	Restricted	Balance of financial instruments that may only be sold under certain conditions or require legal documents.
OTHR	Unclassified	Other. See Narrative.
TRAN	InTransshipment	Transaction has been generated due to transformation following a corporate action.
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
CLEN	TaxExempt	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIRT	NonTaxExempt	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
NOMI	Registered	Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in nominee name or in the name of the beneficial owner).
SPOS	StreetPosition	Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.
UNRG	Unregistered	Balance of securities that could not be registered due to foreign ownership limitation.
ISSU	Issued	In issuer agent / depository communication, balance of issued financial instruments for which legal documentation has been received.
QUAS	Quasilssued	In issuer agent / depository communication, balance of issued financial instruments for which legal documentation has not yet been received.
LODE	PendingOnLoanDelivery	Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery in relation to a lending transaction.

82.2.2.141 SecuritiesBalanceType12Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the securities or investment fund balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLOK	Blocked	Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.
AWAS	AvailableWithNoAdditionalStatus	Balance of financial instruments that are freely available with no specific additional status.
BLCA	BlockedCorporateAction	Balance of financial instrument blocked following a corporate action, including proxy activities.
BLOT	BlockedTrading	Balance of financial instruments that are blocked for trading.
BLOV	BlockedAuthenticity	Balance of financial instruments that are blocked for verification of authenticity.
BORR	Borrowed	Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.
BODE	PendingBorrowedDelivery	Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery in relation to a borrow transaction.
BORE	PendingBorrowedReceipt	Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt in relation to a borrow transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COLI	CollateralIn	Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.
COLO	CollateralOut	Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.
LOAN	OnLoan	Loan for consumption.
LODE	PendingOnLoanDelivery	Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery in relation to a lending transaction.
LORE	PendingOnLoanReceipt	Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt in relation to a lending transaction.
MARG	DerivativesMargin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
PECA	PendingCorporateActionReceipt	Balance of financial instrument pending receipt following a corporate action.
PEDA	PendingCorporateActionDelivery	Balance of financial instrument pending delivery following a corporate action.
PEND	PendingDelivery	Processing has not been completed.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase, loan etc.
PLED	Pledged	Balance of securities that belong to and is kept in the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and that are pledged.
REGO	OutForRegistration	Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).
RSTR	Restricted	Balance of financial instruments that may only be sold under certain conditions or require legal documents.
OTHR	Unclassified	Other. See Narrative.
TRAN	InTransshipment	Transaction has been generated due to transformation following a corporate action.
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
WDOC	WaitingDocumentation	Financial instrument is unavailable due to missing or incomplete documentation pertaining to the account, or due to a missing or incomplete order.
BTRA	BeingTransferred	Financial instrument is unavailable as a result of a transfer order, pending movement in the shareholders' register.

82.2.2.142 SecuritiesBalanceType13Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the securities or investment fund balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLOK	Blocked	Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.
AWAS	AvailableWithNoAdditionalStatus	Balance of financial instruments that are freely available with no specific additional status.
AVAI	Available	Balance of financial instruments that are available.
NOMI	Registered	Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in nominee name or in the name of the beneficial owner).
PLED	Pledged	Balance of securities that belong to and is kept in the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and that are pledged.
REGO	OutForRegistration	Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).
RSTR	Restricted	Balance of financial instruments that may only be sold under certain conditions or require legal documents.
OTHR	Unclassified	Other. See Narrative.
SPOS	StreetPosition	Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.
UNRG	Unregistered	Balance of securities that could not be registered due to foreign ownership limitation.
ISSU	Issued	In issuer agent / depository communication, balance of issued financial instruments for which legal documentation has been received.
QUAS	QuasiIssued	In issuer agent / depository communication, balance of issued financial instruments for which legal documentation has not yet been received.
COLA	EligibleForCollateralPurposes	Balance of securities that are eligible for use for collateral purposes.

82.2.2.143 SecuritiesBalanceType7Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the securities or investment fund balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COLA	EligibleForCollateralPurposes	Balance of securities that are eligible for use for collateral purposes.
OTHR	Unclassified	Other. See Narrative.
CLEN	TaxExempt	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	NonTaxExempt	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
NOMI	Registered	Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in nominee name or in the name of the beneficial owner).
SPOS	StreetPosition	Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.
UNRG	Unregistered	Balance of securities that could not be registered due to foreign ownership limitation.
ISSU	Issued	In issuer agent / depository communication, balance of issued financial instruments for which legal documentation has been received.
QUAS	Quasilssued	In issuer agent / depository communication, balance of issued financial instruments for which legal documentation has not yet been received.

82.2.2.144 SecuritiesPaymentStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the state of payment of a security at a particular time.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullyPaid	Security is fully paid.
NILL	NillPaid	Security is nill paid.
PART	PartiallyPaid	Security is partially paid.

82.2.2.145 SecuritiesSettlementStatus1Code

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of an instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PEND	Pending	Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.
PENF	Failing	Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

82.2.2.146 SecuritiesTransactionType11Code

Definition: Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes.) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.

82.2.2.147 SecuritiesTransactionType26Code

Definition: Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BSBK	BuySellBack	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
COLI	CollateralIn	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	CollateralOut	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
MKDW	MarkDown	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceeds of corporate event realigned).
MKUP	MarkUp	Relates to the increase of positions held by an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceeds of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
PAIR	PairOff	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	PortfolioMove	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than

CodeName	Name	Definition
		another account transfer, hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDM	Redemption	Relates to a redemption of funds (funds industry only).
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	ReturnDeliveryWithoutMatching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without a matching operation.
RVPO	ReverseRepurchaseAgreement	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SECB	SecuritiesBorrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	SecuritiesLending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SUBS	Subscription	Relates to a subscription to funds (funds industry only).
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.
TBAC	TBAClosing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	TripartyRepo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	TripartyReverseRepo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.
BYIY	BuyIn	Relates to a buy-in by the market following a delivery transaction failure.
CNCB	CentralBankCollateralOperation	Relates to a collateral delivery/receipt to a national central bank for central bank credit operations.
OWNE	ExternalAccountTransfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (message sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
FCTA	FactorUpdate	Relates to a factor update.
OWNI	InternalAccountTransfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (message sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
RELE	DepositoryReceiptReleaseCancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of depository receipt operation.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBRE	BorrowingReallocation	Internal reallocation of a borrowed holding from one safekeeping account to another.
CORP	CorporateAction	Relates to a corporate action.
CLAI	MarketClaim	Relates to a market claim.
AUTO	AutoCollateralisation	Relates to an auto-collateralisation movement.
SWIF	SwitchFrom	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (redemption-leg).
SWIT	SwitchTo	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (subscription-leg).
CONV	DepositoryReceiptConversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
ETFT	ExchangeTradedFunds	Relates to an ETF creation or redemption.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
SLRE	LendingReallocation	Internal reallocation of a holding on loan from one safekeeping account to another.
INSP	MoveOfStock	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
SBBK	SellBuyBack	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified subaccounts.
REBL	Rebalancing	Relates to a rebalanced transaction.

82.2.2.148 SecuritiesTransactionType27Code

Definition: Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BSBK	BuySellBack	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
BYIY	BuyIn	Relates to a buy-in by the market following a delivery transaction failure.
CNCB	CentralBankCollateralOperation	Relates to a collateral delivery/receipt to a national central bank for central bank credit operations.
COLI	CollateralIn	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	CollateralOut	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONV	DepositoryReceiptConversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
FCTA	FactorUpdate	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	MoveOfStock	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	MarkDown	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceeds of corporate event realigned).
MKUP	MarkUp	Relates to the increase of positions held by an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceeds of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	ExternalAccountTransfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (message sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	InternalAccountTransfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (message sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	PairOff	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	PortfolioMove	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer, hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified subaccounts.
REDM	Redemption	Relates to a redemption of funds (funds industry only).

CodeName	Name	Definition
RELE	DepositoryReceiptReleaseCancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of depository receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	ReturnDeliveryWithoutMatching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without a matching operation.
RVPO	ReverseRepurchaseAgreement	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	SellBuyBack	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SBRE	BorrowingReallocation	Internal reallocation of a borrowed holding from one safekeeping account to another.
SECB	SecuritiesBorrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	SecuritiesLending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SLRE	LendingReallocation	Internal reallocation of a holding on loan from one safekeeping account to another.
SUBS	Subscription	Relates to a subscription to funds (funds industry only).
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.
TBAC	TBAClosing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	TripartyRepo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	TripartyReverseRepo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.
CLAI	MarketClaim	Relates to a market claim.
CORP	CorporateAction	Relates to a corporate action.
AUTO	AutoCollateralisation	Relates to an auto-collateralisation movement.
SWIF	SwitchFrom	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (redemption-leg).
SWIT	SwitchTo	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (subscription-leg).
ETFT	ExchangeTradedFunds	Relates to an ETF creation or redemption.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REBL	Rebalancing	Relates to a rebalanced transaction.
TRIN	TransferIn	Transaction is an incoming credit to an account on the shareholders register, and is not linked to a shift in investment (subscription or switch), but to account management.
TOUT	TransferOut	Transaction is a debit to an account on the shareholders register, and is not linked to a shift in investment (redemption or switch), but to account management.

82.2.2.149 SecuritiesTransactionType5Code

Definition: Specifies underlying information regarding the type of transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.

82.2.2.150 SecurityStatus2Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the security.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	The status is active.
INAC	Inactive	The status is inactive.
SUSP	Suspended	The status is suspended.

82.2.2.151 SettlementDate4Code

Definition: Specifies the date of settlement, in coded form.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
WISS	WhenIssued	Settlement is to be done when the security is issued.

82.2.2.152 SettlementQueryType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of settlement instruction query to be executed.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INST	Instruction	Queries settlement instructions based on criteria excluding statuses.
STTS	Status	Queries settlement instructions based on criteria that includes statuses.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STPD	StatusPeriod	Queries settlement instructions based on criteria that includes statuses during a period.

82.2.2.153 SettlementSystemMethod1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSET	Default	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternative	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

82.2.2.154 SettlementTransactionCondition12Code

Definition: Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AcceptAfterRegularSettlementDeadline	Settlement is on a bilaterally accepted transaction that is to be accepted beyond the regular settlement deadline.
ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
BUTC	BuytoCover	Transaction is a buy to cover.
CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	DeliveryWithoutMatching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned international or national central securities depositories).
DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
EXPI	Expired	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that have expired.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRCL	FreeCleanSettlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
KNOC	KnockedOut	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NOMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaim	No market claim should be automatically generated.
NACT	NotAccountingRelated	Security transaction is not for accounting.
PENS	PendingSale	Position to cover the pending sale will be available by contractual settlement date (accounting information).
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
RHYP	Rehypothecation	Collateral position is available for other purposes (for example, onwards delivery).
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
RESI	Residual	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Security Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the central securities depository.
SHOR	ShortSell	Account is used for short sale orders.
SPDL	SpecialDelivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	SplitSettlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
TRAN	Transformation	Transaction resulting from a transformation.
TRIP	TripartySegregation	Securities are not be delivered but segregated following triparty collateral transaction.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.
INTS	InternalisedSettlement	The instruction was settled by the settlement internaliser/account servicer (eg custodian) in its own books and not through a securities settlement system (e.g. CSD system).
BPSS	PartialSuccessfulBuyIn	Identification of settlement instructions created as a result of a partial successful buy-in.

82.2.2.155 SettlementTransactionCondition5Code

Definition: Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PART	PartialAllowed	Partial settlement is allowed.
NPAR	PartialNotAllowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
PARC	PartialSettlementCashThresholdAllowed	Partial settlement is allowed but must satisfy a cash value minimum (value defined in static data).
PARQ	PartialSettlementQuantityThresholdAllowed	Partial settlement is allowed but must satisfy a minimum quantity of securities (quantity defined in static data).

82.2.2.156 SettlementType1Code

Definition: Indicates how an option trade is settled.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Option trade is settled as principal.
NETO	NettedOff	Option trade is netted off against another trade.

82.2.2.157 SettlementUnitType1Code

Definition: Type of settlement foreseen for the security.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAMT	FaceAmount	Represent the face amount, for example the principal of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit	Represent the unit as a number, for example a number of shares.

82.2.2.158 SettleStyle1Code

Definition: Specifies when the option contract settles.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SETC	SettleOnClose	Settlement is only allowed on the closing of the future contract.
SETO	SettleOnOpen	Settlement is only allowed on the opening of the future contract.

82.2.2.159 SettlingCapacity2Code

Definition: Specifies the role of the party in the settlement of the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SAGE	SettlingAgent	Settlement party is trading and settling transactions in financial instruments on behalf of its client(s).
CUST	SettlingCustodian	Settlement party is a custodian. It receives/delivers the securities and carries out custodial duties.
SPRI	SettlingPrincipal	Settlement party is settling its own trades.
RISP	SettlingRisklessPrincipal	Party settles trades that were simultaneously offset.

82.2.2.160 ShortLong1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the securities position is short or long, that is, whether the balance is a negative or positive balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

82.2.2.161 Standardisation1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the terms of the security (underlying instruments, expiration date, contract size) are defined according to the exchange specifications or whether they can be user defined.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLEX	Flexible	Derivatives defined according to exchange specifications, but certain characteristics can be user defined.
NSTA	NonStandardised	Custom-made instrument between two parties. Underlying instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are not standardised.
STAN	Standardised	The underlying instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are standardised.

82.2.2.162 StatementUpdateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

82.2.2.163 Status10Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
PART	PartiallyCompleted	Processing has been partially completed.

82.2.2.164 Status6Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

82.2.2.165 SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code

Definition: Lists the type of the securities account specific for a system.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD Participant .
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by CSD for mirroring positions .
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSD s.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by CSDs in a direct holding market context.
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
ISSA	IssuanceAccount	Account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.

82.2.2.166 TaxLiability1Code

Definition: Specifies the tax role capacity of the instructing party.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	TaxPrincipal	Settlement party is acting as a principal for tax liability.
AGEN	TaxAgent	Settlement party is acting as an agent for tax liability.

82.2.2.167 TEFRARules1Code

Definition: Indicates the Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act (TEFRA) rule levied by the IRS under which the security is issued.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RULC	C	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule C.
RULD	D	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule D.

82.2.2.168 TimeUnit1Code

Definition: Unit of time associated with the contract.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYC	CalendarDay	Time unit is calendar day.
HOUR	Hour	Time unit is hour.
MINU	Minute	Time unit is minute.
MNTH	Month	Time unit is month.
SECO	Second	Time unit is second.
WEEK	Week	Time unit is week.
YEAR	Year	Time unit is year.

82.2.2.169 TradeTransactionCondition1Code

Definition: Indicates the conditions under which the order/trade is to be/was executed.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBNS	CumBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum bonus.
XBNS	ExBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex bonus.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCPN	CumCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum coupon.
XCPN	ExCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex coupon.
CDIV	CumDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum dividend.
XDIV	ExDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex dividend.
CRTS	CumRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum rights.
XRTS	ExRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex rights.
CWAR	CumWarrant	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum warrant.
XWAR	ExWarrant	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex warrant.
SPCU	SpecialCumDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	SpecialExDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
DUEB	BrokerDueBill	Indicates that the trade is executed cum-dividend or cum-coupon and a due bill is required. A due bill is a contractual agreement to pay the dividend along with the delivery of the financial instrument.
SSTI	SoldShort	Indicates whether the trade is sold short. When the seller does not have the financial instrument, the delivery is effected by borrowing the financial instrument by or for the account of the seller.
DIRT	Dirty	Indicates that the trade is executed dirty, ie government tax must be paid on the accrued interest on the bond.
CLEN	Clean	Indicates that the trade is executed clean, ie government tax must not be paid on the accrued interest on the bond.
BLKO	Block	Indicates whether the trade is a block trade or not, ie, whether allocation instruction will follow or not.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GTDL	GuaranteedDelivery	Indicates whether the delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.
FRAC	Fractions	Indicates whether fractional parts are allowed.
CRST	CrossTrade	Indicates that cross trades are allowed whereby buy and sell orders are offset without recording the trade on the exchange.
NCRS	NoCrossTrade	Indicates that cross trades, whereby buy and sell orders are offset without recording the trade on the exchange, are not allowed.
DORD	DirectOrder	Indicates that the order is to be executed by a trading party other than the trading party to which the order is sent. In this case, the instructing party has traded with another broker which will subsequently send an advice of execution to the executing party who received the order and which is acting as clearing broker.
DIOR	DirectedOrder	Indicates that the order must be executed with a specific trading party.
WARE	WarehouseTrade	Warehouse Trade.
DNIN	NotIncrease	A limit order to buy or a stop order to sell or a stop limit order which is not to be increased in shares on the ex-dividend date as a result of a stock dividend or distribution.
DNRE	NotReduce	A limit order to buy or a stop order to sell, or a stop-limit order to sell which is not to be reduced in price by the amount of an ordinary cash dividend. Only applies to ordinary stock dividends; it should be reduced for other distributions. e.g. when a stock goes 'ex' stock dividend or rights.
FORW	ForwardPriceTrade	Indicates that the order is based on a forward price.
HIST	HistoricPriceTrade	Indicates that the order is based on a historic price.
BCRO	ResultOption	Result of option when set. (UK specific).
BCRP	ResultRepo	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
BCPD	DeliverCountryIncorporation	Place of delivery, in country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).
BCFD	DeliveryForm	Form of delivery, not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).

CodeName	Name	Definition
BCBL	BoardLot	Board lots, not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	BadName	Bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).
BTEX	BestExecution	Trade to be executed done at best execution.
CALL	Call	Trade to be executed following the exercise of a call option on the security.
CLBR	ClosureBeforeRollOver	Trade to be executed for closure of a previous position before the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
MONT	Monthly	Trade to be executed for month-end settlement (Deferred Settlement Service).
NBFR	NewTradeFollowingRollover	Trade to be executed for a new trade position on the next month following the roll-over of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
TRFR	TradeFollowingRollover	Trade to be executed on the next month following the roll-over of positions.
PUTT	Putt	Trade to be executed following the exercise of a put option on the security.
SPCC	SpecialCumCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum coupon.
SECN	SpecialExCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex coupon.
SEBN	SpecialExBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex bonus.
SCBN	SpecialCumBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum bonus.
SCRT	SpecialCumRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum rights.
SERT	SpecialExRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex rights.
SCCR	SpecialCumCapitalRepayments	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum capital repayments.
SECR	SpecialExCapitalRepayments	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex capital repayments.
CAST	CashSettlement	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a cash settlement.
SPPR	SpecialPrice	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special price.

82.2.2.170 TradeTransactionCondition2Code

Definition: Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be executed.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPCC	SpecialCumCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum coupon.
SECN	SpecialExCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex coupon.
SEBN	SpecialExBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex bonus.
SCBN	SpecialCumBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum bonus.
SCRT	SpecialCumRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum rights.
SERT	SpecialExRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex rights.
SCCR	SpecialCumCapitalRepayments	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum capital repayments.
SECR	SpecialExCapitalRepayments	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex capital repayments.
CAST	CashSettlement	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a cash settlement.
SPPR	SpecialPrice	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special price.
SPCU	SpecialCumDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	SpecialExDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
GTDL	GuaranteedDelivery	Indicates whether the delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.

82.2.2.171 TradeTransactionCondition4Code

Definition: Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be/was executed.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBNS	CumBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum bonus.
XBNS	ExBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex bonus.
CCPN	CumCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum coupon.
XCPN	ExCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex coupon.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CDIV	CumDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum dividend.
XDIV	ExDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex dividend.
CRTS	CumRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum rights.
XRTS	ExRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex rights.
CWAR	CumWarrant	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum warrant.
XWAR	ExWarrant	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex warrant.
SPCU	SpecialCumDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	SpecialExDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
GTDL	GuaranteedDelivery	Indicates whether the delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.
BCRO	ResultOption	Result of option when set. (UK specific).
BCRP	ResultRepo	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
BCFD	DeliveryForm	Form of delivery, not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).
BCBL	BoardLot	Board lots, not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	BadName	Bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).
MAPR	MarketPrice	Trade was executed at market price.
NEGO	NegotiatedTrade	Trade for which the price is not the one quoted but an improved one, that is, the negotiated price.
NMPR	NonMarketPrice	Trade was executed outside of normal market conditions, for example, in the case of an iceberg order.
BCPD	DeliverCountryIncorporation	Place of delivery, in country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).

82.2.2.172 TransactionActivity1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of activity to which this transaction relates.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOLE	BorrowingLendingActivity	Transaction relates to lending/borrowing.
CLAI	MarketClaim	Transaction relates to a market claim following a corporate action.
COLL	CollateralActivity	Transaction relates to collateral.
CORP	CorporateActionActivity	Transaction relates to corporate action.
SETT	SettlementandClearingActivity	Transaction relates to settlement and clearing.

82.2.2.173 TransactionProcessingStatus3Code

Definition: Provides the processing status of a transaction (at account servicer level).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAND	Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled.
PACK	AcknowledgedAccepted	Instruction has been acknowledged/accepted for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Instruction is accepted but in repair.

82.2.2.174 TransactionProcessingStatus4Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	AcknowledgedAccepted	Instruction has been acknowledged/accepted for further processing by the account servicer.
PPRC	PendingProcessing	Processing of the instruction is pending.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Instruction is accepted but in repair.
CAND	Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled.
CANP	PendingCancellation	Cancellation request from yourself for this instruction is pending waiting for further processing.
CPRC	CancellationRequested	Cancellation request from the counterparty is awaiting for your cancellation request or your consent.
MPRC	ModificationRequested	Modification request from the counterparty is awaiting for your modification request or your consent.

82.2.2.175 TypeOfIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of alternate identification which can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

82.2.2.176 TypeOfPrice11Code

Definition: Specifies the type of price and information about the price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDE	Bid	Price is the calculated bid price of a dual-priced fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the selling price of the units for the investor.
OFFR	Offer	Price is the calculated offer price of a dual-priced investment fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the buying price of the units for an investor.
NAVL	NetAssetValue	Price is the net asset value per unit that is used either as a transacting price for a single-priced investment fund class, or as a notional price for the calculation of other prices.
CREA	Creation	Price is the calculated creation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation prices) and the highest possible buying price of the units before the initial charge. The actual buying or offer price, which includes charges, will be higher.
CANC	Cancellation	Price is the calculated cancellation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation price), and the lowest possible valuation of the units on any one-day. The actual selling or bid price is usually higher.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTE	Interim	Price is the non-official interim price given to an investor before the executed price.
SWNG	Swing	Price is the calculated net asset value price of a single-priced investment fund. The price is adjusted to take into account the dealing costs due to individual large deals, or due to a significant imbalance in volumes of subscriptions vs redemptions, as an alternative to dilution levy.
MIDD	Mid	Price is the average price between the bid and offer prices.
RINV	Reinvestment	Price is the price used when reinvesting units after distribution.
SWIC	Switch	Price is the price used when transferring units between products.
MRKT	Market	Price is the current market price.
INDC	Indicative	Price is the estimated indicative price.

82.2.2.177 TypeOfPrice14Code

Definition: Specifies the type of transaction price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.

82.2.2.178 TypeOfPrice1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of price and information about the price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

82.2.2.179 UnitOfMeasure9Code

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure by means of a code. The code is taken from UN/ECE Recommendation 20.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BAGG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BALE	Bale	Code for a bale.
BOTL	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BOXX	Box	Code for a box.
CRTN	Carton	Code for a carton.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
CNTR	Container	Code for a container.
CRAT	Crate	Code for a crate.
CBIN	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
CBME	CubicMeters	Unit of volume that is equal to one meter in length, breadth and height or also equal to 1000 liters.
CBML	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GBFO	GBFuldOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 841 306 centilitre.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240 lb (long ton).
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
TONE	MetricTons	Unit of mass equal to 1000 kilograms; equivalent to approximately 2,204.6 pounds, 1.102 short tons (US) or 0.984 long tons (imperial).
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
USBA	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158, 9873 litre.
USFO	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 957353 centilitre.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USTN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000 lb (short ton).
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.

82.2.2.180 UnmatchedReason11Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction, transfer or settlement instruction is unmatched.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
ACRU	AccruedInterestAmount1	Accrued interest amount does not match.
IIND	CommonReference	Common reference does not match.
CPCA	CounterpartyCancelled	Counterparty cancelled their instruction.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForMatching	Counterparty's instruction was too late for matching.
NCRR	CurrencySettlementAmount	Settlement amount currency does not match.
DDEA	DealPrice	Deal price does not match.
DMCT	AutomaticGeneration	Disagreement on automatic generation of market claim or transformation.
DCMX	CumEx	Disagreement if trade was executed cum or ex.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DSEC	FinancialInstrument	Financial instrument identification does not match, for example, ISIN, financial instrument attributes differs.
DQUA	FinancialInstrumentQuantity	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
INVE	InvestorParty	Investor party does not match.
LEOG	LetterOfGuarantee	Counterparty is for settlement through letter of guarantee, your instruction is not, or vice versa.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Your instruction was too late for matching.
MIME	MissingMarketSide	Missing market execution details.
CMIS	NoMatch	A matching instruction from your counterparty could not be found.
NMAS	NoMatchingStarted	Matching process has not yet started.
DTRA	NotRecognised	Counterparty has been contacted or contacted us, and does not recognise the transaction.
OTHR	Other	Proprietary unmatched reason code described in a narrative field.
FRAP	PaymentCode	Payment type does not match: your instruction is free of payment, your counterparty's instruction is against payment or vice versa.
PHYS	PhysicalSettlement	Counterparty's instruction is physical settlement, your instruction is not, or vice versa.
PLIS	PlaceOfListing	Place of listing does not match.
INPS	PlaceOfSafekeeping	Place of safekeeping information does not allow matching to take place.
PLCE	PlaceOfTrade	Place of trade does not match.
PODU	PossibleDuplicate	Instruction has not been matched. It is a possible duplicate instruction.
DEPT	ReceivingDeliveringDepository	Depository does not match.
ICAG	ReceivingDeliveringParty1	Participant of delivering or receiving depository does not match.
ICUS	ReceivingDeliveringParty2	Client of delivering or receiving party 1 does not match.
IEXE	ReceivingDeliveringParty3	Client of delivering or receiving party 2 does not match.
REGD	RegistrationDetails	Registration details linked to the transaction are incorrect.
RTGS	RTGSSystem	Counterparty is for Real Time Gross Settlement (RTGS) system, you are for non-RTGS or vice versa.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccount	Safekeeping account used as matching criteria on the market concerned does

CodeName	Name	Definition
		not match. This includes Buyer/seller's account, direct client's account at the receiving/delivering agent, or receiving/delivering agent's account at the CSD.
DMON	SettlementAmount	Settlement amount does not match.
DDAT	SettlementDate	Settlement date/time does not match.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethod	Settlement system/method does not match (for example, instruction is to settle using settlement system/method A. Counterparty expects settlement to occur using settlement system/method B).
SETR	SettlementTransaction	Settlement transaction type does not match (relates to the settlement transaction type codes available for field: 22F:: SETR.).
TXST	TaxStatus	Disagreement on the tax status of the financial instruments to be settled.
DTRD	TradeDate	Trade date does not match.
DELN	TransactionDirection	Direction of the trade does not match. Counterparty expects a delivery from you, not a receipt or vice versa.
UNBR	UnmatchedMarketSide	Market side trade is unmatched.

82.2.2.181 WarrantStyle1Code

Definition: Defines how an option can be exercised.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.

82.2.3 Date

82.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

82.2.4 DateTime

82.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

82.2.5 IdentifierSet

82.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

82.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

82.2.5.3 CFIOct2015Identifier

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Note: this identifier also supports the updated versions of the standard, which were published in 2019 and 2021 (ISO 10962 :2019 and ISO 10962:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; CFIIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}

82.2.5.4 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

82.2.5.5 ISIN2021Identifier

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

82.2.5.6 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Note: this identifier also supports the new version of the standard, which was published in 2021 (ISO 6166:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

82.2.5.7 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

82.2.5.8 MICIdentifier

Definition: Market Identifier Code. The identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 'Codes for exchanges and market identifications'.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; MICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}

82.2.5.9 UTIIdentifier

Definition: Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI). Unique number allocated to a financial transaction as agreed among the parties and/or within the regulatory system under which it is formed. The UTI is described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 23897:2020.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Parties to a trade; UTIIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18}[0-9]{2}[A-Z0-9]{0,32}

82.2.6 Indicator

82.2.6.1 PaymentDirectionIndicator

Definition: The direction of capital repayment for asset backed securities.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Up

Meaning When False: Down

82.2.6.2 PlusOrMinusIndicator

Definition: Indicates a positive or negative value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Plus

Meaning When False: Minus

82.2.6.3 RequestedIndicator

Definition: Indicates if requested or not.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Requested

Meaning When False: Not Requested

82.2.6.4 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

82.2.6.5 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

82.2.7 Quantity

82.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

82.2.7.2 Max3Number

Definition: Number (max 999) of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	3
fractionDigits	0

Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

82.2.7.3 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

82.2.8 Rate

82.2.8.1 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

82.2.8.2 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

82.2.9 Text

82.2.9.1 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3}
---------	----------

82.2.9.2 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

82.2.9.3 Exact4NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 4 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{4}
---------	----------

82.2.9.4 Exact5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{5}
---------	----------

82.2.9.5 ISO20022MessageIdentificationText

Definition: ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}
---------	--

82.2.9.6 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

82.2.9.7 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

82.2.9.8 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

82.2.9.9 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

82.2.9.10 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

82.2.9.11 Max20AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 20 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	20
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,20}

82.2.9.12 Max210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210

82.2.9.13 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256

82.2.9.14 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

82.2.9.15 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

82.2.9.16 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

82.2.9.17 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

82.2.9.18 Max40Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 40 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	40

82.2.9.19 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

82.2.9.20 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

82.2.9.21 Max500Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 500 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	500

82.2.9.22 Max52Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 52 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	52

82.2.9.23 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

82.2.9.24 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

82.2.9.25 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+", and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------

82.2.10 YearMonth

82.2.10.1 ISOYearMonth

Definition: Month within a particular calendar year represented by YYYY-MM (ISO 8601).

Type: YearMonth